











*Nat. Hist. Museum*

TWENTY-FIRST ANNUAL REPORT

OF THE



# BUREAU OF AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY

TO THE

SECRETARY OF THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

1899-1900

BY

J. W. POWELL

DIRECTOR



WASHINGTON  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE  
1903

*Mo. Bot. Garden*  
CANCELLED  
1905





## LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

---

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION,  
BUREAU OF AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY,  
*Washington, D. C., July 1, 1900.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit my Twenty-first Annual Report as Director of the Bureau of American Ethnology.

The preliminary portion comprises an account of the operations of the Bureau during the fiscal year; the remainder consists of two memoirs on anthropologic subjects, prepared by assistants, which illustrate the methods and results of the work of the Bureau.

Allow me to express my appreciation of your constant aid and your support in the work under my charge.

I am, with respect, your obedient servant,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "J. M. Powell". The signature is written in dark ink and is positioned above the printed name "Director.".

*Director.*

Honorable S. P. LANGLEY,  
*Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution.*



## CONTENTS

### REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR

	Page.
Field research and exploration (plate 1).....	x
Office research .....	xiii
Work in esthetology.....	xiii
Work in technology.....	xvi
Work in sociology.....	xx
Work in philology.....	xxxiii
Work in sophiology.....	xxxvii
Work in descriptive ethnology.....	xxxii
Publication.....	xxxii
Library.....	xxxii
Collections.....	xxxiii
Property.....	xxxiv
Necrology.....	xxxv
Frank Hamilton Cushing.....	xxxv
Elliott Coues.....	xxxviii
Walter J. Hoffman.....	xxxviii
Financial statement.....	xxxix
Accompanying papers.....	xl

### ACCOMPANYING PAPERS

Hopi katchinas, drawn by native artists, by Jesse Walter Fewkes (plates ii-lxiii).....	3
Iroquoian cosmology, by J. N. B. Hewitt (plates lxiv-lxix).....	127



---

REPORT OF THE DIRECTOR

---



TWENTY-FIRST ANNUAL REPORT  
OF THE  
BUREAU OF AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY

---

BY J. W. POWELL, DIRECTOR

---

Ethnological researches have been conducted during the year ending June 30, 1900, in accordance with the act of Congress making provision "for continuing researches relating to the American Indians, under the direction of the Smithsonian Institution," approved March 3, 1899.

The work of the year was carried forward in accordance with a formal plan of operations submitted on May 13, 1899, and approved by the Secretary under date of June 16, 1899.

The field operations of the regular corps extended into Arizona, California, Cuba, Indian Territory, Jamaica, Maine, Minnesota, New Mexico, New York, Nova Scotia, Oklahoma, Ontario, and Wisconsin, and operations were conducted by special agents in Alaska, Argentina, and Porto Rico. The office work comprised the collection and preparation of material from most of the States and Territories, as well as from various other parts of the western hemisphere.

As during previous years, the researches have been carried forward in accordance with a scientific system developed largely in this Bureau. This system is outlined in the classification adopted in previous reports and continued in the present one.

## FIELD RESEARCH AND EXPLORATION

The Director, aided by Mr Frank Hamilton Cushing, spent the earlier months of the fiscal year in an investigation of the middens and tumuli representing the work of the aborigines in northeastern United States, especially in Maine. A considerable number of both classes of accumulations were excavated, with instructive results. Among the relics brought to light were many of customary types, together with a smaller number of much significance, in that they represent early stages of acculturation through contact with Caucasian pioneers; and in addition to the aboriginal and accultural artifacts, the explorers were rewarded by finding the remains of a metallic armor of European make in such associations as to throw light on the beginning of warfare between red men and white.

Later in the year the Director, accompanied by Professor W. H. Holmes, of the United States National Museum, repaired to Cuba and Jamaica for the purpose of tracing lines of cultural migration between the great continents of the Western Hemisphere. The researches of the last two decades have shown clearly that the customs of the aborigines in what is now southeastern United States were affected by extraneous motives and devices; the phenomena have suggested importation of objects and ideas belonging to what is commonly styled "Caribbean art" from South America by way of the Antilles, and it was thought desirable to seize the opportunity offered by recent political changes for special studies in the Antillean islands. Although the trip was a reconnaissance merely, it yielded useful data on which to base further researches, including a small collection for the Museum.

A noteworthy trip was made early in the fiscal year by Mr F. W. Hodge, with a party of volunteer assistants comprising Dr Elliott Coues, of Washington, Dr George Parker Winship, of Providence, and Mr A. C. Vroman, of Pasadena. The journey was so planned as to touch



the less known pueblos of the plateau country and valleys of New Mexico and Arizona and to obtain data relating to social organization, migrations, and customs, as well as typical photographs of individuals, habitations, etc. All of the existing pueblos of New Mexico were visited and many of the ruins. The trip yielded a large body of data for incorporation in the reports, and especially in the *Cyclopedia of Native Tribes*.

About the middle of September Dr J. Walker Fewkes proceeded to New Mexico for the purpose of completing his investigation of the mythology and ceremonies of the Hopi Indians, his trip being so timed as to permit observation of the autumn and winter ceremonies not previously observed by ethnologic students. He remained in the pueblo throughout the winter, and his studies proved eminently fruitful. Toward the end of March he repaired to Arizona for the purpose of locating aboriginal ruins near Little Colorado river, concerning which vague rumors were afloat; and this work, also, was quite successful, as is noted in another paragraph.

During the early autumn Dr Albert S. Gatschet visited several groups of survivors of Algonquian tribes on Cape Breton island for the purpose of extending the studies of the previous year in New Brunswick; he succeeded in obtaining considerable linguistic material, in addition to other data pertaining to the northeasternmost representatives of that great Algonquian-speaking people neighboring the Eskimo on their north and extending thence southward more than half way across the present territory of the United States.

Early in the winter Mr J. N. B. Hewitt revisited the remnants of several Iroquoian tribes in New York and Ontario and continued the collection and comparison of the tribal traditions. Finding the conditions favorable for recording some of the more noteworthy traditions, he spent several weeks in an Indian village near Hamilton, Ontario, returning to the office in April.

Toward the end of the calendar year Mr J. B. Hatcher, who had been operating in Patagonia and Terra del Fuego as a special agent of the Bureau, returned to the country with a considerable collection for the Museum, as well as a large number of photographs illustrating the physical characteristics, costumery, habitations, and occupations of the Tehuelche and Yahgan tribes. He also brought in an extended vocabulary collected among the natives of the former tribe and useful notes relating to the social organization and other characteristics of the two tribes.

Toward the end of the fiscal year Miss Alice C. Fletcher was commissioned as a special agent to visit Indian Territory and Oklahoma for the purpose of obtaining certain esoteric rituals of the Pawnee tribe. Her work was notably successful, as is indicated in other paragraphs.

Dr Willis E. Everette remained in Alaska throughout the fiscal year, pursuing his vocation as a mining engineer, but incidentally collecting, for the use of the Bureau, linguistic and other data pertaining to the native tribes.

About the beginning of the fiscal year Dr Robert Stein, formerly of the United States Geological Survey, accompanied a Peary expedition northward as far as Elsmere-land, where he planned to spend the winter in geographic and related researches. He carried instructions from the Bureau for such archeologic and ethnologic observations as he might be able to make, together with photographic apparatus and materials needed in the work. Elsmere-land is not known to be now inhabited nor to have been inhabited in the past by the aborigines, but the situation of the island is such as to indicate that it was probably occupied at least temporarily by Eskimauan tribes in some of the migrations attested by their wide distribution; hence it is thought probable that archeologic work on the island may throw light on the early history of this widely dispersed orarian people. A brief report of progress was received after the close of the fiscal year.

During the autumn Mr Robert T. Hill, of the United States Geological Survey, visited Porto Rico in the interests of that Bureau and of the Department of Agriculture;

and the opportunity was seized to arrange for obtaining through his cooperation such photographs and other data of ethnologic character as he might be able to discover in connection with his other duties. The arrangement yielded material of value.

## OFFICE RESEARCH

### WORK IN ESTHETOLOGY

In the course of a reconnaissance of the Greater Antilles, the Director and Professor Holmes enjoyed moderate opportunities for observing (chiefly in local collections) artifacts of the class commonly regarded as displaying traces of Caribbean influence; and while neither time nor opportunity permitted exhaustive study, a few interesting generalizations were made. One of these relates to the relative abundance of esthetic and industrial motives among those artifacts displaying traces of a southern influence. When the objects and special features were compared with those from Florida and other portions of southern United States, it was noted that the presumably imported or accultural features are predominantly esthetic, and only subordinately of technical or industrial character—that is, it would appear from the collections that esthetic motives travel more freely, or are interchanged more readily, than purely utilitarian motives among primitive peoples. The relation is of course complicated by the relative abundance of fiducial or other sophic motives, which often blend with both esthetic and industrial motives in puzzling fashion; but even after these motives are weighed or eliminated, the general relation remains unchanged. The generalization promises to be of service as a guide in the study of that affiliation of tribes, or integration of peoples, which complicates every ethnologic problem. The Director's inquiries were greatly facilitated by Professor Holmes' artistic training and his extended familiarity with both the esthetic and the industrial motives of aboriginal artifacts; nor could

the generalization have been made without the aid of Mr Cushing and the opportunity of examining his remarkable collection of artifacts of wood and shell from the muck beds of western Florida, of which a considerable part is now in the National Museum. The details of the work are reserved for later reports.

Throughout the fiscal year Mr W J McGee was occupied primarily with administrative duties as ethnologist in charge in the office, but partly in the preparation of reports on field researches of previous years. One of his subjects of study was the esthetic status of the Seri Indians of Tiburon island and the adjacent territory. The tribe is notably primitive in several respects, as has been indicated in previous reports, and this primitive character is well displayed in their meager esthetic. One of the conspicuous customs of the tribe is that of face-painting, the paint being applied uniformly in definite patterns, of which nearly a dozen were observed. The custom is practically limited to the women, though male children are sometimes painted with their mothers' devices. On inquiry into the uses and purposes of the designs it was found that each pertains to and denotes a matronymic group, or clan, and that the more prominent designs, at least, are symbols of zoic tutelaries—for example, Turtle, Pelican. It thus appears that the painted devices are primarily symbolic rather than decorative, though comparison of the devices used by different members of the same clan or by the same female at different times indicates that the sematic function does not stand in the way of minor modification or embellishment of the device through the exercise of a personal feeling for decoration. The investigation is of interest in that it establishes the symbolic basis of esthetic concepts along a new line, and it is of even deeper interest in that it seems to reveal nascent notions of decoration, and thus aids to define the beginning of purely artistic activities. The symbolic devices themselves are of much significance as indices to the social organization on the one hand and to the prevailing belief of the tribe on the other hand. The

restriction of the painted symbols to the females and the especially conspicuous use of them by matrons betoken the strength and exclusiveness of that sense of maternal descent which is normal to the lowest stage of culture; the devices are at once blood-signs definite as the face-marks of gregarious animals, and clan-standards significant as tartan or pibroch; and the confinement of their display to the recognized blood-carriers of the clan attests perhaps more clearly than any other phenomena thus far noted the strength of that semi-instinctive feeling expressed in maternal organization. In like manner, the representation of local tutelaries in the painted devices attests the intensity and dominance of that zootheistic faith which seems to be normal to the lowest stage of intellectual development. The details of the investigation are incorporated in a memoir appended to an earlier report.

In the course of his work among the Hopi Indians, Dr Fewkes succeeded in defining certain steps in the development of the drama. The ceremonies of the folk, like those of other primitive peoples, are primarily fiducial, and involve representation, or even personation, of the deified potencies forming the tribal pantheon. The motive of one of the dramatic—or rather dramaturgic—pieces is the growth of corn; and the setting comprises realistic representations of both the maleficent and the beneficent agencies connected with the making of the crop and the development of the plant in general. The performance is designed primarily to invoke the favor of the mysteries by appropriate symbols of both being and action, but an ancillary, or perhaps coordinate, design of this ceremony is the edification (combining instruction and diversion) of the tribe at large. Accordingly a portion of the interior is set apart as a stage, while the greater portion is reserved as an auditorium. Both the mystical and the human powers are represented or personated by actors, who, with their properties, occupy the stage; and since that part of the mechanism connected with the portrayal of the mysteries is esoteric, a screen is provided

to conceal it and give an air of realism to the performance. The screen is painted with appropriate symbols tending to heighten the illusion to the childlike minds of the audience, and it is perforated to permit the passage of masked effigies representing the mystical potencies, which are operated by shamans hidden behind the screen, something after the fashion of marionettes. The front of the stage is occupied by a symbolized field of corn; it is the rôle of the symbolized potencies representing storm and drought to emerge from their respective apertures in the screen and destroy the symbolic cornfield; but they are opposed in part by musical and other incantations of a group of shamans occupying one side of the stage, and in part by human actors who wrestle with and finally overcome the evil marionettes. The entire dramatization stands on a higher plane than that prevalent among most of the tribes of the territory of the United States, though lower than that reached among the Nahuatlan and Mayan peoples, and reveals various connecting links between primitive dramaturgy and theatrical representation proper. A specially significant feature of the performance is the rôle assigned to human actors in boldly defying, and eventually overcoming, the powers of darkness and evil; for this esthetic feature reflects a noteworthy aspect of industrial development. Dr Fewke's detailed descriptions, with the attendant photographs and drawings, are published in another part of this report.

#### WORK IN TECHNOLOGY

As has been indicated in earlier reports, the researches of the last decade have shown that the esthetic motives of primitive peoples arise in symbolism; and, as was noted in one or two recent reports on the work, various indications have been found that industrial motives similarly arise in symbolism connected with zootheistic faith. The suggestive phase of industrial development is that in which teeth, horns, claws, mandibles, and other animal organs are used as implements or weapons in a manner imitating

more or less closely the natural functions of the organisms. In completing his studies of Seri technic during the year, Mr W J McGee has discovered definite survivals of this stage of industrial development. The favorite Seri awl is the mandible of a bird, and even when the material is hard wood the implement is shaped in imitation of the natural organ; the war shield is a turtle shell or pelican pelt; similarly the arrows and turtle harpoons of the tribe are fitted with a foreshaft usually of hard wood, though there are linguistic and other indications that the use of wood is a vestige of a former use of teeth, probably of the local sea lion; while many of the manual operations are evidently imitative of normal movements of local animals, most of which hold place in the Seri pantheon. These features of the Seri technic throw light on the use of zoic motives in the decoration of primitive weapons, and hence permit the solution of some of the most puzzling problems of American archeology; at the same time they serve to define a stage in industrial development in a manner which appears to be applicable to all primitive peoples. In general, the stage would seem to be antecedent to that defined by the chance-dominated use of stone, which has already been characterized as protolithic; it corresponds with the stage provisionally outlined by Cushing as prelithic; but taking due account of the materials, processes, and motives characteristic of the stage, it may be distinguished as hylozoic, or perhaps better as zoomimic. Accordingly the earlier stages of industrial development may be defined as (1) zoomimic, in which the predominant implements are beast organs, used largely in mimicry of animal movements; (2) protolithic, in which the prevailing implements are stones selected at random and used in ways determined by mechanical chance, and (3) technolithic, in which the prevailing implements are of stone shaped by preconceived designs and used in accordance with the teachings of mechanical experience. This classification of the

industries is elaborated in an earlier report, the material for which was revised during the year.

In continuing the preparation of his memoir on the contents of the Florida shell mounds and muck beds, Mr Cushing brought out many new examples of that ideative association which forms the basis of zoomimic industry. Several of these examples were found in the muck-preserved implements and weapons of wood from Florida; others were found in various museums in the form of artifacts of stone, and even of metal, shaped in imitation of animals, or furnished with symbols of animals and animal organs; still others were found in the hieroglyphics and hieratic codices of Mexico and Yucatan. The assemblage of objects seems clearly to indicate that while the zoomimic motive was the primary one and stood nearly alone at and long after its inception, it was not completely displaced by the protolithic or even by the technolithic motives of higher stages, but persisted in connection with these quite up to the time of Caucasian invasion—indeed, it would appear that the zoomimic motive in handicraft was the correlative and concomitant of that zootheism out of which none of the tribes had completely risen up to the time of the Discovery.

In the course of his reconnaissance of the inhabited and ruined pueblos in New Mexico and Arizona, Mr F. W. Hodge, with his companions, brought to light a number of notable examples of stone work. Two types are especially instructive. The first of these is represented by the ruins in Cebollita valley. The stones used in the walls were cleft with great regularity and laid, after careful facing by battering, in such manner as to produce a practically smooth surface, with corners squared almost as neatly as those of a well-laid brick structure. The second type, also represented by ruins in the Cebollita valley, is similar, save that the corners were rounded apparently on a uniform radius, while the stones were dressed in such a manner as to conform to



the curve about as closely as does metal-wrought masonry. The perfection of the stone work of both types suggests Caucasian skill; but the indications of great antiquity, coupled with the absence of binding mortar, and especially the laying of the stones in such manner as to reveal ignorance of the principle of breaking joints, prove that the work was primitive.

In his reconnaissance of the ruins of Little Colorado river, Dr Fewkes reexamined critically the ancient structure discovered by Sitgreaves in 1851, which is of much interest as one of the earliest known ruins of the pueblo country. His observations on the subject are of interest, partly in that they afford a basis for estimating the duration of such ruins when protected from vandalism either by inaccessibility, as in this case, or by such legislative or executive action, as is frequently contemplated by governmental authorities. The detailed measurements and comparisons will be incorporated in a later report. During the same trip Dr Fewkes discovered a number of additional ruins, including those of cavate dwellings located in the softer layers of heterogeneous volcanic deposit. Some of his observations throw useful light on the methods of excavating such deposits employed by the aborigines, as well as on their general modes of life.

During the autumn it was ascertained that Dr A. E. Jenks, of the University of Wisconsin, was engaged in a study of the wild rice industry of the aborigines, and it was thought well to take advantage of the opportunity to systemize and place on permanent record the considerable body of material brought together through his researches. Accordingly provision was made to have Dr Jenks visit various localities in Wisconsin and Minnesota in which the wild rice industry is still carried forward by the Indians, and provision was also made for photographing the various operations connected with the harvesting, preserving, and cooking of the produce. The inquiry derives importance primarily from the large use of wild rice among the aboriginal tribes and incidentally from the

possible utility of the product in enlightened agriculture. The world is indebted to the natives of the Western Hemisphere for several important commodities. Among these corn (that is, maize) occupies the first place; others are the turkey, two or three varieties of beans, certain squashes, besides the remarkable paratriptic tobacco, whose use has spread throughout the world since the time of Raleigh, and there are indications that the wild rice (*Zizania*) of the region of glacial lakes may constitute a notable addition to the list. Led to the subject by the work of the Bureau, the Department of Agriculture has instituted inquiries concerning the extent of the wild rice area and concerning the possibilities of utilization of the resource. Dr Jenks' memoir is incorporated in the Nineteenth Annual Report.

#### WORK IN SOCIOLOGY

Except when occupied in field work, the Director continued the synthetic study of demotic activities, and during the year he completed the preliminary outline of the activities expressed in institutions. The science of institutions is commonly designated sociology, after Auguste Comte, Herbert Spencer, and other European writers, and though the term is sometimes loosely used it fairly meets the requirements of scientific exposition. The branch of knowledge which it is used to designate is one of the five coordinate sciences (esthetology, technology, sociology, philology, and sophiology) constituting demonomy, or the system of knowledge pertaining to the human activities. Viewed in its activital aspect, sociology combines several subordinate branches. The first of these is statistics (sometimes called demography), which deals with the units of social organization; the second is economics, which deals especially with the forces and values involved in or controlled by human organization. The third branch of sociology is civics, which may be defined as the science of methods in governmental action, or in the regulation of the conduct of

associates—methods which have for their normal objects peace, equity, equality, liberty, and charity among the associates. The means of attaining these ends in primitive society have been ascertained almost wholly through the researches in American ethnology; they have been indicated in a brief outline of regimentation appended to an earlier report. The fourth branch of sociology may be noted as histories; it deals with the methods adopted for the maintenance and perpetuation of social organization. Coordinate with these branches is the science of ethics, which deals with the ideal bases and the practical objects of associate organization. The ethics of primitive life have been ascertained almost wholly through observation among the aborigines of America. The ethical relations existing among the tribesmen have been a revelation to students, and no line of ethnologic inquiry has yielded richer results than that pertaining to this subject. An outline of the definition of sociology was printed for the use of students and for the benefit of such suggestions as might be offered by other inquirers, and the discussion was expanded and incorporated in the last report.

The primary purpose of the trip by Mr Hodge and his companions was to ascertain and record the details of social organization as now maintained among the pueblo tribes. As indicated in various publications of the Bureau, the aborigines of America belong in approximately equal proportions to two of the culture-stages defined by social organizations—(1) savagery, in which the institutions are based on consanguinity reckoned in the female line, and (2) barbarism, in which the institutions are founded on consanguinity reckoned in the male line. In some cases a transitional condition has been found, as, for example, among the Muskwaki Indians, who give a patronymic to the first-born child, but in case of its death in infancy revert to the matronymic system; sometimes, again, the basis of the organization is so well concealed as to be obscured, as among the Kiowa Indians (noted in the last

report); or, again, the consanguinity may be practically concealed by the overplacement of some other factor, as among the California tribes, who regard language as the dominant factor of their institutions (also noted in the last report); but the fortuitous relations may commonly be reduced without serious difficulty, and shown not to affect the general fact that the American aborigines belong to the culture-stages of savagery and barbarism in about equal proportions, reckoned on the basis of population—though it is to be remembered that the tribes belonging to the higher stage are much the larger and fewer. Now, a recent line of inquiry relates to the causes and conditions of the transition from the first great stage to the second. In the Old World the transition has been fairly correlated with the gradual passage from hunting to herding—there the initial phase of agriculture; but in the western hemisphere the characteristics of the native fauna were not such as to place herding in the van of agricultural development. Accordingly, it has been thought desirable to trace the influence of harvesting and planting, when pursued for generations, on social organization; and the most favorable opportunity for such research was that afforded by the Pueblos. Moreover, it seemed desirable to inquire into the rate of the transition, as indicated by records covering a considerable period; and for this purpose also the Pueblos seemed to be admirably adapted, partly since the customs of the people have been subjects of record for three and a half centuries, and partly because their arid habitat is so uninviting as to have practically repelled the invasion of revolutionary methods. It was by reason of his intimate acquaintance with the early records, and also in the hope that he might be able to discover unpublished manuscripts among the ancient archives of the missions, that Dr Elliott Coues, compiler of the American Explorers Series, was attached to the party. Although no noteworthy discoveries of manuscripts were made, a considerable body of data essential to the discussion of social organization in the pueblo region was obtained. Portions of the material are

in preparation for prospective reports, while Mr Hodge is incorporating the data relating to the clans and gentes of the Pueblo peoples in a Cyclopedia of Native Tribes.

During his stay among the Hopi, Dr Fewkes' attention was directed to the interrelation between the tribesmen and certain feral creatures, notably eagles. The eagles are of much consequence to the folk, chiefly as a source of feathers, which are extensively used in ceremonies for symbolic representation; and it appears from the recent observations that particular clans claim and exercise a sort of collective ownership in certain families of eagles, perhaps homing in distant mountains; and that this right is commonly recognized by other clans, and even by neighboring tribes. Thus the relation affords a striking example of that condition of toleration between animals and men which normally precedes domestication, and forms the first step in zooculture, as has been set forth in preceding reports. These relations, together with the methods of capture, have been described in a preliminary paper.

#### WORK IN PHILOLOGY

During the later months of the fiscal year the Director resumed the synthesis of the native American languages, and the comparison of these with other tongues, with the view of defining the principles of philology on a comprehensive basis. The task was one of magnitude; the records in the Bureau archives comprise more or less complete vocabularies and grammars of several hundred dialects, representing the sixty or more linguistic stocks of North America; and the study necessarily extended not only over this material but over a considerable part of the published records of other languages, both primitive and advanced; it was, however, completed in time for publication in the last report.

In connection with the general linguistic researches it was deemed necessary to extend the classification of stocks southward over Mexico and Central America; and this extension was undertaken with the aid of Dr Cyrus

Thomas, whose researches concerning the native codices of Mexico and Yucatan have familiarized him with the literature of these and neighboring regions, and to some extent with the aboriginal languages. Dr Thomas devoted several months to the work; and about the close of the fiscal year he had completed a provisional classification and map of native linguistic stocks in Mexico and Central America, designed to supplement the classification and map of the American Indians north of Mexico published in the Seventh Annual Report. The material remains in the hands of the Director for use in general study and for revision for publication.

As noted above, Dr Albert S. Gatschet visited Nova Scotia early in the fiscal year for the purpose of completing his collections of the northeasternmost Algonquian tongues, and his collections will enable him to round out the comparative vocabulary of Algonquian dialects so far as the tribes of northeastern United States and the contiguous territory are concerned. His work on Cape Breton Island was especially fruitful. On returning to the office he resumed the extraction of lexic and grammatic material, and pushed forward the preparation of the comparative vocabulary; and in connection with this work he prepared synthetic characterizations of the principal elements of several typical dialects, including the Kataba of the Siouan stock.

Mr J. N. B. Hewitt continued the preparation of his memoir on the comparative mythology of the Iroquoian tribes. On juxtaposing the principal cosmogonic myths of the several tribes, found various indications of incompleteness, and it was chiefly for the purpose of verifying certain of the versions that he revisited Ontario, as has already been noted. He succeeded in obtaining a considerable body of new data, and after his return from the field he made good progress in the preparation of his memoir, a part of which has been incorporated in another part of this report. Early in the fiscal year Mr Hewitt made a notable comparison between the Seri language, as

recorded recently by Mr McGee (and as previously obtained from an expatriated Seri man at Hermosillo by M Pinart, Commissioner Bartlett, and Señor Tenochio), with the Yuman, Piman, and other southwestern dialects recorded by various explorers. For a time the language of the Seri was supposed to be related to the tongues of the Yuman stock; but Mr Hewitt's exhaustive study of the extensive body of material now preserved in the Bureau archives seems to demonstrate the absence of such relation, and to indicate that the language of the tribe represents a distinct stock. Accordingly the classification of Orozco y Berra and other Mexican scholars of the middle of the century is revived; and in conformity with the principles of nomenclature and classification announced in the Seventh Annual Report, the definition of the language, dialects, and tribes is as follows:

<i>Stock</i>	<i>Dialects and tribes</i>
Serian.	{Seri (extant). {Tepoka (recently extinct). {Guayma (long extinct). {Upanguayma (long extinct).

In the course of his stay in the Hopi village, Dr Fewkes was so fortunate as to obtain copies of a series of paintings representing the tribal pantheon. The series comprises some four hundred representations, mostly on separate sheets; the pictures partake of the characteristics of the petroglyphs and calendric inscriptions such as those described by the late Colonel Mallery; they also present suggestive similarities to the codices of more southerly regions. The entire series, reproduced in facsimile, is incorporated in another part of this report.

One of the best known contributions to American aboriginal linguistics is the Eliot Bible, published in the Natick language in 1663 and 1685. This contribution was supplemented in a highly notable way during the present century through the labors of the late James Hammond Trumbull, who compiled from the Bible, with the aid of other sources of information at his command, a vocabulary of the Natick

tongue. Unfortunately for students, this compilation was not published; but on the death of Dr Trumbull, in 1897, it passed into the custody of the American Antiquarian Society, at Worcester, Massachusetts. Here it attracted the attention of scholars and publicists, including Dr Edward Everett Hale; and it was proposed by Dr Hale, with others, to offer the manuscript to the Bureau for publication. Among the scholars interested in this and cognate publications relating to the aborigines was the Honorable Ernest W. Roberts, Representative of the Seventh Massachusetts district in the Congress; and at his instance authority was granted for resuming the publication of bulletins by the Bureau. Accordingly, when Dr Hale, early in 1900, brought the valuable manuscript of the Trumbull Dictionary to Washington it was assigned for publication as the first of the new series of bulletins (number 25). Before the close of the fiscal year the composition was well under way, while Dr Hale was engaged in the preparation of a historical introduction.

Another contribution of the first importance to knowledge of the aboriginal American languages is the vocabulary of the Maya tongue, compiled during the earlier decades of Spanish occupation and well known to scholars (though never printed) as the *Diccionario de Motul*. Two or three copies of the work are extant in manuscript; one of these passed into the possession of the late Dr Carlos H. Berendt about the middle of the present century, and in the course of a lengthy stay in Yucatan he undertook to revise and complete the vocabulary and to bring it up to date by the introduction of all Maya terms in modern use. Dr Berendt's additions nearly doubled the volume of the original manuscript, and greatly enhanced its value; unfortunately he died before his plan for publication was carried out. Before his death, however, he turned the manuscript over to the late Dr Daniel G. Brinton, of Philadelphia, in order that it might be published in that ethnologist's Library of Aboriginal American Literature. Finding the work too extensive for his facilities, Dr Brinton made a provisional



arrangement, before his death, in July, 1899, to transfer the manuscript to the Bureau; and after his decease the arrangement was carried out by his legatees and executors, including the University of Pennsylvania, to which institution his valuable library was bequeathed. Both the original vocabulary and Dr Berendt's supplement are in Maya-Spanish and Spanish-Maya; and, as a necessary preliminary to publication by the Bureau, a transcription was begun by Miss Jessie E. Thomas, assistant librarian, and a student of the Maya language. Toward the close of the fiscal year Señor Audomaro Molina, of Merida, Yucatan, an eminent student of the Maya language, visited this country, and, learning of the proposal to publish the *Diccionario de Motul*, came to Washington to proffer his services in any further revision of the material that might seem desirable. His offer was gladly accepted, and provision was made for supplying him with copies of the transcript of the vocabulary.

During the year Dr Franz Boas made additional contributions of importance to the linguistic collections of the Bureau. He also completed a second volume of Chinook texts, which would have been sent to press before the close of the fiscal year except for his prospective absence in field work and the consequent delay in proof revision. The matter will be incorporated in an early report or bulletin.

#### WORK IN SOPHIOLOGY

In pursuing his investigation of the time-concept of Papago Indians, as noted in the last report, Mr McGee was led to a study of the relations existing between this notably altruistic tribe and their hard physical environment; and clear indications were found that with the degree of cultural development possessed by the Papago, the tendency of a severe environment is to develop altruism. At the same time it was noted that the neighboring Seri tribe, surrounded by an environment of similar characteristics in many respects, are notably egoistic and

inimical toward contemporaries; and the striking differences led to further research concerning the interrelations between human groups and their physical surroundings—interrelations which may conveniently be styled adaptations. Now, when the study was extended to other tribes, it became manifest that such adaptations may be arranged in serial order, and that when they are so arranged the Seri stand at the end of the series marking the most intimate interaction between mind and externals, while the Papago stand in the front rank of aboriginal tribes as graded by power of nature-conquest; and from this point it is easy to extend the scale into civilization and enlightenment, in which men control rather than submit to control by their physical surroundings. The serial arrangement of peoples in terms of relative capacity in nature-conquest can hardly be deemed new, though the special examples (particularly the notably primitive Seri) are peculiarly instructive; but the successive adaptations thus defined were found unexpectedly significant in measuring various degrees of interdependence between environment and thought, for it became evident in the light of specific examples that the habitual thought, like the habitual action, of an isolated and primitive folk is a continuous and continuously integrated reflection of environment. On pursuing the relations it was found that the Seri, habitually submitting to a harsh environment as they do, merely reflect its harshness in their conduct, and that the Papago, seeking habitually to control environment in the interests of their kind as they do, are raised by their efforts to higher planes of humanity. The general relation between thought and surroundings was found to be of exceedingly broad application, extending far beyond the local tribes. Indeed, it finds most definite expression in the current scientific teaching that knowledge arises in experience; and it seemed desirable to formulate the relation as a principle of knowledge which may appropriately be styled the Responsivity of Mind. The principle promises to be especially useful to ethnologists confronted with those suggestive similarities in arti-

facts, habits, and even languages, which were interpreted as evidences of former contact until their incongruity with geographic and other facts proved them to be coincidental merely, for the interdependence of thought and environment offers an adequate explanation of the coincidences, while the diminishing dependence of thought on environment with cultural advancement equally explains the preponderance of such coincidences among lowly peoples. A preliminary announcement of the results of the study has been made, but full publication is withheld pending further field work.

Mr James Mooney spent the greater part of the fiscal year in elaborating for publication the extensive collection of material made by him among the Cherokee Indians several years ago. The collection comprises a nearly complete series of the myths and traditions of the tribe, cosmogonic, historical, interpretative, and trivial; for among the Cherokee, as among other primitive peoples, the traditions vary widely in character and purpose. Mr Mooney's collections are peculiarly valuable in that they are so complete as to indicate the genesis and development of the tribal traditions. It would appear that the parent myth usually begins as a trivial story or fable, perhaps carrying a moral and thus introducing and fixing some precept for the guidance of conduct; the great majority of these fables drop out of the current lore within the generation in which they are born, but those chancing to touch the local life strongly or happening to glow with local genius survive and are handed down to later generations. The transmitted fables form a part of the lore repeated by the eldersmen and elderwomen night after night to while away the long evenings by the camp fire, and in this way they become impressed on the memory and imagination of the younger associates; for under the conditions of prescriptorial life they come to take the place of learning and literature in the growing mind of the youth. In the successive repetitions the weaker fables are eliminated, while the more vigorous are gradually combined and eventually strung together in an

order made definite by custom; at the same time they acquire sacredness with age, and some of them become so far esoteric that they may not be repeated by youths, or perhaps even by laymen, when they are the exclusive property of sages or shamans. Now, the fable in itself is seldom vigorous enough to pass unaided into the esoteric lore of the tribe; but when it serves to interpret some interesting natural phenomenon, either in its original form or in its subsequent association, it is thereby fertilized, and, with the combined vitality of fable and interpretation, enjoys greatly increased chance of survival. Sometimes the historical element is also added, when the composite intellectual structure is still further strengthened, and may persist until history blends with fancy-painted prehistory, and the story becomes a full-fledged cosmogonic myth. Accordingly, the character and the age of myths are correlated in significant fashion. Mr Mooney's memoir is incorporated in the Nineteenth Annual Report, which was sent to the printer on March 28, and proofs were in hand before the close of the fiscal year. Since it is the first of a series of memoirs on the Cherokee by the same author, it was thought well to preface the publication with an extended review of the history of the Cherokee Indians from the time of their first contact with the whites, and in collecting material for this historical sketch Mr Mooney was able to throw new light not only on the movements of the tribesmen themselves, but on the routes of travel taken by various explorers, from De Soto down.

Although handicapped by illness, Mrs M. C. Stevenson continued the preparation of the final chapters in her monograph on Zuñi mythology and ceremonies. The work was nearly completed at the end of the fiscal year.

Dr Fewkes's observations on the winter ceremonies of the Hopi Indians yielded important data of the nature suggested in previous paragraphs, and on his return from the field he at once took up the preparation of a memoir designed for incorporation in an early report.

A notable acquisition of the year was the Pawnee

ritual known as the Hako, obtained by Miss Alice C. Fletcher. Its basis is one of those house ceremonies which hold so large a place in aboriginal thought; and it is so exceptionally full at once as to reveal some of the most strictly characteristic phases of primitive thought and to illumine the simpler house rituals already recorded. It is cosmogonic in import, and thus reflects the faith of the tribe. At the same time its details indicate the tribal migrations for many generations. It reveals primitive notions concerning the origin of fire and the relations of this agency to deified animals. It comprises a partially archaic vocabulary, which promises to throw light on tribal affinities, and it includes rhythmic and fundamental melodic features which contribute in important degree to knowledge of aboriginal music. The entire ritual, including the musical accompaniment, is well advanced in preparation for the Twenty-second Report.

Dr Cyrus Thomas continued the examination of Mayan and Mexican aboriginal number systems, with special reference to the Mayan and Mexican calendar systems. Early in 1900 he completed a memoir on the subject, entitled "Mayan Calendar Systems," which was incorporated in the Nineteenth Annual Report. Later in the fiscal year he continued in cognate work, making gratifying progress. One of the most interesting features of aboriginal culture to the scholars of the world is the series of highly developed calendric systems extending from Mexico on the north to Peru on the south; these systems reflect a knowledge of astronomy considerably less advanced than that prevailing in Chaldea and Egypt at the beginning of written history, yet sufficiently advanced to indicate the beginnings of astronomic observation and generalization, and thus to define a stage of scientific development of which the Old World record is practically lost. Accordingly Dr Thomas's researches are deemed especially valuable to scholars.

As has been noted, Mr J. N. B. Hewitt has applied the comparative method to the study of aboriginal traditions with excellent results. During the closing months of the

fiscal year he was occupied in revising his memoir on Iroquoian mythology, and incorporating certain important data obtained during his winter trip. The material is nearly ready for the press.

#### WORK IN DESCRIPTIVE ETHNOLOGY

Except during the time spent in field work, Mr F. W. Hodge was occupied in arranging material for the *Cyclopedia of Native Tribes* and in editorial work. In the former task he was aided during a part of the year by Dr Cyrus Thomas, and in the latter by Col. F. F. Hilder, ethnologic translator, and Mr H. S. Wood, assistant editor. Dr Thomas finished the revision of the *Cyclopedia* cards pertaining to the Siouan stock early in the fiscal year; accordingly this portion of the work is ready for publication save for the requisite editorial scrutiny. The plan for the *Cyclopedia* has been set forth in some detail in earlier reports and need not be repeated.

#### PUBLICATION

Mr F. W. Hodge remained in charge of the editorial work, with the assistance of Colonel F. F. Hilder during the earlier part of the year and of Mr H. S. Wood during Colonel Hilder's absence in the Philippines. The second part of the Seventeenth Annual Report was received from the Government Printing Office during the year, though the first part was unfortunately delayed. The printing of the Eighteenth Report was practically completed. The Nineteenth Report was transmitted for publication on March 28, and the composition of this report and also of the first bulletin of the new series was under way before the close of the fiscal year.

Mr DeLancey Gill, the illustrator of the Bureau, remained in charge of the photographic work and of the preparation of copy for the frequently elaborate illustrations required in presenting adequately the results of the researches.

#### LIBRARY

The work in the library of the Bureau was maintained under the supervision of Mr Hodge. During the greater

part of the fiscal year he had the assistance of Mrs Lucretia M. Waring, who made good progress in the cataloguing of the books and pamphlets in accordance with the classification of anthropic science developed in the Bureau. The number of books and pamphlets on hand at the close of the fiscal year is about 12,000 and 6,000, respectively.

### COLLECTIONS

Collaborators engaged in field work made more or less extensive collections for use in their researches, and for subsequent transfer to the National Museum; and, in addition, a number of special collections were acquired. Conspicuous among these was the Hudson basketry collection, from California, for which negotiations were opened during the last fiscal year, though the material was received and installed during the current year; it is regarded as one of the most instructive collections of American aboriginal basketry extant, and its possession, in connection with the very considerable collections of corresponding ware already in the Institution, places the National Museum in a foremost position among the museums of the world so far as opportunities for study of primitive basketry are concerned. Another noteworthy collection was that of Mr J. B. Hatcher in Patagonia, of which the final portions were received during the fiscal year, together with a good series of photographs illustrating the use of artifacts, the construction of habitations, etc.; while various collections of objects required to complete series were acquired by purchase. Among the minor collections was an exceptionally fine one of copper implements from the Lake Superior region; these implements were noteworthy in that they were, while of aboriginal design, wrought with metal tools in such wise as to show the influence of Caucasian contact; so that the collection forms an instructive example of acculturation, and serves as a useful guide in the classification of other copper objects in the Museum. A particularly useful series of

stone implements, known as the Steiner collection, was also among the acquisitions of the year.

Although collateral to the work of the Bureau, it is proper to report that Colonel F. F. Hilder, ethnologic translator and acting chief clerk of the Bureau, was, on January 16, 1900, detailed to the Government Board of the Pan-American Exposition, and that under a commission from that Board he visited the Philippine islands and made extensive collections of ethnologic and archeologic material, with the understanding that, after use during the exposition, a considerable portion of it should be transferred to the National Museum. Toward the close of the year Colonel Hilder reported the shipment of extensive collections, together with a good series of photographs and drawings designed for use in the installation. Incidentally he availed himself of opportunities to obtain certain useful ethnologic literature required for the library of the Bureau.

#### PROPERTY

As has been explained in previous reports, the property of the Bureau is practically limited to (1) office furniture and other appurtenances to office work, (2) ethnologic manuscripts and other records of original work, (3) photographs and drawings of Indian subjects, (4) a small working library, (5) collections held temporarily by collaborators for use in research, and (6) undistributed residua of the editions of the Bureau publications. During the fiscal year there has been no noteworthy change in the amount or value of the office property; a considerable number of manuscripts (including two of special value noted in earlier paragraphs) have been added to the archives, either temporarily or permanently; over a thousand photographic negatives and several hundred prints and drawings have been added to the collection of illustrative material, while the library has maintained normal growth, chiefly through exchanges. There was no considerable accumulation or transfer of objective material required for study during the year, while there was a consider-



able reduction in the number of back reports through the constantly increasing public demand for ethnologic literature.

## NECROLOGY

### FRANK HAMILTON CUSHING

It is with much sorrow that I have to report the death of Frank Hamilton Cushing, ethnologist in the Bureau, on April 10, 1900.

Frank Hamilton Cushing was born in Northeast, Pennsylvania, July 22, 1857. At first a physical weakling, he drew away from the customary associations of childhood and youth and fell into a remarkable companionship with nature; and as the growth of the frail body lagged, his mental powers grew in such wise as to separate him still further from more conventional associates. In childhood he found "sermons in stones and books in running brooks"; and in youth his school was the forest about his father's homestead in central New York. There his taste for nature was intensified, and the habit of interpreting things in accordance with natural principles, rather than conventional axioms, grew so strong as to control his later life. Meantime, relieved of the constant waste of mentality through the friction of social relation, his mind gained in vigor and force; he became a genius.

At 9 years of age Cushing's attention was attracted by Indian arrowpoints found in his neighborhood, and he began a collection which grew into a museum and laboratory housed in a wigwam erected by him in a retired part of the family homestead; and his interest and knowledge grew until at 18 he went to Cornell already an expert capable of instructing the teachers. Perhaps by reason of his close communion with nature, he early fell into a habit of thought not unlike that of the primitive arrow maker, and even before he knew the living Indian, grew into sympathy with Indian art, Indian methods, Indian motives. So, in his wigwam laboratory and later at Cornell and elsewhere, he began to reproduce chipped stone arrow points and other aboriginal artifacts by processes

similar to those of the native artisans; in this art he attained skill to a unique degree, and through it he gained unique understanding of the processes of primitive men. In 1874, at the age of 17, he sent to Secretary Baird an account of the Antiquities of Orleans County, N. Y., which was published in the Smithsonian Report for that year; this was based on his wigwam collection, which later passed into the National Museum. In 1876 he had charge of a portion of the National Museum collection at the Centennial Exposition in Philadelphia, where he edified visiting archeologists by his interpretation and imitation of native handicraft; for his skill extended from stone chipping to pottery making, basket building, weaving, skin dressing, and all other native arts. In 1879 Major Powell employed him in the Bureau of American Ethnology, at first in collecting artifacts from the pueblos; but the innate sympathy with simple life acquired in his isolated boyhood soon brought him into intimate relations with the living tribesmen, and the bond became so strong that he decided to remain at Zuñi, where for five years he was as one of the tribe. After mastering the language he acquainted himself with the Zuñi arts and industries; he was adopted into the ancient Macaw clan and the sacred name "Medicine-flower," borne by only one person in a lifetime, was given him; then he was initiated into tribal fraternities and gradually inducted into the religious ceremonies and mysteries; and long before he left the pueblo he was second chief of the tribe, the Head Priest of the Bow, and lived in the family of the governor, wearing native costume, eating native food, and participating in all native occupations and pastimes. Such was Cushing's college course in ethnology.

When he left Zuñi Mr Cushing brought with him to Boston and other Eastern cities a party of Zuñi headmen and priests, who attracted much attention and awakened deep interest in aboriginal life. One of the results was the organization of the Hemenway Archeological Expedition, endowed by the late Mrs Mary Hemenway, of Boston; in 1886-88 Mr Cushing had charge of the work.

Subsequently he returned to the service of the Bureau, and began preparing for publication the records of his researches in Zuñi; a part of this material was published in the Thirteenth Report under the title "Outlines of Zuñi Creation Myths." His health failing to an extent requiring a change, he was assigned to duty in Florida, where he made an archeologic survey no less remarkable for the breadth of view with which it was conducted than for the wealth of material produced from shell mounds and peat-lined lagoons. He was actively engaged in preparing the results of this work for publication when a slight accident (the swallowing of a fish bone) proved too much for the vital thread, never strong and much enfeebled by whole-hearted and absorbing devotion to duty under trying conditions in Zuñi and in Florida. So his professional career ended. He died April 10, 1900.

Cushing was a man of genius. The history of the human world has been shaped by a few men; the multitudes have lived and worked and ended their days under the leadership of these few. Most of the geniuses who have shaped the history of later times shone as intellectual luminaries alone. Cushing stood out not only as a man of intellect, but preeminently as a master of those manual concepts to which he gave name as well as meaning—indeed, he might fittingly be styled a manual genius. There are two sides to man, two correlative and reciprocal aspects—the hand side and the brain side. Human development begins in the child, and began in our earliest ancestry so far as we are able to think, chiefly in the perfecting of the hand; for throughout the human world men do before they know—indeed, the greater part of knowing is always preceded by generations of doing. So humanity's dawn was doubtless brightened through manual genius; then came those later millenniums in which the brain side of man rose into dominance and illumined progress—and this was the time of intellectual geniuses. Of late science has arisen, and men have turned to the contemplation of nature and have been led thence to the conquest of natural forces. In the strife

against dull nature the manual side of man has again come into prominence, and the pages of later history are emblazoned with the names of inventors and experimentalists in whom the hand side and the brain side have attained perfect union. To this class of men Cushing belonged; yet the application of his genius was peculiar, even unique, in that his efforts were expended in interpreting inventions by others rather than in making inventions of his own. This application of his powers rendered him successful beyond parallel in retracing the paths pursued by primal men in their slow advance toward manual and mechanical skill; and it was through this peculiar application that Cushing's richest contributions to the science of man were made.

By reason of his peculiar insight into primitive devices and motives Cushing was a teacher of his colaborers, even of those whose years were more than his own. His mind responded readily to the impact of new sights, new thoughts, new knowledge; hence he was fertile in hypothesis, fruitful in suggestion, an *avant-courier* in research, a leader in interpretation. All his associates profited by his originality and learned much of him. The debt of American ethnology to Cushing is large.

#### ELLIOTT COUES

On December 25, 1899, Dr Elliott Coues died suddenly. While he was not an officer of the Bureau, he had frequently cooperated with the Director and the collaborators, especially during the earlier portion of the fiscal year, when he was attached to a party engaged in work in the pueblo region. An enthusiastic student of early American history, he was brought in frequent touch with ethnologists and ethnologic problems, thereby acquiring extended and accurate knowledge of the aborigines; hence his death was a serious loss to the science.

#### WALTER J. HOFFMAN

Dr Walter J. Hoffman, for many years an *attaché* of the Bureau, died November 8, 1899. He entered the Bureau in its earlier years as an assistant to the late

Colonel Garrick Mallery, and spent some years in the collection of petroglyphs and other aboriginal records. Subsequently he made independent studies in different tribes, notably the Menomini of Wisconsin. His principal publications in the Bureau reports are "The Midewiwin, or Grand Medicine Society of the Ojibwa," in the Seventh Report, and "The Menomini Indians," in the Fourteenth Report. His connection with the Bureau was temporarily severed in 1895, when he undertook certain special work for the United States National Museum. In 1897 he was appointed United States consul at Mannheim, Germany, where he availed himself of opportunities for study of aboriginal American collections and records. His health failing, he returned in the autumn of 1899 to his home near Reading, Pa., where his death occurred. Although he was but 53 years of age at the time of his death, he was one of the pioneers in American ethnology.

### FINANCIAL STATEMENT

Appropriation by Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1900, "for continuing ethnologic researches among the American Indians, under the direction of the Smithsonian Institution, including salaries or compensation of all necessary employees and the purchase of necessary books and periodicals, fifty thousand dollars, of which sum not exceeding one thousand dollars may be used for rent of building" (Sundry civil act, March 3, 1899) .....		\$50,000.00
Salaries or compensation of employees.....	\$34,737.65	
Special services.....	\$162.20	
Traveling expenses.....	2,644.91	
Ethnologic specimens.....	3,820.00	
Publications.....	20.00	
Illustrations.....	498.30	
Manuscripts.....	1,391.44	
Books and periodicals for library.....	1,600.42	
Office rental.....	916.63	
Furniture.....	419.05	
Lighting.....	54.34	
Stationery and general supplies.....	1,218.76	
Freight.....	241.55	
Postage and telegraph.....	57.50	
Miscellaneous.....	69.90	
	<u>13,115.00</u>	
Total disbursements .....		47,852.65
Balance July 1, 1900, to meet outstanding liabilities.....		<u>2,147.35</u>

## ACCOMPANYING PAPERS

Two papers of very considerable ethnological importance are appended to this report. The first is by Dr J. W. Fewkes, ethnologist, and relates to certain supernatural beings of the Hopi Indian pantheon known as kateinas. The work is profusely illustrated by a series of colored plates reproduced from the original drawings made by a native artist well versed in the symbolism of his people. The drawings and the data relating to them were collected by Doctor Fewkes in 1900.

The tribes of the old province of Tusayan form a unique group among the American aborigines, their history and culture being of extreme interest to the ethnologist. They have been studied in part by a number of able ethnologists, but our knowledge of their history and culture is yet far from satisfactory. Doctor Fewkes's study of the Hopi kateinas covers new ground and throws fresh light on the religious customs and art of these people.

The second paper is by Mr J. N. B. Hewitt, ethnologist, and embodies three versions of the cosmologic myth of the Iroquoian tribes of New York and Canada. In order to convey a definite and full understanding of the native concepts embodied in these myths, Mr Hewitt has recorded them in the most painstaking manner in the Iroquoian vernacular, adding interlinear and very literal translations, in which he recasts the barbaric thought as far as possible in English words; these are accompanied by free translations into English, which are, however, permitted to retain still something of the idiomatic quaintness of the original tongue. It may be safely assumed that philologists as well as students of primitive philosophy and myth will find in these contributions to the history of the Iroquois much of interest and value, since Mr Hewitt is not only an accomplished linguist but is master of the Tuscarora language and readily translates the other northern Iroquoian dialects.

---

---

ACCOMPANYING PAPERS

---

---





---

---

# HOPI KATCINAS

DRAWN BY NATIVE ARTISTS

BY

JESSE WALTER FEWKES

---

---



## CONTENTS

---

	Page
Introduction .....	13
Hopi ferial calendar .....	18
Peculiar features .....	18
Classification of festivals .....	19
Elaborate festivals .....	20
Abbreviated festivals .....	20
Tabular view of festivals in a Hopi year .....	21
Priest fraternities in Hopi ceremonial festivals .....	23
Description of Hopi festivals .....	24
Wüwütcimti, New-fire ceremony .....	24
Soyaluña .....	24
Monteita .....	25
Pamürti .....	26
Winter Flute paholawü .....	29
Wahikwinema, Children's dance .....	30
Muciaisti, Buffalo dance .....	30
Winter Tawa paholawü .....	31
Powamü .....	31
Planting of beans .....	31
Dances in the kivas .....	32
Advent of sun god, Ahül .....	33
Preliminary visit of the monsters .....	35
Flogging the children .....	36
Return of other kateinas .....	36
Advent of Masauü .....	36
Appearance of Powamü kateinas .....	38
Distribution of bean sprouts, dolls, and other objects .....	39
Collection of food by monsters .....	39
Winter Lakone paholawü .....	39
Palülüköñti, or Añkwañti .....	40
Acts performed in 1900 .....	40
Additional acts sometimes performed .....	48
Paraphernalia used, their construction and symbolism .....	50
Resumé of events in Palülüköñti in 1900 .....	52
Personations appearing in Palülüköñti .....	54
Winter Marau paholawü .....	55
Spring Sumaikoli .....	55
Abbreviated Kateina dances .....	56
Summer Tawa paholawü .....	56
Summer Sumaikoli .....	57
Niman .....	57

	Page
Description of Hopi festivals—continued.	
Teüatikibi, Snake dance .....	57
Leleñti, or Leñpaki, Flute dance .....	57
Bulitikibi, Butterfly dance .....	58
Lalakofiti .....	58
Owaküiti .....	58
Manzrauti .....	58
Description of the pictures .....	59
Pamürti ceremony .....	59
Pautiwa .....	59
Cipikne .....	60
Hakto .....	60
Caiastacana .....	60
Hututu .....	61
Huik .....	61
Teolawitze .....	61
Loiea .....	61
Teakwaina .....	62
Teakwaina (male) .....	62
Teakwaina mana .....	63
Teakwaina yuadta .....	63
Teakwaina taamü .....	63
Sio Humis .....	64
Sio Humis taamü .....	64
Sio Avate hoyä .....	64
Wüwüyomo .....	65
Sio Calako .....	66
Helihilü .....	66
Woe .....	66
Woe and Teutekutü .....	67
Powamü festival .....	67
Ahül .....	67
Hahai wüqti .....	68
Tumas .....	68
Tuñwup .....	69
Tehabi and Tuñwup taamü .....	70
Kerwan and Kacina mana .....	70
Soyokos (monsters) .....	70
Natacka naamü .....	71
Kumbi Natacka .....	72
Kutea Natacka .....	72
Natacka wüqti, or Soyok wüqti .....	72
Natacka mana .....	73
Hehea .....	73
Hehea mana .....	74
Héhë .....	74
Awatobi Soyok taka .....	74
Awatobi Soyok wüqti .....	75
Teabaiyo .....	75
Atocle .....	75
So wüqti .....	76
Masauü .....	76
Eototo .....	76

	Page
Description of the pictures—continued.	
Powamú festival—continued.	
Kwabu .....	77
Palakwayo .....	77
Keca .....	78
Pawik .....	78
Totca .....	78
Monwú and Koyimsi .....	78
Monwú wüqti .....	79
Salab Monwú .....	79
Hotsko .....	79
Türpockwa .....	79
Yaupa .....	79
Hospoa .....	80
Patszro .....	80
Koyona .....	80
Kowako .....	80
Momo .....	81
Tetañaya .....	81
Telavai .....	81
Owa .....	82
Malo .....	82
Humis .....	82
Hopi Avate hoyá .....	83
Huhuan .....	83
Nüvak .....	83
Yohozro wüqti .....	84
Powamú .....	84
Wukokoti .....	85
Kohonino .....	85
Teosbuci and Soyán ep .....	85
Nakiatcoj .....	86
Kokopelli .....	86
Kokopelli mana .....	86
Lapükti .....	86
Palülüköñti (Añkwañti) festival .....	87
Macibol .....	87
Palülüköñ and Tateükti .....	87
Figurines of Corn maidens .....	87
Tacab Añya and mana .....	88
Owanozrozro .....	88
Coto .....	89
Hopak and mana .....	89
Kokyan wüqti .....	90
Piükoñ kateina .....	90
Puükoñ hoyá .....	90
Paluña hoyá .....	90
Teukubot .....	91
Teanaú .....	91
Wupamau .....	91
Muecías taka .....	92
Muecías mana .....	92
Añya kateina manas grinding corn .....	93

Description of the pictures—continued.	Page
Palulūkoñti (Añkwañti) festival—continued.	
Hokyaña .....	94
Hokyaña mana .....	95
Cakwahonau .....	95
Kokle .....	95
Citoto .....	95
Sumaikoli ceremony .....	96
Sumaikoli and Yaya .....	96
Kawikoli .....	96
Ciwikoli .....	96
Navaho kateinas .....	97
Tacab (Naactadji) .....	97
Tacab (Tenebidji) .....	97
Tacab (Yebiteai) .....	98
Tacab .....	98
Soyohim kateinas .....	98
Kae .....	98
Aho'te .....	99
A'hote .....	99
Türtumsi .....	99
Patcosk .....	99
Hototo .....	99
Keme .....	100
Siwap .....	100
Hoteani .....	100
Tawa .....	100
Kau .....	101
Muzribi .....	101
Leña .....	101
Pañwù .....	102
Tiwenu .....	102
Korætu .....	102
Kwewù .....	103
Teüb .....	103
Sowiñwù .....	103
Çipomelli .....	104
Tumae .....	104
Matia .....	104
Piokot .....	105
Türkwinù .....	105
Türkwinù mana .....	105
Toho .....	105
Kutca .....	106
Kutca mana .....	106
Ûreicimù .....	106
Yehoho .....	106
Zuñi kateinas .....	107
Sio .....	107
Sio mana and three Koyimsi .....	107
Çitulilù .....	107
Teük .....	108
Pakwabi .....	108
Kwacus Alek taka and Alo mana .....	108

Description of the pictures—continued.	Page
Ancient clan masks . . . . .	109
Old mask (Kateina clan) . . . . .	110
Old mask (Teüa clan) . . . . .	110
Old mask (Honau clan) . . . . .	111
Pohaha (Te clan) . . . . .	111
Hopiiyü (Isauü clan) . . . . .	111
Ke Towa Bisena . . . . .	112
Masks introduced by individuals . . . . .	112
Sio (Soyowa) . . . . .	112
Yuña . . . . .	113
Yuña mana . . . . .	113
Wakac . . . . .	113
Makto . . . . .	113
Pakiokwik . . . . .	113
Personages appearing in races called Wawac . . . . .	114
Aya . . . . .	114
Letotobi . . . . .	114
Hemico . . . . .	115
Teukapelli . . . . .	115
Palabikuña . . . . .	115
Kona . . . . .	115
Macuahola . . . . .	116
Teilikomato . . . . .	116
Wikteina . . . . .	116
Piptuka . . . . .	116
Patuñ . . . . .	116
Tatacmü . . . . .	116
Paski . . . . .	117
Nakopan personages . . . . .	117
Beings not called kateinas . . . . .	118
Lakone mana . . . . .	118
Mamzrau mana . . . . .	118
Palahiko mana . . . . .	118
Hopi Calako mana . . . . .	119
Buli mana . . . . .	119
Cotokinüwü . . . . .	120
Kaisale . . . . .	120
Kaisale mana . . . . .	120
Alosaka . . . . .	121
Ahülani . . . . .	121
Tanoan names for Hopi kateinas . . . . .	122
Origin of foreign kateinas . . . . .	124
Alphabet used in spelling names . . . . .	126





## ILLUSTRATIONS

		Page
PLATE II.	Pautiwa, Cipikne, Hakto, Caiastacana .....	60
III.	Hututu, Huik, Teolawitze, Loieca .....	60
IV.	Teakwaina, Teakwaina taamú, Teakwaina mana, Teakwaina yualta .....	62
V.	Sio Humis, Sio Humis taamú (misprinted taamu), Sio Avate hoya, Wüwüyomo .....	64
VI.	Sio Calako, Woe, Helilülü, Woe and Teutekutú .....	66
VII.	Ahül, Hahai wüqti, Tumas, Tuñwup .....	68
VIII.	Tehabi, Tuñwup taamú, Kerwan and Kateina mana .....	70
IX.	Natacka naamú, Kumbi Natacka, Kutea Natacka .....	72
X.	Natacka wüqti, or Soyok wüqti .....	72
XI.	Hehea, Hehea mana, Héhéé .....	74
XII.	Awatobi Soyok taka, Awatobi Soyok wüqti .....	74
XIII.	Teabaiyo, Atoele .....	74
XIV.	Powamú, So wüqti, Masanú, Eototo .....	76
XV.	Kwahu, Palakwayo, Keeca, Pawik .....	76
XVI.	Totea, Monwú and Koyimsi, Monwú wüqti .....	78
XVII.	Salab Monwú, Hotsko, Türpockwa, Yaupa .....	78
XVIII.	Hospoa, Patszro, Koyona, Kowako .....	80
XIX.	Momo, Tetañaya .....	80
XX.	Telavai, Owa and mana .....	82
XXI.	Malo, Humis, Huhuan, Hopi Avate hoyo .....	82
XXII.	Nüvak, Yohozro wüqti, Powamú .....	84
XXIII.	Wukokoti, Kohonino .....	84
XXIV.	Teosbuci and Soyan ep, Nakiatcop .....	86
XXV.	Kokopelli, Kokopelli mana, Lapükti .....	86
XXVI.	Macibol, Palülükoñ and Tateükti .....	86
XXVII.	Figurines of Corn maidens, Tacab Añya (misprinted Aña) and mana .....	88
XXVIII.	Owanozrozo, Coto (Walpi), Coto (Oraibi) .....	88
XXIX.	Hopak and mana, Kokyan wüqti, Püükoñ kateina .....	90
XXX.	Püükoñ hoyo, Paluña hoyo, Teanaü, Teukubot (misprinted Teukubot) .....	90
XXXI.	Wupamau, Mucaias taka, Mucaias mana .....	92
XXXII.	Añya kateina manas grinding corn .....	92
XXXIII.	Hokyaña, Hokyaña and mana .....	94
XXXIV.	Kokle, Citoto, Sumaikoli and Yaya .....	94
XXXV.	Kawikoli, Ciwikoli, Tacab (Naactadji) .....	96
XXXVI.	Tacab (Tenebidji), Tacab (Yebitai), Tacab, Kae .....	98
XXXVII.	A'hote, Aho'te, Patcosk, Hototo (misprinted Hotote) .....	98
XXXVIII.	Keme, Hotecani, Siwap, Tawa .....	100
XXXIX.	Kau, Muzribi, Leñya .....	100

	Page
PLATE XL. Pañwù, Tiwenu, Kwewù.....	102
XLI. Teüb, Cipomelli, Sowiñwù .....	102
XLII. Tumaë, Matia .....	104
XLIII. Piokot, Türkwinù, Türkwinù mana .....	104
XLIV. Kutca, Kutca mana, Yehoho, Ürcicimù.....	106
XLV. Sio, Sio mana and three Koyimsi .....	106
XLVI. Citulilù, Teük, Pakwabi .....	108
XLVII. Kwacus Alek taka, Alo mana, Old mask (Kacina clan), Old mask (Teüa clan).....	108
XLVIII. Old mask (Honau clan), Pohaba (Te clan), Hopiñyü (Isauü clan), Samo wüqtaka .....	110
XLIX. Yuña, Yuña mana, Wakac, Makto .....	112
L. Aya, Letotobi, Racer, Hemico.....	114
LI. Teukapelli, Kona, Palabikuña, Teilikomato, Macmahola.....	114
LII. Wikteina, Piptuka, Patuñ .....	116
LIII. Tatacmù, Paski.....	116
LIV. Nakopan personages .....	116
LV. Iakone mana, Mamzrau mana .....	118
LVI. Hopi Calako mana, Palahiko mana .....	118
LVII. Buli mana .....	120
LVIII. Cotokinüñwù, Kaisale, Paiakyamù, Kaisale mana .....	120
LIX. Alosaka.....	120
LX. Ahülani.....	122
LXI. Koroetù .....	122
LXII. Pakiokwik, Ke Towa Bisena, Türtumsi (misprinted Türtumsi) ..	122
LXIII. Owa, Cakwahonau, Toho .....	122

# HOPI KATCINAS

DRAWN BY NATIVE ARTISTS

---

BY JESSE WALTER FEWKES

---

## INTRODUCTION

The Hopi Indians represent their gods in several ways, one of which is by personation—by wearing masks or garments bearing symbols that are regarded as characteristic of those beings. The symbols depicted on these masks and garments vary considerably, but are readily recognized and identified by the Indians.

At each festival in which these supernatural beings are personated the symbols are repainted, and continued practice has led to a high development of this kind of artistic work, many of the Indians having become expert in painting the symbols characteristic of the gods.

Believing that a series of pictures made by the cleverest artists among the Hopis would be a valuable means of studying the symbolism of the tribe, the author hired one of them to make him a series of drawings of all the personations of supernatural beings which appear in Hopi festivals. This method was suggested by an examination of Mexican codices, especially the celebrated manuscript of Padre Sahagun, now in Madrid, the illustrations in which are said to have been made by Indians, and Chavero's Lienzo de Tlascalala, lately (1892) published by the Mexican government.

The author found several Hopi men competent to paint a collection of pictures of the kind desired, and finally chose for that work Kuteahonauû,<sup>a</sup> or White-bear, a man about 30 years old, who was believed to be the ablest of all who were considered. This Hopi had picked up a slight knowledge of English at the Keams Canyon school, and while his method of drawing may have been somewhat influenced by instruction there, this modifying influence is believed to be very slight, as the figures themselves show.

---

<sup>a</sup> For the pronunciation of proper names, see the alphabet at the end of this paper.

His uncle, Homovi, who has never been to school, and is unacquainted with the English language, drew some of the best pictures, the technique of which is so like his nephew's that it is safe to conclude that the drawings of the latter are aboriginal in character. A few of the pictures were drawn by Winuta, whose work, like that of Homovi, is unmodified by white influence. A boy who had attended a Government school in Lawrence, Kansas, also made a few paintings, but as they show the influence of instruction in this school they are not valuable for the purpose had in mind in publishing this collection, and they have not been reproduced here.

While, then, their character has possibly been somewhat influenced by foreign art, the pictures here reproduced and described may be regarded as pure Hopi, and as works little affected by the white teachers with whom of late these people have come into more intimate contact than ever before.

To facilitate the painting the author provided the artists with paper, pencils, brushes, and pigments; he left the execution of the work wholly to the Indians, no suggestion being made save the name of the god whose representation was desired. They carried the materials to the mesa, and in a few days returned with a half-dozen paintings, which were found to be so good that they were encouraged to continue the work. In some instances, the artists painted pictures of gods which the author had never seen personated.

When the paintings were delivered, the author wrote under them the names of the beings represented, with such information as could be gathered concerning the special symbolism upon them. Later other Hopis were asked to identify the pictures, which they readily did, the names they gave being nearly always the same as those given by the artists. This independent identification was repeated many times with different persons, and the replies verified one another almost without exception. The talks about the paintings elicited new facts regarding the symbolism and the nature of the beings represented which could not have been acquired in other ways. Several men made critical suggestions which were of great value regarding the fidelity of the work and embodied information which is incorporated in the exposition of the collection. At one time the reputation of these pictures was so noised about in the pueblos that visitors came from neighboring villages to see them. At first the collection was freely offered to all comers for inspection, on account of the possibility that new information might be thus gathered, until some person circulated a report that it was sorcery to make these pictures, and this gossip sorely troubled the painters and seriously hampered them in their work, but the author was able to persuade the artists and the more intelligent visitors that no harm would come to them on account of the collection.

The pictures were made primarily to illustrate symbols and symbolic paraphernalia used in the personation of the gods, but incidentally they show the ability of the Hopis in painting, a form of artistic expression which is very ancient among them. The painting of figures on ancient pottery from Tusayan, illustrated in a collection from Sikyatki, leaves no question of the ability of the ancient Hopi women in this form of expression.<sup>a</sup> As specimens of pictorial art the pictures here presented compare very well with some of the Mexican and Mayan codices. They represent men personating the gods, as they appear in religious festivals, and duplicate the symbols on certain images, called dolls, which represent the same beings. A consideration of some of the more characteristic dolls in semblance of gods is given elsewhere.<sup>b</sup>

When a Hopi draws a picture or cuts an image of a god, either a doll or an idol, he gives the greatest care to the representation of the head. The symbols on the head are characteristic, and its size is generally out of proportion to that of the other parts. When these same gods are personated by men the symbols are ordinarily painted on masks or helmets; consequently the heads of the figures may be said to represent masks or helmets of personators.

The personations which are here figured generally appear in winter festivals or ceremonies, a more detailed account of which will be given elsewhere, but it has seemed well to preface this description of the pictures with brief summaries of great festivals in which the figures represented are specially prominent, and to make such reference to others as may be necessary. The great festivals, called Pamürti,<sup>c</sup> Powamû, and Palülüköñti or Añkwañti, are celebrated in January, February, and March.

The personations are called katcinas; the nature of these merits a brief consideration.

Primitive man regards everything as possessed of magic power allied to what we call life, capable of action for good or evil. This vital power, he believes, is directed by will; it was probably first identified with motion. To the savage whatever moves has a beneficent or malevolent power, sometimes called medicine, the action of which is always mysterious. Various symbols have been adopted by primitive man to represent this power, and many terms are used to define it. Among these symbols words for *breath* in various languages are perhaps the most widely spread among different races. The power of motion directed by will to do harm or good thus comes in English to be known as spirit or soul. The doctrine of medicine power or of spirits is commonly called animism.

<sup>a</sup> See Archeological Expedition to Arizona in 1895, in the Seventeenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, part 2, 1899.

<sup>b</sup> Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, 1894.

<sup>c</sup> For the pronunciation of proper names, see the alphabet at the end of this paper.

Early man rarely generalized. Every object, organic and inorganic, had a spirit, but these spirits, like the objects themselves, were thought of as concrete. The spirit of the tree had little in common with the spirit of the sun. To distinguish these differences symbolic personifications were called in, and the medicine power of objects was embodied in objective comprehensible form; thus the medicine power of the sun presented itself as an eagle, that of the earth as a spider.

It would appear, also, that in case of the magic or medicine power of man, there was a universal belief that it existed and was potent after death. The breath-body or spirit of man was believed to have a continued existence after the death of the body, retaining powers of good and bad action, a belief which led to worship. The katecinas are spirits of the ancients of the Hopis, and personations of them by men bear the symbols which are supposed to have characterized these ancients.

While the term katecina was originally limited to the spirits, or personified medicine power, of ancients, personifications of a similar power in other objects have likewise come to be called katecinas. Thus the magic power or medicine of the sun may be called katecina, or that of the earth may be known by the same general name, this use of the term being common among the Hopis. The term may also be applied to personations of these spirits or medicine potencies by men or their representation by pictures or graven objects, or by other means. As applied to a dance in which the personations appear, the term is secondary and derivative.

The word "medicine" is here used in its ancient meaning; not as in modern English. It is misleading to apply such terms as "spirit," "soul," and "medicine," with the modified meanings which they now have, to beliefs of primitive man. When these words originated they were applicable to such beliefs, but in the evolution of culture their meanings have changed, and they are now symbols of beliefs that are very different from those which they originally represented.

In the Hopi ritual there are dramatic celebrations of the arrival and departure of the katecinas. Certain clans have special festivals in which they dramatize the advent of their clan-ancients; thus the Katecina clan represents it in a festival called Powamû, the Asa clan in Pamûrti, the Patki clan in Soyaluña. Kindred clans unite with the more prominent in the dramatization of the advent of their clan-ancients. There is only one dramatization of the departure of clan-ancients, a festival which is called the Niman (departure), and which occurs in July. Personations of the same clan-ancients do not appear every year at a stated time; in some years they are more numerous than in others, as quadrennially, when certain initiation ceremonies are performed. Particular personations are prescribed for great festivals like Pamûrti, Powamû, and Palûlûkoñti, and these appear yearly, but

there are others whose appearance depends on the inclination of the owner of the masks or on other causes, on which account the personnel of the actors in the festivals changes year by year without, however, there being any fundamental modifications.

The author has repeatedly been informed by the Hopis that the number of katcinas is very great, much greater than the number figured, especially if all those mentioned in traditions are included. When we reflect upon the probable way these supernaturals have been added to the Hopi Olympus, we may gain some idea of their possible number, for each clan as it joined the Hopi population brought its own gods, and, as the clans came from distant pueblos, where environmental conditions differed, each had a mythologic system in some respects characteristic. Many Hopi clans have in course of time become extinct, and with their disappearance their old masks have passed into the keeping of kindred clans, to whom they are now known as "ancient," being never used. The distinctive names of such have been lost, but in some cases the mask still retains its symbols. Then there is a constant increase in the numbers of katcinas; not only are the Hopis acquainted with many katcinas that are no longer personated, but they are also continually introducing new ones. Thus the katcinas called Chicken, Cow, and many others which might be mentioned, have made their appearance in the last decade. It is not difficult to see how this may have been brought about. A man goes on a visit to Zuñi or some Río Grande pueblo and witnesses a personation of a katcina which, on returning to his own home, he introduces into the Hopi ritual. This process of introduction has been going on for many years, so that we have katcinas called Navaho, Kawaika (Keresan), Pima, Apache, and others of foreign derivation. Thus not only have clans introduced new katcinas from time to time, but individuals have done the same, and in many instances this introduction has taken place so lately that the name of the man who brought them is known, as he is still living in the pueblo.

Of the masked personations among the Hopis some, as Tuñwup, Ahül, and Natacka, always appear in certain great ceremonies at stated times of the year. Others are sporadic, having no direct relation to any particular ceremony, and may be represented in any of the winter or summer months. They give variety to the annual dances, but are not regarded as essential to them, and merely to afford such variety many are revived after long disuse. Each year many katcinas may be added to any ceremony from the great amount of reserve material with which the Hopis are familiar. Some have become extinct, and knowledge of them remains only in the memory of old men, or now and then one may be recalled to mind by an ancient mask hanging in a darkened room. Thus, it is seen that within certain limits a change

is continually going on in the character of the personations in masked dances. It is more especially to the ancient or almost forgotten varieties that we should look for aid in making a classification of katcinas.

The pictures have been arranged primarily on a basis of the sequence of appearance in the annual calendar. Possibly a more comprehensive classification of the pictures might be made with reference to the clans which introduced them, and tables are given with that thought in mind, but there is little possibility that a classification of this kind can be made complete, since the clan origin of many katcinas will always remain unknown.

The classification of katcinas by names leads to important results, but the nomenclature, for many reasons, is often deceptive. The same god may have several attributal or clan names which have survived from the different languages spoken originally by component clans of the tribe. Certain peculiarities of song or step of the personator, or a marked or striking symbol on his paraphernalia, may have given a name having no relation to the spirit personated. Keeping this fact in mind, and remembering the permanency of symbols and the changeability of nomenclature, we are able to discover the identity of personations bearing widely different names.

An important aspect of the study of these pictures is the light their names often throw on their derivation. We find some of them called by Zunián, others by Keresan, Tanoan, Piman, and Yuman names, according to their derivation. Others have names which are distinctly Hopi. This composite nomenclature of their gods is but a reflection of the Hopi language, which is a mosaic of many different linguistic stocks. No race illustrates better than the Hopi the perpetual changes going on in languages which Payne so ably discusses in the second volume of his *History of America*. The successive clans which united with the original settlers at Walpi introduced many words of their peculiar idioms, and it is doubtful whether the present Walpians speak the same tongue that the Snake (Teüa) clans spoke when they lived at Tokonabi, their ancient home in northern Arizona.

## HOPI FERAL CALENDAR

### PECULIAR FEATURES

The author will first sketch the ferial calendar<sup>a</sup> of Walpi and give a brief account of the nature of the rites occurring each month, having especially in mind the personages here figured; but only so much of this calendar will be given as will help to explain the pictures and render the paraphernalia intelligible.

<sup>a</sup>For ferial calendar of the Hopis, see *Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie*, Band VIII, 1895, pp. 215, 236; *American Anthropologist*, vol. XI, 1898; *Fifteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology*, 1897, p. 200 et seq.



The ceremonial year of the Hopis begins in November with a New-fire ceremony which assumes two forms, elaborate and abbreviated. The elaborate form, given every fourth year, is very complicated, owing to the initiation of novices into the fraternities. Following this precedent, the rites of the winter solstice (Soyaluña), Powamú, and Palúluikoñti are celebrated in extenso in those years. The elaboration or abbreviation of the New-fire ceremony, which opens the calendar, thus profoundly affects all festivals of the remainder of the year.

There are also several other variations in the calendar, due to the celebration of either the Snake or Flute festival, which alternate with each other. Thus in odd years there is in January an assemblage of the Snake fraternity, while in even years the Flute priests have a meeting in the same month. There are likewise certain minor modifications in other ceremonies in those years in which the Flute and Snake ceremonies, respectively, are celebrated.

It must be borne in mind that the Hopis are ignorant of the Roman names of months, January, February, and the like, but these names are introduced in the following pages for convenience in reducing their calendar to our own. Their months often take the names of the ceremonies which occur in them.

The four seasons, spring, summer, autumn, and winter, have no equivalents among the Hopi so far as is known. The Hopi year has two divisions, which may be designated that of the named and that of the nameless moons; the former is the cold period, the latter is the warm—roughly speaking, they are winter and summer. These divisions may be called the greater and lesser periods, as the former begins in August and ends in March. In the first occur the greater, in the other the lesser mysteries (see below, Classification of Festivals), although this practice is sometimes reversed.

#### CLASSIFICATION OF FESTIVALS

As has been noted, the ceremonies in the Hopi calendar vary in complexity as a result of the initiation of novices into the priesthoods, which occurs about every four years.

In addition to this quadrennial variation there is a lesser and greater celebration of the same festival each year, which are ordinarily six months apart, the lesser being generally in winter. The adjective "elaborate" will be applied to those quadrennial festivals which are celebrated in extenso, "abbreviated" being applied to the smaller celebrations in intervening years; the two yearly presentations will be known as the greater and lesser mysteries.

## ELABORATE FESTIVALS

Some of the elaborate festivals involve nine days' active work, others five. In years when the New-fire ceremony is brief, other nine-day ceremonies are abbreviated to five, and five-day ceremonies are shortened to one. A list of the festivals of the latter class is given below, under Abbreviated Festivals.

Among elaborate festivals with a nine-day duration may be mentioned the following:

Naacnaiya.	Leleñti (Leñpaki).
Soyaluña.	Lalakoñti.
Powamû.	Mamzrauti (Maraupaki).
Niman.	Owakûlti.
Teñatikibi (Teñapaki <sup>a</sup> ).	

With the exception of Powamû and Niman the above festivals have two additional ceremonial days called the smoke talk and the public announcement days. The ceremonial days of these elaborate festivals are called:

First day: Teotcoyuñya.	Fourteenth day: Yuñya.
Second day: Tiyuna.	Fifteenth day: Cuskahimû.
Tenth day: Yuñya.	Sixteenth day: Komoktotokya.
Eleventh day: Custala.	Seventeenth day: Totokya.
Twelfth day: Luctala.	Eighteenth day: Tihûni.
Thirteenth day: Naluctala.	

The days between the announcement (second day) and Yuñya (tenth day) are generally seven in number, but may be less. The nine active days begin on the first Yuñya and end on Tihûni, the public dance day, which is followed by three or four days of purification. Practically each of these ceremonies takes twenty days from the smoke talk (Teotcoyuñya) to the final day of purification.

## ABBREVIATED FESTIVALS

Among five-day ceremonies which are believed to be contracted forms of the first group, may be mentioned:

Wûwûteimti.	Palûlûkoñti, or Añkwañti.
Pamûrti.	

The one-day ceremonies, which may be extended over five days in special years, are as follow:

Winter Flute prayer-stick-making.	Winter Marau prayer-stick-making.
Winter Snake prayer-stick-making.	Summer Sun prayer-stick-making.
Winter Lakone prayer-stick-making.	Winter Sun prayer-stick-making.
	Montcita.

<sup>a</sup> Literally, snake (teña) going down (pakit), referring to entering the kiva.

## TABULAR VIEW OF FESTIVALS IN A HOPI YEAR

The following ceremonies, celebrated annually at the East mesa of Tusayan, are mentioned with the months in which they occur, beginning with the New-fire or November festival.

*November, Kelemürjauwü (Novices' Moon)*

{Wüwütcimti (New-fire ceremony).

{Naaenaia (with initiation of novices).

November is generally considered the opening month of the Hopi year, and on the character of the New-fire ceremony, whether elaborate (Naaenaia) or abbreviated (Wüwütcimti), depends that of the following festivals, for if the former is celebrated the winter ceremonies which follow are always more complicated.

*December, Kyanürjauwü*

1. Soyaluña (All-assembly, Winter-solstice).

Synchronous meeting of all clans in their respective kivas with altars and prayers to Muiñwü, the germ god. An elaborate sun drama occurs in certain kivas during the festival.

2. Momteita (war dance of the Kalektaka or warrior priesthood of the Pakab clans).

Stone images of the Hano warrior gods, corresponding to the Hopi Püükoñ hoyá, Paluña hoyá, and their grandmother Kokyan wüqti (Spider woman), are displayed at the winter solstice ceremony (called Tañtai by the Tewas). At Hano the rites of these gods are combined with those of the germ gods, but at Walpi they are distinct, following Soyaluña.

In this festival there is an altar and prayer-stick-making. The Hano warrior altars are erected in the same rooms and at the same time as those of the Winter-solstice ceremony.

*January, Pamürjauwü*

1. Pamürti.

A dance celebrated at Sichumovi by the Asa and Honani clans, dramatizing the return of the sun, followed by their clan-ancestors or kateinas, called by Zuñi names.

2. Leñya or Teüa paholawü (Flute or Snake prayer-stick-making).

Winter or lesser Flute or Snake prayer-stick-making. The Flute or Snake fraternity of the under world is supposed to meet at this time, and there is a sympathetic gathering of Flute priests in even years and Snake priests in odd years. In the odd years certain rites occur in the kivas during the Soyaluña ceremony to harmonize with the preeminence of the Snake chief in those years.

3. Mucaiašti (Buffalo dance).

4. Tawa paholawü (Sun prayer-stick-making.)

Winter or lesser assemblage of the Sun priests.

*February, Powamüryawû*

1. Powamû (Bean-planting).

A ceremonial purification festival celebrating the return of the clan-ancients of the Katcina clan, in which several other clan-ancients likewise appear.

2. Lakone paholawû (Lakone prayer-stick-making).

Winter or lesser sympathetic meeting of the Lakone priesthood, who make offerings and deposit them in distant shrines.

*March, Ūcümüryawû*

1. Palülüköñti, or Añkwañti.

Theatrical performance or mystery play, illustrating the growth of corn; its purpose is the production of rain.

2. Marau paholawû (Marau prayer-stick-making).

Spring meeting of the Marau fraternity, who make offerings and deposit them in distant shrines.

3. Sumaikoli.

Spring meeting of the Sumaikoli and Yaya fraternities. A festival of short duration in which new fire is kindled by frictional methods.

*May, Kÿanüryawû*

Abbreviated Katcina dances.

Masked personations of different clan-ancients or katcinas, in public dances of a single day's duration, sometimes accompanied with secret rites.

*July, Pamüryawû*

Niman Katcina (Departure of the Katcinas).

Elaborate celebration of the departure of the katcinas.

*August, Powamüryawû*

1. Snake dance (Teüapaki).

In odd years at Walpi, alternating with the Flute festival in even years.

1. Flute dance (Leñpaki).

2. Tawa paholawû (Sun prayer-stick-making).

Prayer-stick-making by the Sun priests.

3. Sumaikoli.

Meeting of the Sumaikoli fraternity.

*September*

Lalakoñti.

Basket dance of the Patki (Rain-cloud) clans. Meeting of the Lakone fraternity, in which an elaborate altar is erected and a public basket dance is celebrated.

*October*

## 1. Owakülti.

Basket dance of the Buli and Pakab clans. Meeting of the Owakültü society, when an elaborate altar is erected and a basket dance is celebrated.

## 2. Mamzrauti.

Hand-tablet dance. Meeting of the Marau society, when an elaborate altar is erected and a hand-tablet dance is celebrated.

PRIEST FRATERNITIES IN HOPI CEREMONIAL  
FESTIVALS <sup>a</sup>

Each of the above-mentioned ceremonial festivals is performed by a society of priests and is simple or complex according to the relative strength and social influence of its priesthood. The following lists give the names of these societies and the festivals in which they are specially prominent:

Fraternity	Festival	
Aaltü .....	} Wüwütcimti Naacnaiya	
Wüwütcimtü .....		
Tataukyamü .....		
Kwakwantü .....		
Kacina .....	} Pamürti Powamü Abbreviated Kacina dances Niman	
	Tcūa .....	} Winter Snake ceremony
	Tcüb .....	} Snake dance
	Leñya .....	} Winter Flute ceremony Flute dance
Lalakoñtū .....	} Winter Lakone prayer-stick-making Lalakoñti	
	Owakültū .....	} (?) Owakülti
Mamzrantū .....		} Winter Marau prayer-stick-making Mamzrauti
	Tawa .....	} Winter Sun prayer-stick-making Summer Sun prayer-stick-making
Kalektaka .....		} Momteita
Yaya .....	} Summer Sumaikoli	
Sumaikoli .....	} Spring Sumaikoli	

<sup>a</sup> For Hopi religious fraternities see Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892.

There are a few other priest fraternities which take part in the celebration of Hopi ceremonies, the most important of which are the Teukuwimpkya, among which may be mentioned the Paiakyamû (mud-heads), Tatkûkti (clowns), and Teutkutû (gluttons). They are intimately associated with the masked kadcina observances, in which they generally take part.

## DESCRIPTION OF HOPI FESTIVALS

### WÛWÛTCIMTI, NEW-FIRE CEREMONY

The festival of the new fire is performed by four religious fraternities or societies called the Aaltû or Alosaka, the Kwakwantû, Tataukyamû, and WÛwÛtcimtû.

The dominating element in this great yearly festival, which opens the Hopi year, is the worship of the germ god, Alosaka or MÛyiñwû. Fire is a living being, a mystery, or spirit, and the creation of fire is symbolic of the creation of life. The making of the new fire may be considered as a kind of sympathetic magic or symbolic prayer for the rejuvenescence of nature, and the various so-called phallic proceedings which accompany it have the same significance. This festival is not regarded as a fire-worship ceremonial, but an aspect of the worship of the mystery or medicine which fire shares with every other living or moving thing, embracing both organic and inorganic objects.

### SOYALUÑA

The winter solstice ceremony, called Soyaluña, All-assembly, is an occasion of many rites in all kivas on the East mesa, the altars in which are described elsewhere. Its main feature is a prayer to MÛyiñwû, the germ god, and in one of the kivas certain clans from the south dramatize the advent of the sun god in the form of a bird.

The public advent of this sun or sky god takes place on the following morning, when the bird personation is replaced by a masked man, called Ahûlani. This sun god is also called Soyal kadcina, from the fact that he appears at Soyaluña. He is accompanied by two maids, called Soyal manas, wearing masks resembling those of Añya kadcina manas, who distribute seed corn to the women of the pueblo.

It will later appear that there is the same dramatization of the arrival of the gods in this festival as in Powamû and Pamûrti. There is a representation of the return of a sky or sun god, who appears first in the kiva and then on the following morning at sunrise in public, distributing gifts to the people and receiving their prayers.<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>For a description of the elaborate rites at the advent of the sun god in the kiva, see *American Anthropologist*, 1899 and 1900. The exercises in the Hano kivas, where there are two altars with serpent effigies (see *American Anthropologist*, new series, vol. 1, 1899), are mainly for rain and crops.

On one of the days of this festival men personating many kinds of birds dance together in the Nacab kiva; this dance is repeated in the Powamû festival, when all the bird masks are repainted and the bodies of the participants are decorated with feathers, the wings and tail being attached feathers. The following birds are personated:

Kwahu, Eagle.	Türpockwa.
Keca, Hawk.	Totea, Hummingbird.
Kowako, Chicken.	Pawik, Duck.
Patszro, Snipe.	Monwû, Owl.
Hotsko, Owl.	Kwayo, Hawk.

#### MOMTCITA

This special ceremony of the Kalektaka, or warrior society, introduced by the Pakab or Reed (arrow) clans, whose chief is Pautiwa, is observed directly after Soyaluña. The society has a special room for its meeting, which is under the old Pakab house and is entered from the roof. Ordinarily this room, called the Püükoñki or house of the god of war, is closed. The four walls are decorated with pictures of animals, as follows: On the north side there is a picture of Toko, the Mountain Lion; on the west wall is Honauû, the Bear; on the south is Tokotci, the Wildcat, above which is a five-pointed star; and on the east is Kwewû, the Wolf, above which is a picture of the sun. From their positions on the walls these animals may be judged to be the distinctive beasts of these cardinal points. In one corner of this room there is a recess, ordinarily closed by a flat slab of rock luted in place, in which the images of the war gods are kept. At the time of the ceremony these fetishes and a number of old celts, ancient weapons, bows, arrows, and tiponis of the Kalektaka society are arranged in the form of an altar.

Prayer-sticks of peculiar construction are made by the Kalektaka, and there is a dance at daybreak on the day after their manufacture, in which the participants carry guns, bows, arrows, and other war implements.

The rude stone images representing the Hano war gods are arranged in the kivas during the celebration of the Soyaluña, in the manner described in an account of the rites of the winter solstice at the pueblo. They represent the two war gods, the Spider woman, their grandmother, and Wicoko, a giant bird. The warrior celebration at Hano is combined with the winter solstice rites, whereas in Walpi it is distinct, or rather the Reed or Pakab clans have a special warrior celebration.

The three principal images or idols are Püükoñ hoyá, Paluña hoyá, and Kokyan wüqti, the symbolism of which is shown in the pictures.

There are other images of Püükoñ hoyá in Walpi which are brought into the kivas at Soyaluña; as one belonging to the Kacina clan, used

in the Moñ kiva, and one of the Kokop clan, used in the Nacab kiva. These are supposed to have been the property of the warriors of these two clans, but there are no special rites connected with them. At Hano the rites of the warriors occur at the winter solstice, when elaborate altars are erected.

#### PAMŪRTI

The Zuñi Indians are said<sup>a</sup> to claim Sichumovi as one of their towns, and the Hopis sometimes refer to it as the Zuñi pueblo, for the reason that the clans which settled it, mainly the Asa, and possibly also the Honani, came from Zuñi; but of that the author is not quite sure. It is commonly said that the Asa belong to the Tanoan stock and that they migrated from the Rio Grande via Zuñi, where they left representatives called the Aiwahokwi.

The belief of the Zuñis and Hopis that Sichumovi is closely connected with the Zuñi clans is supported by the existence in that pueblo of a ceremony—Pamūrți—in which the majority of the personators are called by Zuñi names, and are dressed to represent Zuñi kateinas. In this festival there are neither secret ceremonials nor altars, save those presently to be mentioned, and no tiponis nor society badges, although ancient masks are publicly displayed in certain houses.

The Pamūrți at Sichumovi in the year 1900 eclipsed all ceremonies in January at the East mesa, but simultaneously with it dances were performed in the other pueblos. Pamūrți celebrates the kateinas' return (ikini) to the pueblo, the personations at Sichumovi mainly representing the ancients of the Honani and Asa clans.<sup>b</sup> In the same manner Powamû is supposed to represent the return of the ancients of the Kateina clan.

The Pamūrți opened with a personation of Pautiwa, who in this festival at Sichumovi is the sun god of the Asa and Honani clans. On the opening day of the celebration he went to every kiva on the East mesa announcing that in eight days the ancients would return and the Pamūrți would be celebrated. He threw meal at the homes of the chief clans of Sichumovi—the Honani, Asa, and Patki clans—as he passed through the pueblo, a symbolic act analogous to that of Ahül, who in Powamû makes markings of meal on the doorways of all the houses of chiefs.

Eight days after the sun god, Pautiwa, had made the circuit of the kivas as above mentioned, personators of the following beings marched from the Sun spring up the trail into Sichumovi:

Pautiwa,	Sun god.
Tcolawitze,	Fire god.
Cakwa Cipikne,	Green Cipikne.

<sup>a</sup> Mrs Stevenson informed the author that the Zuñi claim one of the towns on the East mesa, and later he learned that the town referred to is Sichumovi.

<sup>b</sup> See Journal of American Ethnology and Archeology, vol. II, 1892.



Sikya Cipikne,	Yellow Cipikne.
Hakto.	
Huik.	
Hututu.	
Caiaścana,	Long horn.

The men who personated these beings gathered about 4 p. m. at a house of the Badger clan on the Zuñi trail, far out on the plain—and there dressed, putting on their masks and other paraphernalia. They then marched in procession to the Sun spring (Tawapa), where they were joined by Walpi men, who came from the Moñ and Nacab kivas. Those from the Moñ kiva represented Helilülü, Kwahu (Eagle), Kwayo (Hawk), Macikwayo (Drab Hawk), Pawik (Duck), and many mudheads or clowns; those from the Nacab kiva contributed several personations of Teakwainas. The procession, enlarged by these additions, re-formed and continued on up the mesa, under lead of the sun god personation, Pautiwa, past the Rabbit-ear shrine (Sowinakabû) to the Sun shrine, on the east edge of the mesa, midway between Walpi and Sichumovi. On their arrival there they re-formed in platoons and continued on to the latter pueblo.

The procession entered the pueblo about sunset, presenting a most barbaric appearance in the rays of light from the western sky. The numerous masked men walked in platoons, wearing painted helmets, those representing birds prancing backward and forward, raising their arms, to which feathers were attached to imitate wings; there were also platoons of men with painted bodies, wearing horned knobbed helmets closely fitting their heads, singing songs and shaking rattles. Prominent among all was a naked boy, painted from head to foot with spots of different colors. He was called Tcolawitze and carried in his hand a cedar-bark torch, one end glowing with fire. The most startling figure was perhaps that representing the Humis katchina, or rather the Zuñi supernatural of this name. He was accompanied by a relative, called their uncle (taamû), and two others known as the Avate boya or Little Spotted Ones. These danced together with a full chorus on the following day in the plaza of the pueblo.

There was also on this day a dance in which more than twenty men, personating the Duck or Pawik katchinas, appeared in line in the same plaza. The procession entered Sichumovi back of Anawita's house, continuing along the row of houses on the east side, toward Hano. Turning westward at the north end of the row it passed into the plaza of the pueblo, where it divided into four groups, each of which sought one of the houses of the four chief clans, soon to be mentioned, where receptions had been prepared.

At intervals along the route of their march through the pueblo six temporary shrines had been erected, consisting of a few upright stones inclosing a prayer-stick. Connecting these shrines a line of sacred meal

was drawn on the ground, along which line the procession passed. As the personators arrived at each of the six shrines they performed a dance near it, and the leader scattered prayer-meal on the prayer-stick. Each of the four divisions of the procession went to one or another of the following houses: Asa clan house (Homovi's), Honani clan house (Nuvasi's), Patki clan house (Teoshoniwû's), and Küküte clan house (Sikyahonauû's).

These houses had been specially fitted up for the reception of the incoming guests, and as they arrived they danced, passing in rotation to the other houses, and so continuing throughout the night.

As each group entered a house, it tied a stick with attached feathered strings in the rafters, after which the katcinas doffed their masks, the men smoked and prayed, and a feast was served. At the close of the feast the women and children began to assemble, filling all available space in the rooms, each family seeking the clan with which it had social affiliation.

There were no elaborate altars in these rooms, but at one end, on the floor, there were masks and other sacred objects belonging to the clan. In the floor of the room at that point there was a round hole called the sipapû, corresponding with a similar opening in the floors of the kivas. The walls of the Asa room were decorated with whole new buckskins nailed in a row about them. The mural decoration of the Küküte clan was a ceremonial kilt painted on the four walls. All floors were carefully swept and the wealth of the clan was prominently displayed, the clan fetiches being placed on the floor near the symbolic opening mentioned above.

The most important of the latter in the home of the Honani clan were four masks of Wüwüyomo and four masks of the Zuñi Calakos. These were arranged in two rows, one behind the other. Near this double row of masks the men representing Cipikne, Haktó, and Hututu set their masks. The author supposes that the four masks called Wüwüyomo (see plate v), which are apparently very old, as their name indicates, represent sun masks, and as such are symbolically and morphologically the same as that of Ahül, the sun god of the Katcina clan. They are exceptional in having the curved snout (which is homologous to an eagle's beak) turned upward, for in masks of other sun gods which have this organ it is turned downward.

The four Zuñi Calako masks, which the author believes are also symbolic sun masks, are of modern introduction into Tusayan, and do not differ in symbolism from those of the Calakos at Zuñi, from which they were modeled.<sup>a</sup>

No ancient masks were displayed in the house of the Asa clan, but

<sup>a</sup>This is not the place to point out the resemblance between the symbolism of the Calako masks and those of the sun, but the author is firmly convinced that the Calako giants represent giant sun birds. Not only the symbolism but also the acts of these beings support this theory. The Calako festival is practically a sun drama.

near a small opening in the floor representing the sacred region of the room, the men personating Cipikne, Hakto, Caiastacana, and Tcolawitze deposited their masks.

In the house of the Patki clan there was what might be called a rude altar. At one end of the room, on a space a few feet square, the floor had been carefully sanded, and on the sand five rings were drawn side by side with meal. Within each of these rings there was a conventional symbol of a rain cloud. Bird worship predominates in the cults of this clan, and in these rings of meal the masks of the bird gods, Kwahu (Eagle), Kwayo (Hawk), and Macikwayo (Drab Hawk), were placed. It may be remembered that the personators who wore these masks were Walpi men, and that the Patki is a Walpi clan, as distinguished from the Honani and Asa, which have Zuñi affiliations.

The house of the Kükütc clan, also distinctly Hopi, had, however, a row of twenty Teakwaina masks hanging on the walls. These were not worn by personators in the procession from Tawapa to Sichumovi, but were prominent in the dances throughout the night.

There were dances in Walpi and Hano kivas on the same night, at the same hour, participated in by unmasked personages—Mucias taka (Buffalo youth), Tacab (Navaho), Woe,<sup>a</sup> Malo, and others. A dance representing all kinds of birds was performed on the same night in the Walpi Nacab kiva.

#### WINTER FLUTE PAHOLAWÚ<sup>b</sup>

This is an abbreviated meeting of the Flute priests, occurring in even years and lasting one day, during which a simple altar is made, tiponis are put in position, and prayer-sticks are manufactured. There is no public dance and there are usually no masked personages. The Hopi artist has given no drawing of the Flute priest, but in the collection there is a Leñya or Flute katecina, which sometimes appears.

In the winter Flute ceremony there is no altar, but the tiponis or sacred badges of the Flute chief, Túrnoa, the Bear chief, Kotka, and the speaker chief, Hoñyi, are placed in line in a ridge of sand back of the symbolic opening in the floor of the kiva called the sipapú.

In 1900 the Flute chief made the following prayer-sticks:

1. A double prayer-stick or paho, flat on one side, an offering to Cotokinuñwá.

2. Eight ordinary green flute pahos.

Hoñyi made the following:

1. A double paho, flat on one side, with corn-husk packages of meal.

2. Ordinary green flute pahos.

The other men present made each two double green pahos as long as the middle finger.

<sup>a</sup>The chevron on the face of this being recalls the eagle and hawk symbolism.

<sup>b</sup>The Snake chiefs meet in odd, the Flute in even, years. There are some variations in all the ceremonies of the calendar connected with the celebration of Flute or Snake dance.

Hani, the Piba-Tabo chief, acted the part of pipe lighter, and, after all the priests had taken their positions around the three badges of the chiefs and the basket-tray containing the prayer-sticks mentioned above, lit two pipes, one of which he passed to Túrnoa and the other to Hoñyi.

Eight songs were then sung, which Hani accompanied on a flute. During the first song Kwateakwa arose, put some meal on a feather which he held horizontally, and made several passes over the sacred objects.

In the second song several rattles made of corn shells were used to beat time, and Kwateakwa sprinkled the objects with sacred meal. During the third song Kotka asperged these objects with medicine liquid. During the sixth and eighth songs Momi, of the Tcūa clan, arose, and stood before the three sacred badges of the chiefs, twirling the whizzer or bull-roarer, after which he repeated the same act on the roof of the kiva.

At the close of the songs all prayed in sequence, and the rites ended with a formal smoke. The prayer-sticks were given to Sikyabotima, of the Kükūte clan, who ran with them as a courier to the different shrines of the gods for which they had been made.

#### WAHIKWINEMA, CHILDREN'S DANCE

Two days after the winter Flute ceremony just described, 15 little boys and as many girls, each about 10 years old, performed a simple dance in the Walpi plaza. They were dressed and painted by their elders to represent katcinas, and men sang for them as they danced like their parents, beating time on a drum. At the close of this exhibition a small boy, one of their number, threw piñon nuts to the spectators from a bag he carried, which gives the dance the name it bears (we go throwing).

#### MUCAIASTI, BUFFALO DANCE

On the night of January 15, 1900, a Buffalo dance was performed in the Moñ kiva by two men wearing Buffalo masks. Tacab and Woe katcinas were represented in the Wikwaliobi kiva, Malo katcina was represented in the Nacab kiva, and the bird personations, Kwahu, Monwū, and Añwuci, appeared in the Teivato kiva, accompanied by many mudheads. This was apparently unconnected with the Sichumovi Pamūrti or with the rites with which the Flute priests made prayer-sticks, which took place in Walpi on the same day.

In the Mucaiasi or Buffalo dance no altar is erected, but the men who take the part of the Mucaias taka deposit offerings in the Buffalo shrine at its close.

The participants in the Mucaiasi of 1900 were (1) the Buffalo youths, (2) the Buffalo maids, (3) the chorus.

The pictures give a good idea of the paraphernalia of the first two groups, which dance together. The chorus accompanies them with a drum, singing a loud and effective song. During the dance it is customary to discharge firearms and to imitate in a way a hunt of the bison, and this part of the ceremony was formerly carried out in a much more realistic way than at present.

The men of the chorus are gaudily painted, bearing sticks or poles to which ribbons, calico, and feathers are attached.

The Buffalo dance is a foreign addition to the Hopi calendar. It is said to be a Tewan ceremonial dance, and some of the Walpi women say they introduced it into Zuñi. The Hano people claim that their Mucaiasti is the best on the East mesa; in former years it was celebrated with much more élat than at present. There is a tradition that a Buffalo maid was brought to Tusayan from the Eastern pueblos by the Sun, whose emblem she bears on her back in the dance.

#### WINTER TAWA PAHOLAWÛ

This meeting of the Sun priests or Tawawimpkiya is a complementary ceremony, at or near the winter solstice, of the summer meeting, which occurs in July.<sup>a</sup> No altars are employed, but a number of prayer-sticks are made and later are deposited in special shrines.

The Winter Sun prayer-stick-making takes place in the same room as the Summer, in a house near the Moñ kiva, under the entrance to the ancestral residence of the Patki clan. The only fetish employed is a rude stone frog, over which is stretched a string extended along a line of meal on the floor, symbolic of the pathway of blessings. The men who participate in this rite are all members of the Patki clan.

#### POWAMÛ

The Powamû festival, ordinarily called the Bean-planting, is one of the most elaborate of all kateina exhibitions, and at Walpi is controlled by Naka, chief of the Kateina clan. One object of this festival is a purification or renovation of the earth for future planting, but the main purpose is a celebration of the return of the kateinas. The festival differs considerably in the six Hopi pueblos and is apparently most complicated at Oraibi.

#### PLANTING OF BEANS

In the early days of Powamû, beans are planted in all the kivas of the three villages, Walpi, Sichumovi, and Hano, and forced to grow in superheated rooms until the morning of the final day, when they are pulled, tied in small bundles, and distributed, with dolls, bows and arrows, turtle shells, rattles, etc., to the children, by masked persons from each kiva.

<sup>a</sup> See *Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology*, vol. 11, 1892.

## DANCES IN THE KIVAS

On every night from the opening to the close of the festival there were dances, unmasked or masked, in all the kivas of the East mesa.

There are personations in nine different kivas at the same time, and although the author has obtained the names and pictures of the kateinas personated, it was quite impossible for him to witness all these dances.

The unmasked dances of kateinas in the kivas are called by the same name as when masks are worn. Some of them are in the nature of rehearsals. When the dance takes place in the public plaza, all the paraphernalia are ordinarily worn, but the dances without masks in the kivas are supposed to be equally efficacious.

On account of the large number of masked men who appear in Powamû, it is one of the most important festivals in which to study kateinas. The whole ceremony is of from sixteen to twenty days' duration, and will later be described in extenso, but for a proper understanding of the functions of the masked personators a summary is introduced of the events of each day in the celebration in 1900.

On the night of February 1 there occurred in all kivas a series of dances of strange character. They followed one after another in rapid succession, and while they took place in all the kivas, the author witnessed them in only one.

*First Act*

The first dance was performed by men from the Nacab kiva. The men represented all the birds which the Hopis personate in their dances, and the personations were very good. They wore bird masks, their bodies were painted, and small feathers were stuck on their naked legs, arms, and bodies with pitch. They imitated to perfection the step, cry, and motions of Kwahu (Eagle), Palakwayo (Red Hawk), Totea (Humming-bird), Monwû (Owl), Koyona taka (Cock), Koyona mana (Hen), Yaupa (Mocking-bird) Patzro (Quail), Keca (Hawk), Hotsko (Owl?). Three bees (Momo) were also personated, and the men personating them went about the kiva imitating bees stinging by shooting miniature arrows at the spectators.

*Second Act*

The Tewa kiva contributed a number of mudheads called Koyinsi (a Zuñi name), who danced and sang, performing certain obscene acts which need not be described.

*Third Act*

A large delegation of Sio (Zuñi) kateinas performed the third dance, which occurred shortly after that of the mudheads. They came from

one of the Sichumovi kivas, and their dance was practically the same as that which has been elsewhere described.<sup>a</sup>

*Fourth Act*

This act consisted of a dance by men representing Teakwaina kateinas.

*Fifth Act*

One of the Sichumovi kivas contributed to this series a dance by a number of masked men representing Tacab (Navaho) kateinas, who were accompanied by two mudheads or clowns.

*Sixth Act*

This dance was the most exciting of all the exhibitions in this continuous performance. The dramatis personæ were Tumas, Huhuan, and ten personations of Tuñwup, the flogger, all of whom came from the Moñ kiva of Walpi.

The most exciting event in this dance was a flogging act by the last mentioned. During the dance a ring was drawn with meal on the floor, and one of their number stepped within it, dancing all the while, and two of his comrades struck him as hard as they could with yucca boughs on naked back, arms, legs, and abdomen. Shortly after this many spectators, men and women, stepped forward and received similar floggings on bared legs and arms.

ADVENT OF THE SUN GOD, AHŪL

The PowamŪ sun god arrives in the kiva, where he is said to rise<sup>b</sup> on the night of February 1. Certain rites attend that event, but his advent in public occurs on the following morning (February 2) at sunrise. The man who is to personate the sun god dresses and masks himself at the shrine, Wala, on the trail to Hano, and just as the sun reddens the east he starts up the trail, guided by the Katecina chief. His dress and the symbolism of his mask can be known by consulting the figure which the artist has drawn of him, but a brief reference to his acts may find a place in the general account of PowamŪ.

The advent of the sun personator is described elsewhere as follows:<sup>c</sup>

Just as the sun rose the two [Ahül and the chief] visited a kiva in Hano. Stooping down in front of it, Ahül drew a vertical mark with meal on the inside of the front of the hatchway, on the side of the entrance opposite the ladder. He turned to the sun and made six silent inclinations, after which, standing erect, he bent his head backward and began a low rumbling growl, and as he bent his head forward raised his voice to a high falsetto. The sound he emitted was one

<sup>a</sup>Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892.

<sup>b</sup>The use of the same word for his appearance and for sunrise is significant. Ahül may be translated The Returning One.

<sup>c</sup>Fifteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, Washington, 1897, p. 277.

long expiration, and continued as long as he had breath. This act he repeated four times, and, turning toward the hatchway, made four silent inclinations, emitting the same four characteristic expiratory calls. The first two of these calls began with a low growl, the other two were in the same high falsetto from beginning to end.

The kiva chief and two or three other principal members, each carrying a handful of meal, then advanced, bearing short nakwakwoci hotumni [stringed feathers tied to a twig], which they placed in his left hand while they uttered low, reverent prayers. They received in return a few stems of the corn and bean plants which Ahül carried.

Ahül and Intiwa<sup>a</sup> next proceeded to the house of Tetapobi, who is the only representative of the Bear clan in Hano. Here at the right side of the door Ahül pressed his hand full of meal against the wall at about the height of his chest and moved his hand upward. He then, as at the kiva, turned around and faced the sun, holding his staff vertically at arm's length with one end on the ground, and made six silent inclinations and four calls. Turning then to the doorway, he made four inclinations and four calls. He then went to the house of Nampio's mother, where the same ceremony was performed, and so on to the houses of each man or woman of the pueblo who owns a tiponi or other principal wimi (fetish). He repeated the same ceremony in houses in Sichumovi and Walpi.

During this circuit Ahül visited the following kivas and clan houses of the three pueblos of the East mesa:

## HOUSES VISITED IN HANO

HOUSE	OWNER
1. Tewa kiva	
2. Kolon clan house	Nampio
3. Ke clan house	Pobi
4. Sa clan house	Anote
5. Kisombi kiva	
6. Okuwañi clan house	
7. Täñi clan house	Kalacai

## HOUSES VISITED IN SICHUMOVI

HOUSE	OWNER
1. Añwuci kiva	
2. Teoshoniwü's kiva	
3. Honani clan house	Kokaamü
4. Honani clan house	Kele wüqti
5. Ala clan house	Tüba

## HOUSES VISITED IN WALPI

HOUSE	OWNER	TIPONI
1. Kokop clan house	Kutenaiya	
2. Patki clan house		
3. Kokop clan house	Saha	Marau tiponi
4. Leñya clan house	Sakbensí	Leñ tiponi
5. Moñ kiva		
6. Patki clan house	Vensi	Lakone tiponi
7. Wikwaliobi kiva		
8. Asa clan house	Wuko mana	{ Wüwüteim tiponi Tataukyamü tiponi
9. Kokop clan house	Nakwawainima.	Owakül tiponi

<sup>a</sup> Naka became Katcina chief at Intiwa's death.



10. Teüa clan house	Saliko	{ Teüb tiponi Teüa tiponi Marau tiponi Teak tiponi
11. Nacab kiva		
12. Patki clan house	Kotsynmsi	Lakone tiponi
13. Honau clan house	Kotka	Aal tiponi
14. Ala clan house	Pontima	
15. Pakab clan house	Nuñsi	Kalektaka tiponi
16. Kacina clan house	Komaletsi	Kacina tiponi
17. Al kiva		
18. Teivato kiva		
19. Asa clan house	Tuwasmı	Aal tiponi
20. Patki clan house	Naciainima	Lakone tiponi
21. Pakab clan house	Poyaniumka	Sumaikoli tiponi
22. Patki clan house	Nempka	{ Lakone tiponi Soyal tiponi

After the personator of the sun had visited all these houses and kivas he sought a shrine dedicated to the sun, where he made his offerings and, retiring to a sequestered place, disrobed and returned to the kiva in the pueblo, carrying his mask hidden in a blanket. This personation did not again appear in Powamŭ.

#### PRELIMINARY VISIT OF THE MONSTERS

On February 10, in Powamŭ, a group of monsters (Soyokos) from each pueblo visited every house on the mesa. The object of these visits was to tell the people that in several days they would return for meat and bread. These monsters are called Natackas, and the group from each pueblo consists of Hahai wŭqti (their mother), Natacka mana (maid) and Natacka naamŭ (their father). The members of each group from the different towns are clothed in essentially the same costume, and have the same symbols on their masks.

The acts of Natacka naamŭ, Hahai wŭqti, and Natacka mana on February 10 were essentially the same, each group first visiting all the houses of its own pueblo and then those of families of the other pueblos on the East mesa the heads of which were men of its town who had married and had children.

When it arrived at a house, the group, preceded by Hahai wŭqti, halted before the door, and its leader called out in falsetto voice, asking for the inmates. The mother of the monsters carried a collection of snares (small animal traps made of a stick and yucca fiber) and when a man or boy appeared she gave him one, telling him to hunt game, and in eight days she and her company would return for meat. She gave to the women and girls an ear of corn, telling them to grind it, and saying that in eight days the visitors would return for meal and bread. The Natacka father (naamŭ) said nothing, but hooted and hopped back and forth, assuming threatening postures.

This visit was an announcement to the households that in course of

time the monsters would return for gifts, so the males were directed to hunt for meat and the women to prepare paper-bread and meal to give them.

#### FLOGGING THE CHILDREN

The most important act on February 14 was the child flogging at Walpi and Hano. This is done by two Tuñwup katcinas, assisted by their mother, Tumas, in the presence of people of the town, and is briefly described under the heading Tuñwup.

#### RETURN OF OTHER KATCINAS

On the same day appear also Hahai wūqti and a number of other katcinas. Many masked men, singly or in pairs, wander about the pueblos, especially by night, during the preceding days. The theory of Powamū is that all the katcinas return, and one comes upon them unexpectedly in all the pueblos. Of many noticed besides those already mentioned, there were several called Wukokoti (big masks; plate xxiii), Ahote (plate xxxvii), and Owanozrozro (plate xxviii). They wander from place to place, accosting pedestrians or calling out at the kiva entrances to the inmates below.

#### ADVENT OF MASAUŪ

One of the most interesting ceremonials witnessed at Walpi in Powamū was performed on the evening of February 15. It was called the advent of Masauū, and is preliminary to one not seen by the writer, but described by some of the Hopis, which was later performed at or near planting time at Mastcomo, a mound on the trail from Walpi to the Middle mesa. As this rite is not of annual occurrence, and as it may not be witnessed again, it may be described in detail.

On entering the Teivato kiva about 8 p. m., the author found several chiefs seated in a ring by the fireplace, engaged in a ceremonial smoke. Among these men were Anawita, Sakwistiwa, Winuta, Kanu, Momi, Pautiwa, Haya, Hoñyi, and Tūrnoa. All smoked for a long time, frequently exchanging terms of relationship.

There were in the room at the same time about twenty other men who were decorating their bodies with white pigment, drawing lines with this material along their legs and arms. They placed daubs of white on their cheeks and tied small yucca fibers in their hair. No masks were seen, but it was gathered from the conversation that some of these men were to personate katcinas, and some were to represent maids. They were called the Maswik katcinas (the Masauū-bringing katcinas) and later accompanied the Masauūs as they went from kiva to kiva.

When these men had finished their bodily decorations, they formed a line near the walls of the room and sang a spirited song in cadence with their dance. As they sang Momi left the room, but soon

returned with a mask of Masauû, which he laid by the fireplace within the ring of priests. It looked like a giant skull, but closer examination showed it to be a great hollow gourd, with a large broken orifice and small holes for eyes and mouth. It was not decorated, and was destitute of feather adornment. In places around the broken part the edge appeared serrated. Through the broken opening the head of the man who wore the mask was thrust. At the same time that Momi brought the mask he brought also two old, almost black blankets, two ancient planting sticks, and two basket plaques in which were fragments of piki (paper-bread) and other objects.

Immediately after these objects had been laid on the floor, each of the chiefs puffed great whiffs of tobacco smoke on the mask, after which they prayed very fervently in sequence, beginning with Pautiwa. Songs then began, and as they sang Sakwistiwa took the mask in his hand and squirted over it from his mouth an unknown liquid which imparted a black color to the object. He then sprinkled on the face of the mask a quantity of micaceous iron (yayala) and laid it back on the floor.

Each of the painted men then in turn approached the mask and laid a stringed feather, called a nakwakwoci, in one of the basket trays. They then formed in line and danced to songs, shaking cow bells and rattles, making a great noise. Meanwhile one of the chiefs, in a voice almost inaudible, talked to the mask. So low was his tone that it would have been impossible for one to have understood this address, even if he were well versed in the Hopi language.

When the Maswiks had finished their songs, they filed out of the room and the two men who were to personate Masauû began their preparations. They tied agave (mobi) fiber about their legs and arms, slung the black blanket under one arm and tied it over the other shoulder; each took a planting stick and a basket tray. One of these men then slipped the gourd over his head, and thus costumed they left the room.

Meanwhile the Maswiks, seating themselves on the top of the kiva, were awaiting the preparation of the two Masauûs, and when the latter were ready they filed into the Moñ kiva, where many male spectators had gathered to see the performance presently to be described.

These Masauû rites are performed in each kiva in rotation, beginning with the Moñ kiva. In each of these rooms a considerable number of male spectators had gathered to witness the rites, and the events which occurred in the different kivas were substantially identical. Having seated himself among the spectators in one of the kivas, the author witnessed the ceremony from beginning to end.

As the line of Maswiks came in, a pinch of sacred meal was thrown upon each by the kiva chief. A song then began, accompanied by the bells which the katchinas carried, and soon the personator of

Masauû came down a ladder as if a stairway, and, making his way back of the line of dancers, came forward between two of them and squatted before the fireplace. The second personator followed, unmasked, but with two black streaks painted on his cheeks. He took his seat by the side of Masauû, assuming the posture of a man planting, holding one end of the planting stick to the floor as if it were soil. Thus these two personators remained until the songs ceased, not speaking. When the Maswiks filed out, each said "Good night" but the last one, who carried a bundle slung over his shoulders, halted, with one foot on the lowest rung of the ladder, and announced to the occupants of the room that a few moons hence there would be a Masauû ceremony at Mastecom.

At the departure of the dancers all occupants of the room crowded forward, each in turn placing his prayer symbol or feathered string in the basket tray, whispering a brief prayer to Masauû. This was an impressive ceremony, and was accompanied with much reverence. There was no loud talking, and each man seemed to speak confidentially to the personation of the supernatural being he addressed. Having received all the prayers of the kiva inmates, the two personations passed out of the room, leaving their trays full of stringed feathers. The situation of the shrines where these offerings were later placed was not observed, but some of them were placed at the shrine of Masauû in the foothills west of the mesa.

The foregoing rites and the nature of the prayers addressed to Masauû lead the author to regard him as a god of germination or a personation of fire as a symbol of life. Life, to a primitive mind, is power of will expressed in motion, and is the mystery which animates everything, organic and inorganic. Masauû has the mysterious power so developed that he can make crops grow if he wills, and he was appealed to for crops, as a germ god. There are other germ gods, as Muiñwû or Alosaka, the germ god of Awatobi, but Masauû, one of the most archaic in Tusayan, was derived from Sikyatki. In early history, as legend declares, he owned all Hopi territory, but the chief of the Snake clan, by the use of his own mysterious power, overcame the mystery or medicine of Masauû, even though he had power of life and death, and compelled him to do good deeds.

Thus it is that Masauû is regarded as the god of fire, which is life; as the god of death; but above all as the god of germs, Eototo, whom the ancient Sikyatkians regarded as their special tutelary deity; once overcome by the Hopi, he now does their bidding.

#### APPEARANCE OF POWAMÛ KATCINAS

Certain beings called Powamû katcinas appear on the following morning in the kiva, where they dance and perform other rites. The artist has represented these, and also So wüqti (Grandmother woman), who grasps the Powamû katcina by the hand (see plate XIV).

## DISTRIBUTION OF BEAN SPROUTS, DOLLS, AND OTHER OBJECTS

At sunrise of the last day of Powamŭ, two personations from each kiva distribute the sprouted beans, dolls, bows and arrows, moccasins, and other objects which have been made for that purpose. From their appearance at dawn they are called the Dawn (Telavai) kateinas, and in 1900 the following were observed performing this duty: Owa kateina, Malo kateina, Hehea kateina, Huhuan kateina, Sio Humis kateina, Tateŭkti.

Shortly after this distribution a man personating Soyok wŭqti went about Walpi holding conversations at the kivas and private houses, frightening children until they cried.

## COLLECTION OF FOOD BY MONSTERS

Later in the day three groups of Soyoko or monsters, each group consisting of four Natackas, one Natacka mana, one Hahai wŭqti, one Hehea kateina, and two Hehea kateina manas, went to every house of their pueblo demanding food from the inmates, as they had notified the people they would eight days previously. Hahai wŭqti acted as speaker, assuming a falsetto voice, the Natackas emphasized the demands, and Hehea, armed with lassos, tried to rope those who refused. It is customary for the boys to first offer Hahai wŭqti a mole or rat on a stick. This is refused, and then a small piece of meat, generally mutton, is held out. The Natacka examines it and if not large enough hands it back as he did the rat, shaking his hideous head. When the desired quantity of meat is presented, it is given to the Natacka mana, who transfers it to a basket she carries on her back. The girl or woman is then asked for meal, and she offers meal that she has ground from the ear of corn presented by the monsters on their previous visit. This is refused and more meal is demanded until enough is given to satisfy the monsters, who transfer it to the basket of Natacka mana, after which they retire.<sup>a</sup>

## WINTER LAKONE PAHOLAWŪ

The Lalakontŭ have an assemblage in winter—a meeting of the chiefs, at which prayer sticks are made. This is held in Vensi's house near the Moñ kiva—the old house of the Patki clans. Vensi, the owner, is the oldest woman of the clan who is now active. No altar is put in place during this rite, which simply consists of prayers and songs.

<sup>a</sup>The monsters that visit the houses as described above are represented in a photograph taken at Walpi by Mr James Mooney and published with his permission in a paper in the Fifteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, as plate cv. The names of these, beginning at the right of the line, are: 1, Hahai wŭqti; 2, Natacka naamŭ; 3, Soyok mana; 4, Soyok mana; 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, Natackas of different-colored masks; 10, 11, 12, Heheas.

## PALŪLŪKOŃTI, OR AŃKWAŃTI

This festival, like the two preceding, is an excellent one in which to study Hopi symbolism, for many masked personages appear in the dramatizations in the kivas and on the plazas outside. As has been shown elsewhere, the proceedings in the kivas are theatrical exhibitions which vary from year to year accordingly as one chief or another controls the different acts. Throughout the performance at which the author was present two old men, who may be called the kiva chiefs, sat by the fireplace in the middle of the room and continually fed the flames with small twigs of greasewood, the sole method of lighting the room on that night. The heat was very great and the ventilation was so poor that the atmosphere was stifling. The audience consisted mainly of women and children, who occupied one end of the room, the remainder being empty except while performances were being enacted. Everyone was gladly welcomed to see the performance, and there were probably not a dozen persons on the mesa who did not attend. No one paid admission to this theater and no actor received a recompense. It was a festival for all to enjoy, as all contributed to its success. Except in one act, no woman took part as an actor, and there were few men in the audience. The spectators assembled about 9 p. m., each clan seeking that kiva with which it had social affiliation. These acts are thus described in another paper:<sup>a</sup>

## ACTS PERFORMED IN 1900

*First Act*

A voice was heard at the hatchway, as if someone were hooting outside, and a moment later a ball of meal, thrown into the room from without, landed on the floor by the fireplace. This was a signal that the first group of actors had arrived, and to this announcement the fire tenders responded, "Yuñya ai" ("Come in"), an invitation which was repeated by several of the spectators. After considerable hesitation on the part of the visitors and renewed cries to enter from those in the room, there was a movement above and the hatchway was darkened by the form of a man descending. The fire tenders rose and held their blankets about the fire to darken the room. Immediately there came down the ladder a procession of masked men bearing long poles, upon which was rolled a cloth screen, while under their blankets certain objects were concealed. Filing to the unoccupied end of the kiva, they rapidly set up the objects they bore. When they were ready a signal was given, and the fire tenders, dropping their blankets, resumed their seats by the fireplace. On the floor before our astonished eyes we saw a miniature field of corn, made of small clay pedestals out of which projected corn sprouts a few inches high. Behind

<sup>a</sup> A theatrical performance at Walpi, in Proceedings of the Washington Academy of Sciences, vol. 11, Washington, 1900, pp. 607-626.

this field of corn hung a decorated cloth screen reaching from one wall of the room to the other and from the floor almost to the rafters. On this screen were painted many strange devices, among which were pictures of human beings, male and female, and of birds, symbols of rain clouds, lightning, and falling rain. Prominent among the symbols was a row of six circular disks, the borders of which were made of plaited corn husks, while the inclosed field of each was decorated with a symbolic picture of the sun. Men wearing grotesque masks<sup>a</sup> and ceremonial kilts stood on each side of this screen, one dressed as a woman and bearing in one hand a basket tray of meal and in the other an ear of corn. He wore a helmet with a coil of hair suspended on each side of the face, a bunch of feathers on the top, and a bang made of red horsehair hanging before the face. The helmet was painted black, and small crescents indicated the eyes and the mouth.

The act began with a song, to which the masked men, except the last-mentioned, danced. A hoarse roar made by a concealed actor blowing through an empty gourd<sup>b</sup> resounded from behind the screen, and immediately the circular disks swung open upward, and were seen to be flaps hinged above, covering orifices through which simultaneously protruded six artificial heads of serpents, realistically painted. Each head had protuberant goggle-eyes and bore a curved horn and a fan-like crest of hawk feathers. A mouth with teeth was cut in one end, and from this orifice there hung a strip of leather painted red, representing the tongue.

Slowly at first, but afterward more rapidly, these effigies were thrust farther into view, each revealing a body 4 or 5 feet long, painted, like the head, black on the back and white on the belly. When they were fully extended, the song grew louder, and the effigies moved back and forth, raising and depressing their heads in time, wagging them to one side or the other in unison. They seemed to bite ferociously at each other, and viciously darted at men standing near the screen. This remarkable play continued for some time, when suddenly the heads of the serpents bent down to the floor and swept across the imitation cornfield, knocking over the clay pedestals and the corn leaves which they supported. Then the effigies raised their heads and wagged them back and forth as before. It was observed that the largest effigy, that in the middle, had several udders on each side of the belly, and that she apparently suckled the others. Meanwhile the roar emitted from behind the screen by a concealed man continued, and wild excitement seemed to prevail. Some of the spectators threw meal at the effigies, offering prayers, amid shouts from others. The masked man representing a woman stepped forward and presented the contents of the basket tray to the serpent

<sup>a</sup> Representing the Bear katchinas.

<sup>b</sup> This gourd was decorated with the symbolic masks of the Great Plumed Snake.

effigies for food, after which he held his breasts to them as if to suckle them.<sup>a</sup>

Shortly after this the song diminished in volume, the effigies were slowly drawn back through the openings, the flaps on which the sun symbols were painted fell back into place, and after one final roar, made by the man behind the screen, the room was again silent. The overturned pedestals, with their corn leaves, were distributed among the spectators, and the two men by the fireplace again held up their blankets before the fire, while the screen was silently rolled up, and the actors with their paraphernalia departed.

The accompanying plate<sup>b</sup> represents the cloth screen tied in position to the roof of the kiva and the miniature cornfield on the floor before it. The six openings in the screen, four of which are larger than the other two, are arranged in a row, and out of five of these openings protrude serpent effigies. The flaps which ordinarily cover these orifices are raised, with the exception of that at the extreme right, which hangs in place to show the sun symbol on its face and the tip of a serpent's head near one margin. The central effigy (yuamû, their mother) is knocking over the rows of clay pedestals which form the miniature cornfield. The masked human figure standing at the left before the screen represents the mother of the clan gods, or Hahai wüqti, who is holding forward a basket tray of meal, which she offers as food to the serpents. One of the performers may be obscurely seen behind the screen, blowing the gourd trumpet by which the "roars" of the great serpents are imitated.

Prominent among the designs painted on this screen are three human figures. That of a man has two horns on the head like an Alosaka<sup>c</sup> and, as so often occurs in pictures or images on altars, the maidens have their hair arranged in disks, one above each ear, as in the Hopi maid's coiffure of the present day. These maidens were called Tubèboli manas. The other design represents birds, lightning, rain clouds, and falling rain. The first act was performed by men of the kiva which is situated in the middle of the Hano plaza,<sup>d</sup> and the screen and snake effigies are owned by men of that pueblo. The screen was repainted on the day of the dramatization by the men who took part in the act. No actor tasted food on that day before the decoration of the screen was finished, and at the close of their work all vomited over the cliffs. This Hano screen and the drama acted before it resemble those which are occasionally used in the chief kiva of Walpi.

<sup>a</sup> This actor represented Hahai wüqti, mother of katecinas or clan-ancestors.

<sup>b</sup> Plate XXXII, Proc. Wash. Acad. Sci., vol. II, 1900.

<sup>c</sup> One of the prominent gods in Hopi worship.

<sup>d</sup> Called the Kisombi kiva, plaza kiva.



*Second Act*

The second act, a buffalo dance, was one of the best on this eventful night. Several men wearing helmets representing buffalo heads, with lateral horns and shaggy sheepskins, and wool painted black hanging down their backs, entered the room. They carried zigzag slats of wood, symbolic of lightning, and performed a characteristic dance to the beat of a drum. These buffalo personations were accompanied by a masked man and boy representing eagles, who danced before them, uttering calls in imitation of birds.

The same buffalo dance, but more complicated, was celebrated earlier in the winter in the public plaza of Walpi, at which time the men were accompanied by girls dressed as Buffalo maids who did not appear in the second act in the kivas. No representation of the eagles was seen in this public dance.

The Buffalo maids bore disks decorated with sun emblems on their backs, and carried notched sticks representing "sun ladders"<sup>a</sup> in their hands. It is appropriate that this dance should be given by men from the Tanoan pueblo, Hano, as it was probably introduced by men of the same stock from the Rio Grande region, by whom this village was settled.

*Third Act*

A new set of actors made their presence known at the entrance to the kiva soon after the departure of the Buffaloes, but these were found, on their entrance, to be very unlike those who had preceded them. They brought no sun screens nor serpent effigies with them, but were clothed in ceremonial kilts, and wore masks shaped like helmets. They were called Püükoñ kateinas, and were accompanied by two men dressed like women, one representing their grandmother<sup>1</sup> and the other their mother. The former personated Kokyan wüqti,<sup>b</sup> or Spider woman, and wore a closely fitting mask with white crescentic eyes painted on a blackened face, and white hair made of raw cotton. She danced before the fire in the middle of the room, gracefully posturing her body and arms, while the others sang and danced to the beat of a drum. As the actors filed out of the room Spider woman distributed to the spectators seeds of corn, melon, and the like.<sup>c</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Ancient Hopi ladders were notched logs, some of which are still extant on the East mesa. In the winter solstice ceremony at Hano there stand, back of the altars, notched slats of wood called "sun ladders," which are supposed to be efficacious in rites recalling the sun or aiding an enfeebled sun to rise out of his "home." The prayer-sticks carried by the Buffalo maids are imitations of these sun ladders.

<sup>b</sup>This part was taken by Nanahe, a Hopi who has for many years made his home at Zuñi and returned to Walpi to be present at the dance.

<sup>c</sup>The mother and grandmother of Püükoñ kateinas naturally appear as representatives of the ancients of some clan with which this special form of the kateina cult originated. Hahai wüqti, who does not appear in this act, but in the first and fifth, is represented by Kokyan wüqti; probably the same supernatural under a different name.

*Fourth Act*

After the audience had sat silent for about a quarter of an hour men were heard walking on the roof and strange cries came down the hatchway. Again the fire tenders called to the visitors to enter, and muffled responses, as of masked persons outside, were heard in reply. First came down the ladder a man wearing a shabby mask covered with vertical zigzag lines,<sup>a</sup> bearing a heavy bundle on his back. As he climbed down the ladder he pretended to slip on each rung, but ultimately landed on the floor without accident, and opened his bundle, which was found to contain a metatle and meal-grinding stone. He arranged these on the floor before the fireplace and took his place at one side. A second man with a like bundle followed, and deposited his burden by the side of the other. Two masked girls,<sup>b</sup> elaborately dressed in white ceremonial blankets, followed, and knelt by the stones facing the fire, assuming the posture of girls when grinding corn.

After them entered the chorus, a procession of masked men who filed around the room and halted in line behind the kneeling girls. At a signal these last arrivals began to sing, and as they sang moved in a solemn dance. The girls rubbed the mealing stones back and forth over the metates, grinding the meal in time with the song, and the men clapped their hands, swaying their bodies in rhythm.

The last-mentioned men held an animated conversation with the fire tenders, asserting that the girls were expert meal grinders, and from time to time crossed the room, putting pinches of the meal into the mouths of the fire tenders and spectators. This continued for some time, after which the girls rose and danced in the middle of the room, posturing their bodies and extending alternately their hands, in which they carried corn ears. The chorus personated the Navaho Añya katinas, the girls were called the Navaho Añya maids and were supposed to be sisters of men in the chorus.

In order better to understand this act, let us consider the nature of the cult from which the personages appearing in it were derived. These personages are called katinas, of which there are many kinds among the Hopis, differing from each other in the symbolism of their masks and other paraphernalia. Their distinctive names are totemistic, the same as those of clans now living either at Walpi or at some other place from which the katinas were derived. Katinas are tutelary clan gods of the ancestral type, and when personated appear as both males and females.

In many cases the katinas is represented by no clan of the same totemistic name now living in the pueblo. This has been brought about in several ways, of which there may be mentioned: (1) The

<sup>a</sup> These men were called Hehea katinas.

<sup>b</sup> These girls were called the Tacab Añya katinas. On the day following, two girls representing the Añya katinas performed the same act in the public plaza of Walpi.

clan has become extinct, while its katcina has survived; (2) a katcina has been purchased or borrowed from a neighboring people; (3) a katcina mask has been invented by some imaginative person who has seen an object which he thinks fitting for a katcina totem.

A study of a clan and the katcina which bears the same name will be instructive in the determination of their relation.

There are several clans where this clan relation of the katcina still retains its primitive totemistic character, and at least one where the names of both clan and katcina are the same. For instance, the members of the Teakwaina or Asa clans claim that the Teakwaina katcinas are their clan-anceints, and when they personate these clan-anceints they represent the following masked personages:

- |                                   |                                 |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Teateakwaina taamü,            | Teakwainas, their uncle.        |
| 2. Teateakwaina tatakti,          | Teakwainas, males (brothers).   |
| 3. Teateakwaina kokoiamü,         | Teakwainas, their elder sister. |
| 4. Teateakwaina mamantü (=manas), | Teakwainas, maids (sisters).    |
| 5. Teateakwaina yuamü,            | Teakwainas, their mother.       |

It will be noticed that all these ancestral personages belong to one and the same clan—the mother, brothers (tatakti), sisters (mamanantü), and uncle—but that the father is unrepresented.

The most important fact, however, is that the name of the katcinas is the same as that of the clan, viz., Teakwaina, and that men of this clan personate in dramatic and ceremonial performances the supernaturals bearing their clan name. They do not introduce a personation of the Teakwaina father because he is not of their clan, and hence can not be a supernatural of their clan.

An analysis of other katcinas shows that many of them are ancients of clans, or that each clan originally had distinctive divinized ancients in the katcina cult. These gods are personated as brothers, sisters, uncle, mother, or grandmother, the paraphernalia being determined by the particular clan totem.

The relation of a katcina to its clan can be traced in many other instances, but in others, and perhaps the majority, it is obscured by changes in nomenclature and sociologic development. Katcinas often no longer bear their ancient names, but are called from some peculiarity of dress, prominent symbol of the mask, or peculiar cry emitted by them, which has no connection with the totems of their respective clans. The Añya katcinas (brothers, men) and the Añya katcina manas (sisters) belong to this group. They were originally introduced by Patki (Rain-cloud clans) from settlements on the Little Colorado river, and their name has no relation to the clans which brought them. In fact at Zuñi the dance of these katcinas is called the Kokshi, Good dance, while the name of the same at Walpi is the Añya, or Long-hair. We have also at the latter pueblos other names for the Añya manas, as Soyay manas, equally inapplicable so far as their clan relation is concerned.

The popular names of Hopi gods, among which are included kateinas or clan tutelary supernaturals, are commonly of exoteric origin and are oftentimes very numerous. Unfortunately the archaic name is often lost, although in a few cases it is the same as the popular.

#### *Fifth Act*

As after former acts, we waited a few minutes only for the next, a fifth, which was somewhat similar in character to the first. A call at the hatchway and an invitation from within to enter led to the appearance of a procession of masked men who came down the ladder bearing paraphernalia for their exhibition hidden under their arms or concealed in blankets. The fire tenders shielded the fire once more with blankets, so that the room was darkened, and in the obscure light the actors arranged their stage properties. When the blankets were dropped, the light revealed on the floor before us an imitation field of corn, each hill of which was a clay pedestal with projecting corn leaves, and behind it, as a background, a wooden framework decorated with peripheral turkey feathers<sup>a</sup> and hung with two disks painted with sun emblems. Pine boughs were so arranged in the framework that they filled all vacant spaces and shielded performers in the rear of the room. Several naked men, called "mudheads," wearing on their heads close-fitting cloth bags with attached knobs, stood before the framework, which was supported by two of their number. The exercises opened with "roars" from behind the disks and vigorous dancing by the mudheads before the screen.

Soon the flaps of the sun disks swung open and from under them emerged the hideous heads of two snake effigies, larger than those of the first performance, but similarly constructed. These serpent heads were thrust forward until their serpentine bodies, extended several feet, came into view. Their heads darted back and forth, swaying first to one side and then to the other, biting viciously now at the audience and then at each other, while deep roars imitating the voice of the serpent emerged from the rear of the room. With one stroke of the head the field of corn was swept over and the serpents twisted their bodies about each other.

One of the naked men, a mudhead, wearing the knobbed cloth bag, stepped forward and grasped one of the serpent effigies by the neck. He pretended to wrestle with the snake, and for a time was successful, but at last the man was overcome and sent sprawling on the floor. Then another advanced to the conflict, and he too was thrown down. A youthful mudhead made a like attempt and mounted the effigy, riding on its neck as if on horseback. The whole act was a realistic representation of the struggle of man with the serpent. Ultimately the serpents contracted their bodies, drew back

---

<sup>a</sup> Sun shields commonly have eagle feathers inserted about their borders.

their heads behind the flaps, and the performance ended with a prolonged roar from behind the screen. In the darkness which followed, made by hanging blankets before the fire, the actors packed their paraphernalia, gathered their effigies, and quietly left the room.

The accompanying plate<sup>a</sup> represents this fifth act, or the struggle of the mudhead with the serpent effigies. The framework, which is supported by two men, is decorated with zigzag symbols representing lightning; the row of semicircular bodies on the crossbeam symbolizes the rain clouds, from which descend parallel marks, the falling rain. These six semicircular rain-cloud symbols are of different colors, yellow, green, red, and white, corresponding to the supposed colors of the cardinal points, and all have animal designs representing frogs and birds painted upon them. The manipulators of the serpent effigies are hidden from view by pine or cedar boughs inserted into a log on the floor, which is covered with figures of rings, symbolic of the earth. At the right of a median vertical line a serpent effigy is seen protruded through an opening, above which is a circular flap raised to a horizontal position. The serpent effigy on this side is searching for a youthful "mudhead," who has crawled below the disk. The left-hand serpent is represented in conflict with an adult mudhead, who has grasped it about the body and neck; the serpent appears to be biting at its opponent. We are looking at this strange contest from the raised spectators' floor of the kiva; the miniature cornfield, which one of the serpents knocked down a short time before, has been removed, and the clay pedestals which remained are distributed among the spectators. The weird effects of the light from the fireplace in the middle of the room have been brought out by the artist, Mrs Gill, who has successfully drawn these screens from the author's kodak photographs and sketches.

#### *Sixth Act*

There was yet another exhibition of serpent effigies in this continuous performance, and the actors were announced in much the same way as their predecessors. They appeared shortly after the departure of the Spider woman and her associates, and arranged their paraphernalia in the darkened room, holding up an additional blanket to conceal their preparations. When the blankets were dropped from before the fire, a miniature field of corn was seen on the kiva floor, and back of it were two vases surrounded, except on the side toward the fire, by a row of squatting mudheads. A song immediately began, and suddenly the four lappets<sup>b</sup> which covered the orifice of each vase were turned back automatically, when out of the vases slowly

<sup>a</sup> Plate XXXIII, Proc. Wash. Acad. Sci., vol. II, 1900.

<sup>b</sup> These four semicircular flaps, symbols of rain clouds, were painted in four colors, yellow, green, red, and white. On the necks of the vases were parallel lines, symbols of falling rain, and on their sides were stars and tadpole decoration. Each vase was placed on a bed of cedar or pine boughs to make it more stable.

emerged the heads of two artificial serpents drawing their bodies behind them. These effects were produced by hidden strings placed over the kiva rafters, and the images were made by this means to rise and fall, move backward and forward, or to approach each other. Their heads were drawn down to the floor and swept over the miniature cornfield, overturning it as in the first act, when a sun screen was also employed. They struggled with each other, winding their heads together, and performed various other gyrations at the wish of the manipulators. The effects produced with these strings were effective, and the motions of the men who held the strings and manipulated the effigies were closely concealed. It is probable that some of the strings were attached to the rattles used by the chorus.

The performance was a very realistic one, for in the dim light of the room the strings were invisible, and the serpents seemed to rise voluntarily from the vases. At its close the effigies sank into the cavities of the vases and the song ceased. In the darkness the paraphernalia were wrapped in blankets, and the actors left the room, passing to another kiva, where the performance was repeated. The personators of this act were from the Teivato kiva of Walpi, and their chief was Pautiwa.

While we were witnessing these six exhibitions in one room shows were simultaneously being enacted in the other eight kivas on the East mesa. The six sets of actors, each with their paraphernalia, passed in turn from one room to another, in all of which spectators awaited their coming. Each of the performances was given nine times that night, and it may safely be said that all were witnessed by the 500 people who comprise the population of the three pueblos in one kiva or another.<sup>a</sup> It was midnight when this primitive theater closed, and the effigies were disjointed and carried to hidden crypts in the houses, where they were luted in jars with clay, not to see the light again until March of the next year.

#### ADDITIONAL ACTS SOMETIMES PERFORMED

Although the sixth act closed the series of theatrical exhibitions in 1900, it by no means exhausts the dramatic resources of the Hopis in the presentation of their Great Serpent exhibition. This year (1900) was said by all to be one of abbreviation in all winter ceremonies and dramatic performances, but in more elaborate exhibitions, in other years, instead of six there are, we are told, as many as nine acts in this continuous show, employing one set of actors from each kiva on the mesa. Our account would be more comprehensive if it included short references to one or two of the important additional acts which occur in the more elaborate performance.<sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup>On such occasions each clan assembles in a certain kiva, which is said to be the kiva of that clan.

<sup>b</sup>The sun screen and serpent effigies used by men of the Nacab kiva have been described in a former article (*The Pahukikofiti*, *Journal of American Folk-Lore*, vol. 11, 1893). This performance has many points of likeness to that of actors from the plaza kiva of Hano, described in the first act.

Sometimes the screen performance is accompanied by an exhibition by a masked man or men, who pretend to struggle with a snake effigy which they carry in their arms. This performance consists mainly in twisting these effigies about the body and neck of the performer, holding them aloft, or even throwing them to the roof of the kiva, as elsewhere<sup>a</sup> described in an account of the celebration in 1893.

In some years marionettes representing Corn maids are substituted for the two masked girls in the act of grinding corn, and these two figures are very skillfully manipulated by concealed actors. Although this representation was not introduced in 1900, it has often been described to me, and one of the Hopi men has drawn me a picture of the marionettes, which is worth reproduction in a plate (see plate XXVII).

The figurines are brought into a darkened room wrapped in blankets, and are set up near the middle of the kiva in much the same way as the screens. The kneeling images, surrounded by a wooden framework, are manipulated by concealed men; when the song begins they are made to bend their bodies backward and forward in time, grinding the meal on miniature metates before them. The movements of girls in grinding meal are so cleverly imitated that the figurines, moved by hidden strings, at times raise their hands to their faces, which they rub with meal as the girls do when using the grinding stones in their rooms.

During this marionette performance two bird effigies were made to walk back and forth along the upper horizontal bar of the framework, while bird calls issued from the rear of the room.

The substitution of marionettes for masked girls suggests an explanation of the use of idols among the Hopis. A supernatural being of the Hopi Olympus may be represented in ceremony or drama by a man wearing a mask, or by a graven image or picture, a symbol of the same. Sometimes one, sometimes the other method of representing the god is employed, and often both. The image may be used on the altar, while the masked man appears in the public exhibition in the pueblo plaza. Neither idol nor masked personators are worshipped, but both are regarded as symbolic representations in which possibly the gods may temporarily reside.

So with the use of marionettes to represent the Corn maidens in the theatrical exhibition or the personation of the beings by masked girls. They are symbolic representations of the mythic maidens whose beneficent gifts of corn and other seeds in ancient times is a constant theme in Hopi legends.

The clan ancients or katchinas personated in the Great Serpent drama vary from year to year, implying the theatrical nature of the festival, but there are certain of these personations which invariably

<sup>a</sup>Article cited. The masked man who thus struggles with the serpent effigy represents Calako, a sun god, but figures of him drawn by a Hopi artist were called Macibol katchina.

appear. In the exhibition of 1893, the only one previous to 1900 on which we have reliable notes, there was one performance with a sun screen and serpent effigies which were manipulated by the men of the kiva under the Snake rock. The symbols depicted on this screen differed somewhat from those on the screen employed in 1900, but the general character of the performance with it was the same. Briefly considered the acts given in 1893 were as follow:

*First act.* An exhibition with the sun screen and serpent effigies by men of Nacab kiva similar to the first act of 1900, but in which the actors personated Pawik (Duck), Tacab (Navaho), Hahai wūqti, and others. A masked man (Calako) stood before the screen holding in his arms an effigy of a Great Snake with which he appeared to struggle, and for that reason was called "The Struggling One." The serpent effigy carried was manipulated in such a way that the man and snake appeared to be engaged in a combat, much as in the fifth act of 1900, except that the serpent effigy was not thrown through an opening closed by a disk bearing sun symbols. The manipulator wore a false arm<sup>a</sup> hanging from one shoulder in place of his real arm, which was thrust within the body of the effigy, grasping a stick, the "backbone" of the monster.

*Second act.* Dance of masked men representing Añya katcinas.

*Third act.* Dance of masked men representing Tacab katcinas.

*Fourth act.* Dance of masked men representing clowns and two Huhuan katcinas.

*Fifth act.* Dance of men personating women of the Owakūltū society, who threw their baskets to the spectators.

*Sixth act.* Dance of men representing old women bearing willow wands.

*Seventh act.* Dance of masked men representing Tanoan Añya katcinas.

The god of death, Masanū,<sup>b</sup> was personated in the 1893 exhibition and appeared in the plaza about 2 p. m., "dancing through Walpi with a hobbling movement, singing snatches of a song. He was masked and wrapped in a rabbit-skin rug, and went to all the kivas, beating the entrance with a bush" (*Bigelovia gravecolens*).

On the day following the night exhibition in 1893 there were public dances of the Tacab and Añya katcinas.

#### PARAPHERNALIA USED, THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND SYMBOLISM

The effigies of Palūlūkoñ now used at the East mesa are not very ancient, although there are one or two which show considerable antiquity. One of these older specimens has a body of buckskin, but the majority, and all the recent ones, are made of cotton cloth. The

<sup>a</sup> For figures of the false arm see *Journal of American Folk-Lore*, vol. vi, 1893, plate II.

<sup>b</sup> Two boys took this part in 1900.



present screens are of the latter material, but these are commonly said to have replaced others of skin or native cloth. The Walpi men made two new serpent effigies in their kivas in 1900, and all the material of which they were manufactured was purchased from the neighboring trader at Keams Canyon.

Each of the three pueblos, Hano, Sichumovi, and Walpi, has several of these serpent effigies, which are kept in the houses of the following clans:

Hano, Sa (Tobacco) clan; Sichumovi, Patki (Rain-cloud) clan; Walpi, Teċia (Snake) clan, Pakab (Reed) clan.

In ancient times they were kept in stone inclosures outside the pueblos, but these receptacles have been abandoned of late, on account of the inroads of nomads. It is said that the Oraibi and Middle mesa pueblos still have extramural receptacles for the Palü-lükoŃti effigies. The house of the ancient Plumed Snake of Hano is a small cave in the side of the mesa near the ruin Türkinobi, where several broken serpent heads and effigy ribs, or wooden hoops, can now be seen, although the entrance is walled up and rarely opened.

A knowledge of the mechanical construction of the serpent effigies may aid in an understanding of their manipulation. Their heads are either cut out of cottonwood or made of gourds, and are painted, and the protuberant goggle-eyes are small buckskin bags tied to the top. Each head bears a medial horn curving forward, sometimes made with joints and at other times solid. A radiating crest of hawk feathers is tied vertically to the back of the head. The teeth are cut in the gourd or wood of which the head is made and are painted red. The tongue is a leather strap, also painted red, and protrudes from the mouth a considerable distance. The top of the head is black, the bottom white, and these same colors continue along the sides of the body.

The body consists of a central stick, called a backbone, over which is extended a covering that is held in place by a series of hoops graduated in size from the neck to the end. The effigy is manipulated by means of a stick, held by a man behind the screen. The "backbone" has a ferule cut in it a few inches back of the neck, and to this ferule are tied a quartz crystal called the heart and a package which contains corn seeds of all colors, melon, squash, cotton, and other seeds, and a black prayer-stick. The cotton cloth stretched over the series of hoops, called ribs, which form the body, is painted black above and white below, with a red streak at the dividing line, where there are also other markings and symbols, like those on the kilts of the Snake priests.

The backbones of the two effigies which were made to rise out of the vases were short and stumpy, but they have a "heart" similar to the longer ones, and an attached package of seeds.

## RÉSUMÉ OF EVENTS IN PALÜLÜKOŃTI IN 1900

*February 14.* On this day corn was planted in three kivas, the Moñ kiva, Teivato kiva of Walpi, and the plaza kiva of Hano. This corn was daily watered and the kivas were heated so that the seeds might sprout. The miniature cornfield was later made of these sprouts. Children are not allowed to know that the corn is thus planted before the exhibition. The planting of corn seeds has given the name "Corn planting" to Palülükoñti, just as the one of beans in a like way gave the name "Bean planting" to the Powamû, but these names characterize incidents not the true purpose of the festival.

*February 26.* About two weeks after the corn seeds were planted the effigies of the Great Serpent were brought into the three kivas above mentioned at nightfall, when the rehearsals of the acts to be given later took place.

*February 27 (Yuñya).* This day was devoted to the preparation of the paraphernalia, and at sundown there was a rehearsal of the Great Serpent acts, as also on the following day.

*March 1 (Komoktotokya).* In addition to the rehearsals in the kiva, masked men representing Wupamau, Honau, Hehea, Mucaias, Wuyok, Soyan ep, and Samo wüqtaka katecinas appeared in the plazas. They dressed and masked themselves at Wala (The Gap), and marched up the trail into Hano, where they gathered at the kiva hatches, and held an animated conversation with the chief of the kiva, who came to the hatchway for that purpose.

*March 2 (Totokya).* Many masked men were seen throughout the day in the three East mesa pueblos. Early in the afternoon there were noticed in Hano three Woe katecinas, each with a chevron mark on the face, and one Wupamau, or Big High Sky god, bearing the sun mask<sup>a</sup>, and held by a mudhead priest by a rope tied about his loins. In Walpi shortly afterward two small boys dressed and masked to represent Masauû went from one kiva to another, standing on the hatch and beating the ladder with bundles of sticks.

Late in the afternoon the chief kiva of Hano sent to all the kivas on the East mesa a delegation of masked men representing Mucaias, Buffalo; Wupamau, Big High Sky (sun) god; Honau, Bear; Ahote; Citoto; Teanañ; Wukokoti; and many mudheads. They went from one kiva entrance to another, holding conversations with the kiva chiefs and in various ways amusing the spectators.

About sundown the men of the two Walpi kivas carried their snake effigies to the main spring of the pueblo, the home of Palülükoñ, called Tawapa, Sun spring, where they performed ceremonies, while the men of Hano took their serpent effigies to a spring called

<sup>a</sup>The symbols of this mask resemble those of Tawa (sun) disks, and those of the masks of Ahül, Ahülani, and Wuwuyomo, showing that the latter are probably the same sun gods under different clan names.

Moñwiva, sacred to their Great Snake. The six acts in the kivas were performed directly after the return of the men with the effigies from these springs.

During the festival all actors abstain from salt and meat and do not sleep with their wives, a tabu which is rigidly observed, especially on the day preceding the exhibition in the kiva.

On several of the days of this festival there are foot races along the water courses in the valley, during which the naked racers kick small stone nodules in a sinistral circuit around the mesa. This was a prayer for streams full of water.

The events which occurred when the effigies were taken to the springs were wholly ceremonial, and not dramatic. During the day previous to this event, all men of prominence, especially chiefs of clans, brought feathered strings to the kivas, and tied them to the necks of the serpent effigies. One or more prayer-sticks were also made to be used at the springs. Six of these were made in the performance of 1893. One was tied to the backbone of each effigy. Five others were deposited at the spring, some at the edge of the water, others beneath it.

The exercises at the springs Tawapa and Moñwiva were not witnessed by the author in 1900, but they were probably the same as were described in the account of this episode in 1893.<sup>6</sup> In that year, about 7.30 p. m., a procession went down to the spring carrying the effigies and the trumpets by which the roars of the serpent are imitated. This procession was led by a man personating Hahai wūqti and the kiva chief, "making a connecting trail from the south edge of the basin [Tawapa], along the east and north sides of the pool, and up as close to the west edge as the mud would permit. Those following with the serpent effigies, beginning at the east side of the pool, laid the effigies down close to the edge of the water, along the north side. The youths placed their gourd trumpets on the meal trail, upon which also were the serpent effigies. All then sat on the north side facing the south. The leader, as he went down, deposited the five pahos . . . at the west side of the pool, setting them in a row fronting the east.

"The leader of the procession bore the kopitcoki (cedar bark slow match). . . . It had been lighted at the kiva fire before the procession started, and the fire was smouldering in the bark. Momi (kiva chief) lit a pipe by this torch and gave it to the leader, who made the usual response, smoked a few puffs and passed it to the next man on his right. Momi then lit another pipe and passed it also to the leader, and the two pipes passed down the two lines, in which they had arranged themselves when sitting, the elders in front, next the pool, the youths behind them. After all had smoked, the leader

<sup>6</sup>Journal of American Folk-Lore, vol. vi, 1893.

prayed, and each of the nine elders followed in succession. The ten youths did not pray, but each took his trumpet [gourd] and, stepping one stride into the pool, stooped over, and, placing the bulbous end to his mouth with the small orifice on the surface of the water, trumpeted three or four times. Each of the youths then dipped up a little water in his trumpet and poured it into a vase.

"The effigy bearers then dipped the tip of the serpents' heads and the ends of the hawk-tail plumes in the pool, and the leader said a short prayer and started back up the trail."

Certainly the most remarkable of all the masked men who appeared that day were the two personations of a being called *Tcanaû katcina*. They wore circular masks with feathers projecting from the periphery and carried in their mouths realistic stuffed effigies of rattlesnakes, while over the eyes of the masks were fastened carved wooden effigies of lizards. Although these masks suggest the custom of the well-known Snake dance, not the Snake clan but the Pakab clan is said to have introduced this ceremony into the Walpi ferial calendar:

*March 3 (Tihûni)*. On the day after the acts in the kivas there was a public dance of the *Añya katcinas* in the Walpi plaza. During this dance grinding stones were placed in the middle of the open space by the Snake rock, behind which two girls representing *Añya katcina manas* took their position, and a line of *Añya katcinas* extended the whole length of the plaza. The latter served as chorus, while the girls ground meal, as in a kiva performance the night before.

In this exhibition or dance there were also two men personating *Hehea*, whose actions were identical with those of the same personations in the kiva performance. They sat on the ground as the girls ground the meal and the chorus sang. The personators in this dance were from the chief kiva of Walpi, and the exhibition has the same meaning as that of the night before.

There also appeared in this public exhibition a masked personage called *Hopak* (Eastern) *katcina*, the signification of whose presence is unknown to the author.

#### PERSONATIONS APPEARING IN PALÛLÛKOŃTI

The following personations appear in Palûlûkoñti:

- Woe (Eagle). Appears in kiva drama.
- Wupamañau. Wanders through the pueblos, accompanied by a mudhead, who lassoes whomever he meets.
- Honau (Bear). Appears in kiva drama.
- Ahote. Wanders through the pueblo.
- Citoto. Appears in public with other masked men.
- Tcanaû. Appears with preceding.
- Wukokoti. Appears with preceding.
- Kwahu (Eagle). Appears in kiva drama.
- Pûûkoñ (War god). Appears in kiva drama.

- Kokyan wüqti. Appears in kiva drama.  
 Püükoñ's sister. Appears in kiva drama.  
 Tacab Añya. Appears in kiva drama.  
 Tacab Añya mana. Appears in kiva drama.  
 Hahaí wüqti. Appears in kiva drama.  
 Añya. Performs ceremonial dance in plaza.  
 Añya mana. Grinds corn in ceremonial dance in plaza.  
 Hehea. Appears in ceremonial dance in plaza.  
 Hopak. Appears in ceremonial dance in plaza.

#### WINTER MARAU PAHOLAWÛ

The winter prayer-stick-making of the Mamzrautû society was much more complicated in 1900 than that of the Lalakoñtû. The row of upright objects from the altar erected in October was put in place and before it were laid the tiponis of the chiefs of the society. On the final day there was a public dance in which there were personations of the Palahiko manas. The Hopi artist has made a fair picture of one of these Palahiko manas, which is here reproduced in plate LVI.

#### SPRING SUMAIKOLI

The Yaya priests and Sumaikoli hold a spring festival in Walpi, which in some particulars resembles the Sumaikoli celebration at Hano, elsewhere described.<sup>a</sup>

The six masks of Sumaikoli and one of Kawikoli are arranged on the floor of the kiva behind the tiponis. New fire is kindled with rotating fire drills, and this fire is later carried by means of cedar-bark torches to shrines of the Fire god, four shrines in the foothills, where bonfires are kindled in sequence, north, west, south, and east.

The carriers who bear these torches, and who kindle the four fires, deposit in the contiguous shrines prayer-sticks which have been made in the kiva before their exit.

One of the most interesting features in the songs which are sung before the altar are the calls down a hole in the floor called the sipapû to the goddess of the earth.<sup>b</sup> This being is represented by a bundle of sticks placed on the floor, and over this bundle the priest kneels when he shouts to the earth goddess.

The symbolism of the Sumaikoli masks at Walpi is similar to that of the Hano masks, which are elsewhere<sup>c</sup> figured and described. They differ among themselves mainly in the colors of the different symbols. The picture of the Sumaikoli by the Hopi artist (see plate XXXIV) gives a fair idea of the paraphernalia.

<sup>a</sup>Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892.

<sup>b</sup>See The Lesser New-Fire Ceremony at Walpi, American Anthropologist, new series, vol. III, July-September, 1901.

<sup>c</sup>Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892. In this early description these objects were erroneously called shields. They are worn before the face in elaborate Sumaikoli celebrations.

## ABBREVIATED KATCINA DANCES

Throughout the summer months there occur in the Hopi pueblos a series of masked dances, generally of a day's duration, to which the author has given the name Abbreviated Kateina dances. They are not accompanied by secret ceremonies, and the participants vary in number, the beings personated differing from year to year.

These dances close with what is called the Niman, or Departure of the Kateinas, a ceremony of nine days' duration, in which there is an elaborate altar, and many secret ceremonies.<sup>a</sup> There are, however, no altars in these abbreviated festivals, nor is there any public announcement of them by the town crier. The dances continue at intervals from morning to night, but are limited to one day, the three or four preceding days being spent in the kivas practicing songs, preparing and painting dance paraphernalia, and making other preparations for the public exhibition. The kateinas in these festivals are accompanied by one or more unmasked priests, who shout to them, sprinkle the dancers with meal, and lead the line as it passes from one dance place to another, showing the trail by sprinkling meal on the ground. These are called the kateina fathers (naamû), and in a general way correspond to the rain priests mentioned by students of Zuñi ceremonies.

Ordinarily all participants in one of these abbreviated dances wear masks with like symbols, but there are four or six dressed as women who accompany the dance by rasping a sheep scapula on a notched stick. Occasionally, however, there is a dance, limited to one day, in which all participants wear different kinds of masks, and personate different kateinas. This dance, known as the Soyohim, has been elsewhere described.<sup>b</sup> From the variety of personations which appear, this dance is a particularly good one for a study of the Hopi symbolism.

## SUMMER TAWA PAHOLAWÛ (SUN PRAYER-STICK-MAKING)

The making of the sun prayer-sticks in midsummer is limited to a single day, but does not differ from that in winter.<sup>c</sup> The Sun priests assemble for this purpose in the room under a house near the Moñ kiva, and the only fetish they use is a stone image of a frog, over which is stretched a string with attached feathers, and which lies on a line of meal drawn diagonally on the floor.

As the Sun priests have no distinctive masks or public dance, no pictures were made to illustrate this ceremony.

<sup>a</sup>For a description of Niman Kateina see *Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology*, vol. II, 1892, p. 86.

<sup>b</sup>Same volume, p. 59.

<sup>c</sup>The summer sun prayer-stick-making at both Walpi and Hano is described in the volume just cited.

## SUMMER SUMAIKOLI

The summer Sumaikoli at Walpi has never been seen by an ethnologist, but the ceremony at Hano is elsewhere described.<sup>a</sup> It is a single day ceremony in which the seven Sumaikoli masks, to which the priests pray, are set in a row on a buckskin at one end of the room. Feathers (nakwakwoci) are tied to the masks (shields), and prayer-sticks are made and distributed to distant shrines.

The Sumaikoli helmet masks of Hano were captured in some Navaho foray and strewn about the base of the mesa. They were gathered by Kalacai, and are now kept with pious care in the room near Kalakwai's new house in Hano, where they can be seen hanging to the wall. With Kalacai's death the Sun clan (Tāñ towa) of Hano became extinct and the care of the Sumaikoli devolved on others.

There was no public exhibition of the Sumaikoli in the summer of 1891, but the author has been told that the festival has of late been revived in Hano. The Hopi artist has given a fairly good picture of Sumaikoli as he appears in public<sup>b</sup> (see plate XXXIV).

## NIMAN

This is an elaborate festival celebrating the departure of the kateinas from Walpi, and consists of elaborate rites before a complicated altar and a public dance, which differs in different Hopi pueblos. One of these is described in another place.<sup>c</sup> This is the only festival celebrating the departure of the kateinas, although there are several commemorating their advent. Thus, the Soyaluña dramatizes the advent of the Water-house or Rain-cloud clan's kateinas, the Pamūrți that of Zuñi clans, especially Asa and Honani, and the Powamū the advent of the ancients of the Katecina clans.

## TCŪATIKIBI, SNAKE DANCE

The Snake dance has no masked performers, and the artist has not drawn pictures of any of the participants.

## LELEŃTI, OR LEŃPAKI, FLUTE DANCE

The Flute dance also has no masked personators, and the artist has furnished no picture of participants. It might have been well to have obtained pictures of the Flute girls and youth, but photographs have been published<sup>d</sup> which show their paraphernalia better than native pictures. The Snake girl is dressed almost identically as the Flute girl, as shown by the figures mentioned.

<sup>a</sup>Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. 11, 1892, p. 33.

<sup>b</sup>Dellenbaugh has published a few cuts from photographs representing Sumaikoli personations, but the symbolism of the masks is not clearly indicated in them. See *The North Americans of Yesterday*, New York, 1901.

<sup>c</sup>Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. 11, 1892, p. 79.

<sup>d</sup>Nineteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, part 11, 1900.

## BULITIKIBI, BUTTERFLY DANCE

The Butterfly festival, which is occasionally celebrated in Sichumovi, differs from the Lalakoñti, Mamzrauti, and Owakülti by the absence of secret rites, altar, tiponi, or other fetishes. While these three festivals are nine days' long, with many elaborate secret rites, Bulitikibi is a one-day's public dance, without secret rites.

The artist has figured two Buli manas or Butterfly girls as they are dressed when taking part in this dance, and a leader bearing a pole with attached streamers (see plate LVII). Many men and girls participate in this dance, their dress and paraphernalia corresponding very closely with that of the Tablita dancers of the Rio Grande pueblos.

## LALAKOÑTI

This festival is one of the most regular in the Hopi calendar, occurring each year in September. It is a woman's dance, with many secret rites, an elaborate altar, and a public exhibition, during which baskets and other objects are thrown to the assembled spectators. Most of the women who take part in this dance carry baskets, which they move in cadence with their songs. There are two maids called the Lakone girls, who throw the baskets and other objects to the spectators.

The Hopi artist has represented the latter dressed in their customary paraphernalia (plate LV), but there is a slight difference in the dress of these girls in the Lalakoñti at Walpi and at the other pueblos.<sup>a</sup>

## OWAKÜLTI

This is likewise a woman's basket dance, which is occasionally celebrated at Sichumovi, but is not an annual festival at that pueblo. Like the Lalakoñti it has an elaborate altar which, however, differs very widely from that of other basket dances.

The Lalakoñti was introduced into Tusayan by the Patki or Rain-cloud clans; the Owakülti was brought from Awatobi by the Pakab and Buli clans.

MAMZRAUTI<sup>b</sup>

This festival is likewise a woman's dance, but the participants, instead of carrying baskets in their hands, as in the Lalakoñti and Owakülti, carry slats of wood bearing appropriate symbols.

Two girls called the Mamzrau manas (Mamzrau maids) appear in this dance, and throw objects on the ground. The Hopi artist has made two pictures of these girls, which show the style of their dress and paraphernalia (see plate LV).

<sup>a</sup> See article on the Lalakoñti, *American Anthropologist*, vol. v, 1892, p. 105.

<sup>b</sup> For description of Mamzrauti see *American Anthropologist*, July, 1892. Many ceremonies are named from the society which celebrates them and the termination pakit, to go down into the kiva; thus we have Maraupaki, Leñpaki, etc.



## DESCRIPTION OF THE PICTURES

The symbolism of the different beings mentioned in the preceding pages may be sufficiently well made out by an examination of the following pictures and descriptions; but in order to facilitate references they are arranged, so far as possible, in the sequence in which the beings they represent appear in the Hopi ferial calendar. As the principal symbols are always delineated on the mask, special attention is given to the head in these descriptions. The words "head" and "mask" are used interchangeably.

The collection does not contain representations of all katcinas with which the Hopis are acquainted, nor is it claimed that pictures made by another man might not vary somewhat from those here figured. The chief symbolic designs characteristic of different gods are, however, brought out with such distinctness that all would be immediately recognized by any intelligent Hopi.

## PAMÜRТИ CEREMONY

## PAUTIWA

(Plate II)

The picture of the Zuñi<sup>a</sup> sun god, Pautiwa, has a horizontal dumb-bell-shaped design across a green face, and a long protuberant snout.<sup>b</sup> It has terraced symbols, representing rain clouds, attached to each side of the head, and a pine-bough collar tied around the neck. The head is crowned by a cluster of bright-colored feathers, and white cotton strings hang from the hair.

The figure carries a skin meal pouch and a wooden slat (moñkohû) in the left hand, and two crooked sticks in the right. The blankets, kilt, great cotton girdle, and other bodily paraphernalia are similar to those in other pictures.

From his preeminence in the Pamürti, Pautiwa<sup>c</sup> is evidently a very important god, and, although his objective symbolism is unlike that of other Hopi sun gods, the part he plays is so similar to that played by Ahül that he may be identified as a sun god. As the Hopi representation was derived from Zuñi, we may look to students of the mythology of that pueblo for an exact determination of his identity.

Pautiwa was a leader of the Pamürti at Sichumovi in 1900, and the part was taken by Homovi. The ceremony opened by Pautiwa, fully masked and dressed, going from kiva to kiva informing the men that a meeting would be held at Homovi's house on a certain date not

<sup>a</sup> The Zuñi name also is Pautiwa.

<sup>b</sup> For picture of the doll see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. VIII, fig. 23.

<sup>c</sup> The ending "tiwa" is common in Hopi personal names of men, as Intiwa, Masumtiwa, and Wikyatiwa.

many days distant. At each kiva Pautiwa unmasked and smoked with the kiva chiefs.

At the meeting it was decided what personations should appear in Pamürti and who should take part.

#### CIPIKNE

(Plate II)

Another Zuñi katcina who appears in the Pamürti is called Cipikne, a drawing of whom is here given. In the picture the color of the mask is yellow, and there is a protuberant snout painted blue. Across the face the painter has drawn a dumb-bell-shaped symbol colored black, with a red border, resembling a like design in the Pautiwa figure. On the head there is depicted a bundle of feathers, and a collar made of the same objects is represented about the neck.

The symbolism of Cipikne resembles that of Zuñi beings called Salamopias,<sup>a</sup> with which he would seem to be identical. In the festival mentioned the Hopis personated two Cipiknes, differing only in color. The Zuñis are said to be acquainted with several Salamopias of different colors.

#### HAKTO

(Plate II)

The picture of Hakto,<sup>b</sup> also a Zuñi katcina, shows a being with rounded helmet, having a characteristic Zuñi collar on its lower border. The face is painted green, with yellow and red marks on each temple. A horizontal bar, to the ends of which hang worsted and red horsehair, is attached to the top of the head.

Elk and deer horns are represented in both hands, and the kilt is made of buckskin.

#### CAIANTACANA

(Plate II)

This picture represents a Zuñi katcina of the same name,<sup>c</sup> which, like many others derived from this pueblo, has a collar on the lower rim of the helmet. On the right side of the head there is a horn, and on the left a projection the edges of which are terraced. A few yellow feathers appear in the hair. The artist has represented over a calico shirt a white cotton blanket with green and black border, the lower part of which partially conceals a ceremonial kilt.

In the left hand the figure carries a pouch of sacred meal, a crook,

<sup>a</sup>See Mrs Stevenson's article in Fifth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1887, p. 533 et seq.

<sup>b</sup>This name is close to the Zuñian, and is probably derivative in Tusayan. For picture of doll see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. v, fig. 3.

<sup>c</sup>The meaning of the Zuñi name is "long horn."



PAJTIWA



CIPIKLE

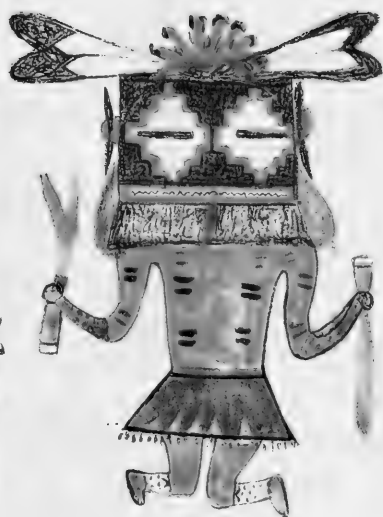
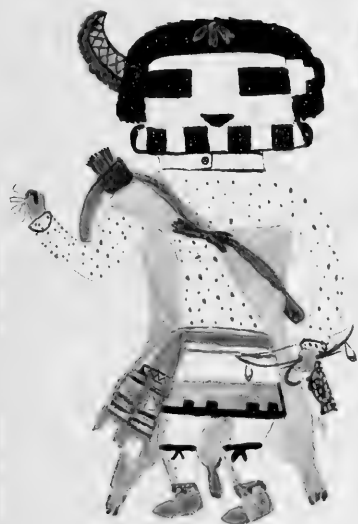


—



—







and a bow. It has a quiver full of arrows hung on the back, and a bundle of sheep scapulae in the right hand. The leggings are fringed and the heel bands ornamented.

## HUTUTU

(Plate III)

The figure of Hututu<sup>a</sup> differs from that of Caiastacana in wearing an antelope skin instead of a woman's white blanket. Its mask differs from that of the Zuñi being of the same name in having the terraced ornament on one side of the head replaced by a horn.

## HUK

(Plate III)

This kadcina, which, like the preceding, appears in the Pamūrți, has some of the facial symbols of the Snow kadcina. There are two terraced rectangular designs on the face, one inclosing or surrounding each eye. Four large eagle feathers, two on each side, are attached longitudinally to the top of the head, and there are variegated feathers on the crown. The figure is bearded. The kilt is colored green, its lower margin being rimmed with a row of conical tinklers<sup>b</sup> resembling those on the kilts of the Snake priests.

## TCOLAWITZE

(Plate III)

The Hopi artist gives a fair representation of Teolawitze as he was personated, but has failed to draw the cedar-bark torch which he ordinarily carries.

He bears a bullroarer in the right hand, a bow and arrows in the left. He also has a few rats in one hand and a jack rabbit on his back, so that he is here depicted as he is often personated in rabbit hunts.<sup>c</sup>

In the Pamūrți Teolawitze was personated by a naked boy whose body was covered with round dots, painted with different colors, as shown in the picture.

## LOICA

(Plate III)

Traditions refer this personage to the Asa clan, which is commonly regarded of eastern origin. His picture is simple, with no characteristic symbolism.

<sup>a</sup>The name, which is the same in the Zuñi language, is probably derived from "Hu-tu-tu!" the peculiar cry of the personator.

<sup>b</sup>Deer hoofs, tin cones, or shells called mosilili, which occur in great numbers in ancient Arizona ruins, are ordinarily used for tinklers.

<sup>c</sup>The same personage with the same name occurs at Zuñi. See *Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology*, vol. 1, 1891.

TCAKWAINA <sup>a</sup>

(Plate IV)

The matriarchal clan system is well preserved in the personages represented in the Teakwaina katecina dances. In them there are the Teakwaina men, the elder sister, the mother, the uncle, his brothers and sisters—in fact, representatives of the whole clan. The following pictures occur in the collection:

Teakwaina (male)  
 Teakwaina mana  
 Teakwaina yuadta (his mother)  
 Teakwaina taamû (their uncle)

These pictures afford interesting examples of katecinas introduced by a Tewan clan, the Asa, and when the personations or the drawings representing the Hopi personages are compared with those of Zuñi, eastern Keresan, and Tanoan pueblos, where similar Teakwaina dances are celebrated, it will probably be found that there is a close resemblance between them. The Asa or Teakwaina people also claim to have introduced into Tusayan Loica and Kokopelli, pictures of which are given in plates III and XXV.

## TCAKWAINA (MALE)

The picture of the male Teakwaina has a black, glossy <sup>b</sup> face, with white bearded chin and serrated teeth. The yellow eyes are crescentic in form, and there is a warrior emblem attached to the hair. The shoulders are painted yellow, the body and upper arms black. As this being is regarded as a warrior, his picture shows a bow and arrows and a rattle. The kilt, probably buckskin, is undecorated, but is tied by a belt ornamented with the silver disks so common among Zuñis and Navahos.

A helmet of Teakwaina which is said to be very ancient and to have been brought to Tusayan by the Asa people when they came from Zuñi is exhibited in one of the kivas at the festival of the winter solstice. The eyes of this mask are round instead of crescentic, and its snout is very protuberant. Curved sticks like those used by girls in dressing their hair are attached to this mask.

The introduction of a personation of Teakwaina in the Pamûrti is fitting, for this festival is the katecina return dance of the Teakwaina or Asa clans. The Pamûrti is a Zuñi dance, and the Asa are represented in Zuñi by descendants of those Asa women who remained there while the rest went on to Tusayan. This explains why the Zuñis claim this settlement as one of their pueblos in Tusayan.

<sup>a</sup>The name Teakwaina is said to occur in Zuñian, Keresan, and Tanoan, as well as Hopi speech.  
<sup>b</sup>Made so by use of albumen of egg. For picture of doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. X, fig. 34.





PLATE 100

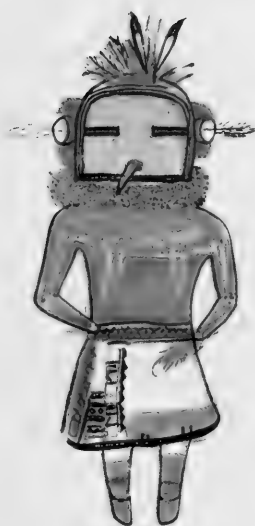


PLATE 101



PLATE 102



PLATE 103



## TEAKWAINA MANA

A number of traditions are extant regarding a warrior maiden who was dressing her hair in whorls above her ears when the pueblo in which she lived was attacked by hostiles. The men, according to these stories, were away when the attack began, and the defense fell upon the women. The girls, with their coiffures half made, seized bows and arrows and rushed to defend the pueblo. The eldest sisters of the Teakwaina, often called the Teakwaina maids, are mentioned in this connection, and the artist has pictorially represented this legend.

As shown, the hair on the right side of the head hangs loosely, tied in a bundle near the scalp, but on the left side it has been partly wound over the U-shaped stick<sup>a</sup> customarily used in making the head-dress. To complete the coiffure this stick would have been drawn out, leaving the whorl, but, as the story goes, the enemy were upon them before this was possible, and the maids, with hair half dressed, seized the weapons of war, bows, and quivers of arrows, which the picture represents, and rushed to meet the foes.

The remainder of the symbolism on the face of the girl, as the picture shows, resembles that of her brother, save that the eyes are round and not crescentic. Like that of another maid called Hēhēhē, who appears in the Powamū festival, this picture has a small beard below a hideous mouth.

## TEAKWAINA YUADTA

The picture of the mother of Teakwaina (yuadta, his mother) has a general resemblance to that of her son and daughter (Teakwaina mana), as here shown. She wears a black mask, and has a white mouth and red beard. Her eyes are lozenge shaped. Her black blanket is decorated with white crosses. She bears, as a warrior symbol, an eagle feather, stained red, tied to the crown of her head, and carries a rattle in her right hand.

## TEAKWAINA TAAMŪ

The Teakwaina uncle has little in common in symbolism with any of the other three; in fact, there is nothing which suggests the sister. The mask is painted green, with a border of red and yellow; the eyes are black, the beak is curved and pointed. The picture has a representation of a squash blossom on each side of the head and variegated feathers on the crown.

<sup>a</sup>As the mask exhibited in the Wikwāliobi kiva at Soyaluñia has a crooked stick (gnela) attached to it, it may represent the ancient warrior maid, for a similar article is now used by Hopi girls in making their coiffures.

## SIO HUMIS

(Plate V)

The picture<sup>a</sup> representing a being called the Sio Humis or the Zuñi Humis has on the head a representation of a tablet with the upper border cut into three semicircles, symbols of rain clouds. The white figures painted on this tablet represent sprouting squash seeds, and the yellow disks sunflowers. The curved bands over the forehead are symbols of the rainbow. The face is divided by vertical bands into two fields of different colors, in which are representations of eyes and symbolic figures of sprouting gourds.

The figure has a rattle in the left hand and a sprig of pine in the right, and a turtle shell is tied to the right leg.

The supernatural here depicted was, according to legends, introduced from Zuñi during the present generation by a man now living in Hano, who has a large number of helmets bearing the above-described designs.

The meaning of the name Humis is doubtful. It is sometimes derived from Jemez, the name of an Eastern pueblo, and sometimes from humita, corn. The former derivation would appear more reasonable.

SIO HUMIS TAAMŪ<sup>b</sup>

(Plate V)

The picture gives a fair representation of the uncle of Sio Humis as personated in one of the dances of Pamūr̄ti. The rounded helmet has a single apical gourd horn, painted black and white at its junction with the helmet. On each side of the head is a symbolic squash blossom, made of a wooden cylinder with radiating sticks connected by yarn. A broad black band extends horizontally across the eyes, below which is an elongated snout. The neck has a collar of pine twigs, and to the back of the head are tied black and variegated feathers.

The figure has in its hands a yucca whip. The personator parades before the line of dancers with an ambling step, hooting as he goes.

## SIO AVATC HOYA

(Plate V)

Men personating Sio Avate hoyā accompany those representing Sio Humis in the Pamūr̄ti. They are dressed as women and perform the same part as the katcina maids in some other dances; that is, they accompanied the songs with a rasping noise of sheep scapulae scraped over a notched stick.

<sup>a</sup> For picture of the doll see *Journal of American Ethnology and Archeology*, vol. II, 1892.

<sup>b</sup> Sio (Zuñi), Humis (Jemez or humita), taamū (their uncle).



SHOSHONE



SHOSHONE



SHOSHONE



SHOSHONE



In the pictures the masks are painted black, upon which field is a zigzag vertical median band with red borders. Their eyes are stellate, consisting of round spots from which radiate blue bands. The snout is prolonged, and attached to the left of the head there is an artificial squash-flower symbol, while on the right two eagle feathers, with a bundle of horsehair stained red, are tied vertically. Their kilts are decorated with triangular figures like those on women's blankets. They have sprigs of cedar in the belt and carry branches of the same tree in their hands.

## WÜWÜYOMO

(Plate V)

The Honani clan at Sichumovi have in their keeping four disk-form masks, the symbolic markings of which resemble those of the sun mask of the Katcina clan. They were not worn in 1900, but in the festival of Pamür ti were arranged, with four Zuñi Calako masks, on the floor in the house of the oldest woman of the Honani or Badger clan, in whose keeping they are, forming a kind of altar before which the men danced.

The artist has given a lateral view of a man wearing one of these objects.

The mask is flat and is divided by a median line into two parts, one green, the other yellow. The chin is painted black; the middle of the face is occupied by a black triangular design from which protrudes a snout curved upward. There are zigzag lines on the periphery of the mask, representing plaited corn husks, in which are inserted two kinds of feathers, three of which are longer than the remainder. There is a fox skin about the neck.

The blanket is white, undecorated, and covers a ceremonial kilt, the green border of which appears in the figure. The figure shows knit cotton leggings and heel bands decorated with stars or crosses. In the left hand is represented the skin meal pouch, and in the right a staff, both of which the personator is said to carry.

The symbolism of the mask as well as that of the dress is so close to that of Ahül that this being would seem to bear a relation to the Honani clan like that of Ahül to the Katcina clan.

Accompanying Wüwüyomo was a figure (not here reproduced) of his warrior companion, Kalektaka, who wears the warrior feathers on the head and a bandoleer over his shoulder, and carries a whizzer, a bow, and arrows. It was pointed out by several of the old Hopi priests that this particular warrior wears the embroidered parts of the sash in front of his waist, as the artist has represented it in his picture, instead of at one side, as is usually the case.

## SIO CALAKO

(Plate VI)

This picture represents one of the Zuñi giants personated in Sichumovi in July,<sup>a</sup> whose masks were introduced from Zuñi by Saha, father of Supela, and are now in the keeping of the Honani clan, of which he was a member.

In the personation of these giants, the mask is fastened to a stick, which is carried aloft by a man concealed by blankets which are extended by hoops to form the body.

The head of the figure is surmounted by a crest of eagle feathers which are tipped with small breast feathers of the eagle. There are two lateral horns and a protruding snout; a symbol in the form of an arrowhead is painted on the forehead. The eyes are shown as globular, and are situated on a horizontal black band which crosses the upper part of the face, and around the neck is a collar of black feathers.

The body is represented as covered below with a blanket upon which are vertical masks representing feathers, or with a garment of feathers, characteristic of these giants, and over this, on the upper part of the body, is a representation of a white ceremonial blanket with triangular designs, symbols of rain clouds.

The helmets or masks of the Zuñi Calakos were displayed at Pamūrtil<sup>b</sup> with those of Wūwūyomo in the ancestral home of the Honani clan, to which they belong.

## HELILÜLÜ

(Plate VI)

The figure of this katecina as drawn by the Hopi artist has two horizontal eagle feathers attached to the head and a cluster of red feathers and hair hanging on each side, which is a very uncommon feature.

The figure has a mountain lion skin around the neck, and is represented with yucca whips in the hands. The rows of small tin cone or shell rattles (called helilülü) along the lower rim of the kilt, shown in the picture, have probably led to the name by which it is known.

## WOE

(Plate VI)

The symbolism of Woe katecina is a chevron across the nose, a symbolical design identical with that of the eagle, and figures of artificial flowers on the head. Two persons, a man and boy, represented the Woe katecina in a Buffalo dance in the winter of 1899-1900.

<sup>a</sup> For description of this dance, see Fifteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1897, p. 20 et seq.

<sup>b</sup> This was highly appropriate, as this is a Zuñi dance and these masks were derived from Zuñi.





THE MASK





The eagle is symbolic of the sun or sky god, and its appearance in a Buffalo dance is appropriate, since the Buffalo girl wears a sun symbol on her back.

WOE AND TCUTCKUTÛ

(Plate VI)

Another picture represents Woe and two gluttons as they appear in one of the dances. The gluttons' bodies are painted yellow and their faces have red parallel bands across the cheeks extending from the eyes and the corners of the mouth to the ears.<sup>a</sup> They have ear pendants<sup>b</sup> and necklaces of rabbit's tails. Over the shoulder each has a bandoleer, to which a roll of paper-bread or piki is attached. Two bowls with bundles of food are drawn at the side of the main figure. Woe has a chevron design painted red on the nose and cheeks, turquoise ear pendants, and sheepskin wig. The legs, body, and arms are colored brown and white. The figure wears a bandoleer and white blanket, with red sash.

POWAMÛ FESTIVAL

The following personages appear in this festival:

Ahül.	Hehëë.
Katcina mana and Kerwan.	Hehea.
Eototo and Woe.	Iehea mana.
Tumas and Tuñwup.	Telavai.
Hahai wüqti and Natacka mana.	Powamû.
Tehabi and Tuñwup taamû.	Wüwüyomo.
Natacka naamû.	Atoele.
Kumbi Natacka.	Awatobi Soyok taka.
Soyok wüqti.	Awatobi Soyok wüqti.

AHÛL

(Plate VII)

The figure of Ahül has all the symbolism characteristic of this god when personated as leader of the katcinas in their annual return to Walpi in the Powamû festival.

The disk-shaped mask is crossed by horizontal bands painted white and black, separating the face into a lower part, colored black, and an upper, which is divided into yellow and green zones, the former being turned to the observer. Black crosses cover these two upper zones. In the middle of the face is painted a triangular black figure, and to the middle of the horizontal bands which separate the chin from the two upper zones there is attached a curved representation of the beak, painted green.

The zigzag lines around the periphery of the disk represent plaited corn husks in which are inserted eagle or turkey feathers, the tips of

<sup>a</sup>The same markings that the Tataukyamû priests bear in the New-fire ceremony.

<sup>b</sup>These decorations adorn the Tataukyamû priests.

which are colored black. The red lines interspersed with these feathers represent horsehair stained red.

The reddish-brown body about the neck represents a fox skin, the legs and bushy tail of which are indicated.

The picture shows a ceremonial blanket or kilt, colored green, with embroidered edge, around the body, and a similar kilt on the loins. The ceremonial dance sash is represented on one side, hanging down to the right knee.

The network leg-covering represents the garment worn by the sun god, and the row of globular bodies down each leg are shell tinklers. The moccasins are painted green and the anklets are ornamented with terrace designs in red, representing rain clouds.

In the left hand there are a small meal pouch made of a fox skin with dependent tail, a bundle of bean sprouts painted green, and a slat of wood, dentate at each end, representing a chief's badge. In the right hand is a staff, on the top of which are drawn two eagle feathers and a few red horsehairs. Midway in its length is tied an ear of corn, a crook, and attached breast feathers of the eagle.

#### HAIHAI WÜQTI

(Plate VII)

The picture of Hahai wüqti, like that of Kokyan (spider) wüqti (woman), has eyes of crescentic form. The hair is done up in two elongated bodies which hang by the sides of her head, and she has a bang of red horsehair on the forehead. She wears a red fox skin around her neck, and to her waist are tied two sashes, the extremities of which, highly embroidered, are shown in the picture. In her right hand she carries a gourd.<sup>a</sup>

Hahai wüqti appears in the kiva exhibition of Palülukoñti, or Añkwañti, when she offers sacred meal to the Snake effigies for food and presents her breasts to them to suckle. The best representation of Hahai wüqti is at Powamû, when she accompanies her children, the monsters called Natackas. In both festivals she wears the paraphernalia shown in the figure.<sup>b</sup>

#### TUMAS

(Plate VII)

Tumas is the mother of Tuñwup, who flogs the children in the Powamû festival. Her mask, as shown in the drawing,<sup>c</sup> has fan-like

<sup>a</sup>The mask of the Soyak katcina, Ahülani, has similar marks in alternate celebrations of the Soyaluña. Pictures of the sun have been drawn for the author with similar crescentic eyes, from which it is inferred that Ahülani is a sun god who appears as a bird (eagle) man in Soyaluña and that Hahai wüqti and Kokyan wüqti are different names of the same supernatural.

<sup>b</sup>For photograph of Hahai wüqti, Natacka naamû, and Soyok mana, see Fifteenth Annual Report Bureau of American Ethnology, 1897, pl. CVI. For picture of doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. IX, fig. 27.

<sup>c</sup>For picture of doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. XI, fig. 41. Both Tumas and Tuñwup have several aliases in different Hopi pueblos; at Oraibi the latter is known as Ho katcina.





appendages made of crow feathers on each side. On the top of the head are parrot feathers and breast feathers of the eagle. The edge of the mask is surrounded by woven yarn colored black and red. The face, which is painted blue, is almost covered by a triangular black figure rimmed with white occupying the position of the mouth.

A fox skin is about her neck; she wears a woman's decorated blanket, and carries a meal plaque in her hands. When the flogging of children takes place at Hano, Tumas stands at the foot of the kiva ladder while her two sons, called Tuñwup, perform this act.

## TUÑWUP

(Plate VII)

With the picture of Tumas the Hopi artist has also introduced figures of her two sons, Tuñwup, as they appear in the child-flogging in Powamû. Tuñwup has a white mask with black, prominent eyes. An arrow-shaped figure is painted on the forehead, and there is a horn on each side of the head.<sup>a</sup>

The mouth is large, of rectangular shape, and there is a fox skin about the neck. The body is painted black with parallel vertical white markings. A belt made of ears of different-colored corn strung together girds the waist. The kilt is made of a fringe of red horsehair, and the heel bands are of the same material. There is a yucca whip in each hand.

Details of the ceremonial Powamû child flogging at Walpi and Hano vary somewhat. In the Hano celebration an altar is made in the kiva at that time by the chiefs, Anote and Satele, both of whom place their official badges upon a rectangle of meal drawn on the kiva floor. Into this rectangle the children are led by their foster parents and flogged in the presence of the inhabitants of the pueblo.

The two floggers, Tuñwup, stand one on each side of the figure made of meal, holding their whips of yucca. As they dance they strike the boys or girls before them as hard as they can, after which they pass the whips to a priest standing by. After each flogging the yucca whips are waved in the air, which is called the purification. After the children have been flogged many adults, both men and women, present their bared bodies, legs, and arms to the blows of the yucca whips.

In a dance in the Walpi kivas, at the opening of the Powamû festival, in which fifteen or twenty Tuñwups were personated, several of their number, as well as spectators, were terribly flogged on bare backs and abdomens.

As the figure of Tuñwup is a conspicuous one on the altar of the

<sup>a</sup>The symbolism of Tuñwup resembles that of Calako, whom the author identifies as a sun god. Traditions declare that the first youths were flogged by Calako.

Niman Kateina in several Hopi pueblos, it is probable that this supernatural being was introduced from a ruin called Kicuba, once inhabited by the Kateina clan.

The following beings form the Tuñwup group, personations of the ancients of the Kateina clan:

- Tuñwup tatakta (men).
- Tumas (mother of Tuñwup).
- Tuñwup taamû (their uncle).

#### TEHABI AND TUÑWUP TAAMÛ

(Plate VIII)

A drawing of a mudhead clown bearing on his back a figure resembling Tuñwup was identified as representing Tehabi. These two were accompanied by a third figure called Tuñwup taamû (Tuñwup, their uncle), the whole picture representing an episode in one of the ceremonies.

Tuñwup's uncle has a green mask, two horns, great goggle-eyes, and a black band with upright parallel white lines across the face. The figure is bearded and has a fox skin about the neck. The body is daubed black, but wears a white ceremonial kilt with red and black border, which is tied to the waist by a large white cotton kilt. Like his nephew, he carries yucca whips.

#### KERWAN AND KATEINA MANA

(Plate VIII)

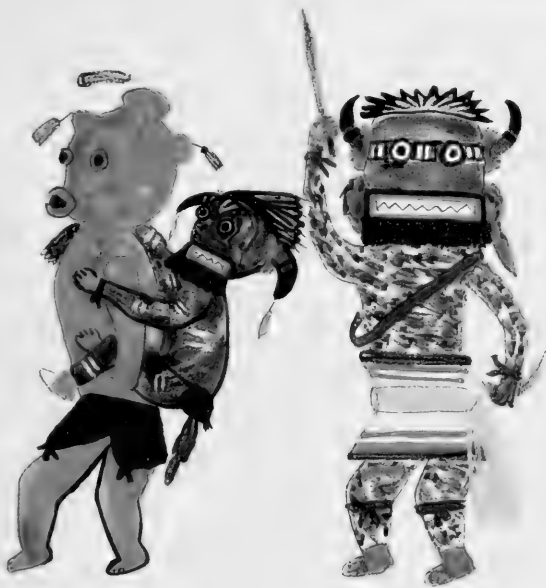
These two figures illustrate one of the most beautiful incidents in Powamû, when the beans which have been artificially sprouted in the kivas are brought out into the plazas and distributed. The two figures represent male and female persons, and between them is a flat basket in which are carried the bean sprouts which have been grown in the kiva.

Kerwan has a green mask with eyes and mouth indicated by black crescents. On the top of the head there are two eagle tail feathers and a cluster of parrot and eagle breast feathers. The female figure has hair hanging down the back, a yellow masquette with red horse-hair before the face, and an eagle breast feather on the crown of the head. She wears a woman's blanket tied about the waist with a large cotton belt, the whole covered by a white blanket.

#### SOYOKOS (MONSTERS)

The name Soyoko is applied to certain monsters called Natackas, which appear in Powamû. There are three sets of Natacka masks on the East mesa—one in Hano, in the keeping of the Tobacco clan, now hanging in a back room of Anote's house; another in Sichumovi; and a third set in Walpi.





TEHANI

U. NAUP TAAMU



P. HAWA HINE MANA



These Natackas are undoubtedly derived from eastern pueblos, for they are represented at Zuñi by the so-called Natackó, which they closely resemble in symbolism. They were introduced into Tusayan by the Tanoan colonists, the Asa and the Hano clans, the Middle mesa Natackas being simply derived from the East mesa. They are not found at Oraibi, as these clans are not represented there.

Besides the Soyoko or monsters which regularly appear in the Walpi PowamŪ, there are other similar bogies which make occasional visits. Two of these, called Awatobi Soyok taka and Soyok wŭqti, were derived from Awatobi, one, Atocle, from Zuñi, and one, Teabaiyo,<sup>a</sup> is of unknown derivation. All apparently have the same function, but there is only a remote similarity in their symbolism.

The name Soyok or Soyokŭ, given by the Hopi to the Natackas, is linguistically a Keresan word, and as the mythologic conceptions and objective symbolism are very similar in the two stocks, we may regard the Hopi being as a derivation from the Keresan. The fact that these personages are found in the Hopi pueblos where there are other evidences of incorporation from eastern pueblos tells in favor of the theory that they were brought to Tusayan from eastern pueblos.

In the personation of Natacka we find also a person called naamŭ, their father. The following list includes the varieties of these personations:

- Nanatacka tatakti (males).
- Nanatacka civaamŭ (their sisters).
- Natacka wŭqti (mother).
- Natacka naamŭ (their father).

#### NATACKA NAAMŪ

(Plate IX)

The father as figured by the artist has on the head a crest of turkey tail feathers and two eagle feathers, each tipped with a red breast feather. He has a goggle-eyed black mask with a trifold symbol on the forehead and a curved horn on each side of the head.

The father of the Natackas appears at Powamŭ with their sisters and Hahai wŭqti, and the three visit all the houses of the pueblos.<sup>b</sup>

During these visits Hahai wŭqti carries on a conversation with inmates of the houses in a falsetto voice, and gives to the men or boys a mouse trap made of yucca fiber, and a stick, telling them that in eight days she will return with her children, the Natackas; that they must trap game and procure meat for these when they come. To the woman of the house Hahai wŭqti gives an ear of corn, telling her to grind it and have meal and bread for the Natackas when they return.

<sup>a</sup> The mask is owned by the Snake clan. Atocle at Zuñi is sometimes called Soyok.

<sup>b</sup> There are three groups, one for each pueblo on the East mesa.

## KUMBI NATACKA

(Plate IX)

The black Natacka has a black mask with goggle eyes and with a green arrowhead on the forehead. It has two horns, one of which the artist has represented, and a crest of conventional eagle wing feathers rising from a bunch of black feathers on the back of the head. A fox skin hangs about the neck. Kumbi Natacka wears a buckskin garment over a calico shirt, and carries a saw in one hand, a hatchet in the other. The black objects hanging over the shoulder are locks of hair, from which depend eagle tail feathers.

The small figure accompanying Kumbi Natacka represents a Hehea katcina, two or more of which go with the Natackas in their begging trip through the pueblos. The body is covered with phallic symbols, and a lasso is carried in the right hand. The leggings are of sheepskin stained black. The face has the characteristic zigzag symbols of Hehea.<sup>a</sup>

## KUTCA NATACKA

(Plate IX)

The white Natacka resembles the black, save that the mask is white instead of black. He also carries a saw in his right hand, and a yucca whip in his left. In the personations of this Natacka the men, as a rule, carry bows and arrows in their left hands.

There are also Natackas of other colors which the artist has not figured.

## NATACKA WÜQTI, OR SOYOK WÜQTI

(Plate X)

Soyok wüqti<sup>b</sup> has a large black mask with great yellow goggle eyes, and red beard and hair, in which is tied a red feather, symbol of death or war. She carries in one hand a crook to which several shell rattles (mosilili) are attached, and in the other a huge knife. She is much feared by the little children, who shudder as she passes through the pueblos and halts to threaten with death those she meets. She appears at Powamû at about the same time as the Natackas, but does not accompany them.

The episode illustrated by the figure shows an interview of the Soyok woman and a lad who is crying with fright. The woman has demanded food of the boy, and he offers a rat on the end of a stick. The boggy shakes her head, demanding a jack rabbit which the boy carries in his right hand.

<sup>a</sup> For figure of the doll see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. IX, fig. 30.

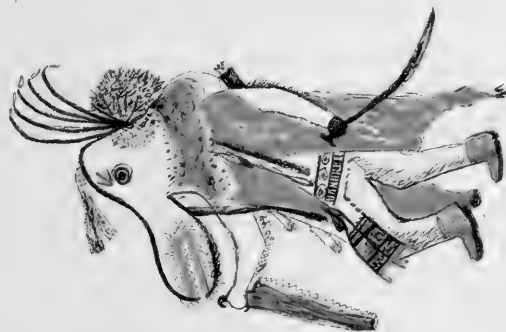
<sup>b</sup> Soyok from skoyo, a Keresan word meaning monster or boggy.



WICHITA



NEBESAWANA



NEBESAWANA





PLATE 10. FIGURE 10. A. B. C.





## NATACKA MANA

The sister of the Natackas, called also Natacka mana and Soyok mana,<sup>a</sup> accompanies her brothers on their begging trip through the pueblos of the East mesa. Her picture represents a person with black mask and white chin, and with hair arranged in two whorls over the ears, as is customary with maidens. She has round, green eyes, a square mouth with red teeth, and a beard. On her back she carries a basket suspended by a band which passes across her forehead. In this basket she collects the meat and bread which the Natackas obtain from the different households. Her clothing is a woman's blanket, over which is thrown a buckskin, and she carries in one hand a large knife.

## HEHEA

(Plate XI)

Hehea kadcina, like many others, may be personated without kilt or in complete dress. In the former case a sheepskin replacing an old-time buffalo skin is hung over the shoulder and phallic emblems are painted on arms, legs, and body. The mask is decorated with the zigzag marking on each cheek. In this form Hehea appears in certain kiva exercises at the ceremonial grinding of meal by the Aña kadcina manas. We also find him associated with the Corn maids and with the Natackas. The phallic symbols are depicted on the bodies of the Wüwütcimtü and Tataukyamü in the New-fire ceremony, and there are other evidences which associate the former with Hehea.

A picture of this form of Hehea was drawn, but has not been reproduced. It represents a large and small Hehea, each with characteristic zigzag symbols on the face and with oblique eyes and mouth. Both have phallic symbols on body and limbs, and wear artificial flowers on their heads.<sup>b</sup>

The body has a sheepskin covering stained black and leggings of same material, which have replaced buffalo skins formerly used for the same purpose. Each carries a lariat, the use of which is explained in the account of the visits of the Natackas on their begging trips to different houses.

Another picture of Hehea, which also represents a primitive conception of this personage, has a kilt and the elaborate dress in which he sometimes appears in ceremonial public dances. It is reproduced in plate xi.

<sup>a</sup>This part is taken by a lad. For picture of the doll see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. IX.

<sup>b</sup>Compare this artificial flower with that of the Wüwütcimtü society. The members of both this society and the Tataukyamü have similar phallic symbols painted on body and limbs. For a picture of the doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pls. VII, VIII, figs. 16, 18.

Hehea is evidently an ancient kadcina,<sup>a</sup> and from his appearance in many primitive ceremonies, public and secret, we may regard him as connected with a very old ritual.

The Wüwütcimtû priests in the New-fire celebration at Walpi often decorate their faces (masks are not used in this rite) with the symbols of Hehea, and he is intimately associated with Corn maids (Palahiko mana)<sup>b</sup> of the Mamzrau festival.

## HEHEA MANA

(Plate XI)

The Hehea mana, sister of Hehea, accompanies the Natacka group in Powamû. She is represented by the artist with the characteristic coiffure of a maiden, and has the same zigzag facial lines as her brother. On her arms are the same phallic symbols, and in her hand she carries a lariat.

If any one refuses to grant the requests of the Natackas for meat or food, both she and her brother try to lasso the delinquent.

## HÉHÉÉ

(Plate XI)

This figure represents a warrior maid who sometimes appears in Powamû. There is such a close resemblance between her and Teakwaina mana (see page 63) that they would seem to be identical personages. The reason for her unfinished coiffure is given in the account of the Teakwaina maid.

## AWATOBI SOYOK TAKA

(Plate XII)

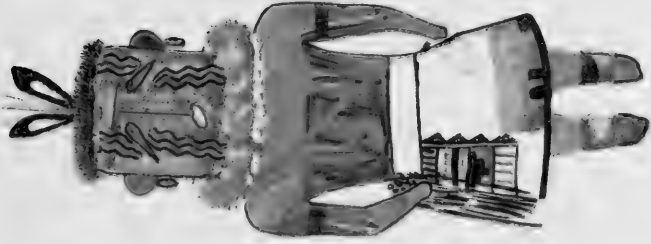
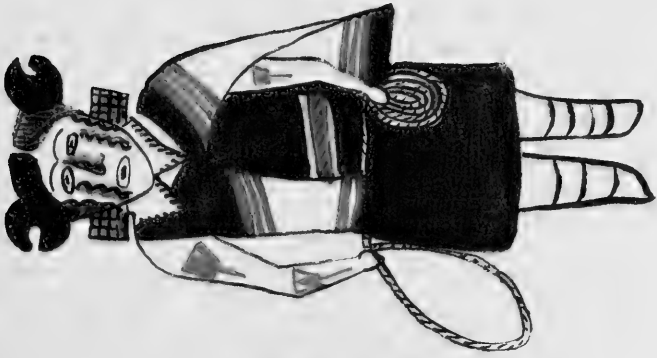
The massacre at Awatobi took place just two centuries ago, but there are several kadcinas surviving in Walpi which are said to have been derived from that pueblo. Among these may be mentioned two bogies called Soyok taka and Soyok mana, male and female monsters. These are occasionally personated at Walpi, and, as their names imply, originally came from Awatobi. Soyok taka corresponds with Natacka, and probably both originally came to Tusayan from eastern pueblos.

Soyok taka wears a mask without distinct symbolism, and has a protuberant snout, with teeth made of corn husks. He has goggle eyes and hair hanging down over his face. His garment is a rabbit-skin rug, and, like Natacka, he carries a saw.<sup>c</sup> On his back hangs a basket containing a child whom he has captured.

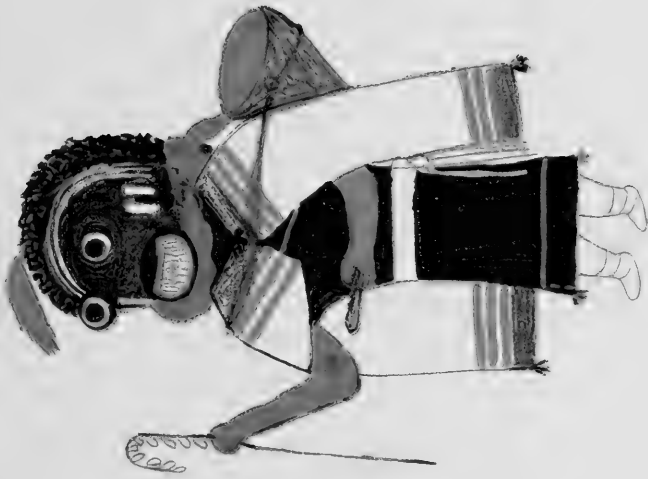
<sup>a</sup> Perhaps derived from Awatobi.

<sup>b</sup> The Corn maids have several different names, varying with clans. For picture of doll in which this association appears, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. X, fig. 31.

<sup>c</sup> A modern innovation in both instances.











1-2-10







## AWATOBI SOYOK WŪQTI

(Plate XII)

The figure of the Awatobi Soyok woman differs but little from that of the Walpi, but has prominent corn-husk teeth and two white parallel bars on each cheek. These two symbols were in fact said to distinguish the Awatobi from the Walpi Soyok wūqti; several priests called attention to the differences when the pictures were shown them.

## TCABAIYO

(Plate XIII)

Teabaiyo is still another of the boggy gods. The mask belongs to Hoñyi, of the Snake clan, who always personates this being. The picture represents him in the act of seizing a small boy who, from the zigzag marks on his face and the sheepskin blanket, may be a Hebea child.

Teabaiyo is threatening to kill the boy with the great knife which he carries in his left hand. In the picture the black mask has a long swollen proboscis. The eyes are protuberant, and there is a broad-headed arrow in the middle of the forehead. A white crescent is painted on the cheek. Feathers of the eagle wing form a fan-shaped crest, and a bunch of feathers is tied to the back of the helmet. Teabaiyo wears a fox skin about the neck. Feathers of the eagle tail are attached to his upper arm. The red-colored garment represents a buckskin; that part of the dress in the form of a white man's waistcoat is an innovation. Arms and legs are spotted with black dots and the breech clout is held in place by an embroidered sash.

Teabaiyo occasionally appears in Powamū and his symbolism has a close likeness to that of other Natackas or Soyokos. Though he is referred to the Soyoko or Natacka group, he is supposed to be derived from a different clan, and he bears a name characteristic of that clan.

## ATOCLE

(Plate XIII)

There is still another of these Soyokos (monsters) whose functions are nearly the same as those of the sister or mother of the Natackas. This personage has a Zuñi name, Atocele,<sup>a</sup> which betrays her origin. Atocele is an old woman, personated by a man, who goes about the Zuñi pueblo frightening children in much the same way that Soyok wūqti does at Walpi.

<sup>a</sup>The actions of this person at Zuñi are described in the *Journal of American Ethnology and Archeology*, vol. II, 1892, where she is called an old scold.

The Hopi variant, as shown in the picture, has a black helmet with projecting flat snout, and a mass of hair to which is attached a red feather. In one hand is a bow and arrows, in the other a knife, suggesting weapons for her function. She is accompanied by a clown, who holds her back by a lasso tied about her waist.

## SO WŪQTI

(Plate XIV)

So wūqti, Grandmother woman, is here represented by the Hopi artist as clasping hands with her child, a Powamû katcina. On each cheek there is a red spot, and in her hair is an artificial flower. She carries on her back Hehea, her grandchild, as the zigzag marks on his face clearly indicate, and has a pine bough in her hand. The fact that her grandchild has Hehea symbols would seem to refer her to the group to which the latter and his sister belong.

## MASAUÛ

(Plate XIV)

The picture of Masauû has a round helmet decorated with spots of different colors. At the top of this helmet there are many twigs, to which prayer feathers (nakwakwoicis) are attached. There is a decorated kilt around the neck, and a rabbit-skin rug, shirt, and kilt about the body. The legs and arms are painted red and spotted black. The two rings on the breast are parts of a necklace made of human bones. The figure carries a yucca whip in each hand.

## EOTOTO

(Plate XIV)

This is one of the most important katcinas, and is very prominent in several celebrations.

The artist's picture of Eototo has a white head covering, with small holes for eyes and mouth, and diminutive ear appendages. There is a fox skin about the neck.

The blanket is white, and is worn over a white kilt tied with an embroidered sash, the ends of which are seen below. The figure also has knit hose and heel bands. In the left hand there is a skin pouch of sacred meal and a chief's badge<sup>a</sup> (moñkohû), while the right hand carries a bundle of sheep scapula and a gourd bottle with water from a sacred spring.<sup>b</sup>

Eototo is one of the most prominent masked personages at Walpi

<sup>a</sup> See Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892. For picture of doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. IX, fig. 24.

<sup>b</sup> The use of this water and sacred meal is described in the Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892.



Fig. 10.



Fig. 11.



Fig. 12.



Fig. 13.





PLATE 10



PLATE 11



PLATE 12



PLATE 13



PLATE 14



in the celebration of the Departure of the Kateinas. On the last morning of that festival he is accompanied by three other kateinas who march around the kiva entrance, holding conversation with the chief below and receiving offerings, as has been described elsewhere.<sup>a</sup>

The god Eototo was introduced from the old pueblo, Sikyatki, and his old mask or helmet is in the keeping of the descendants of the Kokop family, which once inhabited that pueblo. The close similarity in symbolic designs to Masauŭ, also a Sikyatki god, shows that the two names are virtually dual appellations of the same mythological conception, but that they originated in this pueblo is not yet proved.

One of the most interesting personations of Masauŭ appeared in Powamŭ in 1900, when a man represented this god in the five Walpi kivas. He wore a helmet made of a large gourd, pierced with openings for eyes and mouth and painted black with micaceous hematite sprinkled over them. He and a companion carried old-fashioned planting sticks and imitated planting, while about twenty unmasked men, representing a chorus called Maswik<sup>b</sup> kateinas, some personating males, others females, danced and sang about them.

At the close of the personation in each kiva, the representative of Masauŭ was loaded with prayer offerings. This archaic ceremony was regarded with great reverence and was shunned by all save the initiated.

#### KWAHU

(Plate XV)

Kwahu, the Eagle kateina, is figured in the drawing with an eagle's head above the helmet in a way that recalls an Aztec picture. The characteristic symbolic marks of certain birds of prey, as the eagle and hawk, are the chevron marks on the face, which are well shown in this picture.

In personations of this and other birds the wings are represented by a string of feathers tied to the arms, as shown in the picture.

#### PALAKWAYO

(Plate XV)

The symbolism of Palakwayo, the Red Hawk, is similar to that of Tŭrpoekwa, but there is no bird's head above the helmet. The figure also has the moisture tablet on the back. In each of the outstretched hands is carried a bell.

<sup>a</sup> See *Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology*, vol. II, 1892.

<sup>b</sup> Masauŭ, wik (bearers).

## KECA

(Plate XV)

The figure of Keca, the Kite, has two parallel black marks on each side of the face, not unlike the facial symbols of the war god, Püükoñ hoyá. The body is white with black spots representing feathers, but the forearms and legs are painted yellow. The wings are imitated by a row of feathers tied to the arms, and the tail by feathers attached to the breechelout. Keca holds in his left hand a hare and in his right a rabbit.

PAWIK<sup>a</sup>

(Plate XV)

Pawik, the Duck katecina, is represented in the accompanying pictures. The helmet is green with a long curved snout painted yellow, around the base of which is tied wool stained red. The eyes are rectangular, the left yellow, the right blue. Two upright eagle feathers are attached to the left side of the helmet, near which is a bunch of horsehair stained red. On the right side of the helmet is tied an ovoid symbol of an undeveloped squash with a breast feather of the eagle projecting from one pole and red horsehair about its base of attachment. The upper part of the helmet is girt by parallel bands of black, yellow, and red. The lower rim has a black band in which there are patches of white. The tree represented between the two figures is the pine.

## TOTCA

(Plate XVI)

Totca, the Humming Bird, has a globular head painted blue, with long pointed beak. The dorsal part of the body is colored green, the ventral yellow. The rows of feathers down the arms are wings, by a movement of which the flight of a bird is imitated.

## MONWÛ AND KOYIMSI

(Plate XVI)

This personation of the Owl has a helmet with rows of parallel yellow, green, red, and black crescents, and a prominent hooked beak. He wears a rabbit-skin blanket tied by an embroidered sash, and holds a bow and arrows in one hand and a rattle in the other. The figure is accompanied by a clown who has a feather in each hand.

<sup>a</sup> For description of Pawik katecina see Tusayan Katecinas, Fifteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, 1897, pages 299-303.









SAHAT MONA



HOTOKO



TEPUNKAA



LEPUN



## MONWŪ WŪQTI

(Plate XVI)

The Owl woman and her two young are figured in this picture, and need no explanation additional to that given of the Owl katcina with whom she is associated.

## SALAB MONWŪ

(Plate XVII)

The head shown in this picture is readily recognized as that of an Owl. He wears a kilt made of buckskin, and has a belt with silver disks. He carries a pine branch and bow in the left hand, a rattle in the right.

## HOTSKO

(Plate XVII)

The figure of Hotsko is owl-like, with broad mouth, and wears a rabbit-skin rug tied on the body by an embroidered sash. This picture evidently represents a bird, but the author can not identify it.

## TŪRPOCKWA

(Plate XVII)

The picture of this bird has a helmet surmounted by a bird's head, like that of the eagle, and a black chevron on the face. The beak is long and slender.

Tŭrpockwa, like many other birds, has a moisture or sun tablet on the back, the horizontal plumes of which show on each side of the neck. The personator's arms, here extended, have attached feathers like wings. The dress and other paraphernalia shown in the figure can hardly be regarded as characteristic.

## YAUPA

(Plate XVII)

Yaupa, the Mocking Bird, has a helmet painted white, with a triangular design on the face, to the sides of which ring-like figures are attached. The beak is long and slender, and there are clusters of bright parrot feathers on the top of the head; indications of the wings are shown in the black lines along the arms. The spots on the body represent feathers.

## HOSPOA

(Plate XVIII)

Hospoa, the Road Runner, as shown in the picture, has a green helmet covered with rows of black and white crescents, a short beak, and stellate eyes.

On the back this bird has a painted skin stretched over a framework, called a moisture tablet. To each upper corner are attached two feathers, which project horizontally, and along the edges is a string with attached horsehair stained red.

There is a flute in one hand, a rattle in the other. The garments are a ceremonial kilt, girdle, and embroidered sash.

## PATSZRO

(Plate XVIII)

Patszro, the Snipe katcina, has a figure of the snipe painted on the forehead, a long, slender beak, and semicircular markings on each cheek. These markings consist of white, red, and yellow bands, the first furnished with a row of black wings.

The body is naked, painted white on the ventral, green on the dorsal side. The tail feathers are tied to the belt in such a way that their extremities show behind.

The spots on the body represent small downy feathers attached by means of gum or some sticky substance.

## KOYONA

(Plate XVIII)

Koyona, the Turkey, has a green-colored helmet, with long extended beak and bright red wattles, which are made of flannel cloth. The wings and tail are made of feathers attached to the arms and belt. There are many small feathers attached to the body with gum.

## KOWAKO

(Plate XVIII)

The picture of Kowako, the Chicken katcina, has a red comb and wattles; the body is painted red on the dorsal, white on the ventral side.

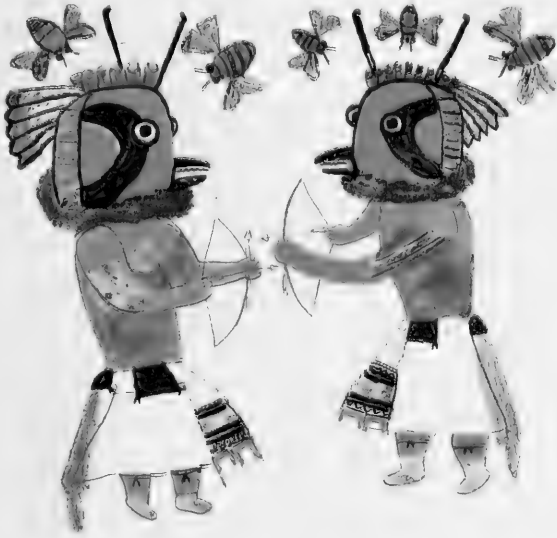
The personator wears a ceremonial white kilt with embroidered green border worked into rain-cloud symbols. The wattles and comb are made of red flannel, and feathers are tied to the arms for wings.

The figures of both Koyona and Kowako (Chicken) which the Hopis made are more realistic than the personations which were seen by the author, although the latter wear elaborate masks, with wattles, comb,









MOMO



TETAÑAYA



and beak, which are fine imitations of the heads of these birds. The realism of these masks, as compared with the conventionalism of the masks of Patszro, Kwayo, and others, would indicate the later introduction of Koyona and Kowako into the katcina cult.

## MOMO

(Plate XIX)

Momo, the Bee katcina, has a yellow head with black crescentic bands extending on each side from the globular eyes. The back of the head is banded yellow and green, and on the crown there are pedunculated bodies arranged in a row, with two long, stiff, black projections representing antennæ. There are also feathers on the back of the helmet. He carries a miniature bow and arrows. In the dance he imitates the hum of a bee, and goes from one spectator to another, shooting the blunt arrows at them. To still the cries of children, due to mere fright, the Bee katcina squirts a little water on the supposed wound.<sup>a</sup>

## TETAÑAYA

(Plate XIX)

The picture of the Wasp katcina has body, legs, arms, and mask painted with parallel lines of green, brown, red, yellow, and black. There are two straight vertical horns on the head and a long slim proboscis, also banded with black and white. This being is only occasionally personated in the winter ceremonies.

## TELAVAI

(Plate XX)

On the morning of the last day of Powamû, the beans which have sprouted in the kivas are plucked up and distributed by masked persons to all the people in the pueblos, who boil and eat them as a great relish. Each of the nine kivas delegates two or more men to distribute the sprouts grown in that kiva. From the fact that these men distribute the bean sprouts at early dawn, they are called Telavai (Dawn), although they represent Malo, Owa, Tacab, or others.

There are in the collection a number of paintings to which this name was given which did not appear in the Powamû in 1900.

The distinctive symbolism of Telavai is a rain-cloud design on each cheek, and eyes that are each represented by a band having one end curved. There are four horizontally arranged eagle feathers on top of the helmet, surmounted by a cluster of variegated feathers.

<sup>a</sup> In 1900 a small syringe was used for this purpose.

## OWA

(Plates XX, LXIII)

The figure of Owa has a helmet mask colored green, with yellow, red, and black lines drawn diagonally across the cheeks. The snout is protuberant and the eyes are represented by black bands. The hair hangs down the back. Parrot and eagle feathers are attached to the crown of the head.

The body is painted red, and there are parallel yellow bands on body, arms, and legs. The ceremonial kilt about the loins is tied by a woman's belt and embroidered sack. A fox skin sometimes depends from the rear. Under the right knee is represented a turtle-shell rattle, and the figure has moccasins and heel bands.

Owa carries a bow and arrows in the left hand, and a small gourd rattle in the right. These are the presents which this being commonly makes to children in the Powamû festival.

## MALO

(Plate XXI)

In a drawing of Malo katecina the artist has represented the main symbols of this being as he is seen when personated in dances.

The face is crossed by an oblique medial band, in which are rows of spots. The face on one side of this band is painted yellow, on the other green. The figure has a representation of a squash blossom on the right side of the head and two eagle feathers on the left, to which is attached a bundle of horsehair stained red.<sup>a</sup>

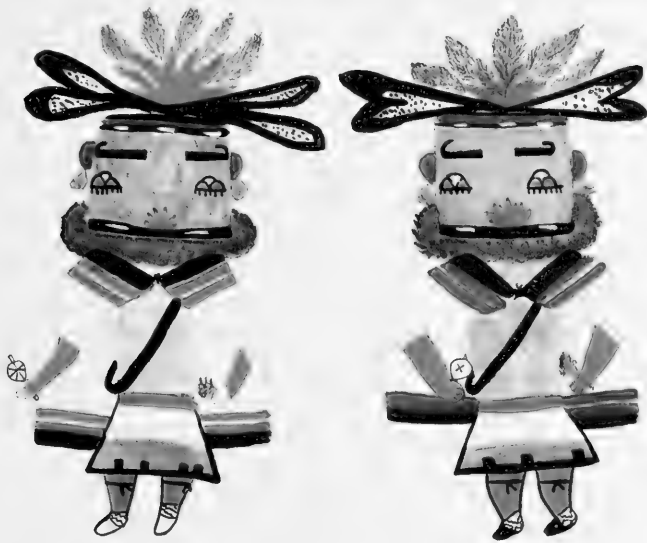
## HUMIS

(Plate XXI)

The figure of Humis katecina shows a helmet with a terraced tablet, symbolic of rain clouds. To the highest point are attached two eagle feathers, and to each of the angles of the lateral terrace a turkey tail feather and a sprig of grass. The whole tablet is rimmed with red and painted green, with designs upon it. Symbols of sprouting corn and terraced rain clouds appear on the flat sides.

The face of the helmet is divided medially by a black band, in which are three white rings. On the right half of the face, which is blue, there is on each side of the eye-slit a symbol of the sprouting squash or gourd, replaced on the left side of the face by small symbols of rain clouds. Humis has a collar of pine boughs, sprigs of which are also inserted in the armlets, the belt and the kilt. The body is smeared with corn smut, and there are two pairs of crescents, painted black,

<sup>a</sup> For description of Malo katecina, see *Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology*, vol. II, 1892. For picture of the doll, see *Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie*, Band VII, pl. VIII, fig. 21.



FIGURE











on the abdomen. Humis carries a rattle in the right hand and a sprig of pine in the left. A small black stick is tied to his left wrist.

The two figures which accompany Humis represent Hano clowns, who are accustomed to amuse the audience during the celebration of the dances in which he appears.

Each clown wears a cap with two straight horns made of leather, with corn husks tied to the tops. The horns are banded alternately black and white, as are also the body, arms, and legs. The figure to the left has a bowl filled with Hopi wafer bread before him; the one at the right carries a roll of the same in his right hand.

The name Humis is supposed to have been derived from the pueblo Jemez in New Mexico and to be the same as the Zuñi Hemacikwi, a dance which is ordinarily celebrated in summer.

#### HOPI AVATC HOYA

(Plate XXI)

The Hopi Avate hoyá accompanies the Humis kateina, and, as may be seen by consulting the pictures, differs widely from the Sio (Zuñi) Avate hoyá. The mask is painted black, with white rings; the body, arms, and legs, are painted red, with white rings on the body and arms, and with black rings on the legs. The mouth and eyes are represented by green rings. He wears cones made of corn husks in his ears and curved feathers on the head.<sup>a</sup>

#### HUHUAN

(Plate XXI)

The pictures of Huhuan represent beings with a characteristic gait, who appear in Powamŭ, when they distribute gifts from one of the kivas.

They wear sheepskin caps and necklaces of mosaic ear pendants. They should not be confounded with the Barter kateinas, who trade dolls, etc., in certain festivals. Their symbolic markings are a checker band of white and colored squares covering the helmet.

#### NŪVAK

(Plate XXII)

There are three pictures of Nŭvak, the Snow kateina, two of which represent male personages and one a female. The latter is called the Cold-bringing woman, and is possibly mother of the former.

This personage<sup>b</sup> is regarded by all the Hopi as a Hano (Tanoan) kateina, and the dance in which he figures is said to have been derived from the far east.

<sup>a</sup> For picture of doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. IX, fig. 29.

<sup>b</sup> For picture of doll, see same volume, pl. V, fig. 4.

Near the settlement of Hano people at Isba, Coyote spring, not far from the Government House, but on the right of the road from Keams Canyon, there is a large spring called Moiwiva, which is sacred to the Plumed Snake of Hano. In the March festival, effigies of this monster are carried to this spring, where certain ceremonies are performed similar to those which the Walpians observe<sup>a</sup> at Tawapa.

A year ago (1899) this spring, which had become partially filled with sand, was dug out and walled, at which time an elaborate masked dance representing Nüvak kateina was performed near it. This intimate association between Palülüköñ (Plumed Snake) and Nüvak (Snow) appears on a mask of the latter, presently described and figured.

The picture of one form of Snow kateina, shown in the accompanying figure, has rectangular terraced designs on the back of the head and zigzag sticks representing lightning snakes on the upper edge. The figure wears a white blanket reversed. The picture shows the stitches of the embroidery on the lower margin.

A second figure of the Snow kateina, on which the predominant color is green instead of white, is readily distinguished from the former by figures of snakes' heads painted on each cheek. It has the same four lightning symbols on the head and two eagle tail feathers. This figure wears an ordinary dance kilt, embroidered with rain-cloud and falling-rain designs, and held in place by a girdle. It carries a flute in one hand.

YOHÖZRO WÜQTĪ<sup>b</sup>

(Plate XXII)

The Cold-bringing woman, who is connected with the Nüvak or Snow kateina, is claimed by the people of Hano as one of their supernaturals. She is depicted as wearing a white mask with a red spot on each cheek, a small beard, and a red tongue hanging from a mouth which has prominent teeth.

She has ear pendants, and a red feather is attached to the crown of her head. There is a fox skin about her neck, and she is clothed in a white blanket, tied with a knotted girdle.

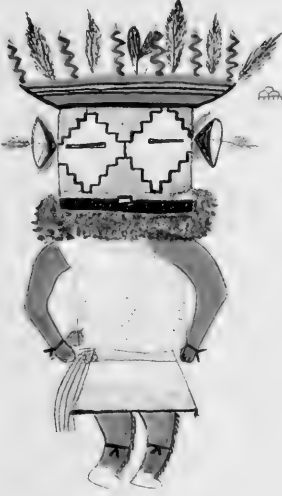
POWAMÛ

(Plates XIV and XXII)

On the morning of the last day of the Powamû festival there are dances in the kivas in which participate unmasked men called Powamû kateinas, a figure of one of whom is given in the accompanying plate.

<sup>a</sup> For a description of these, see *Journal of American Folk-Lore*, vol. vi, 1893.

<sup>b</sup> The Hano name, Imbesalya, which is applied to Yohozro wüqtĪ, means grandmother, possibly the snow kateina's grandmother.









These men wear in their hair a number of artificial flowers, made of painted corn shucks. The bodies of these men are painted, but otherwise they wear no distinctive dress or paraphernalia.

## WUKOKOTI

(Plate XXIII)

This figure of Wukokoti (Big Head) has a black face with protruding snout, two lateral horns, and prominent globular eyes. The artist represents one of two beings who roam through the pueblos in the March festival, hooting wherever they go. It is one of many beings of the same name who appear in the February and March festivals. The personators carry bundles of sheep scapulae, which in late years have been substituted for those of deer.

## KOHONINO

(Plate XXIII)

This figure<sup>a</sup> represents a kadcina derived from the Havasupai (or Kohonino) Indians engaged in animated conversation with a man of the same tribe.

The mask has a headband, on each side of which is a horn wrapped with red and black calico. The marks crossing the headband also represent variegated cloth.

Two eagle feathers arise from the head, and to the top of the feathers are attached red balls representing fruit of the prickly pear.

The chin is crossed by oblique bands, colored red and blue, and the mouth is triangular in shape. Two red spots, one on each cheek, complete the symbolism of the picture.

The accompanying figure representing a Havasupai Indian is unmasked, and shows several characteristic marks. He has a headband, from which rises a hoop, to which are attached two eagle feathers, with a fragment of red cloth in the rear. The coat and leggings, like Kohonino garments, are buckskin, and there is fringe on the latter.

## TOSBUCCI AND SOYAN EP

(Plate XXIV)

The main figure is said to have been derived from a Yuman tribe, as the Walapai, who formerly wore turquoise (tosbuci) nose ornaments. The artist has represented Tosbuci and Soyan ep fencing with arrows.

The symbolic mark of the former is an hourglass design. The face is painted green, the eyes are of brown color with green border. The hair is tied Yuma fashion behind the head. The red ring in the middle of the face represents a turquoise.

<sup>a</sup> For picture of the doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, fig. 15.

Teosbuci has black bands painted on the left arm and right leg. He wears a black kilt under a buckskin shirt, and has a quiver with arrows. The bow is carried in one hand.

Soyan ep has a black mask with feathers on his head, lozenge-shaped eyes, and small goatee. Both legs and arms are striped with black bands. His shirt is made of buckskin.

#### NAKIATCOP

(Plate XXIV)

The figure of Nakiatcop has a crest of eagle feathers on the head, and in most respects resembles the Dawn katcina. The mask used in personating this being is said to belong to the Badger clan.

#### KOKOPELLI

(Plate XXV)

The Hopi call a certain dipterous insect kokopelli and apply the same name to a personation said to have been introduced by the Asa clan.

The head is painted black and has a white median facial line. The snout is long, pointed, and striped in spiral black and white. On each side of the head is a white circle with diametrical lines drawn in black, and there is a warrior feather on top.

The body is black, and girt by an embroidered sash. There are buckskin leggings, stained yellow and green. A hump is always found on the back in pictures or dolls of Kokopelli.

The author has been informed that in old times many of these beings appeared at the same time, but he has never seen the personation.

#### KOKOPELLI MANA

(Plate XXV)

The Kokopelli girl has a slender, protuberant snout painted with spiral lines. She carries in her hand two packets<sup>a</sup> of food made of mush wrapped in corn husks.

#### LAPÜKTI<sup>b</sup>

(Plate XXV)

The symbolic marks of Lapükti are three parallel marks on each cheek, hair of cedar bark, long telescopic eyes, and a protuberant snout. He carries a rattle in his right hand, a crook in the left, and wears shirt and pantaloons. The picture brings out all these characteristics.

<sup>a</sup> Somipiki.

<sup>b</sup> For picture of doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. XI, fig. 40.

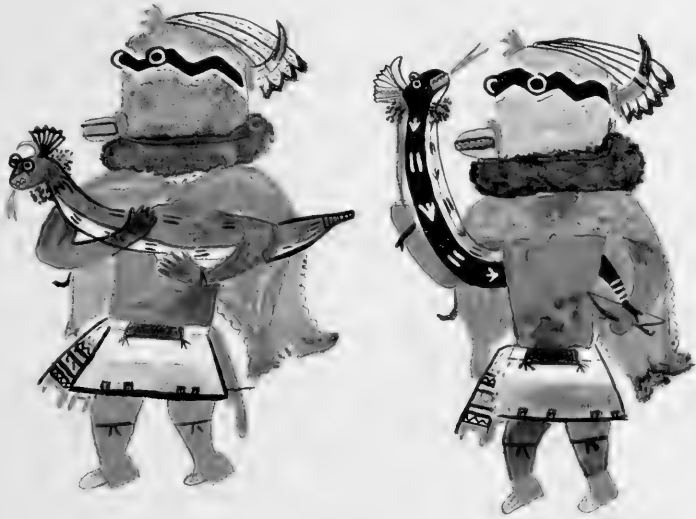












MACIBOL



DANCE OF THE ANTI-PATERKI



## PALÜLÜKOŃTI (AŃKWAŃTI) FESTIVAL

## MACIBOL

(Plate XXVI)

These two figures represent masked men who sometimes appear in the March festival (Añkwañti) carrying effigies of the Great Serpent, with which they appear to struggle, twisting them about their bodies and causing them to make various gyrations in a startling manner.

One of the arms represented in the picture is a false one, which is hung on the shoulder of the performer, the real arm being hidden in the body of the serpent effigy. The man holds the stick which is the backbone of the serpent with the hidden hand and with it imparts the wonderfully realistic movements to the serpent.

Each figure wears a buckskin blanket and a mask painted green, across which is a black zigzag band rimmed with white, which in form resembles the snake symbol on the kilt of the Snake priests. The helmet has two horns and a bunch of feathers on the top.

The backs of the two serpent effigies differ in color, one being black and the other brown, but the bellies of both are white. The triangular symbols on them represent bird tracks; the double parallel marks represent feathers.

Their heads have a fan-shaped crest of feathers, a median horn curving forward, and a necklace of feathered strings. The eyes are prominent, and the teeth and tongue are colored red.

Macibol is another name for Calako, the sun god, and the episode here figured represents the sky god wielding the lightning.

## PALÜLÜKOŃ AND TATCÜKTI

(Plate XXVI)

There are many rites in the Añkwañti in which the effigies of Palülüköñ, the Great Snake, play an instructive rôle. This picture represents the struggle of a clown with one of these effigies, as personated in the March mystery drama.

The effigy is made to rise from a jar on the floor to the ceiling, and when it is thus extended a clown steps up to it and appears to struggle with it; he is finally overcome. There are modifications of this drama which call for special description,<sup>a</sup> but none of these are represented in the collection of pictures.

## FIGURINES OF CORN MAIDENS

(Plate XXVII)

On certain years there is introduced in the Hopi mystery drama, Añkwañti, an interesting marionette performance which is illustrated by this picture. The Honani or Badger clan of Sichumovi have two

<sup>a</sup>See A Theatrical Performance at Walpi, Proceedings Washington Academy of Science, vol. II, 1900, pages 605-629, and pages 40-55 of this paper.

figurines representing the Corn maidens, which were made by a man named Totci, who now lives at Zuñi. These figurines and a framework or upright with which they are used are shown in this picture, which represents the figures kneeling before a miniature grinding stone placed on the floor.

As the symbolism has been explained in a description of Calako mana, it need not be redescribed, but it may be well to note that the dotted bodies appearing on these figurines below the kilt represent the feathered garment which this maid and some other mythical personages are said to wear.<sup>a</sup>

The designs on the framework symbolize rain clouds and falling rain. During the mystery play the two bird effigies are made to move back and forth on the framework by a man concealed behind the screen, who also imitates bird cries.

The two figurines are manipulated by means of strings and other mechanical appliances. Their arms are jointed, and as a song is sung the marionettes are made to imitate meal grinding, raising their hands at intervals from the meal stones to their faces.

#### TACAB AÑYA AND MANA

(Plate XXVII)

This picture represents a being called Navaho Añya katcina, and his sister, who grinds corn ceremonially in the kivas on the final night of the Añkwañti. The attitude of the girl is that assumed by her after the corn has been ground, when she and her sister dance and posture their bodies before a line of Añya katcina personators serving as a chorus.

The masks of the Navaho Añyas are similar to those of the Hopi, except that the former have terraced figures or rain-cloud symbols in each lower corner, and a red instead of a black beard. The male wears a red kilt, tied by a belt of silver disks, which are common Navaho ornaments.

The dress of the girl consists of a black velvet shirt and a red calico skirt, with a piece of calico over her shoulders. She wears a Navaho necklace.

Her coiffure is a cue tied behind the head, like that of the Navahos. The projecting lip, illustrating a habit of gesticulating with the lower jaw so common among Navahos, is common in Hopi pictures of these Indians.

#### OWANOZROZRO

(Plate XXVIII)

This being appears in the Añkwañti, going from kiva to kiva beating on the hatchways and calling down to the inmates. The

<sup>a</sup> Fabrics obtained in cliff houses and other old Arizona ruins show that it is probable that cloth in which feathers were woven was worn by the ancient ancestors of the Hopis.





FIGURES OF CORN MAIDENS



PA-AR-MU-LANI, MANA







picture represents him beating a stone with a yucca whip. The mask is colored white, and has a projecting mouth, goggle eyes, two horns, and a mass of hair. The part of stone beater is now taken by boys, and the two personators seen in 1900 stood at the kiva entrances striking the ladder and raised hatchway, calling down the kiva entrance as if angry. They wore loose blankets and no ceremonial kilts.

## COTO

(Plate XXVIII)

There are two pictures of Coto, the Star katcina, one representing the Walpi, the other the Oraibi variant; the masks of both are readily distinguished from all others by the arrangement of the star symbols.

The East mesa or Walpi Star katcina has three vertical stars attached to the top of the masks, a star painted on the right cheek, and a half-moon on the left. There are also star figures on the fore-arms and legs. Four feathers are represented on top of the mask and others hang from the elbows. There are yucca whips in the hands. The kilt has a radiating turkey tail feather covering, which has a unique form.

The whole face of the Oraibi Star katcina is covered by a single star. It has a string of feathers extending down the back and a collar of spruce twigs. The body is painted yellow and black and the arms and legs have longitudinal bands.

The garments are painted red, and in the left hand is carried a yucca whip, in the right a bell. Red color appears to characterize all the paraphernalia.

## HOPAK AND MANA

(Plate XXIX)

One of the katcinas which appeared in the Añkwañti was called Hopak (hopoko, eastern), and evidently derives its name from the fact that it came from eastern pueblos. Hopak was accompanied by a girl being, evidently his sister (civaadta).

The distinguishing symbolism is the triangular mouth and the zigzag markings around the face, which is painted green. The hair of the girl is dressed in the same way as that of the Zuñis and the Pueblo women of the Rio Grande. Small rectangles in two colors are painted on each cheek. The girl was called sister of the Püükoñ katcina when he appeared in the Añkwañti.

KOKYAN WŪQTI<sup>a</sup>

(Plate XXIX)

When the Pūūkoñ katcinas danced in the Añkwañiti there accompanied the dancers a personation called So wūqti, Grandmother woman, and as the grandmother of Pūūkoñ is Kokyan wūqti (Spider woman), So wūqti is supposed to be another name for this being.

The mask is perfectly black, with yellow crescentic eyes and white hair. She wears a dark-blue blanket, over which is a white ceremonial blanket with rain-cloud and butterfly symbols. She carries a sprig of pine in each hand.

## PŪŪKOÑ KATCINA

(Plate XXIX)

The picture of Pūūkoñ katcina<sup>b</sup> has a black mask surmounted by a netted war bonnet, with two eagle tail feathers attached to the apex. There is a small conical extension on top of this bonnet, the usual distinguishing feature of the lesser war god.

The figure has a white blanket about the body which is painted black, and wears a white kilt with rain clouds embroidered on the margins. The hose are made of an open-worked netted cotton fabric. In the left hand there is a bow and arrow, and in the right is the ancient war implement, a stone tied by a buckskin to the extremity of a stick.<sup>c</sup>

## PŪŪKOÑ HOYA

(Plate XXX)

The face of Pūūkoñ hoya bears the customary parallel vertical marks, and on the head is a war bonnet with apical extension and warrior feathers. He wears on his back a quiver of mountain-lion skin, and carries a bow and arrow in his left hand, the symbolic lightning framework, with feathers attached at the angles, in the right. The white marks on body, legs, and arms shown in the picture are characteristic. The reader's attention is called to the similarity of the symbols of this picture to those of Pūūkoñ katcina.

## PALUÑA HOYA

(Plate XXX)

Paluña hoya, the twin brother of Pūūkoñ hoya, has a mask with a protuberant snout, but does not wear a war bonnet. He has, like

<sup>a</sup>The part was taken by Nanah, a Hopi who lives in Zuñit and who had returned to Walpi for that purpose.

<sup>b</sup>For picture of the doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. v, fig. 59.

<sup>c</sup>One of these implements can be seen on the altar of the Kalektaka in the Montcita ceremony.











his brother, two vertical marks on each cheek, which, however, are black instead of white, and the warrior feather on his head. He carries a whizzer in the right hand and a bow and arrows in his left, and wears a bandoleer across his left shoulder. His body and extremities are painted brown and black.

## TCUKUBOT

(Plate XXX)

This is one of the numerous horned katcinas, distinguished by a black helmet, white goggle eyes, and two bands across the face. They roam about through the pueblos in certain great festivals.

## TCANAŪ

(Plate XXX)

Teanāŭ is an instructive personage. The picture represents him as he appears in the Añkwañti.

The mask is flat and has eagle feathers and two sticks similar to those of the Wupamau mask radiating from the margin. The brown bodies between these radiating eagle feathers are also feathers, a bunch of which covers the back of the helmet.<sup>a</sup>

The face is destitute of symbolic markings, but a stuffed image of a snake hangs from the mouth.

Teanāŭ carries a slat of wood and a meal bag resembling that of the Snake priests in his left hand, and in his right a crooked stick. Four of these beings appeared in the Añkwañti, and the personation is said to have been originally introduced into Tusayan by the Pakab clan.

## WUPAMAU

(Plate XXXI)

This picture<sup>b</sup> represents a being the mask of which has a symbolism recalling that of the sun. The face is flat, and is divided into three regions by a horizontal and a vertical line. One of the lateral regions is yellow, the other is green. The chin is black and there is a long snout slightly curved downward, with an appended piece of leather, colored red, representing the tongue.

Around the rim of this face, more especially the upper part, is a plaited corn-husk border, in which are inserted at intervals three prominent eagle feathers and numerous smaller feathers. The latter are but portions of a mass which cover the whole back of the helmet.

When Wupamau appears in Powamū or Añkwañti, he is accom-

<sup>a</sup> The masks seen in the Añkwañti have carved wooden lizards attached to their foreheads.

<sup>b</sup> For picture of the doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. VI, fig. 6.

panied by a clown carrying a lasso, which in the picture is fastened around the body of the katcina.

There are masks of Wupamau in all three villages of the East mesa, and these are all worn in the Añkwañti ceremony.

#### MUCAIAS TAKA

(Plate XXXI)

The Buffalo youth, as represented in the picture, has a face painted black, with white crescents indicating eyes and 'mouth. Over his head is a blackened wig made of a sheepskin, which also hangs down his back, replacing the buffalo skin, which was always used when this animal was abundant. To each side of the head covering is attached a horn with appended eagle feathers. Across the forehead is an embroidered fabric like those used for katcina heel bands.<sup>a</sup>

The kilt of the Buffalo youth is white, with red and black stripes along the edges; it is tied by a string to which shells are attached. A large cotton belt is now generally used for a girdle.

In his left hand the Buffalo youth carries a zigzag stick, representing lightning, to each end of which feathers are attached. In his right hand he has a rattle decorated with stars.<sup>b</sup>

#### MUCAIAS MANA

(Plate XXXI)

This picture represents the Buffalo maid, who appears in the Mucuiasti, or Buffalo dance, with the youth mentioned above. She is unmasked, but wears hanging down over her forehead before the eyes a fringe of black hair tied to a string about her forehead. On the crown of her head there is a bunch of parrot and eagle breast feathers. A wooden stick, to one end of which is attached a symbolic squash blossom and to the other two eagle tail feathers, is placed horizontally over the crown of the head. This squash blossom is made of yarn stretched over radiating spines. Two black parallel lines are painted on each cheek, and she wears a profusion of necklaces and three white cotton blankets. About her body, tied under her left arm, is a ceremonial dance kilt, the embroidered decorations representing rain clouds and falling rain.

The two other blankets, one of which is tied over her right shoulder, the other about her loins, bear on the embroidered rim rain-cloud and butterfly decorations. She has white leggings, embroidered anklets, and white moccasins. The blanket is bound to

<sup>a</sup>In old times these bands were made of porcupine quills, but these are now rare and are replaced by embroidered worsted of different colors.

<sup>b</sup>A very good doll of Mucuias taka, made for the author in 1900, has patches of white on the body, arms, and legs, and the kilt is tied by a miniature white girdle.

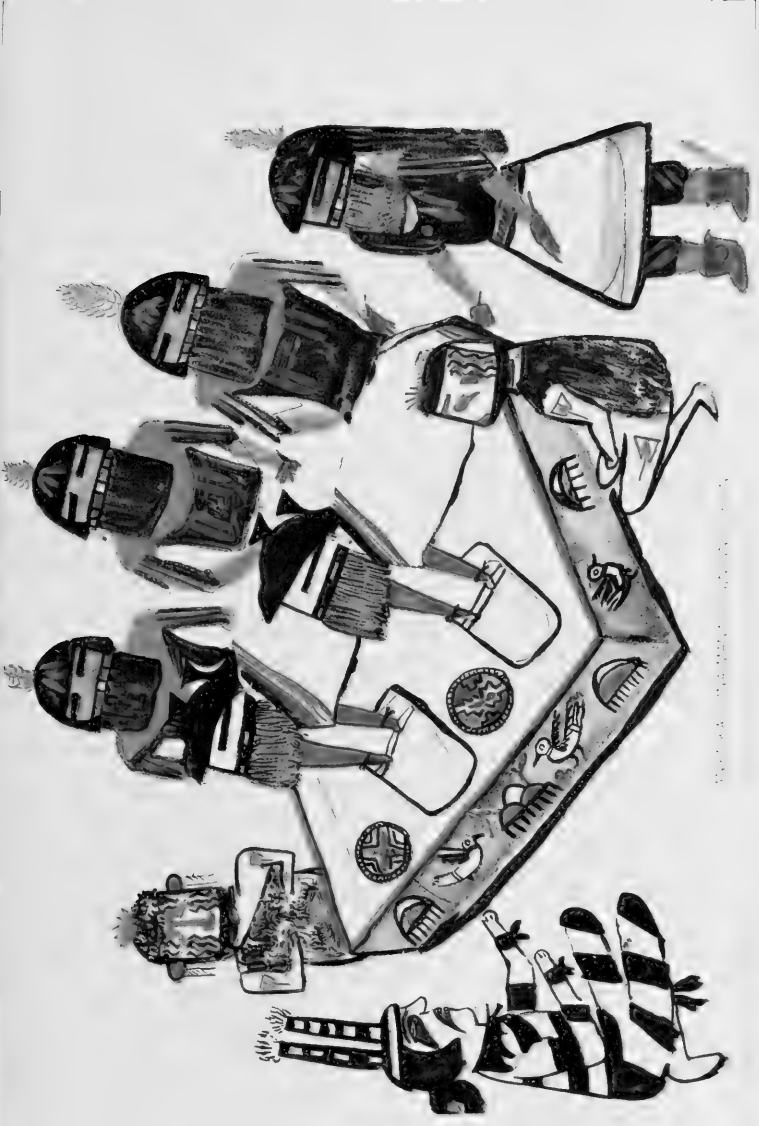


A. SPAMAU



M. S. S. S. S.









her loins by a great cotton belt, the ends of which are shown on the left side.

In each hand she carries a notched prayer-stick, called a sun ladder, which is painted yellow on one side of the median line, green on the other.<sup>a</sup>

On her back the Buffalo maid wears a sun symbol, which, divested of the peripheral eagle feathers, the artist has shown to the right of the picture. The tips of these feathers are shown on each side of the arms; the accompanying lines represent stained horsehair.

AÑYA KATCINA MANAS GRINDING CORN

(Plate XXXII)

In several ceremonies, especially those in the kivas which dramatize the growth of corn, there is a ceremonial corn grinding, which also sometimes occurs in the public plazas, as is illustrated by this picture. The figures of the group are as follows:

1. Two Añya katecina manas
2. Two Hehea katecinas
3. Four Añya katecinas
4. One Paiakyamû

All these figures have symbolic masks which have elsewhere been described as characteristic.

It will be noticed that the two whorls of the girls' hair are different from those generally worn by Hopi maids. This particular form is said to represent a very ancient coiffure, which is made by winding the hair over an hourglass-shaped piece of wood, but this object is not removed, as are the curved sticks commonly used in making the whorls.

The sequence of events in this ceremonial corn grinding is as follows: The two Heheas first enter the kiva or plaza, bearing on their backs two metates or grinding stones done up in sheepskins, which they place side by side. Narrow boards, decorated with rain clouds and bird figures, are set up about them, and a plaque of meal, with a brush, is placed by their side. The Heheas, having arranged these objects, seat themselves on each side of the grinding stones in the attitude shown in the picture. The masked girls then enter and take their positions by the metates.

A line of thirty or more Añya katecinas, of which only four are shown in the picture, then file in and take their positions back of the maids; with them enters the Paiakyamû, or glutton, who seats himself facing the girls.

After an interlocation between the Heheas and the kiva chief, who sits by the fireplace facing them, the trend of their conversation being that the girls are clever meal grinders, the chorus begins a

<sup>a</sup>The artist has made a mistake in painting both sides green.

song, accompanied by a dance, while the girls grind the meal and the Heheas clap their hands. After a short time the Heheas take some of the meal from the grinding stones and carry it to the kiva chief or to the clown, and put it in his mouth to show its excellence. They respond that it is good, and the Heheas resume their seats, shouting and clapping their hands as before.

After a little while the Heheas take more of the meal and thrust it into the mouths of the other spectators for them to taste, all the time carrying on a bantering conversation with the chief. After this proceeds for some time the girls rise, the metates are brushed, done up in the sheepskins, and laid at one side. The girls then stand in front of the line of Añya kateinas and posture their bodies, holding ears of corn in the hands, which they extend one after another in the attitudes shown in the picture of Alo mana.

The being called Añya kateina, while apparently very old among the Hopis, resembles the Zuñi Kokokei in both symbolism and general character, which suggests that both may have been derived from a common source. It is not improbable that this source in both instances was the pueblos of the Patki clans, the ruins of which are situated on the Little Colorado river.

It is interesting in this connection to note that the whorls of hair of the Añya manas more nearly resemble those of the Zuñi personations of girls than those of the Hopi, which, so far as it goes, tells in favor of a common derivation.

#### HOKYAÑA

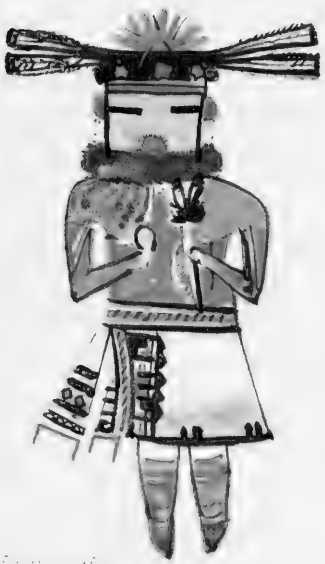
(Plate XXXIII)

The figure of Hokyaña kateina is accompanied by that of a drummer. He wears a bearded maskette colored green and has hair cut in terraces across the forehead and below the ears, but hanging down the back. This way of cutting the hair in terraces is symbolic of rain clouds.

There is a bunch of feathers on top of the head, and a string with attached feathers hangs down the back. The lower rim of the maskette has alternate blocks of red, green, white, and black colors, as in Añya kateina masks. One side of the body is painted red, the other blue.

The drummer is dressed like a Navaho, with calico or silk headband, velvet trousers, buckskin leggings with silver buttons, and belt of silver disks.

Hokyaña is said to be distinguished from Añya by his peculiar step in dancing.







MAKUL ANI, GAYA



## HOKYAŃA MANA

(Plate XXXIII)

The maid or sister of the preceding, as figured by the Hopi artist, has her hair dressed in Zuñi fashion and carries an ear of corn in each hand.

## CAKWAHONAŪ

(Plate LXIII)

The collection of kadcina pictures would have been increased several fold were we to include in it many which are duplicates in all respects save color. It may be borne in mind that while almost all these beings have yellow, green, red, and white variants, as a rule only one color is drawn. This is true of the present picture representing the Green Bear; but we have also the yellow, red, and black bear with the same general symbolism.

The distinguishing symbolism of the Bear kadcina are bear paws, one on each cheek, which are at times difficult to distinguish from those of the Badger. It has a prominent snout, and a visor on the helmet, to which lightning symbols and feathers are attached.

## KOKLE

(Plate XXXIV)

The artist represents in this picture the symbolism of Kōkle, and depicts an episode when this person bears a deer on his back.

The facial markings of the mask of Kōkle represent a cornstalk medially placed, extending over the eyes.

Kōkle is a very common design on the interior of modern bowls, where the head only is generally represented.

## CITOTO

(Plate XXXIV)

The mask of Citoto is conical or half ovoid, with semicircular alternating parallel bands of red, yellow, green, and black on each side. The mouth has the form of a curved beak, at the base of which is attached a fringe of red horsehair. A cluster of variegated parrot feathers is attached to the back and apex of the mask. Citoto carries a rattle in his right, a pine tree in his left hand.

There are two Citoto helmets on the East mesa. One of these hangs in a back room of Anote's house (Sa clan, Hano), the other is in the special keeping of the Walpi Pakab clan, which also claims, in addition to Citoto, masks of Sabi (TeanaŪ), Tanik, and TŭrkwinŪ, male and female. The Tanik helmet closely resembles Wupamau, and TŭrkwinŪ (Mountaineer) is so called from the San Francisco Mountain people, which would indicate that it was derived from some of the people who once lived along the Little Colorado.

## SUMAIKOLI CEREMONY

## SUMAIKOLI AND YAYA

(Plate XXXIV)

This picture represents a Sumaikoli led by a Yaya priest; as they appear in two festivals each year, one in the spring, the other in summer. New fire is kindled by frictional methods in the former and is carried by means of a cedar-bark torch to shrines of the fire god at the four cardinal points. In abbreviated presentations the masks are left in the kiva, where they are arranged in a row with that of Kawikoli, and the men who carry the fire are unmasked and not accompanied by a Yaya priest. The Sumaikoli are supposed to be blind, and eyes in the masks are mere pin holes, so that when they are worn a guide is necessary.

There are six masks of Sumaikoli and one of Kawikoli in Walpi and Hano which differ slightly in colors and symbolism, but the accompanying figure gives a fair idea of one of the Sumaikolis.

It will be noted that the figure wears the same embroidered sash on the head that is seen in the picture of Masanû, and that the appendages to the leggings are the same shell tinklers which are prescribed for sun gods.

## KAWIKOLI

(Plate XXXV)

The picture of Kawikoli represents a being with a globular mask painted black, having two white marks on each cheek. A bundle of feathered strings is tied to each side, and the skin of a mountain lion surrounds the neck. The chin has red and green curved bands inclosing a white area. The figure is represented as carrying fire in a cedar-bark torch from one shrine to another, accompanied by a Yaya priest, who has a rattle in his right hand and an unknown object in the left. The kilt is tied behind and has draperies of colored yarn.

The mask of Kawikoli is displayed with those of Sumaikoli in the festivals of these personages. Kawikoli is also personated at Zuñi, from which pueblo the name was probably derived.

## CIWIKOLI

(Plate XXXV)

The picture of Ciwikoli represents a being with mask painted brownish red, having two parallel white lines on each cheek. There are tadpole figures on the sides of the mask and a fan-shaped feather appendage to the top of the head.







Ciwikoli wears a kilt made of red-stained horsehair, and a bandoleer. He carries a whizzer or bull roarer in his right hand. A fox skin is tied about his neck.

Ciwikoli is a Zuñi personation. Words like Sumaikoli, Kawikoli, Ciwikoli, having the termination -koli, are foreign to the Hopi language, although common in eastern pueblo tongues.

#### NAVAHO KATCINAS

##### TACAB (NAACTADJI)

(Plate XXXV)

This Navaho god is incorporated in the East mesa ritual, and is known by the following characteristic symbolism:

The mask has a projecting visor, to the rim of which is attached a row of eagle feathers inserted vertically in a wad of straw, the edge of which shows above the visor. A conical structure made of sticks colored red, tipped with yarn, red horsehair, and eagle feathers arises from the top of the head.

One side of the face is colored green, the other red, the two sides being separated by a white median band, across which are parallel black lines. The eyes are represented by horizontal bands painted black. The pointed marks above and below the eye slits, with which they are parallel, represent gourd sprouts. A symbolic squash blossom is appended to each side of the helmet. This object is made of wood or a section of a gourd, and is crossed on the concave face by diametrical lines, at the point of intersection of which there is an eagle feather. The right side of the body and corresponding arm are colored yellow, the left red. A network of red lines covers the body, as is indicated in the picture.

The bandoleer and necklace are pine boughs, which are also carried in the hands. Two eagle feathers are tied to each armlet. The belt is composed of silver disks, and the kilt is colored red and white; the latter has green diagonals, and tassels on the lower corners. Sleigh bells are attached to a garter of yarn tied below the knee.

##### TACAB (TENEBIDJI)

(Plate XXXVI)

The artist has figured in this plate one of the most common Navaho katcinas personated by the Hopis. The eyes are black, horizontal bands, curved at the outer ends; the snout is long. On that side of the head which is turned to the observer there is a symbol of a half-formed squash surrounded by red horsehair, and to the opposite side of the head are attached two vertical eagle feathers. On the crown

of the head are variegated parrot feathers. The red fringe on the forehead represents the hair.

TACAB (YEBITCAI)

(Plate XXXVI)

The name of this Navaho supernatural is translated Grandfather kateina, and the Hopis say that the Navaho name has a like meaning. The artist has depicted on the mask a stalk of corn on a white face. The eyes and mouth are surrounded by two half rectangles. A conventional ear of corn is painted on the left cheek. There is likewise a crest of eagle feathers on the head. Yebitcai wears a blue calico shirt, black velvet pantaloons, and Navaho leggings. Both the pantaloons and the leggings have a row of white disks along the outside which represent the well-known silver buttons, and he wears a belt of silver disks strung on a leather strap. A buckskin is represented over his right shoulder, and in his left hand he carries a bow and two arrows, and a skin pouch for sacred meal.

TACAB

(Plate XXXVI)

The artist has also represented another Navaho kateina with points of symbolism similar to that of Yebitcai. The face is painted white, with crescents under the eyes and mouth. There is a representation of a stalk of growing corn on the median line of the mask, and an ear of maize on each side.

The figure wears a red kilt and a black bandoleer, and carries yucca whips in his hands.

SOYOHIM KATCINAS

Under this name the Hopis include many masked personages which appear in dances called by the same name (called here also Abbreviated Kateina dances).

KAE

(Plate XXXVI)

Very few of the Hopis identified the picture of this kateina as Kae or Corn kateina, the name given to it by the artist. The validity of this identification is supported by the predominance of the maize symbol, which covers the whole back of the mask.

To the rear lower part of the head are attached feathers, two of which are vertically placed. The right side of the face is painted green, and on it are markings representing sprouting corn seeds. The visor has wooden slats, symbolic of lightning, tied to its rim.

On one side of the picture the artist has represented the ordinary triple rain-cloud symbol above a corn plant, and some of the Hopis said that the rain-cloud design should have been painted on all the pictures in the collection.











## AHO'TE

(Plate XXXVII)

Two pictures, both called Ahote, from the cry uttered by the personator, differ widely from each other in symbolism. The name of one has the accent on the penult, that of the other on the antepenult.

Aho'te has a helmet painted yellow, with goggle eyes, a prominent snout, and face covered with red and black four-pointed stars. The figure has two bandoleers, a white kilt with pendent fox skin, and an embroidered sash. A large string of eagle feathers hangs down the back.

## A'HOTE

(Plate XXXVII)

A'hote has a black helmet with great goggle eyes and a single four-pointed star on the right cheek, a new moon on the left. Unlike Aho'te, he has two horns, one on each side of the head, and a triangle on the forehead painted yellow, in which are black and red rings. On the head there is a small fanlike feather appendage.

## TÜRTUMSI

(Plate LXII)

The picture of Türtumsi represents a goggle-eyed katcina with yellow mask, on which are parallel rows of black lines extending longitudinally. The figure has a black beard, to which are fastened two cotton strings. A row of eagle feathers is attached to the head and hangs down the back, as shown in the picture, and there is a rattle in the right hand, a bow and arrows in the left.

Several Hopis gave the name Komantei (Comanche) to this katcina. Possibly it was derived from this tribe, with which the ancient Hopis were familiar.

## PATCOSK

(Plate XXXVII)

This characteristic being is readily distinguished by the cactus on the head and in the hand. He also carries a bow and arrows.

## HOTOTO

(Plate XXXVII)

Hototo katcina has crescentic marks painted green and red on the face, goggle-eyes, and a short snout. In his right hand he carries an object on which appears the zigzag lightning symbol.

The Hopis say that Hototo is so named from the cry "Hototo, hototo!" which the personator utters.

## KEME

(Plate XXXVIII)

The drawing of Keme katcina has slanting bands of yellow, green, and red across the middle of the face, which is painted green, with terraced figures in red and yellow in two diagonal corners. The top of the head, as represented, is flat, and to it are appended bunches of parrot and turkey feathers, two of which project on each side.

The dress and other paraphernalia of Keme katcina are in no respect distinctive.

## SIWAP

(Plate XXXVIII)

Siwap katcina has a black helmet with a prominent globular snout, green eyes, and a triangular, green-colored figure on the forehead. The necklace is made of corn husks, a few of which are also tucked into the belt. The kilt is black, and there is an antelope horn in each hand.

## HOTCANI

(Plate XXXVIII)

The symbolic markings of this being are clearly brought out by the Hopi artist in his picture.

The face is painted green, crossed by a black band with red border. On the top of the head are radiating feathers and parrot plumes. Pine boughs are inserted in the armlets and belt, and there are branches of the same tree about the neck. The kilt is white, without decoration, and the sashes are embroidered.

From the linguistic similarity of the name Hotcani to Hotcäuni of the Sia, mentioned by Mrs Stevenson, they are regarded as identical. The Hopi variant is probably derived from the Keresan.

## TAWA

(Plate XXXVIII)

The Sun katcina has a disk-shaped mask, which is divided by a horizontal black band into two regions, the upper being subdivided into two smaller portions by a median vertical line. The left lateral upper division is red, the right yellow, the former being surrounded by a yellow and black border, the latter by a red and black. In the lower half of the face, which is green, appear lines representing eyes, and a double triangle of hourglass shape representing the mouth.

Around the border of the mask is represented a plaited corn husk, in which radiating eagle feathers are inserted. A string with attached red horsehair is tied around the rim or margin of the disk.









In his left hand Tawa carries the flute which is associated with him in certain Hopi solar myths.<sup>a</sup>

It will be found that this type of sun symbolism is to be easily detected in various katcinas of different names which have been mentioned, and it is more than probable that many of these, possessing the same, or nearly the same, symbolic markings, are sun gods under different names. This multitude of sun gods is readily explained by the composite nature of the present Hopi people, for each clan formerly had its own sun god, which, when the clan joined Walpi, was added to the existing mythological system. The type of symbolism has persisted, thus revealing their identity.

## KAU

(Plate XXXIX)

This katcina is readily recognized by the two horns and dependent crest of feathers on the head, the characteristic mouth, and short beard. The two figures here given differ from each other in their colors—one being green, the other yellow. Both have characteristic triangular symbols on the forehead.

## MUZRIBI

(Plate XXXIX)

The picture of Muzribi, the Bean katcina, has on each side of the mouth, or snout, the sprouting seed of a bean. The face is bordered by yellow and red marginal lines which are continued into the curved markings, representing bean sprouts, on the cheeks.

There are four horizontally-placed feathers on the top of the head, and a bunch of smaller feathers at their attachment.

## LEÑYA

(Plate XXXIX)

Leñya, the Flute katcina, as shown in the picture, has a green face with rectangular eyes, the left colored yellow bordered with black, the right blue with the same colored border. There are chevrons of black lines on the cheeks; the mouth is triangular in form.

Attached to the crown of the head there is an annulet made of corn husk painted green, in which are inserted artificial flowers and feathers.

Leñya wears on the back a tablet made of skin stretched over a rectangular frame, the edge of which is shown on each side of the

<sup>a</sup> There are many published pictures of the Hopi symbolic sun disk. See Fifteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1897, pl. CIV; American Anthropologist, vol. X, 1897, pl. II, figs. 36, 37, 40, pl. IV, fig. 112; Journal of American Folk-Lore, vol. VI, 1893, pl. I; Proceedings Washington Academy of Science, vol. II, 1900, pl. XXXII.

neck and body. The dentate markings on the visible edge represent a plaited corn husk border, and the appended red marks represent horsehair. The two objects extended horizontally on the upper corners are eagle feathers arising from a cluster of feathers at their attachment.

Leñya carries a flute in his left, a rattle in his right hand.

PAÑWŪ<sup>a</sup>

(Plate XL)

Pañwū, the Mountain Sheep katcina, is represented by two figures, one of which wears a kilt tied with great cotton girdle, shirt, and leggings, while the other is naked. The heads of these two figures are practically identical, both having two imitations of sheep horns, along which are drawn zigzag lines in green color, representing lightning. The mask has a protuberant visor, from which hang turkey tail feathers. The snout is prominent, and there are artificial squash blossoms on the sides of the head. The naked figure has the back and sides of the body and outside of the limbs painted blue or green, with the abdominal region white. Attention is called to the peculiar unknown bodies inserted into armlets and garters.

The other picture of this katcina has the same symbols on the mask, but the figure wears a buckskin shirt and fringed leggings. A white kilt with red and black borders is tied about the loins by a great cotton girdle, and a semicircular framework with attached feathers is carried on the back.

TIWENU

(Plate XL)

The picture representing Tiwenu has a tablet on the head, the upper rim of which has a terrace form representing rain clouds. On the sides of the face are pictures of symbolic corn ears of different colors, that on the left representing white corn, that on the right, green corn. The semicircle painted on the tablet represents a rainbow above a white field in which is a four-pointed star.

The eye slits are painted black, with a white margin. The lower part of the face is black, the chin white. There is a projecting snout, with teeth and red lips. The figure carries a pine branch in each hand.

KOROCTŪ

(Plate LXI)

This is a Keresan katcina, as its name<sup>b</sup> signifies. The picture represents a plain mask with a white or black arrowhead figure for

<sup>a</sup> For picture of the doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. VII, fig. 14.

<sup>b</sup> Akorosta. The words sung by Koroctū are Keresan, as is the case with those sung by several other katcinas of eastern origin.











mouth and two horizontal black marks with upturned ends for eyes. The face is green, with red, yellow, and black border; the ears have pendants of corn husks. The blanket is white, with embroidered border.

Each figure carries in one hand a skin pouch with sacred meal, and in the other a rattle or a number of deer scapulae.

KWEWÛ<sup>a</sup>

(Plate XL)

The picture representing the Wolf katcina has a well-drawn wolf's head with projecting mouth, and a wolf's paw, painted black, on each cheek. To the tips of the ears are appended feathers, stained red, and there are eagle feathers on the side of the head.

The kilt is made of horsehair, stained red, hanging from a belt which supports the breechclout. The legs and forearms are spotted. Kwewû is generally personated with the Antelope and Deer katcinas running back and forth along the line of dancers, assuming the posture represented in the drawing.

TCÛB<sup>b</sup>

(Plate XLI)

The picture of Teüb, the Antelope katcina, represents a being with two antelope horns on top of the head, an hourglass design in black on the face, black spots on each cheek, and a bunch of feathers, from which arise two eagle tail feathers, on the back of the head. The mask has a long protuberant snout and an artificial squash blossom on each side.

The bodily decoration and dress are in no respect characteristic. In the hand there is a staff, to the top of which feathers are attached. The symbolism of Teüb katcina is very close to that of Sowiñwû.

SOWIÑWÛ

(Plate XLII)

In the three pictures of Sowiñwû the artist has represented two Deer katcinas ascribed to the old pueblo Awatobi, and with them a deer hunter of that pueblo, the tradition of whom is still told at Walpi.

The Deer katcinas have green helmets with projecting visors, from which hang rows of turkey feathers. Deer horns are attached to the top of the head and two eagle tail feathers project from the back. There is an hourglass design in black on the middle of the face and a black dot on each cheek. A circle with radial lines, denoting the six cardinal points, is painted on each side of the mask.

<sup>a</sup> For picture of the doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. V, fig. 2.

<sup>b</sup> For picture of the doll, see same volume, pl. VII, fig. 13.

The hunter has the chevron symbolic of the eagle over the nose and wears a kilt of red horsehair. He wears a bandoleer and a netted shirt. In his right hand he carries a rattle, in his left a bow and arrows.

The author has obtained the following legend regarding the deer hunter: An Awatobi maid gave birth to a child, which she hid in a cleft in the mesa side. Isauû (Coyote) found this babe and carried it in her mouth to Tcübïo wüqti, the Antelope woman, who lived in Awatobi. Tcübïo wüqti had milk and brought up the child, who became a celebrated hunter of antelopes.

The Sowînwû katcina has not been personated of late years by the Walpi men, but there is good authority for the statement that it has been represented within a few years by the Mishongnovi people. At the period of the destruction of Awatobi many of the clans went to the Middle mesa and one or two of the Awatobi cults are still more vigorous there than elsewhere.

## CIPOMELLI

(Plate XLI)

The figure represents an ancient katcina peculiar to the pueblo Hano, but now rarely personated.

## TUMAE

(Plate XLII)

The picture of this katcina has a face divided into a yellow and green section by a vertical black line. The lower part of the face is separated from both by a horizontal black line, and is colored red. In the middle of this red zone there is a rectangular chin painted white, the pigment which gives the name to the figure. Both Hopis and Tewas call this katcina Tumae (white earth), referring to the white pigment on the chin.

## MATIA

(Plate XLIII)

This figure has a human hand painted on the face, on which account it is called Matia, or Hand katcina. Another designation, Talakin, refers to the girl who follows, stirring the contents of a cooking pot which Matia carries on his back. He is said to appear in the foot races, but the author has never seen him personated at Walpi.

A being with the figure of a hand on the face occurs also in Zuñi dances.



TUMAE



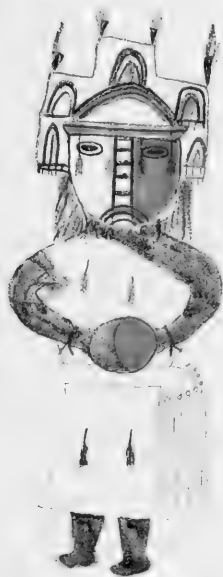
MATA



HATHI-TO-PO-LO









## PIOKOT

(Plate XLIII)

The pictures of this katcina have a circle of various colors on the forehead and red club-shaped bodies on the cheeks. The figures wear embroidered sashes on their shoulders—an unusual position for these objects—and tight-fitting black kilts, tied above with green belts. Evidently the distinguishing symbols of Piokot are the diagonal club-shaped marks on the cheeks, for two other pictures of Piokot, by a different artist, have neither the variegated circle on the forehead nor the embroidered scarf about the neck.

## TÜRKWİNÛ

(Plate XLIII)

This figure has an undecorated mask with a row of parallel marks, symbolic of falling rain, on the upper edge, where there are likewise three semicircular figures representing rain clouds. A row of turkey feathers is drawn before the face. The hair and beard are represented by pine boughs. It carries a ceremonial water gourd in each hand and wears a simple white kilt with green border, decorated with red-colored rain-cloud symbols.

The name (türkwi) indicates that this katcina was derived from some mountain pueblo. The Tewas give the same name (Pompin) to it that they give to the San Francisco mountains. One of the best traditionists has said that this katcina was derived from people who once lived in the foothills of these mountains.

## TÜRKWİNÛ MANA

(Plate XLIII)

The maid or sister of Türkwinû has a headdress in the form of a terraced tablet, upon which semicircular rain-cloud symbols are painted. She likewise has pine boughs representing hair.

Her face is divided by a median band, with parallel horizontal black lines, into two parts, the left side being painted brown and the right painted white. There are semicircular lines about the mouth. She wears a white blanket bound by a great cotton belt, has turkey feathers tied to the blanket, and carries a cake in her hand.

## TOHO

(Plate LXIII)

Toho, the Puma, wears a mask of green color, with a projecting snout armed with teeth. Eagle feathers are attached to a string hanging down the back, and there are parrot feathers in the hair.

The body has yellow parallel bars on breast, arms, and legs. The kilt is of horsehair stained red, and in each hand is a whip made of yucca wands.

## KUTCA

(Plate XLIV)

Kutca, White katcina, has a white mask with two parallel vertical black marks on each cheek and a mouth of triangular shape.

There is a horn tipped with an eagle feather attached to the left side of his head; its proximal and distal extremities are connected by a string, to which is tied red horsehair. A sunflower symbol is depicted on his forehead, and there are eagle and parrot feathers on top of his head. He carries a bow in the left hand and a bundle of sheep scapulae in the right, and wears over a spotted (calico) shirt a white cotton blanket decorated with butterfly and rain-cloud symbols. On his back is a mountain-lion's skin.

## KUTCA MANA

(Plate XLIV)

The sister (mana)<sup>a</sup> of the preceding has, like her brother, a white mask with two parallel black marks on each cheek. The hourglass bodies on each side of the head represent whorls of hair, but are made of corn husks.

## KICICIMĪ

(Plate XLIV)

This figure has a green mask, with projecting snout, arising from a fringe of sheepskin stained red. The eyes are protuberant and colored yellow. There are colored feathers on the crown of the head and two eagle feathers at the back. The paw of an animal is depicted on each cheek. The figure is clothed in a rabbit-skin rug, girt with a belt, has naked feet, and wears a pair of red horsehair anklets. The wands in the hands are of cactus, and to their ends roasted ears of corn are tied.

## YEHOHO

(Plate XLIV)

The left cheek of Yehoho is colored yellow, the right red; they are separated by a black band. The eyes are curved at the corners, and on the head there are two horns. The necklace is made of pine boughs.

This katcina wears a rabbit-skin rug and an embroidered belt, and across the body there are two bandoleers formed of ears of roasted corn tied in strings. He holds an ear of the same in each hand.

The garment worn by Yehoho is called tokotcpatcuba, and the corn on the bandoleers is called takpabu.

---

<sup>a</sup>Mana literally means maid.











## ZUÑI KATCINAS

SIO

(Plate XLV)

The Zuñi *kacina*<sup>a</sup> has designs on the face which recall the solar symbols. The upper part is divided by a vertical line into two regions, one red and the other green (blue in the picture), the right-hand side being bordered by yellow and green, the left-hand side by red and spotted bands. The remaining or lower part of the face is colored green; the left eye is painted yellow. There is a long, slim, yellow, protuberant snout. A symbolic squash is appended to the right side of the helmet, and two vertical eagle feathers are tied to the left side. There are likewise indications of a fan-like crest of eagle feathers on the top of the helmet and a cluster of highly colored feathers at the point of attachment of the two vertical eagle feathers.

## SIO MANA AND THREE KOYIMSI

(Plate XLV)

In this picture the Zuñi maid and three mudheads are represented as they appear in an East mesa ceremony.

The maid wears a maskette like that of Añya mana, and holds aloft in one hand a badge of office, which among the Zuñis is beautifully formed of parrot feathers. In her other hand she carries a clay basket or sacred meal receptacle. Her headdress is Zuñi rather than Hopi.

The figures of the *Koyimsi* are characteristic, each wearing a helmet with cloth knobs full of seeds. Two of these beings, who wear small fawn skin bandoleers, hold aloft rattles, and one has a drum, which he is represented as beating with the characteristic Zuñi drumstick.

CITULILŪ

(Plate XLVI)

The significance of the Zuñi name *Citulilū*<sup>b</sup> is shown at once by the rattlesnake on the forehead.

The two pictures of *Citulilū* differ only in the color of the mask and of the snake on it. One has a yellow, the other a black face; the snake on the former is green, that on the latter is brown.

The fan-shaped crest over the helmet is made of turkey tail feathers and the red mass represents painted wool. The snout is long and protuberant, with a red tongue made of leather.

<sup>a</sup> For description of dance called by this name, see *Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology*, vol. II, 1892.

<sup>b</sup> *Cetola*, a Zuñi word for rattlesnake.

The costuming of Citulilū is similar to that of the Hopi Snake priests, although the body, save the forearms and legs, is not painted red, but black. He wears an armband to which are fastened strips of buckskin, dyed red. The bandoleer is also stained red. The kilt, like that of Snake priests, is painted red, and upon it is drawn a zigzag design representing the Great Plumed Snake, with alternating white bars and angular designs. The green bands above and below represent rainbows. The sash is of buckskin, stained red. The heel bands have the same color and are made of horsehair. Citulilū carries a yucca whip in each hand.

There is said to be also a red, white, and green Citulilū katcina.

## TEŪK

(Plate XLVI)

The picture of this katcina was identified by most of the Hopis as that of a Sio or Zuñi katcina. The symbolism of the mask is similar to that of Tacab katcina, with which it is sometimes confounded.

## PAKWABI

(Plate XLVI)

The picture of Pakwabi represents a warrior. He wears a war bonnet made of buckskin, with perforations and an apex tipped with a feather. Four archaic rain-cloud symbols are painted around the lower rim.

The face is black, the eyes are white, the snout is long and projecting, the hair is done up in a queue down the back. The blue covering of the body is of calico, over which is thrown a buckskin. A bandoleer is worn over the left shoulder and the kilt has Navaho silver disks.

The pantaloons and leggings are likewise Navaho, the former velvet, with rows of silver buttons. In his right hand Pakwabi carries a whizzer, ornamented with a zigzag lightning symbol, and in his left are a bow and arrows.

The name is evidently from some place or pueblo from which the personage was derived. If so, the name of that pueblo may have been derived from pakwa (frog), obi (place).

## KWACUS ALEK TAKA AND ALO MANA

(Plate XLVII)

The picture of Kwacus Alek taka has a green mask with red back and two eagle tail feathers resembling horns, one on each side.

Alo mana, the sister of Alek taka, has a white maskette with artificial wig and feathers dependent from the lower rim. She is represented in the characteristic attitude assumed in her dance.







WISCONSIN ALBERT TAYLOR



U.S. MUSEUM



MISSOURI MUSEUM



MISSOURI MUSEUM



Both these beings are said to be of Zuñi origin and the latter was formerly personated by a man from Hano. The characteristic attitude of Alo mana is also taken by the girls after the ceremonial corn grinding elsewhere described.

#### ANCIENT CLAN MASKS

In the back rooms and dark corners of most of the important clans of the pueblos of the East mesa masks will be found hanging to the roof beams, the use of which has almost wholly been abandoned. The distinctive names of these masks are difficult to obtain, and they are generally known by such designations as Wüwükoti, ancient masks or heads. The chiefs of the clans ordinarily claim them as their particular property, and other men of the pueblo who are familiar with their existence usually call them by the names of the chiefs.

Some of these old masks are brought forth from time to time, renovated, and put to use; others are never worn, but are carefully preserved with reverence befitting their antiquity, for the majority are reputed to be very ancient.

It is probable that some of these masks, dingy with age and rarely or never repainted, have come into the possession of the present owners at the death of the last members of kindred clans. Others have been passed down directly from chief to chief, still remaining in keeping of the clan which brought them into the country, and may be regarded as among the more ancient of Hopi masks. Unfortunately the knowledge of their characteristic symbols has in some instances been lost.

There are also individual masks which have not the special sanctity that pertains to the above. These were introduced from other pueblos by visitors or by those who had observed them elsewhere in their trading or other trips. These are not regularly used each year, but may be brought out on special occasions for variety or other reasons. They are associated with the man who introduced them, and often bear his name.

There is a general similarity in these old clan helmets, both in form and in symbolism, which would seem to refer them to a group by themselves. Among the common features may be mentioned the two horns, the radiating eagle feathers, red horsehair, and the markings on the face. Thus the clan mask of Kotka (Bear chief) is almost identical with that of Wiki (Snake chief), and both resemble that of Naka (Kacina chief). Evidently they are not totemic of the clan, or at least their symbols are not characteristic of the clan, but their similarity implies that they are symbolic of some common personations for which they were once used.

Of all the masks now employed in personations the author regards the old clan masks as nearest in symbolic designs to those of Calako,

and it is possible that they were used in representing the same beings for which Calako masks are still employed. The author believes that the Calako giants are personations of sun gods and that the ancient clan masks of the Hopi are survivals of those once used in sun personations by extinct or nearly extinct clans. The former use of these masks in sun worship and their antiquity give them a particular sanctity; the chiefs rarely use them, but preserve them with great reverence.

Objection might be made to this identification, for these clan masks have two horns, which are absent in Hopi sun masks, and the facial markings are different. The author theoretically connects the horns with those of the bison, and believes that the clans which once had these forms of sun masks derived them from those tribes which practiced a Buffalo sun ceremony.

OLD MASK (KATCINA CLAN)

(Plate XLVII)

This ancient mask is called Naka's *kadcina* from the name of the chief in whose keeping it now is, and probably belonged to an old *Kadcina* clan. The picture represents a disk-formed head, painted green, with goggle eyes. The upper half of the head is surrounded by a plaited corn-husk border, with inserted eagle feathers forming a crest, in which are red lines, indicating horsehair. On each side of the head are represented horns, decorated with zigzag marks, which are repeated on the forehead.

The mask which is here figured is not now used, but hangs in a back room of the house of the *Kadcina* clan. It is said to have been brought from Kicyuba, the ancient pueblo of this clan. Probably the clan of which it was the sun mask is now extinct, and the mask remains in the keeping of the chief of the clan nearest related to that which once owned it. The sun mask of the *Kadcina* clan, called Ahül or Old Man Sun, is elsewhere described.

OLD MASK (TCÜA CLAN)

(Plate XLVII)

The ancient mask of the *Tcüa* or Snake clan, called Wiki's *kadcina*, in whose keeping as clan chief it is, has a rounded top, with bearded face surrounded by a plaited corn-husk border in which are inserted radiating eagle feathers and red horsehair.

A horn is appended to each side of the head, and between the eyes on the forehead appears an arrow symbol. The body is painted red and the kilt is horsehair of the same color.





OLD MASK (HONAU CLAN)



POHAHA TE CLAN



POEINŌ (HONAU CLAN)



SAMO WŪQTAKA



## OLD MASK (HONAU CLAN)

(Plate XLVIII)

The ancient mask of the Honau or Bear clan is called Kotka's katchina, and is in the keeping of this chief. The Bear people were the first to arrive at Walpi, and their last village before they came there was situated at Türkinobi, on the mesa above Sikyatki, where the ruins of their old home are still pointed out. Kotka belongs to the Spider (Kokyan) clan of the Honau phratry, and is not only chief but also the sole remaining male member of this ancient Hopi family.

The similarity of the mask to other old helmets is striking. The edge of the face is surrounded by plaited corn husks in which are inserted eagle tail feathers forming the crest. The red marks represent red horsehair. The two horns are commonly found with Wüwükoti masks, and the beard is not an uncommon feature. The red object protruding from the mouth represents a tongue.

## POHAHA (TE CLAN)

(Plate XLVIII)

This picture represents a katchina called Pohaha by the Tewas, Nalucala by the Hopis, the mask of which is owned by Wehe, a member of the Te clan. The propriety of the name Nalucala (four horns) appears from the picture. The face is divided as in other sun masks, and there is a hideous mouth and beard. In the right hand the figure carries a whizzer or bull-roarer, and in the left a bow and arrows. It wears a bandoleer on the shoulder, over which is thrown a buckskin.

The leggings remind one of those worn by the eastern or Plains Indians, with whom the Tewas were formerly connected. This is undoubtedly one of the katchinas which the Tewa colonists brought to the East mesa in early times.

## HOPIÑYÛ (ISAUÛ CLAN)

(Plate XLVIII)

This picture represents an ancient personage of the Isauû (Coyote) clan, and is commonly known as Lesu's katchina, from the fact that the mask used in personating it is in the keeping of this man, who is the clan chief.

The face is divided by a median vertical line into two fields, one colored white, the other green. The lower part of the face, separated from the upper by a horizontal line, is colored red, and there is a long, pointed snout. Both sides of the face are covered with small crosses or stars.

A row of eagle feathers is continued from the head down the back, with red lines shown among the feathers, indicating horsehair. There are highly colored parrot feathers on the top of the head.

Accompanying the figure of Hopiñyû, the artist has drawn a picture of Samo wüqtaka (Old Man Cactus), who carries a cactus fruit in one hand and a basket of the same on his back.

Hopiñyû is sometimes called a Sikyatki kateina, as the clan by which the helmet is now owned formerly lived in a pueblo near Sikyatki, called Kükütcomo, which is now a ruin. The author has seen a fragment of pottery from Sikyatki, on which is drawn a face identical in symbolism with that which is here depicted as characteristic of Hopiñyû.<sup>c</sup>

#### KE TOWA BISENA

(Plate LXII)

This ancient mask belongs to the Bear family of Hano, and has a general similarity to Kotka's<sup>b</sup> mask, or that of the Honau (Bear) family of Walpi.

There are the same radiating eagle feathers about the head, the lozenge-shaped eyes, mouth, and long beard, but no horns are represented in the picture. In place of the latter we have, on the right-hand side, a symbolic squash blossom, and on the left, feathers.

The kateina, as represented, has a fox skin about the neck and a bear skin over the shoulders. He carries a ceremonial water gourd in the right hand, a small pine tree in the left. The artist has also represented two bear paws on the feet.

#### MASKS INTRODUCED BY INDIVIDUALS

##### SIO (SOYOWA)

(Plate XLV)

A Hopi named Wikyatiwa<sup>c</sup> introduced a few years ago into Walpi from Zuñi a kateina to which the name Soyowa has been given. The picture of this being shows a mask with two upright tablets, one on each side, terraced to symbolize rain clouds. On the front of the lower part of these tablets there are symbolic sunflower symbols, and the visor of the mask has the form of a crest of eagle feathers. Two figures painted on the forehead are rain-cloud symbols. The face is green, with three oblique lines, colored yellow, red, and blue, on each cheek. The introduction of this kateina by a man still living at Walpi is an instructive example of the way in which additions have been made to the Hopi pantheon in modern times.

<sup>a</sup>The etymology of this word is doubtful, but there can be detected in it a likeness to the word hopoko (eastern), referring, no doubt, to its origin from eastern pueblos, from which the Sikyatki clans are reputed to have come.

<sup>b</sup>Kotka really belongs to the Spider clan, which all regard as one of the Bear group.

<sup>c</sup>Wikyatiwa is a member of the Walpi Snake clan.





YUÑA<sup>a</sup>

(Plate XLIX)

The Cactus kateina, introduced by Homovi, has not been personated for many years. On the head are drawn branches of the so-called prickly-pear cactus, the red berries of which are realistically shown.

The symbols of the helmet are the moon and stars on a white field, and similar stars appear on the breast and forearms. Elaborate armlets with suspended feathers are shown near the shoulders, and a bow and arrows are represented in the left hand. To the former, feathers of the eagle are attached. The collar is of pine branches, and sprigs from the same tree are inserted in the armlets and belt.

## YUÑA MANA

(Plate XLIX)

The Cactus maid who accompanies the Cactus kateina carries a pair of cactus tongs, an implement made of wood by which the prickly-pear is gathered, in her right hand, and in her left a basket or bowl containing the fruit. She wears a mask painted white with two vertical black marks on each cheek. She has likewise turquoise ear pendants, triangular mouth, and hair arranged in two whorls above the ears.

WAKAC<sup>b</sup>

(Plate XLIX)

The Cow kateina mask, commonly named after Satele, a Hano man of the Bear clan who introduced it, has a cow's head, realistically drawn, but with no distinctive symbolic markings.

MAKTO<sup>c</sup>

(Plate XLIX)

The mask represented in this picture has the figure of a putekohu, or rabbit stick, across the face. It has likewise two parallel marks on each cheek, and carries rabbit sticks, one of which is raised as if in the act of being thrown. There are two rabbit sticks in the left hand. Pontima, chief of the Ala clan, owns the mask, and it is commonly called his kateina.

## PAKIOKWIK

(Plate LXII)

Pakiokwik, the Fish kateina, was introduced into Hano by a man named Kanu. A design representing a fish is depicted on the face.

<sup>a</sup>From the Spanish tuna, prickly pear.

<sup>b</sup>Evidently from Spanish vaca, cow. The Hopi word wakac means cow.

<sup>c</sup>This name is derived from the circle which rabbit hunters make when they hunt these animals, makto hunt.

This is an excellent example, of which there are many, serving to show how a man who in recent years has seen an object which he believed to be efficacious in bringing rain, has made a picture of it on his mask.

#### PERSONATORS APPEARING IN RACES CALLED WAWAC

Several masked men are introduced by the Hopis in their foot races, which are elsewhere<sup>a</sup> described. A Hopi foot race is conducted as follows: A half dozen men representing clowns wearing masks take position in line at one end of the plaza behind a blanket placed on the ground, upon which are the prizes—corn, dried peaches, and paper-bread. They challenge the spectators to run for these prizes, and anyone who wishes to do so steps before the blanket, and immediately the race is on, the course being generally across the plaza.

The clown or masked man carries a whip or sheep shears, and if he overtakes the contestant he strikes him vigorously with the whip, or in some cases cuts off his hair. If, however, the spectator who has accepted the challenge outruns the masked man, the prize which was announced before starting belongs to him.

These races often occur in the midst of katecina dances, and clowns and other masked individuals participate in them to amuse the spectators.

In pictures of Wawac the Hopi artist has as a rule represented the prizes, generally a string of paper-bread (piki), hanging above the picture.

#### AYA

(Plate L)

This katecina appears in pairs in the Wawac, or Racing Katecina, and is readily recognized by the rattle (aya), which has swastika decorations on both sides, forming the head. The snout is seen in the blue projection near the left hand.

Aya wears the belt in a peculiar way, the ends hanging in front and behind, not on one side as is usually the case.

The red objects above the pictures represent rolls of paper-bread, the prizes in the races.

#### LETOTOBI

(Plate L)

The two figures represented in this picture have the characteristic attitude of runners; they appear in the Wawac, as the prizes hanging above them indicate. Their masks have characteristic red bands across the mouths and eyes, and are surmounted by crests of yellow fox skins. Their bodies are smeared black.

<sup>a</sup> A Tusayan Foot Race, Bulletin Essex Institute, vol. XXIV, 1892, p. 113-136.











## HEMICO

(Plate L)

The picture represents an Indian pursued by the dreaded katcina called Hemico.<sup>a</sup> The bundle of paper-bread and a few ears of roasted corn which hang above them are prizes.

Hemico has in his hand a pair of sheep shears, with which, if he overtakes his opponent in the race, he cuts off his hair. In his right hand he carries a yucca whip, with which he also flogs his opponent. Other characteristic symbols of this being are parallel bands of color across the forehead, and ring figures of various colors dependent from a yellow band around the top.

Hemico is said to have been derived from Sikyatki, and it is recounted in legends still preserved that he cut a Walpi girl's throat with a stone knife, the deed which ultimately led to an attack on Sikyatki by the Walpians and the destruction of that pueblo.

## TCUKAPELLI

(Plate LI)

These two beings, one of whom wears a peculiar mask, represent episodes sometimes introduced during katcina dances as a byplay to amuse spectators. In this instance one of the Teukapellis<sup>b</sup> has under his left arm a bag full of clay balls, one of which he holds in his right hand in the attitude of throwing it at his companion. The other has four tufts of hair fastened to the top of his head. The bodies are naked, save for a breechclout, and are smeared with mud.

## PALABIKUÑA

(Plate LI)

This katcina appears in the Wawac, as is indicated by the rolls of paper-bread hanging above the figure. He wears a red kilt,<sup>c</sup> which gives him his name, and carries yucca wands in his hands with which he flogs the naked runners in the races if he overtakes them. The objects on the sides of the head are frameworks of sticks.

## KONA

(Plate LI)

Kona, the Chipmunk katcina, likewise appears in the Wawac, as the prizes of yellow and red paper-bread hanging above the figure

<sup>a</sup>The word hemico is applied to the queue in which the Hopi men tie their hair behind their heads.

<sup>b</sup>Mud ball (teuka) thrower.

<sup>c</sup>Pala, red, pitkone, kilt.

indicate and the yucca whips in his hands imply. The mask represents the head of the chipmunk, and the body is painted in parallel stripes to make the resemblance even more realistic.

## MACMAHOLA

(Plate LI)

This being sometimes takes part in the foot races. The picture shows a globular mask, two sausage-like appendages on the top of the head, and an old planting stick in one hand.

## TCILIKOMATO

(Plate LI)

This picture represents a hunting katecina, with rabbit sticks (putekolu) in both hands. There are two vertical black marks on each cheek and two horns on the head. Teilikomato is personated in foot races.

## WIKTCINA

(Plate LII)

This being assists the clowns, and amuses the spectators by throwing mud during the dances and festivals.

PIPTUKA<sup>a</sup>

(Plate LII)

Piptuka appears in public dances and is a participant in the antics of the mudheads, or clowns. He carries a hoe over his shoulder and a planting stick in his left hand, indicating his connection with planting.

## PATUÑ

(Plate LII)

Patuñ, the Squash katecina, is represented as a man with body painted green with black stripes, bearing squash blossoms in his hands. The mask is of the same green color, with black stripes, and is made of a large gourd bearing an imitation of a squash flower on the larger end.

## TATACMÛ

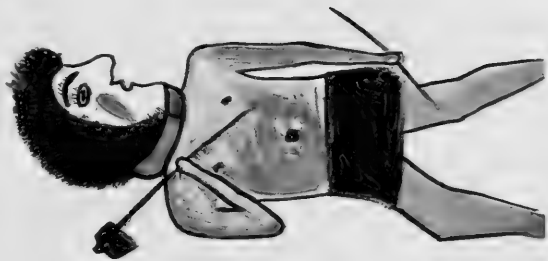
(Plate LIII)

These two figures are playing a game which is sometimes introduced in katecina dances. This game consists mainly in striking a buckskin ball with a stick. Each person holds the end of a string attached to this ball, which flies back and forth as struck by the players.

<sup>a</sup>See Journal of American Ethnology and Archaeology, vol. II, 1892, p. 82, 155.



A. S. J. M. A.



P. P. I. G. A.



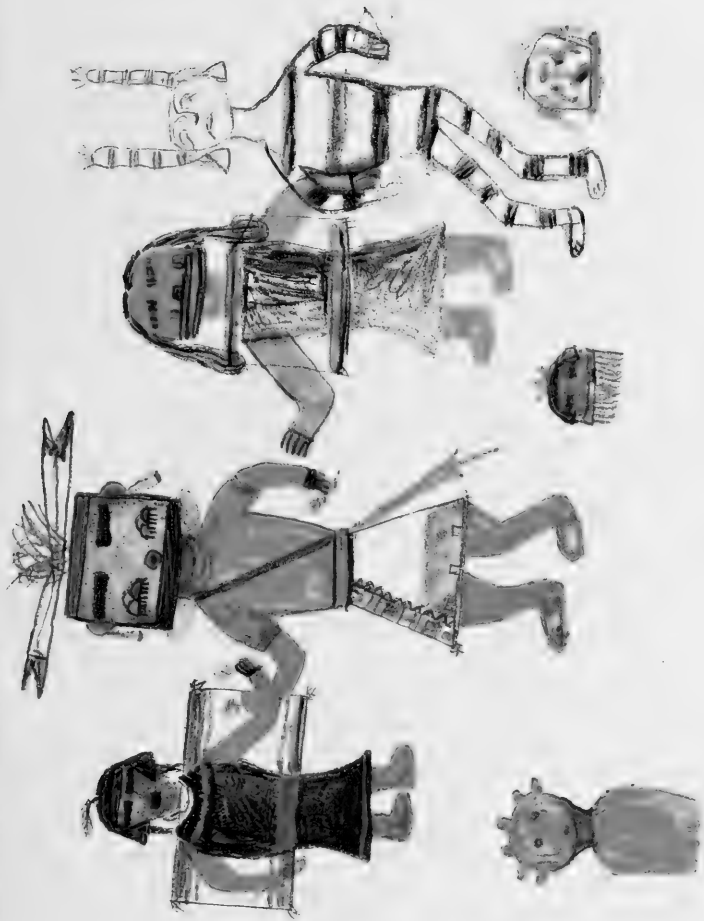
P. A. T. I. R.











NAKOPAN PERSONAGES



They wear masks which have nose, eyebrows, and mouth represented in relief. The eyes have black radiating lines, and there is a black zone on the lower edge of the mask. The hair is a fragment of sheepskin painted black, and there are several feathers on the head. Each player has eagle tail feathers tied to his shoulders.

## PASKI

(Plate LIII)

These pictures of Paski represent a planting kateina. An examination of the masks shows one with red and green parallel lines on the cheeks, the other with a broad red band. One has the hair done up in a queue behind; the other has it hanging down the back. Both wear black belts on their loins and have white kilts thrown over the shoulders in a peculiar way. They are represented as using modern hoes.<sup>a</sup>

## NAKOPAN PERSONAGES

(Plate LIV)

A short distance from the ruin of Sikyatki there is a cave in the side of the mesa concerning which there is a well-known tradition preserved to our time. It seems that when Sikyatki was in its prime two children left their home and lived in this cave hidden from their mother. Their hiding place, at first unknown to their parent, was afterward discovered, and their mother daily brought them food and laid it on the rocks above the cave. The children used to go to this place to obtain the food, and a pictograph still visible there marks the place where they sat.

The author was anxious to get a picture of the Nakopan hoyas, or the Nakopan children, as they are called, and this plate drawn by a Hopi named Winuta is the result. The following personages are depicted in the picture:

*a*, Telavai or Dawn kateina; *b*, Hahai wüqti; *c*, Mana, maid; *d*, Paiakyamû; *e*, Hehea kateina; *f*, Añya kateina; *g*, Tateüküti.

On account of the illicit love of Hahai wüqti and Paiakyamû, who are represented arm in arm, Telavai, her husband, sought the maid, whose arms he grasps. Hehea, Añya, and possibly Tateüküti, the children, fled from Sikyatki and lived in a neighboring cave.

This picture, so far as the evidence goes, supports the belief that the Sikyatki people were familiar with the kateina cult; and it is instructive to notice that it portrays some of the most ancient kateinas of the Hopis.

<sup>a</sup> In old times a planting stick was employed.

## BEINGS NOT CALLED KÁTCINAS

## LAKONE MANA

(Plate LV)

The two maids represented in this picture appear in the basket dance called the Lalakoñiti. The bands on their heads support rain-cloud symbols, and to these bands are attached horns and squash-blossom symbols. The objects rising vertically from the back of the heads and the clusters in the same place represent eagle tail feathers.

The faces of the girls are painted yellow, with black bands across the temples and from each corner of the mouth to the ears. In their hands they carry half corncobs with two appended eagle feathers, which objects are thrown into figures of rain clouds made of meal on the ground by their male companion, called Lakone taka.

The dress of Lakone mana, especially the appendages to the head-band, differs somewhat in the different Hopi pueblos, as may be seen by consulting a description of the basket dances.<sup>a</sup>

## MAMZRAU MANA

(Plate LV)

These pictures represent the two girls who appear in the Maraupaki or Mamzrauti, an October festival, in which the women carry in their hands wooden tablets bearing figures of corn and rain clouds, and other designs.

The thighs of the personators are painted with black rectangles, and on the heads there are wooden frameworks with apical eagle feathers and red horsehair. They wear kilts reaching nearly to the knees, the only instance to the author's knowledge of the use of this garment by girls in ceremonial dances. Their hair is tied down the back.

## PALAHIKO MANA

(Plate LVI)

This figure represents Palahiko mana as she appears in the Mamzrauti ceremony. The head tablet is tied by a string under the chin, and to this tablet is attached a band which passes over the forehead, as shown in the picture. The tablet is made of flat boards, and consists of six parts, two vertical, two lateral, and two diagonal, each representing rain-cloud symbols tipped by eagle feathers.

The red objects, one on each side between the lateral and vertical components of the tablet, are symbolic squash blossoms, or the whorls in which Hopi maidens dress their hair. The cup-shaped, pedunculated

<sup>a</sup>Journal of American Folk-Lore, vol. XII, 1899, p. 81-96.



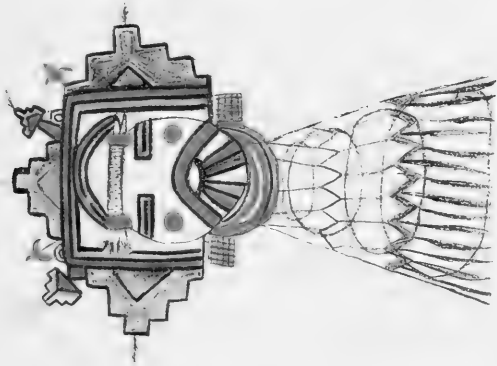
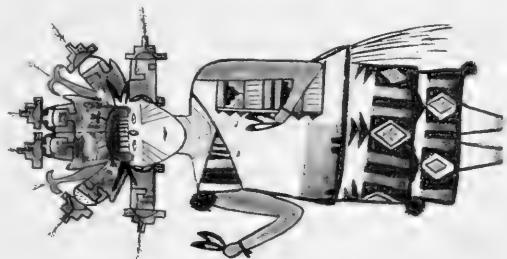
LAKONE MANA



LAKONE MANA







HOPI CALAKO MANA

HOPI CALAKO MANA

HOPI O MANA



objects in the hair represent corn flowers. The band across the forehead marked with bars represents an ear of corn, and the red bodies attached to each end are fragments of sheepskin, symbols of corn tassels. Two eagle tail feathers also are attached to each end of the symbolic corn ear. The median object, colored green, hanging between the eyes, represents a fragment of *Haliotis* shell.

Red chevrons are painted on the face. The square, green pendants, one on each side of the head, represent turquoise ear pendants, which are highly prized by the Hopi maidens.

Palahiko mana<sup>a</sup> wears three blankets—a kilt, thrown across the right shoulder and hanging under the left arm, with rain-cloud and falling-rain designs embroidered on it, and two wedding blankets, with triangular rain-cloud and butterfly symbols, tied about the body. The ends of the great white girdle are shown under the upper of these blankets on the left side. The necklace is of coral beads, and strings of turquoise pendants are shown about the neck. The figure carries a feathered stick in each hand.

#### HOPÍ CALAKO MANA

(Plate LVI)

On one of the two pictures of this being is seen a mask with a prominent tablet almost identical with that of the preceding. The tablet represents terraced rain clouds, of which there are two vertical and two horizontal, one of each on each side. The object with bifid tips on each side of the tablet represents the squash blossom, symbolic of maidens' hair dress.

Across the forehead is a symbol of an ear of corn, with two feathers attached to each end. The ring hanging over the forehead represents a fragment of *Haliotis* shell. There are imitation flowers made of wood represented in the hair. The left eye is yellow, the right blue. The chevrons on the cheek are similar to those found on the face of Palahiko mana.<sup>b</sup>

The artist has represented a garment of feathers, over which is thrown a white ceremonial blanket with embroidered border. The two adjacent trees are pines.

#### BULI MANA

(Plate LVII)

Buli mana, the Butterfly maid, appears in a dance which was introduced from the Rio Grande pueblos, where it is called the "Tablita," from the tablets worn by the women on their heads. This dance is

<sup>a</sup>For picture of doll, see Internationales Archiv für Ethnographie, Band VII, pl. IX, x, fig. 28, 31; Fifteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1897, pl. CVII, CIX, fig. 39.

<sup>b</sup>These beings, Palahiko mana and Calako mana, probably represent the same conception.

occasionally performed at the East mesa, but is unaccompanied by secret rites.

Each figure bears on the head a board tablet, the edge of which is cut into terraces representing rain clouds. Figures of sunflowers or the sun, or other symbols are painted on these tablets.

Although the personator of this maid is without a mask, her cheeks are painted with red spots. The blue or the yellow garment, as the case may be, is made of calico, under which is a woman's blanket, bound to the waist by a red belt.

The small figure between the two girls represents the standard bearer, who precedes a procession composed of men and women alternating with each other, the latter being dressed as in the pictures. The standard bearer carries a long pole, to the top of which is attached a gourd, painted black, with red-stained horsehair and parrot and other feathers attached. In the few representations of the Butterfly dance which have been given in late years, this standard bearer has carried a banneret on which is painted a picture of a Hopi girl.

COTOKINUÑWĪ

(Plate LVIII)

This picture represents Cotokinuñwū, the Heart-of-the-sky god, who is readily recognized by the single curved horn on the head and the rain-cloud symbols on the face and base of the horn.

In his left hand he carries the framework of sticks which symbolizes the lightning. This framework has attached to each angle an eagle feather, which the painter has indicated in black lines.

In the right hand he carries the whizzer or bull-roarer, a slat to which a string is attached, with lightning represented by a zigzag band in red. Two bandoleers are represented. The legs and forearms are painted black.<sup>a</sup>

KAISALE

(Plate LVIII)

This picture was identified by all as Kaisale, the name given it by the artist.

KAISALE MANA

(Plate LVIII)

This picture represents a maid accompanied by a Hano glutton (Paiakyanū). The former holds an ear of corn aloft, as in the dance called Klahewe which is celebrated at Zuñi.

<sup>a</sup>The symbol of the Sky god is sometimes an equal-armed cross. Other symbols are lightning designs or figures of plumed snakes.

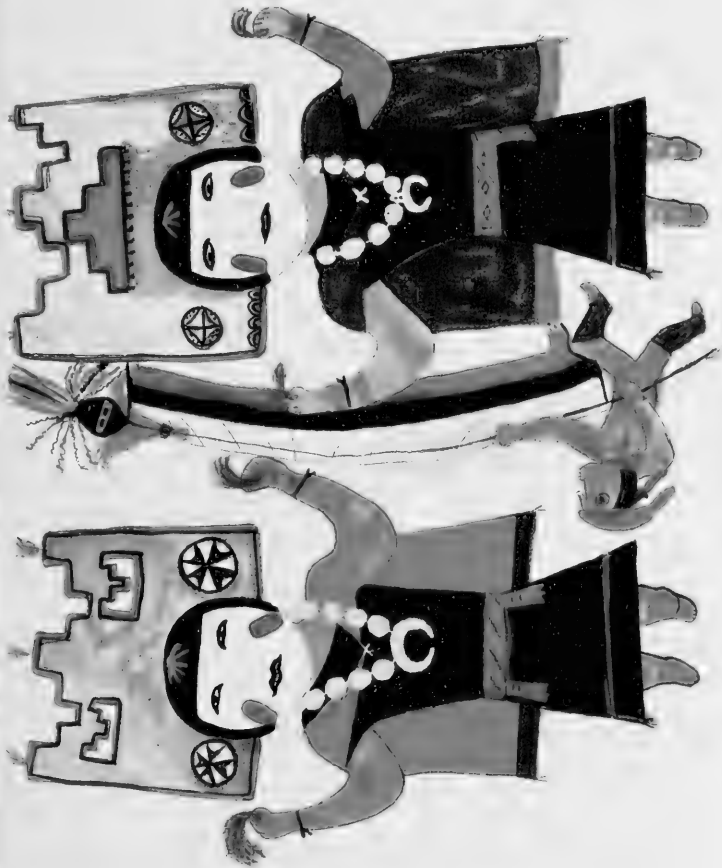


FIG. 1111A





YIYOKHUNAW



KALAHUWA



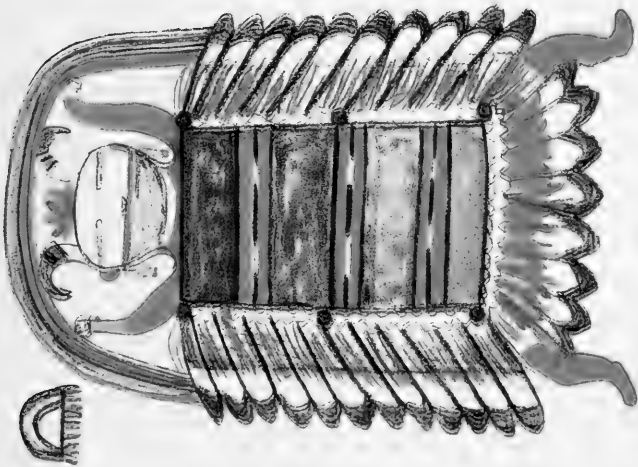
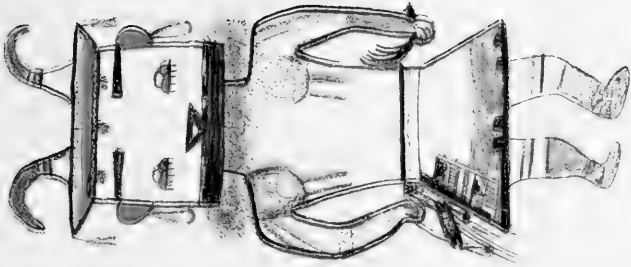
WAKAMU



KALAHUWA









## ALOSAKA

(Plate LIX)

Two pictures of Alosaka were drawn by the Hopi artist. One of these has a mask with two short, curved horns, such as novices wear in the Aaltû society. In the left hand this Alosaka carries a deer horn, and in the right a representation of a badge (*moñkohu*) made of a slat of wood.<sup>a</sup>

The second picture of Alosaka<sup>b</sup> is more elaborate than the first. It has the two horns on the head, and the chin is painted black. The semicircular figure above the head represents the rainbow on which gods are said to travel; it is appropriately introduced with Alosaka, who is said to have walked on it from the San Francisco mountains to meet an Awatobi maid.

A great part of the picture is taken up by a large rectangular figure of a moisture tablet (*pavaoakaci*), an object worn on the back by many personators. This tablet is, strictly speaking, a framework over which is stretched cloth or buckskin, painted as indicated in the figure.<sup>c</sup> The zigzag lines about the border represent plaited corn husks, in which feathers are inserted. The red lines drawn between these feathers represent red horsehair, and the small circular objects, three in number on each side, are small disks made of gourds.

AHÜLANI<sup>d</sup>

(Plate LX)

This figure represents the Soyal kateina, Ahülani, and the two Soyal manas as they appear on the morning of the last day (Totokya) of Soyaluña, as elsewhere described. The decoration of the Ahülani mask differs in its symbolism on alternate years, accordingly as the Snake or the Flute dance is celebrated. In the latter case the eyes and mouth are represented by crescentic marks, but in the former we find a horizontal black band across the face through the eyes.

Ahülani carries under his left arm several ears of corn, and spruce boughs or twigs. In his left hand he bears a chief's badge and skin pouch with sacred meal, while in his right he carries a staff.

The two Soyal manas differ only in the color of the corn which they carry; one has yellow, the other blue corn. Each has a yellow maskette, before which falls a bang composed of horsehair stained red. An eagle breast feather is fastened to the scalp. The lower

<sup>a</sup> For figure of *moñkohus*, see description of the New-fire ceremony, where personations of Alosaka appear, *American Anthropologist*, new series, vol. II, 1900, p. 90.

<sup>b</sup> The name Alosaka is the Awatobi name of the germ god, the *sikyatki* equivalent being *Masanû* and *Eototo*, and the general name *Muyinwu*.

<sup>c</sup> Morphologically a sun emblem or "back shield" representing the sun.

<sup>d</sup> The returning one, i. e., the sun god.

part of the mask is banded green, red, and black, and black feathers are attached to its lower border. In their hands the maids carry basket plaques, on which are rings of corn ears set on end, with cedar boughs, here represented green. In the white inclosed space formed by this ring of corn ears is raw cotton.

In the Walpi winter solstice festival, the three beings here represented emerged from the kiva at dawn, and sang at different points in the pueblo, after which they retired to the kiva and distributed seed corn to the women of the village.<sup>a</sup>

The similarity of the words Ahūlani and Ahūl is explained by a derivation of both from the word ahūlti (return). The Ahūl katcina is the Return katcina, the first in Powamū to return to the pueblo. He is in fact the Tawa wūqtaka (Old Man Sun), and the similarity of the symbolism of his mask to that of the sun is evident. So Ahūlani is the "return katcina making," or the returning sun of the Patki, as Ahūl is the returning sun of the Katcina clan. Both these names are attributal names of the sun.

Although Ahūlani, as his picture shows, has no sun symbolism in his mask, his crescent eyes are often seen in sun symbols. There is another indication that he may be in some way connected with the sun. A personation of Ahūl katcina is said to appear in some of the other pueblos in place of Ahūlani, which substitution indicates their identity. In the dance in the kiva the night before Ahūlani and the Soyāl manas appear, there is a man representing a bird which the author interprets as a personation of the sun;<sup>b</sup> the Soyāl manas are regarded as either germ goddesses or cultus heroines of the Water-house or Raincloud clan. In kiva exercises the personation of the sun takes an eagle form, which is not assumed in public, although the same god is personated in the plaza under the name Ahūlani.

#### TANOAN NAMES FOR HOPI KATCINAS

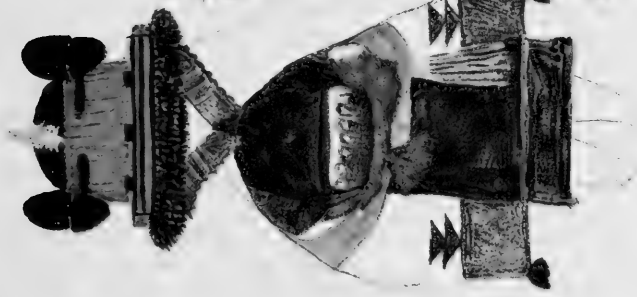
In the following list are given the Hano (Tanoan) names of about sixty of the personages figured in the preceding pages. Many of these are simply Tanoan translations of the Hopi names, a few names are identical with the Hopi, and a large number are entirely different.

In the instances where the names are identical it is probable that the Hopi designation has been derived from the Hano rather than vice versa, and in those cases where the Hano people know a katcina by its Hopi name it is possible that their knowledge of it came from their neighbors rather than from their old home on the Rio Grande.

The substitution of a Tanoan name for a Hopi katcina for its original name often sheds light on the character of the original. Thus Muiñ wūqtaka is the Tanoan Nañoikusi, Earth Altar Man; Nañoiu-

<sup>a</sup> See The Winter Solstice Ceremony at Walpi, *American Anthropologist*, vol. XI, 1898, p. 65, 101.

<sup>b</sup> Called Kwatoku, Eagle-sky-one, High-sky-eagle; one of the sun birds.



















kwia, Earth Altar Woman, is called in Hopi Tuwapoñtumsi. The lists follow:

Hopi name	Hano (Tanoan) name
Alosaka	Ceni
Añya	Oñkweñi
Atoele	Atoele
Caiaatacana	Kateineteen
Calako	Calako
Cipikne	Orlakepenne
Citoto	Porpinki
Citulilü	Citulilü
Coho	Agaiyo
Cotokinuwü	Kwentulaci
Eototo	Teemulo
Hahai wüqti	Pokikwia
Hakto	Parsepenne
Helilülü	Helilülü
Hokyaña	Koñtedje
Hototo	Sempotañle
Iiumis	Tsewe
Kaisale	Teñtaiye
Kalektaka (Akus)	Potañye
Kawikoli	Papepekanne
Kiwatoka	Tcete
Kokle	Kokle
Kokopelli	Nipokwaiye
Kokyan wüqti	Yowanosaiye
Koroctü	Estoroka
Kwacus Alektaka	Zekwañsaiye
Kwahu	Tce
Macmahola	Peñemo
Masaut	Pene
Monwü	Mahone
Muyiñwü mana	Nañoiukwia
Muyiñwü taka	Nañoiкуси
Nakiatcop	Pelekayi
Natacka	Natacka
Nüvak	Poñ
Pakwabi	Yütce
Palülüköñ	Avaiyo
Paluña hoya	Towatokwena
Pateosk	Kweñtelepoe
Pautiwa	Pautiwa

Hopi name	Hano (Tanoan) name
Pawik	Orpin
Pūūkoñ hoya	Ewaile
Sio	Teoni
Sio Avate hoya	Potedji
Sowiñwū	Peñ
Soyohim	Temedje
Soyoko	Soyoko
Sumaikoli	Sumaikoli
Talatumsi	Cenikwia
Tataukyamū	Tcipiwaiye
Tateūkti	Uñtamellipo
Tcabaiyo	Tcabaiyo
Teakwaina	Teakwaina
Teilikomato	Kwandepe
Teolawitze	Teolawitze
Teūb	Ton
Tehabe	Hoho-Pocillū
Telavai	Zuñtele
Tiwenu	Tiwenu
Tumae	Oñteen
Tuñwup	Ilo
Türkwinū	Pompin
Wakae	Wakae
Wukokot	Tekwede
Wupamau	Teeta
Wüwüyomo	Senna
Yehoho	Chikokakyan
Yohozro wūqti	Imbesaiye

## ORIGIN OF FOREIGN KATCINAS

A few facts have been gathered regarding the legendary derivation or origin of certain katcinas. The names of these katcinas are given below, with the clans which are reputed to have brought them to Walpi or other Hopi pueblos of the East mesa, and the pueblos from which they are supposed to have come. Several of these are now in ruins.

*Pakateomo (Patki clan)<sup>a</sup>*

Lakone mana	Soyal mana
Cotokinnūwū	Hopi Calako mana
Palūlūkoñ	Türkwinū <sup>b</sup>
Ahūlani (Soyal katcina)	Türkwinū mana

<sup>a</sup> Pakateomo is the name of a ruin in the Walpi valley, where the Patki and related clans lived after they abandoned Homolobi and other pueblos farther south, as already stated.

<sup>b</sup> The name refers to San Francisco mountains. It is therefore doubtful whether this katcina came from Pakateomo.

*Kieyuba (Kacina clan)<sup>a</sup>*

Wüwükoti	Teüelawü <sup>b</sup>
Ahül	Hele
Anwüenaco taka	Wupamau
Tufiwup	Aña
Tufiwup taadta	

*Awatobi (Pakab clan)<sup>c</sup>*

Teanáü	Mamzrau mana
Püükoñ	Palahiko mana
Paluña hoyá	Sowiñwü
Owakül tiyo	Soyok taka
Owakül mana	Soyok mana
Alosaka	Kwewü

*Sikyatki (Kokop clan)<sup>d</sup>*

Masanü	Hemico
Eototo	Hopiñyü
Nakopan hoyá	

*Tucanacabi (Honani clan)<sup>d</sup>*

Wüwüyomo	Buli mana
----------	-----------

*Zuñi*

By far the largest number of kateinas in Walpi and Sichumovi were derived from Zuñi, and these generally preserve their Zuñi names:

Sio Humis	Tcolawitze
Sio Humis taadta	Atoele
Sio Avate hoyá	Kwacus Alek taka
Hopak kateina	Alo mana
Hopak mana	Caiastacana
Kaisale and mana	Hototo
Citulilü	Powa
Sio Calako	Kaisale
Pawik	Sumaikoli
Soyowa	Teakwaina
Teük	Teakwaina mana
Kawikoli	Teakwaina taadta
Malo	Teakwaina yuadta
Sio	Loiica
Helilülü	Kokopelli
Sio mana	Kokopelli mana
Hokyaña	Teosbuei
Pautiwa	Soyan ep
Ciwikoli	Samo wüqtaka

<sup>a</sup> Kieyuba, a very sacred place to the Kacina clan, and the site of their former home. Water from Kieyuba is regarded as very potent in ceremonies for rain.

<sup>b</sup> A mountain not far from Kieyuba is called Teüelawü's Chair.

<sup>c</sup> Awatobi is a historic ruin destroyed the last year of the seventeenth century by warriors from the other Hopi pueblos. See Seventeenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, 1898.

<sup>d</sup> A ruin not far from Oraibi, where it is said the kateinas emerged from the under world and gave the kateina mysteries to the Honani clan.

*Hano*

The following katcinas are distinctively Tanoan, and were derived from the pueblo of Hano:

Wakae	Yohozro wüqti
Nalucala	Mucaias taka
Ke Towa Bisena	Macaías mana
Nüvak	

Several katcinas personated by the Hopis are called by Navaho names and are said to have been derived from the tribe, the name of which they sometimes have:

Tenebidji	Owa katcina taka
Naactadji	Owa katcina mana
Yebitcai *	

## ALPHABET USED IN SPELLING NAMES

The vowels a, e, i, o, u have their continental values, as in father, they, pique, go, true. E, i, and u are broadened when used with a breve (*é, î, û*) or before a doubled consonant, assuming their values in met, hit, and put. *Û* is pronounced as u in but, au as ow in cow, ai as in aisle; *ü* varies from German *ö* to *ü*, French *eu* to *u*.

The consonants p, b, t, d, k, f, v, s, z, l, m, n, w, y, h have approximately their English values, but p, b, f, and v, and t and d are difficult to distinguish. C is pronounced as in ocean (as sh in shed), j as z in azure (French j), tc as ch in chew, dj as j in jaw, g as in get, ñ as ng in sing, q as German ch in ich; r is obscure, never rolled.

\*The Hopi translate this Navaho name Katcina kwamú, Grandfather of the katcinas.



---

---

# IROQUOIAN COSMOLOGY

FIRST PART

BY

J. N. B. HEWITT

---

---



## CONTENTS

---

	Page
Introduction .....	133
An Onondaga version .....	141
A Seneca version .....	221
A Mohawk version .....	255



## ILLUSTRATIONS

---

		Page
PLATE LXIV.	William Henry Fishcarrier, a Cayuga chief (age 88), Canada..	340
LXV.	Robert David (Gadjinonda'he'), a Cayuga chief, Canada.....	340
LXVI.	William Sandy, William Henry Fishcarrier, Alexander Hill, Robert David.....	340
LXVII.	William Sandy (born Fishcarrier), Cayuga warrior, Canada..	340
LXVIII.	John Buck, Onondaga chief and fire-keeper, Canada.....	340
LXIX.	William Wedge, Cayuga head chief and fire-keeper, Canada..	340



# IROQUOIAN COSMOLOGY

FIRST PART

---

By J. N. B. HEWITT

---

## INTRODUCTION

The term Iroquoian is derived from the name Iroquois, which, adapted from the Algonquian Indian language by the early French explorers, was applied originally to a group of five tribes then united in a permanent confederacy for offense and defense, and inhabiting the central and eastern portions of the region now comprised within the State of New York. Among other names they were called the Five Nations, and the League of the Iroquois, and, after their adoption of the Tuscaroras, in 1722, the Six Nations. These five tribes attained the zenith of their remarkable career during the latter part of the seventeenth century, when, by the exploitation of the fundamental principles of the constitution of their League, they dominated by force of arms the greater part of the watershed of the Great lakes. Never very numerous, they reached this commanding position by an incisive and unexcelled diplomacy, by an effective political organization founded on maternal blood relationship, both real and fictitious, and by an aptitude for coordinate political action, all due to a mentality superior to that of the surrounding tribes.

The sophiology—that is, the body of opinions—of a people such as the Iroquois is necessarily interesting and very abundant. It would be an almost interminable work to collect these opinions exhaustively and to publish them in a body, so in the accompanying texts only narratives relating to the genesis of things are included. The following comments may serve to aid the scholar who would study these narratives at first hand, giving him what the author regards as the most apparent viewpoints of their relators and originators:

It must not be overlooked that these texts represent largely the spoken language of to-day, conveying the modern thought of the people, although there are many survivals in both word and concept from older generations and past planes of thought. These archaisms

when encountered appear enigmatic and quaint, and are not understood by the uninformed. The relators themselves often do not know the signification of the terms they employ. The author has attempted, where it appeared needful, to reduce evident metaphors to statements of concrete things which gave rise originally to the figures of speech.

The attempts of a primitive people to give in the form of a narrative the origins and to expound the causes of things, the sum of which constitutes their philosophy, assume in time the form of cosmologic legends or myths. In these legends are stored the combined wisdom and speculations of their wise men, their ancients, their prophets, and their soothsayers.

By primitive man all motions and activities were interpreted as manifestations of life and will. Things animate and things inanimate were comprised in one heterogeneous class, sharing a common nature. All things, therefore, were thought to have life and to exercise will, whose behests were accomplished through *orenda*—that is, through magic power, reputed to be inherent in all things. Thus, all phenomena, all states, all changes, and all activity were interpreted as the results of the exercise of magic power directed by some controlling mind. The various beings and bodies and operations of environment were interpreted strictly in terms of the subjective self. Into the known world self was projected. The wind was the breath of some person. The lightning was the winking of some person's eyes. The generative or reproductive power in nature was personified, and life and growth were in the fostering care of this personage.

Upon the concepts evolved from their impressions of things and from their experience with the bodies of their environment rest the authority for men's doctrines and the reasons for their rites and ceremonies. Hence arises the great importance of recording, translating, and interpreting from the vernacular the legends constituting the cosmology of peoples still largely dominated by the thoughts peculiar to the cultural stage of imputative and self-centered reasoning. The great difficulty of accurately defining and interpreting the ideas of primitive man without a deep and detailed study and a close translation of the words embodying these ideas renders it imperative for their correct apprehension that they be carefully recorded in the vernacular, and that there be made not only a free but also a literal rendering of the record, in such wise that the highly subjective thought of barbaric man may be cast, so far as is possible, into the more objective phraseology of science and enlightenment. By this means it is possible to obtain a juster and more accurate comprehension and interpretation of the thoughts and conceptions underlying and interwoven with the cosmologic and other legends of primitive man than that obtained by the ordinary method of recording only a free and popular version of them.



A fact of great importance made evident in these texts is that anthropic persons, called man-beings in the accompanying translations, were, in Iroquoian thought, the primal beings. They were the first to exercise the functions and to experience the lot of their several kinds. Sometimes these first beings have been called the prototypes of the things of like kind which are to-day. Some of these beings were mere fictions, figures of speech made concrete and objective. They were not beasts, but they belonged to a rather vague class, of which man was the characteristic type. To speak with the logicians, no other deduction from the intension and the extension of the term *oñgwe*, man-being, appears sufficiently broad to set forth the true interpretation of the personages the narrative of whose lives and acts constitutes the subject matter of these texts. Among these primal beings may be named Daylight, Earthquake, Winter, Medicine, Wind, or Air, Life (germination), and Flower. So it seems evident from this fact that beast powers, the so-called beast gods, were not the first beings or chief actors at the beginning of time.

Beast gods appear later. In the development of Iroquoian thought, beasts and animals, plants and trees, rocks, and streams of water, having human or other effective attributes or properties in a paramount measure, were naturally regarded as the controllers of those attributes or properties, which could be made available by *orenda* or magic power. And thus began the reign of the beast gods, plant gods, tree gods, and their kind. The signification of the Iroquoian term usually rendered into English by the term "god" is "disposer," or "controller." This definition supplies the reason that the reputed controllers of the operations of nature received worship and prayers. To the Iroquois god and controller are synonymous terms.

From the very nature of the subject-matter and the slow acquirement of new ideas and development of concepts, the content of a cosmologic myth or legend must be the result of a gradual combination and readjustment of diverse materials, which, in the flux of time, are recast many times into new forms to satisfy the growing knowledge and wider experience and deeper research of the people among whom the myth is current. In different branches of a cognate group of peoples the old materials, the old ideas and concepts, modified by accultural influences and by new and alien ideas, may be combined and arranged in quite unlike forms, and hence arise varying versions of a cosmogonic legend. These different versions modify the thought contemporary with them, and are in turn still further changed by accultural influences and motives arising from the activities of the people. And in later times, when they no longer constitute the chief body of the philosophy of the people, these legends and stories concerning the causes and beginnings of things are called myths.

As has been suggested, the development of legend is not always internal, from the activities of the people dealing with the materials supplied by the legend itself, but often, and naturally, from alien material, from ideas and concepts consciously or unconsciously adopted from other peoples. And thus older forms and concepts, the ancient dogmas, are displaced or changed by accultural influences and by a more definite knowledge of nature acquired through a wider experience, a closer observation, and a more discriminating interpretation and apprehension of environing phenomena. Cosmologies, therefore, are composite, representing the accumulated explanations of many things by many generations in diverse times. The correct and fundamental analysis must therefore seek by a wide comparison of materials to separate the accultural from the autochthonous product. This analysis, however, can bring to light only such material as still exhibits by some marked token of incongruity its alien origin; for it is obvious that accultural matter in time becomes so thoroughly assimilated and recast that a more or less complete congruity is established between it and the cosmologic material with which it is joined, but to which it is, in fact, alien. Furthermore, where reason demands it, metaphor and personification must be reduced to concrete statements of objective facts upon which the original figurative expressions were founded; in short, the process resulting in metaphor and personification must be carefully retraced, so far as it may be possible so to do from the materials in hand.

It must not be overlooked that although these legends concerning the beginnings of things are usually called myths, creation stories, or cosmogonies, the terms myth and creation are, in fact, misnomers. In all of these narratives, except such as are of modern date, creation in the modern acceptation of the word is never signified, nor is it even conceived; and when these legends or narratives are called myths, it is because a full comprehension and a correct interpretation of them have to a large extent been lost or because they have been supplanted by more accurate knowledge, and they are related without a clear conception of what they were designed to signify, and rather from custom than as the source of the major portion of the customs and ceremonies and opinions in vogue among the people relating them.

Five different versions of the Iroquoian cosmology have been recorded by the author at different times from 1889 to 1900. Of these only three appear in the following pages, namely, one Onondaga, one Mohawk, and one Seneca legend.

The first text is an Onondaga version of the Iroquoian cosmology, obtained in 1889 on the Grand River reservation, Canada, from the late chief and fire-keeper, John Buck, of the Onondaga tribe. Afterward, in 1897, it was revised and somewhat enlarged by the aid of Mr Joshua Buck, a son of the first relator. It is not as long as the Mohawk

text printed herewith because the relator seemed averse to telling more than a brief outline of the legend. A version in the Onondaga, much longer and fuller than any herewith printed, has been recorded from the mouth of Chief John Arthur Gibson, and will be printed in a later report of the Bureau.

The second text is a Seneca version of the cosmologic legend, obtained in 1896 on the Cattaraugus reservation, in the western part of the State of New York, from the late Mr John Armstrong, of Seneca-Delaware-English mixed blood, an intelligent and conscientious annalist. Later, at various times, it was revised in this office with the assistance of Mr Andrew John.

The last text in order is a Mohawk version, obtained in 1896 and 1897 on the Grand River reservation in Canada from Mr Seth Newhouse, an intelligent and educated member of the Mohawk tribe.

In general outlines the legend, as related here, is identical with that found among all of the northern tribes of the Iroquoian stock of languages. It is told partly in the language of tradition and ceremony, which is formal, sometimes quaint, sometimes archaic, frequently mystical, and largely metaphorical. But the figures of speech are made concrete by the elementary thought of the Iroquois, and the metaphor is regarded as a fact.

Regarding the subject-matter of these texts, it may be said that it is in the main of aboriginal origin. The most marked post-Columbian modification is found in the portion relating to the formation of the physical bodies of man and of the animals and plants, in that relating to the idea of a hell, and in the adaptation of the rib story from the ancient Hebrew mythology in connection with the creation of woman. These alien elements are retained in the texts to show by concrete examples how such foreign material may be adopted and recast to conform to the requirements of its new setting. In the translation some of the quaintness of the original is retained, as well as some of its seeming tautology. No liberty, however, has been taken with the texts either in the way of emendation or addition or in rendering them into English. They are given exactly as related. It may possibly be objected that the interlinear and the free translations are too literal; but the aboriginal thought, however commonplace, figurative, poetical, is set forth as simply and with as strict a rendering of the original as the matter and thought contained in it permit. It is no ready task to embody in the language of enlightenment the thought of barbarism. The viewpoint of the one plane of thought differs much from that of the other.

The idea that the bodies of man and of the animals were created directly out of specific portions of the earth by Tharonhiawakon<sup>a</sup> is a comparatively modern and erroneous interpretation of the original

---

<sup>a</sup> "He grasps the sky (by memory)."

concept. The error is due largely to the influence of the declaration of like import in the Semitic mythology, found in the Hebrew Scriptures, the figurative character of which is usually not apprehended. The thought originally expressed by the ancient teachers of the Iroquoian and other barbaric peoples was that the earth through the life, or life power, innate and immanent in its substance—the life personated by Tharonhiawakon<sup>a</sup>—by feeding itself to them produces plants and fruits and vegetables which serve as food for birds and animals, all which in their turn become food for men, a process whereby the life of the earth is transmuted into that of man and of all living things. Hence, the Iroquois consistently say, in addressing the earth, "Eithinoha," "our Mother." Thus in 1896 the author's late friend, Mr David Stephens, a grave Seneca priest and philosopher, declared to him that the earth or ground is living matter, and that the tender plantlet of the bean and the sprouting germ of the corn nestling therein receive through their delicate rootlets the life substance from the earth: that, thus, the earth indeed feeds itself to them; that, since what is supplied to them is living matter, life in them is produced and conserved, and that as food the ripened corn and bean and their kinds, thus produced, create and develop the life of man and of all living things. Hence it is seen that only in this metaphorical manner Tharonhiawakon, the personified life immanent in the matter of the earth, creates daily, and did in the beginning of time create man and all living things out of the earth. But the fiat creation of man and things from nothing or from definite portions of clay or earth, as the potter makes pottery, never is involved in the earliest known conceptions of the beginning of things. In the quaint protology, or science of first things, of the Iroquois things are derived from things through transformation and evolution. The manner in which the earth or dry land itself was formed, as detailed in the Onondaga and the Mohawk texts, is an apt example of this statement.

Another misapprehended figure of speech is expressed in the popular dogma of the virgin, or parthenogenetic, conception, which in this, as in other cosmologies, affects one of the chief persons. This is, however, a metaphor as old as the earliest philosophies of man. And some of the most beautiful and touching thoughts and activities of both barbaric and enlightened man rest on the too literal acceptance of the figurative statement of a great fact of life, attested by all human experience, namely, that breath (spirit, air, wind, atmos, atman) is the principle of life and feeling, and that without it there can be no manifestation of life. This is the key to the riddle of the virgin, or parthenogenetic, conception. It is made very clear in the

<sup>a</sup>He is also called Odendommia, Sprout, or Sapling, and Ioskaha, having apparently the same meaning.

Onondaga version. The fact and the idea are matters of experience in all times and in all lands.

While in general outlines and in the sum of incidents comprised in them the several versions of the cosmologic story of the Iroquois substantially accord, there are nevertheless marked divergences in both structure and matter, which in time, by further development from accultural and other potent causes, would necessarily cause them to be regarded as quite different legends in source and meaning; and this emphasizes the great and fundamental fact that all legends are the gradual result of combination from many sources by many minds in many generations.

Most of the characteristic incidents related in these legends are widely prevalent over the American continent, occurring among peoples speaking tongues of widely different linguistic stocks and dwelling in widely separated habitats. It should not be assumed that these coincidences are indubitably due to accultural influences, but rather that they indicate universality of the natural phenomena from which the incidents embodied are drawn. Among these coincidences may be mentioned that of the seclusion of the members of the animal world in a vast cavern by one of the chief characters of the legends, Winter, the man-being of frosts and snow and ice. This episode evidently portrays the annual hibernation of the animals and insects and the migration of the birds caused by the winter power, which is called Tawiskaron by the Mohawks,<sup>a</sup> Ohaü by the Onondagas, and Othä'k-wenda' by the Senecas.

The author desires to acknowledge his many obligations to the officers and staff of the Bureau of American Ethnology for most kindly advice, wise counsel, and many valuable suggestions, especially to the late Director, Major John Wesley Powell; to Professor W J McGee, formerly Ethnologist in Charge; to Professor William Henry Holmes, the present Chief of the Bureau, and to Herbert Spencer Wood, editor, who has also kindly performed the irksome task of correcting the proofs of the texts and translations while they were passing through the press.

#### *Alphabet and abbreviations*

- a as in far, father; Gm. haben; Sp. ramo.  
 ā the same sound prolonged.  
 ä as in what; Gm. man.  
 ǟ as in hat, man.  
 ǟ̄ the same sound prolonged.

<sup>a</sup>The Mohawk epithet is commonly interpreted "flint," but its literal and original meaning is "crystal-clad" or "ice-clad," the two significations being normal, as crystal, flint and ice have a similar aspect and fracture. The original denotation is singularly appropriate for Winter. The last two names do not connote ice, but simply denote flint.

- â as in law, all; Fr. o in or.
- ai as in aisle, as i in pine, find; Gm. Hain.
- au as ou in out, as ow in how; Gm. haus; Sp. auto.
- e as sh in shall; Gm. sch in schellen; Fr. ch in charmer.
- ç as th in health.
- d pronounced with the tip of the tongue touching the upper teeth  
as in enunciating the English th; this is the only sound of d  
in this language.
- e as in they; Gm. Dehnung; Fr. né; Sp. qué.
- ë as in then, met; Gm. denn; Fr. sienne; Sp. comen.
- f as in waif.
- g as in gig; Gm. geben; Fr. goût; Sp. gozar.
- h as in has, he; Gm. haben.
- i as in pique, machine.
- ī the same sound prolonged.
- ÿ as in pick, pit.
- k as in kick.
- n as in nun, run.
- ñ as ng in sing, ring.
- o as in note, rote.
- q as ch in Gm. ich.
- r slightly trilled; but in Mohawk it closely approximates an l  
sound.
- s as in sop, see.
- t pronounced with the tip of the tongue touching the upper teeth  
as in enunciating the English th; this is the only sound of t  
in this language.
- u as in rule; Gm. du; Fr. ou in doux; Sp. uno.
- ũ as in rut, shut.
- w as in wit, witch.
- y as in yes, yet.
- dj as j in judge.
- hw as wh in what.
- te as ch in church.
- <sup>ˆ</sup> marks nasalized vowels, thus, e<sup>ˆ</sup>, o<sup>ˆ</sup>, ai<sup>ˆ</sup>, ë<sup>ˆ</sup>, ä<sup>ˆ</sup>.
- ˙ indicates an aspiration or soft emission of breath, which is initial  
or final, thus, 'h, ë<sup>˙</sup>, o<sup>˙</sup>.
- ˘ marks a sudden closure of the glottis, preceding or following a  
sound, thus, 'a, o', ä', ä<sup>˘</sup>.
- ˘ marks the accented syllable of every word.
- th in this combination t and h are always pronounced separately.

In the literal (interlinear) translation the following abbreviations denoting gender have been used: z.=zoic; anthr.=anthropic; m.=masculine; fem.=feminine; indef.=indefinite.

## AN ONONDAGA VERSION

THE MANNER IN WHICH IT ESTABLISHED ITSELF, IN WHICH IT FORMED ITSELF, IN WHICH, IN ANCIENT TIME, IT CAME ABOUT THAT THE EARTH BECAME EXTANT

He who was my grandfather was wont to relate that, verily, he had heard the legend as it was customarily told by five generations of grandsires, and this is what he himself was in the habit of telling. He customarily said: Man-beings dwell in the sky, on the farther side of the visible sky [the ground separating this from the world above it].

TCA'	DEDIODIEĀ'DA'GWI'	TCA'	DEIO'DEÑDĀ'I'	TCA'	WĀ'WADOÑ'NĀ'	1		
THE WHERE	THEREFROM IT EMPLOYED THEREFOR	THE WHERE	IT WAS ESTABLISHED	THE WHERE	IT ITSELF FORMED			
TCA'	IO <sup>N</sup> 'HWĒNDJĪĀ'DE'	WĀ'WA'DO <sup>N</sup>	NE'	OU'HWAGĀ'IO <sup>N</sup> '.		2		
THE WHERE	IT EARTH EXTANT IS	IT CAME TO BE	THE	IT MATTER (IS) ANCIENT.				
Ksodā'hā'-gē <sup>N</sup> 'hā',	hwī'ks	nwā'hoñdiā'di'sā'	tea'	hodikstēñ'ā'-		3		
My grand- father	was,	five	so many they matured in body	the where	they ancient			
gē <sup>N</sup> 'hā'	nā'ie'	ne'	hoñthoiā'hā'gwā'	ne'	hī'hā'	gē <sup>N</sup> 's	hothoñ'de'	4
were	that (it is)	the	they it tell did habitually	the	verily	custom- arily	he it heard	
tea'	nī'hadii'ho'dē <sup>N</sup> '.	nā'ie'	ne <sup>N</sup> '.	hao <sup>N</sup> 'hwā'	o <sup>N</sup> 'kē <sup>N</sup> '	hathoiā-	5	
the where	such their relation (is) kind of,	that (it is).	the	he himself	next order	he it tell		
'hā'gwā'.	I'ha'do'k	gē <sup>N</sup> 's:	Enā'gee'	ne'	oñ'gwe' <sup>a</sup>	gao <sup>n</sup> hī' goñ'wā'	6	
did.	He it said habitually	custom- arily:	They abide	the	man- being	it sky in		

<sup>a</sup>The classic conceptual term oñgwe', having no discernable grammatic affix, is what grammarians call a primitive word, and has both a singular and a collective denotation. It signifies "man-kind, man, human beings; a human being, a person." But its original meaning was "man-being" or "primal being," which signified collectively those beings who preceded man in existence and exceeded him in wisdom and effective power, the personified bodies and elements of nature, the gods and demigods of later myth and legend, who were endowed by an imputative mode of reasoning with anthropic form and attributes additional to those normally characteristic of the particular bodies or elements that they represented. But, after the recognition of man as a species different from all others, consequent upon wider human experience and more exact knowledge, and after these had pushed back from the immediate fireside and community most of the reified fictions of savage mentation, a time came when it became needful to distinguish between the man-being, a human being, and the man-being, a reified personification of a body or element of nature; in short, to distinguish between what human experience had found to be "real, genuine, native," and what was the converse. Hence, the limiting term oñwe', signifying "native, real, genuine, original," was combined with oñgwe', thus forming oñgwe'-oñwe', which signifies "native, real, or genuine man-being," hence, "man, human being." But after the advent of trans-Atlantic peoples the antithesis was transferred unconsciously from the "primal being," or "man-being," the reified concepts of myth and legend, to "white human being," denotive of any trans-Atlantic person. So, in this legend, when applied to times previous to the advent of man the word oñgwe' usually denotes a man-being that is a personification, one of the gods of the myths, one of that vague class of primal beings of which man was regarded by Iroquoian and other sages as a characteristic type.

The lodges they severally possess are customarily long. In the end of the lodges there are spread out strips of rough bark whereon lie the several mats (beds). There it is that, verily, all pass the night.

Early in the morning the warriors are in the habit of going to hunt and, as is their custom, they return every evening.

In that place there lived two persons, both down-fended, and both persons of worth. Verily, one of these persons was a woman-being, a person of worth, and down-fended; besides her there was a man-being, a person of worth, and down-fended.

In the end of the lodge there was a doorway. On the one side of it the woman-being abode, and on the other side of it the man-being abode.

1	si' <sup>4</sup> far yonder	hāgwā'dī' <sup>4</sup> side of it	tea' <sup>4</sup> the where	gāe <sup>n</sup> 'hiā'de'. it sky is extant.	Gano <sup>n</sup> 'se'djī's It lodge long plurally (are)	gē <sup>n</sup> 's custom- arily	tea' <sup>4</sup> the where
2	hodino <sup>n</sup> 'sāičē'do <sup>n</sup> . they lodge have plurally.		Tea' <sup>4</sup> The where	heiotno <sup>n</sup> 'so'kdā' there it lodge ends	ne'tho' <sup>4</sup> there	gē <sup>n</sup> 'sowāičēndā'die' it rough bark is spread along	
3	tea' <sup>4</sup> the where	ne'tho' <sup>4</sup> there	ganakdāge <sup>n</sup> 'hēndo <sup>n</sup> . it mat lay plurally.		Ne'tho' <sup>4</sup> There	hi'ia' <sup>4</sup> verily,	gagwe'gī' <sup>4</sup> it all (entire)
4	hoñmo <sup>n</sup> 'hwe'sthā'. they (m.) stay over night.						
5	Nā'ie' <sup>4</sup> That (it is)	ne' <sup>4</sup> the	hē <sup>n</sup> 'ge <sup>n</sup> 'djik early in the morning	ho <sup>n</sup> 'dēndion'gwās hence they depart repeatedly	ne' <sup>4</sup> the	hodi'sgē <sup>n</sup> 'āge' <sup>4</sup> dā' they (are) warriors (mat-bearers),	
6	hoñdowā'thā' they go to hunt habitually	gē <sup>n</sup> 's. custom- arily.	Shadi'io <sup>n</sup> 'k They returned home habitually	o'ga'ho <sup>n</sup> 'k evening after evening	gē <sup>n</sup> 's. custom- arily.		
7	Nā'ie' <sup>4</sup> That (it is)	ne' <sup>4</sup> the	ne'tho' <sup>4</sup> there	de'hni'dēn', they (m.) two abode,	dehiiā'dāge' <sup>4</sup> they (m.) two are persons,	de'hniōā'do <sup>n</sup> , <sup>a</sup> they (m.) two are down-fended,	
8	de'hiiā'dano'wē <sup>n</sup> . they (m.) two are per- sons of worth.		Nā'ie' <sup>4</sup> That (it is)	ne' <sup>4</sup> the	hi'ia' <sup>4</sup> the verily	teieā'dādā' <sup>4</sup> she is one person	agon'gwe' <sup>4</sup> she man- being (is)
9	e'dēn', she abides,	eiā'dāno'wē <sup>n</sup> . she is a person of worth,	deienoā'do <sup>n</sup> ; she (is) down-fended;	'a' <sup>4</sup> so <sup>n</sup> ' still,	ne' <sup>4</sup> the	shāiā'dādā', he one person (is)	
10	hoñ'gwe' <sup>4</sup> he man- being (is)	hē <sup>n</sup> 'dēn', he abides,	hāiā'dāno'wē <sup>n</sup> . he is a person of worth.	de'hanoā'do <sup>n</sup> . he (is) down-fended.			
11	Tea' <sup>4</sup> The where	heiotno <sup>n</sup> 'so'kdā' there it lodge ends	ne'tho' <sup>4</sup> there	ga'nhoga'hēn'dā'. it is doorway.	Sgagū'dī' <sup>4</sup> One side on		
12	hagwā'dī' <sup>4</sup> side of it	ne'tho' <sup>4</sup> there	e'dēn', she abides	ne' <sup>4</sup> the	agon'gwe' <sup>4</sup> ; she man- being (is);	sgagū'dī' <sup>4</sup> one side on	hagwā'dī' <sup>4</sup> side of it
13	ne'tho' <sup>4</sup> there	ne' <sup>4</sup> the	na't that one that	ne' <sup>4</sup> the	hoñ'gwe' <sup>4</sup> he man- being (is)	hē <sup>n</sup> 'dēn'. he abides.	

<sup>a</sup>Down-fended. This compound approximately describes a feature characteristic of a primitive Iroquoian custom, which required that certain children should be strictly hidden from the sight of all persons save a trustee until they reached the age of puberty. The better to guard the ward from access the down of the cat-tail flag was carefully scattered about the place of concealment, so that no person could pass into the forbidden place without first disturbing the down and so indicating invasion of the guarded precinct; hence, it is proposed to apply a literal rendering of the Iroquoian term "down-fended" to a person so concealed. Persons so hidden were regarded as uncanny and as endowed with an unusual measure of orenda, or magic potency.



Sometime afterward, then, this came to pass. As soon as all the man-beings had severally departed this woman-being came forth and went thither and, moreover, arrived at the place where the man-being abode, and she carried a comb with her. She said: "Do thou arise; let me disentangle thy hair." Now, verily, he arose, and then, moreover, she disentangled his hair, and straightened it out. It continued in this manner day after day.

Sometime afterward her kindred were surprised. It seems that the life of the maiden was now changed. Day after day it became more and more manifest that now she would give birth to a child. Now, moreover, her mother, the ancient one, became aware of it. Then, verily, she questioned her, saying to the maiden: "Moreover, what manner of person is to be joint parent with thee?" The maiden said

Gaiñ'gwá'	nwá'oñní'she'	o'né <sup>n4</sup>	tho'né <sup>n4</sup>	nwá'awé <sup>n4</sup> 'há'	Ganio'	1			
Some (time)	so (long) it lasted	now	thus (here)	so it came to pass.	So soon as				
gagwe'gi'	wá'hon'déñdion'gwá'	o'né <sup>n4</sup>	dagáíagé <sup>n4</sup> 'nhá'	néñ'gé <sup>n4</sup>	2				
it all (entire)	they departed plurally	now	thence she (z.) came forth	this (it is)					
ne'	agoñ'gwe'	ne'tho'	nhwá'we'	ne'tho'	dí'	hwá'gá'io'	3		
the	she man-being (is)	there	thither she (z.) went	there	besides	there she (z.) arrived			
lea'	noñ'we'	hé <sup>n4</sup> 'dén'	ne'	hén'gwe'	ná'ie'	ne'	e'ha'wí'	ne'	4
the	the place	he is (abides)	the	he man-being (is)	that (it is)	the	she it bears- ing is	the	
gana'dá'	Wá'gé <sup>n4</sup> 'hén':	"Sátgé <sup>n4</sup> 'há'	Dagoñio'dai'sia'.	O'né <sup>n4</sup>	5				
it comb (is).	She (z.) said:	"Do thou arise.	Let me dress thy hair."	Now,					
hi'ia'	da'hatgé <sup>n4</sup> 'há'	tho'ge'	o'né <sup>n4</sup>	dí'	hi'ia'	wá'thoio'dai'sia'.	6		
of course,	thence he did arise,	at that (time)	now,	besides,	of	she his hair did dress,			
wá'tgaga'teá'	ne'	hoge'a'	Ná'ie'	ne'	o'hé <sup>n4</sup> 'sénk	ne'tho'	7		
she (z.) it untangled	the	his hair (it is).	That (it is)	the	day after day	there			
ní'io't.	8								
so it continued to be.									
(Gaiñ'gwá'	nwá'oñní'she'	o'né <sup>n4</sup>	wá'hondiéñ'há'	gwá'	ne'	9			
Some (time)	so (long) it lasted	now	they were surprised	seemingly	the				
agaon'gwe'dá'	tea'	o'ia'	o'né <sup>n4</sup>	ní'io't	tea'	agoñ'he'	ne'	10	
her people	the where	(it is) other	now	so it is	the where	she lives (is alive)	the		
eksá'go'ná'	Tea'	o'hé <sup>n4</sup> 'sénk	heiotgondá'gwi'	dáiotgé <sup>n4</sup> 'há'die'	11				
she maid (large child).	The where	day after day	it is unceasing	thence it becomes manifest more and more					
tea'	oién'det	o'né <sup>n4</sup>	tea'	é'niowiaíéñdá'nhá'.	O'né <sup>n4</sup>	dí'	12		
the where	it is know-able	now	the where	she (z.) child will have.	Now,	besides,			
wá'ontdo'ká'	ne'	gok'stén'a'	Tho'ge'	o'né <sup>n4</sup>	hi'ia'	wá'ondáde'i'	13		
she it noticed	the	she elder one (is).	At that (time)	now,	of course,	she her questioned			
hwanéñ'do <sup>n4</sup>	ne'	eksá'go'ná'	wá'a'hén':	"Soñ'	dí'	noñwa'	14		
repeatedly	the	she maid (large child)	she it said:	"Who	besides	kind of			
ho'dé <sup>n4</sup>	djiadé'do <sup>n4</sup> 'ne'?	Hiia'	sté <sup>n4</sup>	de'aga'wé <sup>n4</sup>	ne'	eksá'go'ná'.	15		
thing	ye two are going to have offspring?"	Not (it is)	anything	she it said	the	she maid (large child).			

nothing in reply. So, now, at that time, the man-being noticed that he began to be ill. For some time it continued thus, when, verily, his mother came to the place where he lay. She said: "Where is the place wherein thou art ill?" Then the man-being said in reply: "Oh, my mother! I will now tell thee that I, alas, am about to die." And his mother replied, saying: "What manner of thing is meant by thy saying 'I shall die?'"

It is said that they who dwelt there did not know what it is for one to say "I shall die." And the reason of it was that no one living there on the sky had ever theretofore died. At that time he said: "And, verily, this will come to pass when I die: My life will go forth. Moreover, my body will become cold. Oh, my

- 1 Da', tho'gē<sup>s</sup> o'nē<sup>n</sup> ne' hēn'gwe' wā'batdo'kā' tea' o'nē<sup>n</sup>  
So at that (time) now the he man-being (is) he it noticed the where now
- 2 wā'hono'hwāk'dēn'. Gaiñ'gwā' nwā'oñni'she' ne'tho' ñi'io't  
he became ill. Some (time) so (long) it lasted there so it is
- 3 o'nē<sup>n</sup> hi'ia' ne' hono'hā' ne'tho' wā'e'io'n' tea' noñ'we'  
now, of course, the his mother there she arrived the where the place
- 4 hēndā'gā'. Wā'a'hēn': "Gaiñ' noñ'we' nisano'hwāk'dāni'?"  
he lay. She it said: "Where (is) the place so it thee pain (illness) causes?"
- 5 O'nē<sup>n</sup> ne' hēn'gwe' ni'hā'wēn': "Ageno'hā', o'nē<sup>n</sup> ē'gōñia-  
Now the he man-being (is) so he replied: "Oh, my mother, now I thee it, will tell
- 6 tho'ie<sup>n</sup> nā'ie' ne' ni'ā' gi'heio<sup>n</sup>'sē'." Nā'ie' ne' gā'wēn'  
that (it is) the I personally I am going to die. That (it is) the she it has said
- 7 ne' hono'hā', wā'a'hēn': "Ho't noñwā'ho'dēn' gēn'dā' tea'  
the his mother, she it said: "What (is it) kind of thing it signifies the where
- 8 i'sā'do'k: "Ē<sup>n</sup>gi'he'ia'?"  
thou it art saying: "I will die?"
- 9 Nā'ie' ne', iā'kē<sup>n</sup>, tea' hadina'gee' hiiā' de'hadiiēnde'i'  
That (it is) the, it is said, the where they (m.) dwell not they it know
- 10 ne' soñ' noñwā'ho'dēn' āia'hēn': "Ē<sup>n</sup>gi'he'ia'." Nā'ie' gāi-  
the what (who) kind of thing one it should say: "I will die." That (it is) it
- 11 hoñniā'hā' ne' hiiā' hwēn'do<sup>n</sup> de'agawē<sup>n</sup>he'io<sup>n</sup>' tea' hadina'gee'  
it causes (makes matter) the not (it is) ever one has died the where they (m.) dwell
- 12 ne' ne'tho' gao'hā'ge'. O'nē<sup>n</sup> hi'ia' tho'ge' wā'he'hēn':  
the there it sky on. Now, of course, at that time, he it said:
- 13 "Nā'ie' ne' tho'nē<sup>n</sup> nē<sup>n</sup>iawē<sup>n</sup>'hā' ne' o'nē<sup>n</sup> ē'gi'he'ia'.  
"That (it is) the here (this way) so it will come to pass the now (when) I will die.
- 14 Nā'ie' ne' ē'gāiagē<sup>n</sup>'nhā' ne' agadon'he'sū'. Ē<sup>n</sup>ganā'no'sdā'  
That (it is) the it will go out the my life (lifehood). It will become cold
- 15 di' ne' giā'di'ge'. Ageno'hā'. tho'nē<sup>n</sup> nē<sup>n</sup>'sieā' ne' kgā'  
be- the my body on. My mother, this way so thou it wilt do the my sides

mother! thus shalt thou do on my eyes: Thou must lay both thy hands on both sides. And, moreover, thou must keep thy eyes fixed thereon when thou thinkest that now he is [I am] nearly dead. So soon as thou seest that my breathing is being made to become less, then, and not till then, must thou think that now it is that he is about to die. And then, moreover, thou wilt place thy two hands on both my eyes. Now, I shall tell thee another thing. Ye must make a burial-case. When ye finish the task of making it, then, moreover, ye must place my body therein, and, moreover, ye must lay it up in a high place."

Now, verily, she, the ancient one, had her eyes fixed on him. So soon as she believed that now he was about to die, she placed both her hands on his eyes. Just so soon as she did this she began to weep. Moreover, all those who abode in the lodge were also affected in the same way; they all wept. Sometime after he had died they set

hi'ge'. eyes on.	De <sup>n</sup> e <sup>s</sup> ni <sup>a</sup> 'he <sup>n</sup> ' Thou thy two hands on (them) wilt lay	dedjao <sup>n</sup> 'gwī'. on both sides.	Ne'tho' There	dī' besides	nē <sup>n</sup> skā'hā'k there it thy eyes will be on	1		
ne' the	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now	e <sup>n</sup> 'se'ā' thou wilt decide	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now	tho'hā' almost	e <sup>n</sup> gi'he'ia'. I will die.	Ganio' So soon as	e <sup>n</sup> satgat'- thou it wilt	2
hwā' see	tea' the where	gadoñ'ie's I am breath- ing	dē <sup>n</sup> diosthwā'di'hā'die' it will continue to grow less	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now	ha'sū' just then	e <sup>n</sup> 'se'ā' thou wilt decide	3	
o'ne <sup>n</sup> '-khe <sup>n</sup> ' now is it	tho'hā' nearly	e <sup>n</sup> 'he <sup>n</sup> 'he'ia'. he will die.	O'ne <sup>n</sup> ' Now	dī' besides	kgā'hi'ge' my eyes on	dē <sup>n</sup> '- thou	4	
sē <sup>n</sup> niā'hēn' thy two hands on (them) wilt lay	dedjao <sup>n</sup> 'gwī'. on both sides.	O'ne <sup>n</sup> ' Now	o'ia' - it is other	e <sup>n</sup> goñiatho'ie <sup>n</sup> ' will I thee tell it.	Nā'ie' That (it is)	5		
ne' the	e <sup>n</sup> 'swa'soñ'niā' will ye it make	ne' the	ga'ho <sup>n</sup> 'sū'. (burial-case).	Ne' The	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now	e <sup>n</sup> 'swadiēno'kdē <sup>n</sup> ' will ye task finish	6	
ne'tho' there	dī' be- sides	e <sup>n</sup> 'sgwāiā'doñ'dāk, ye my body will incase,	he'tkē <sup>n</sup> ' up high	dī' be- sides	e <sup>n</sup> 'swa'hēn'. ye it will up-lay."	7		
O'ne <sup>n</sup> ' Now	ne' the	gok'stēn'ā' she elder one (is)	ne'tho' there,	hi'ia' verily,	de'hogā'hā'. she(z.) had her eyes on him.	Ganio' So soon as	8	
wā'eñā' she de- cided	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now,	hi'ā' verily,	tho'hā' nearly	a'hē <sup>n</sup> 'he'ia', at that (time)	tho'ge' at that (time)	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now	9	
wā'dio <sup>n</sup> 'niā'hēn' she laid her two hands on them	ne' the	haga'hi'ge'. his eyes on.	Agwā's Very	gania' so soon as	ne'tho' thus	10		
nwā'eie'ā' so she it did	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now	wā'dio <sup>n</sup> 'shēnt'hwā'. she wept.	Gagwe'gī' It all	dī' be- sides	tea' the where	niio <sup>n</sup> ' so it (is) many	11	
gano <sup>n</sup> 'sgoñ'wā' it lodge in	e'dēn' they (in- def.) abode	ne'tho' there	o' too	nwā'awē <sup>n</sup> 'hā', so it came to pass,	wā'dio <sup>n</sup> 'shēnthw- they (indef.) plurally	12		
ā'ho' wept	gagwe'gī'. it all.	Gaiñ'gwā' Some (time)	nwā'oñni'she' so it lasted	hawe <sup>n</sup> 'he'io <sup>n</sup> ' he is dead	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now	13		

themselves to work, making a burial-case. Moreover, so soon as they had finished their task they placed his body therein, and also laid it up in a high place.

Sometime after they had laid the burial-case in the high place, the maiden, now a woman-being, gave birth to a child, which was a female, a woman-being. Then the ancient one [elder one, the mother of the maiden] said: "Moreover, what manner of person is the father of the child?" The maiden said nothing in reply.

The girl child grew rapidly in size. It was not long after this that the girl child was running about. Suddenly, it seems, the girl child began to weep. It was impossible to stop her. Five are the number of days, it is said, that the girl child continued to weep. Then the elder one [her grandmother] said: "Do ye show her the burial-case lying there in the high place." Now, verily, they carried

- 1 wā'hodiiō'dē<sup>n'</sup>hā', wā'hadi'soñ'niā' ne' ga'ho<sup>n'</sup>sā'. Ganio' dī'  
they (m.) worked, they (m.) it made the (it case (burial-case)). So soon as be- sides
- 2 o'nē<sup>n'</sup> wā'hoñdiiēño'kdē<sup>n'</sup> o'nē<sup>n'</sup> ne'tho' wā'hoñwāū'doñ'dak,  
now they (their) task finished now there they his body incased,
- 3 he'tkē<sup>n'</sup> o'ni' wā'hadi'hēñ'.  
up high also they (m.) it up-laid.
- 4 Gain'gwā' nwā'oñni'she' ne' he'tkē<sup>n'</sup> he'hodi'hā' o'nē<sup>n'</sup>  
Some (time) so (long) it lasted the up high they it had up-laid now
- 5 tho'ge<sup>s'</sup> ne' eksā'go'nā', ne' agoñ'gwe<sup>s'</sup> o'nē<sup>n'</sup>, wā'agoksa'.  
(time) at that the she maiden, the she man- being (is) then, she became possessed
- 6 daiēñdā'nhā', e'hē<sup>n'</sup>, agoñ'gwe<sup>s'</sup> ne' eksā'a'. Tho'ge o'nē<sup>n'</sup>  
of an infant she (is) female she (is) man- being the she infant (is). At that (time) now
- 7 ne' gok'stēñ'ā' wā'ū'hēñ': "Soñ' dī' noñwa'ho'dē<sup>n'</sup> ne'  
the she elder one she it said: "Who (is it) be- sides kind of person the
- 8 eksā'a' ago'ni'hā'?' Hiiā' stē<sup>n'</sup> de'aga'wēñ' ne' eksā'go'mā'.  
(is) she infant her father (it is)?" Not any- thing she it has said the she maiden. (is)
- 9 Godi'sno'we' tea' gododi'ha'die' ne' eksā'a'. Hiiā'  
She grew rap- idly the where she continued to grow in size the she infant (is). Not (it is)
- 10 de'aoñnisha'i' o'nē<sup>n'</sup> ne'tho' eda'khe's ne' eksā'a'. Diēñ'hā'  
it lasted (long) now at that place she ran about the she infant. Suddenly
- 11 gwā' o'nē<sup>n'</sup> ne' eksā'a' wā'o<sup>n'</sup>sa'wē<sup>n'</sup> wā'dio<sup>n'</sup>shēñ'thwā'. Hiiā'  
it seems now the she child she began she wept. Not (it is)
- 12 de'awet aiōñni'qhē<sup>n'</sup>. Hwi'ks niwēñdāge<sup>s'</sup>, iā'gē<sup>n'</sup>, deio<sup>n'</sup>shēñ't-  
it is pos- sible she it would stop. Five so many it day in number (is), it is said, she goes about
- 13 hwā'he's ne' eksā'a'. Tho'ge<sup>s'</sup> o'nē<sup>n'</sup> wā'ū'hēñ' ne'  
weeping the she child. (is) At that (time) now she it said the
- 14 gok'stēñ'ā': "Etehinā'do's tea' tga'ho<sup>n'</sup>sā'hā'." O'nē<sup>n'</sup> hi'ū'  
she elder one: "Do ye it show to her the where there it case up-lies." Now, of course (verily),

her person, and caused her to stand up high there. Then the girl child looked at it [the corpse], and then she ceased her weeping, and also she was pleased. It was a long time before they withdrew her; and it was not a long time before she again began to weep. Now, verily, they again carried her person, and, moreover, they caused her to stand there again. So, it continued thus, that, day after day, they were in the habit of carrying her, and causing her to stand there on the high place. It was not long before she by her own efforts was able to climb up to the place where lay the dead man-being. Thus it continued to be that she at all times went to view it.

Some time afterward it thus came to pass that she came down again bringing with her what was called an armet, that being the kind of thing that the dead man-being had clasped about his arms, and, being of the wampum variety, it was, it is said, fine-looking.

wā'hodiā'dē <sup>nt</sup> 'hāwā'	ne'tho <sup>4</sup>	he'tkē <sup>ns</sup>	wā'dioñdatdē <sup>nt</sup> 'sdā'	O'nē <sup>ns</sup>	1		
they her person carried	there	up high	they (indef.) her caused to stand.	Now (it is)			
wā'ontgat'hwā'	ne' <sup>7</sup>	eksā'ā <sup>4</sup> ;	tho'ge <sup>4</sup>	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	wā'oñni'qhē <sup>nt</sup>	tea' <sup>7</sup>	2
she it looked at	the	she child (is);	at that (time)	now	she it ceased	the where	
deio <sup>nt</sup> 'shēnt'hwās,	wā'oñteñnoñ'niā'	o'ni <sup>7</sup> .	Aoñni'she'i <sup>4</sup>	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>		3	
she is weeping,	she was pleased	also.	It lasted (long)	now			
sāioñdadiā'do <sup>nt</sup> 'tkā'.	Nā'ie <sup>4</sup>	ne'	hiā' <sup>4</sup>	de'aoñni'she'i <sup>4</sup>	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	4	
again they her person withdrew.	That (it is)	the	not	It lasted (long)	now		
he'	doñsāio <sup>nt</sup> 'shēnt'hwā'.	O'nē <sup>ns</sup>	hi'ia'	sāshagodiā'dē <sup>nt</sup> 'hāwā'		5	
again	again she wept.	Now,	of course, verily,	again they her person carried,			
ne'tho <sup>4</sup>	di' <sup>7</sup>	he'tkē <sup>ns</sup>	wā'shagodide <sup>nt</sup> 'sdā'.	O'nē <sup>ns</sup>	ne'tho <sup>4</sup>	6	
there	be- sides	up high	they her caused to stand.	Now	there		
ni'io <sup>4</sup> 't	o'hē <sup>nt</sup> 'sēnk	shagodiā'dē <sup>nt</sup> 'hāwās	he'tkē <sup>ns</sup>	o'ni <sup>7</sup>	shagodi-	7	
so it is	day after day	they her person carried customarily	up high	also	they her caused		
dē <sup>nt</sup> 'sthā'.	Hiiā' <sup>4</sup>	de'aoñni'she'i <sup>4</sup>	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	ga'o <sup>nt</sup> 'hāwā'	wā'oñdadiē'nā-	8	
to stand.	Not	it lasted (long)	now	she herself	she herself helped to do it		
wā's	wā'eiā' <sup>nt</sup>	tea' <sup>7</sup>	noñ'we <sup>4</sup>	tga' <sup>4</sup> 'hā'	ne'	hāwē <sup>nt</sup> 'he'io <sup>nt</sup> .	9
her-self	she climbed up	the where	the place	there it up- lay	the	he is dead.	
Ne'tho <sup>4</sup>	ni'io <sup>4</sup> 't	ekdo <sup>nt</sup> 'ne's	diio <sup>nt</sup> 'goñt.			10	
There	so it is	she it customarily went to see	at all times.				
(Gaiñ'gwā'	nwā'oñni'she'	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	ne'tho <sup>4</sup>	nwā'awē <sup>nt</sup> 'hā'	doñdā-	11	
Some (time)	so it lasted	now	thus	so it came to pass	thence		
io <sup>nt</sup> 'kwe <sup>nt</sup> 'dā'	teie'hā'wī'	ie <sup>nt</sup> 'nēntcha'nhas'thā'	gāia'dji <sup>7</sup> .	nā' <sup>7</sup>		12	
again she descended	she it brought again	one it uses for armet	it is called.	that one			
noñwā'ho <sup>nt</sup> 'dē <sup>nt</sup>	hi'ia'	hotnēntcha'nhā' <sup>nt</sup> 'ho <sup>nt</sup>	ne'	hāwē <sup>nt</sup> 'he'io <sup>nt</sup> .		13	
kind of thing,	verily,	he his arm has wrapped around plurally	the	he is dead.			
otko <sup>4</sup> 'ā'	noñwā'ho <sup>nt</sup> 'dē <sup>nt</sup> ,	oiā'ne <sup>4</sup> .	iā'kē <sup>nt</sup> .	Wā'ā'hēñ'	ne' <sup>7</sup>	14	
it wampum	kind of thing,	it (is) fine,	it is said.	She it said	the		

The elder one said: "What manner of thing caused thee to remove it?" The girl child replied, saying: "My father said: 'Do thou remove it. It will belong to thee. I, verily, am thy parent.'" The elder one said nothing more. It continued thus that customarily, as soon as another day came, she would again climb to the place where the burial-case lay. So, now, verily, all those who were in the lodge paid no more attention to her, merely watching her grow in size. Thus it continued that day after day, at all times, she continued to go to see it [the corpse]. They heard them conversing, it is said, and they also heard, it is told, what the two said. After a while she again came down bringing with her a necklace which the dead man-being had had around his neck, and which she had removed. She, it is reported, said: "Oh, my grandmother! My father gave this to me; that is the reason I

1	gok'stēn'ā': she elder one:	"Ho't (is it)	noñwā'ho'dē" kind of thing	dāioi'hwā'khe' it is reason of it	tea' where	wāskā' thou didst
2	teia'?' remove it"	Dāiei'hwā'sā'gwā' She it replied	ne' the	eksā'ā' she child	wā'ā'hēn': she it said:	"G'ni'hā' "My father
3	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn' he it said,	'Sgā'teia'. Do thou it remove.	I's Thou	ē'sa'wē <sup>n</sup> .k. thou it wilt own.	I' I	hi'ia' verily,
4	Hiia' (it is)	stē" any- thing	de'teia'gā'wē" -again she it said	ne' the	gok'stēn'ā'. she elder one.	Ne'tho' Thus
5	gē' <sup>n</sup> s custom- arily	gānio' so soon as	wā'o'hē <sup>n</sup> 'nhā'. it day became	o'nē <sup>n</sup> . now	he' again	sāioā'thē" again she climbed up
6	tga'ho <sup>n</sup> 'sā'hā'. there it case up-lay.	Da'. So,	o'nē" now,	hi'ia' verily,	tea' the	ni'hēn'nādi' so they (m.) are many in number
7	gano <sup>n</sup> 'sgoñ'wā' it lodge in	hēni'dēn' they (m.) abide	hiia' not	de'shoñnasdei'sdi'. they (m.) again pay attention to it,	ne'tho' there	
8	gēñ'gwā' only	de'hadiga'hā' they (m.) their eyes had on it	tea' the where	gododi'ha'die'. she continued to grow.	Ne'tho' There	ni'io't so it is
9	diio'tgoñt at all times	heioñt'gā'hwās thither she went to see it	o'hē <sup>n</sup> 'sēñk. day after day.	Hoñnathoñ'de', They (m.) it heard,	ia'kē" it is said,	
10	de'hodi'thā', they (m.) con- versed,	hoñnathoñ'de' they (m.) it heard	o'ni', also,	ia'kē" it is said,	ne' the	stē" any- thing
11	noñwā'ho'dē" kind of thing	de'hia'do <sup>n</sup> .k. they two (m.) kept saying.	Diñ'hā' Suddenly,	gwā' seem- ingly,	o'nē <sup>n</sup> . now	he' again
12	doñdāio <sup>n</sup> 'kwe'nē <sup>n</sup> 'dā' thence she again descended	teie'ha'wī' she it brought again	ne' the	ioñ'ni'diās'thā' one uses it as a necklace	ne' the	
13	ho'diē <sup>n</sup> 'nā' he had had it around his neck	ne' the	hawē <sup>n</sup> 'he'io <sup>n</sup> . he is dead,	nā'ie' that (it is)	o'nē <sup>n</sup> 'kē" this time,	gogi'tciēñ'ha'die'. she came, having removed it.
14	Wā'ā'hēn', She it said,	ia'kē" it is said:	"Gso'dā'hā', "My grandmother,	g'ni'hā' my father	wā'ha'gwē" he it gave to me	nēñ'gē <sup>n</sup> .; this (it is);
15	nā'ie' that (it is)	gāi'hoñniā'hā' it it causes	wā'kgā'teia'. I it removed."	O'nē <sup>n</sup> . Now,	ia'kē" it is said,	tea' the where

removed it." So, it is reported, until the time she was full-grown, she was in the habit of going to view the place where lay the burial-case.

At that time, it is reported, her father said: "Now, my child, verily, thou hast grown to maturity. Moreover, I will decide upon the time when thou shalt marry." Some time afterward he said: "Thou must tell thy mother, saying: 'My father said to me, "Now thou must marry."' Now, moreover, verily, thy mother must make loaves of bread, and it must fill a large forehead-strap-borne basket. Now, moreover, thou must make the bread, and thou must have it ready by the time it becomes night."

Truly, it thus came to pass. It became night, and, verily, the elder one had it all ready. She said: "I have now made it ready. The basket is even now full of bread." Now, the maiden again climbed

nwā'ōnī'she' so (long) it lasted	heiaḡodo'dī' thither she grew to full size	ne'tho' there	ekdo <sup>n</sup> 'ne's she it went habit- ually to see	tca' the where	noñ'we' the place	1		
tga'ḡā' there it up-lay	ne' the	ga'ho <sup>n</sup> 'sā' it case (burial- case).				2		
Tho' <sup>g</sup> 'ge' At that (time),	ia'kē <sup>n</sup> ' it is said,	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn' he it said	ne' the	agō'ni'ḡā': her father:	"O'ne <sup>n</sup> ' (it is)	3	
hi'ia' verily,	gon'ha'wā' I thy parent am	wā'sadodiā'ḡā'. thou hast grown up.	I' I	dī' more- over	ē'tḡēmo <sup>n</sup> 'do <sup>n</sup> ' I it shall will (decide it).	ḡaiñ' where	4	
nīḡa'ha'wī' there it bears it (the time)	tca' where	ē'sania'khe'. the thou wilt marry."	ḡaiñ'ḡwā' Some (time)	nwā'ōnī'she' so (long) it lasted	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now	5		
wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn': he it said:	ē'sheia <sup>n</sup> 'tho'ie <sup>n</sup> ' "Thou her wilt tell	ne' the	sano' <sup>g</sup> 'hā' thy mother	ē'si'ḡēn' wilt thou it say,	ḡā'ha- 'He ad- dressed	6		
ḡoñ'hās me, saying,	ḡ'ni'ḡā'. my father.	O'ne <sup>n</sup> ' Now	ē'sania'khe'. wilt thou marry."	O'ne <sup>n</sup> ' Now,	dī' more- over,	hi'ia' verily,	7	
ē'ie'ḡā' <sup>g</sup> ḡoñiā' <sup>g</sup> 'hēn' she bread will make repeatedly	ne' the	sano' <sup>g</sup> 'hā', thy mother,	nā'ie' that (it is)	ne' the	ē'ḡā' <sup>g</sup> 'seik it will fill a basket	8		
oñtḡe'da'sthā' one bears it by the forehead-strap	ḡā'ū' <sup>g</sup> 'sū'. it basket.	O'ne <sup>n</sup> ' Now,	dī' more- over,	ē'shā'ḡoñ'niā' thou bread wilt make	ē'sāieññēndā'ik thou it will have ready	9		
tca' the where	nīḡa'ha'wī' there it it bears the (time)	ne' the	ē'io' <sup>g</sup> 'ḡak'. it will be dark."			10		
Do'ḡe <sup>n</sup> 's It is true	ne'tho' thus	nwā'awē <sup>n</sup> 'ḡā'. so it came to pass.	Wā'o' <sup>g</sup> 'ḡak It became night	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now,	hi'ia' verily,	11		
ḡaḡwe'ḡi' it all	ḡāieññēndā'ī' she it had ready	ne' the	ḡok'stēn'ā'. she elder one (is).	Wā'ā'hēn': She it said:	"O'ne <sup>n</sup> ' (it is)	12		
wā'ḡadadeieññēndā'nhā'. I my preparations have finished.	O'ne <sup>n</sup> ' Now	ḡā'ā' <sup>g</sup> 'sei' it basket (is) full	ne' the	o'ḡā' <sup>g</sup> 'ḡwā'. it bread."	13			
O'ne <sup>n</sup> ' Now	ne' that one	nā' that one	ne' that one	eksā'ḡo'nā' she maiden	sāieā' <sup>g</sup> 'thē <sup>n</sup> ' again she up- climbed	tca' the where	noñ'we' the place	14

up to the place where lay the burial-case. At that time they heard her say: "My mother has now made everything ready." He then replied: "To-morrow thou must depart; early in the morning thou must depart. The distance from here to the place where lives the one whom thou wilt marry is such that thou wilt spend one night on thy way thither. And he is a chief whom thou art to marry, and his name, by repute, is He-holds-the-earth."

Now the next day she dressed herself. As soon as she was ready she then again ran, going again to the place where lay the dead man-being. Then she told him, saying: "The time for me to depart has arrived." Now, at that time he told her, saying: "Do thou have courage. Thy pathway throughout its course is terrifying, and the reason that it is so is that many man-beings are traveling to and fro along this pathway. Do not, moreover, speak in reply if

1	tga'ho <sup>n</sup> 'sü' <sup>h</sup> 'hä'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup>	hoñnathoñ'de'	tea'	wä'ä'hēn':	"O'nē <sup>n</sup> ,
	there it burial-case up-lies.	Now	they (m.) it heard	the where	she it said:	"Now
2	wä'ciēmēñdä' <sup>n</sup> nhä'	ne'	agno' <sup>h</sup> 'hä'."	Tho' <sup>g</sup> 'ge'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	ni'ha'wēñ':
	she her preparations has finished	the	my mother."	At that (time)	now	thence he replied:
3	"Ĕ'io'hē <sup>n</sup> 'nhä'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	ē'sa'dēñ'diä'.	Hē' <sup>g</sup> 'ge' <sup>g</sup> djik	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	ē'sa-
	"It will become day (tomorrow)	now	thou wilt depart.	Early in the morning	now	thou wilt
4	dēñ'diä'.	Sga'dä'	ē'sēñmo <sup>n</sup> 'hwe'tciä'	tea'	niio'we'	tganadä'ie <sup>n</sup>
	depart.	One it is	thou wilt stay over night	the where	so it is dis- tant	there it village lies
5	tea'	noñ'we'	thana'gee'	ne'	ē'djinia'khe'.	Ha'sēñnowa'ne <sup>n</sup>
	the where	the place there he dwells		the	ye two will marry.	He is a chief
6	nä'ie'	ne'	ē'djinia'khe'.	Hao <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjiawä'gī'	ni'ha'sēñ'no'dē <sup>n</sup> ."	
	that (it is)	the	ye two will marry,	He-it-earth-holds	such his name (is) kind of."	
7	Wä'o'hē <sup>n</sup> 'nhä'	tho' <sup>g</sup> 'ge'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	wä'oñde'sēñ'niä'.	Ganio'	wä'oñ-
	It became day	at that (time)	now	she herself dressed.	So soon as	she made
8	de'sü'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	tho' <sup>g</sup> 'ge'	doñsüioñä' <sup>g</sup> dat	ne'/tho'	nhoñsä'ie <sup>n</sup>
	herself ready	now	at that (time)	thither again she ran	there	thither again the she went where
9	noñ'we'	tga'ho <sup>n</sup> 'sü' <sup>h</sup> 'hä'	ne'	hawē <sup>n</sup> 'he'io <sup>n</sup> '.	Tho' <sup>g</sup> 'ge'	wä'hoñwa-
	the place	there it burial-case up-lies	the	he is dead.	At that (time)	she told
10	tho'ie <sup>n</sup>	wä'ä'hēñ':	"O'nē <sup>n</sup>	hwä'ga'he' <sup>g</sup>	tea'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>
	him	she it said:	"Now	It has arrived	the where	now
11	dēñ'diä'."	Tho' <sup>g</sup> 'ge'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	wä'shagotho'ie <sup>n</sup>	wä'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēñ':	"Djia'kē <sup>n</sup> ."
	depart."	At that (time)	now	he her told	she it said:	"Do thou have courage.
12	Deiodeno <sup>n</sup> 'hiäni'di'	tea'	noñ'we'	nheiotha'hi'noñ'	nä'ie'	ne'
	It is terrifying	the where	the place	thither it path has its course	that (it is)	the
13	nä'ie'	gäi <sup>h</sup> 'hoñniä' <sup>h</sup> 'hä'	tea'	ne'tho'	ni'io't	tea'
	that (it is)	it it causes	the where	there	so it is	the where
14	wēñ'ie'	tea'	noñ'we'	nheiotha'hi'noñ'	hoñnatgä'de'	ne'
	in numbers	the where	the place	thither it path has its course	they are numerous	the man-being.



some person, whoever he may be, addresses words to thee. And when thou hast gone one half of thy journey, thou wilt come to a river there, and, moreover, the floating log whereon persons cross is maple. When thou dost arrive there, then thou wilt know that thou art half-way on thy journey. Then thou wilt cross the river, and also pass on. Thou must continue to travel without interruption. And thou wilt have traveled some time before thou arrivest at the place where thou wilt see a large field. Thou wilt see there, moreover, a lodge standing not far away. And there beside the lodge stands the tree that is called Tooth.<sup>a</sup> Moreover, the blossoms this standing tree bears cause that world to be light, making it light for the man-beings dwelling there.

ʼǎ'gwi' dī' dē'teada'diä' do'gä't hi'ia' ē'iesawēñna'nhä' ne''	1
Do it not, more-over, thou wilt speak in reply if it be so, verily, one thee words will address to the	
soñ' gwä' noñwa'ho'dē'n. Nā'ie' ne' tea' dewa'sēñ'no' tea''	2
who seemingly kind of person. That the the where it half is the where	
nio'we' nhē'se' ne'tho' tge'ho'hwädä'die', nā'ie' dī' ne''	3
so it is distant thither thou there there it river extends itself along, that the that more-over the	
o'hwä'dä' ne' gaēñ'do' tea' noñ'we' deieia'hiä'kthä'. Ne''	4
it maple the it log floats the the place where one uses it stream to cross. The	
o'nē' ne'tho' hē'sio'n' o'nē' ē'seä' o'nē' tea' dewa'sēñ'no''	5
now there there thou wilt arrive now thou wilt conclude now the where it middle is	
nhwä'ge'. Tho'ge' o'nē' dē'siä'hiä'k, ē'sadoñgo'dä' o'ni'.	6
there I am going. At that (time) now thou stream wilt cross, thou wilt pass on also.	
Heitgondä'gwä' ē'sa'dēñdion'hä'die'. Nā'ie' ne' gaiñ'gwä'	7
Without interruption thou wilt continue to travel on. That (it is) the some (time)	
nē'ioñni'she' tea' hē'satha'hi'ne' o'nē' ha'sä' ne'tho' hē'sio'n'	8
so it will last the where thither thou wilt be traveling now just then there there thou wilt arrive	
tea' noñ'we' ē'satgat'hwä', ē'shēñdagē'nhä' nā'ie' ne' tga-	9
the where the place thou it wilt see, thou a clearing (field) wilt see that the there	
'hēñdäie'gowa'nē'. Ē'sgē'nhä' dī' ne'tho' gwä'tho' tganō'	10
it field lies great. Thou it wilt see, more-over, there near by there it	
sā'ie'n, Nā'ie' ne' gano'säk'dä' ne'tho' gä'he' nā'ie' ne''	11
lodge lies. That (it is) the it lodge beside there it tree stands that (it is) the	
Ono'djä' gaēñdäia'dji'. Nā'ie' ne' dī' tea' awē'n'ha'ha'gi'	12
It Tooth it tree (is) called. That (it is) the more-over the where it is full of flowers	
nēñ'gē'nä' gä'he' tea' ne'tho' diio'hvēñdjia'de' deio'hathe'di'	13
this (it is) it tree stands where there there it world (earth) is present it it causes to be light,	
nā'ie' ne' nā'ie' de'hodi'hathe'däni' tea' ne'tho' enä'gee'	14
that (it is) the that (it is) it it them causes to be light for the where there they dwell	
ne' oñ'gwe'.	15
the man-being.	

<sup>a</sup>Probably the yellow dog-tooth violet, *Erythronium americanum*.

“Such, in kind, is the tree that stands beside the lodge. Just there is the lodge of the chief whom thou art to marry, and whom his people call He-holds-the-earth. When thou enterest the lodge, thou wilt look and see there in the middle of the lodge a mat spread, and there, on the mat, the chief lying down. Now, at that time, thou shalt lay thy basket down at his feet, and, moreover, thou shalt say: ‘Thou and I marry.’ He will say nothing. When it becomes night, he who is lying down will spread for thee a skin robe at the foot of his mat. There thou wilt stay over night. As soon as it is day again, he will say: ‘Do thou arise; do thou work. Customarily one who lives in the lodge of her spouse works.’ Then, verily, thou must work. He will lay down a string of corn ears and, moreover, he will say: ‘Thou must soak the corn and thou must make mush.’ At that time

- |    |  |   |   |                             |  |   |              |   |   |
|----|--|---|---|-----------------------------|--|---|--------------|---|---|
| 1  | Ne'tho'                                  | nigaēndo'dē <sup>n</sup>                                    | tca'                                      | gano <sup>n</sup> sūk'dā'   | gū'he'.                                      | Ne'tho'                                 |              |   |   |
|    | Thus                                     | so it tree (is)<br>kind of                                  | the<br>where                              | it lodge be-<br>side        | it tree<br>stands.                           | There                                   |              |   |   |
| 2  | gwā'                                     | nī'hono <sup>n</sup> sā'ie <sup>n</sup>                     | ne'                                       | ha'sēñnowa'ne <sup>n</sup>  | ne'  | ē <sup>n</sup> djinia'khe',             |              |   |   |
|    | seem-<br>ingly                           | there his lodge<br>stands                                   | the                                       | he chief<br>(is)            | the  | ye two will<br>marry,                   |              |   |   |
| 3  | Hao <sup>n</sup> hwēndjiawā'gī'          | hoñwanā'do <sup>n</sup> 'khwā'                              | ne'                                       | haoñgwe'dā'.                | Ne'  |   |              |   |   |
|    | He-it-earth-holds                        | they him designate<br>thereby                               | the                                       | his people.                 | The  |   |              |   |   |
| 4  | o'ne <sup>n</sup>                        | ne'tho'   | hē <sup>n</sup> sio <sup>n</sup>          | ne'                         | gano <sup>n</sup> sgoñ'wā'                   | ē <sup>n</sup> satgat'hwā'              | tca'         |   |   |
|    | now                                      | there   | there thou<br>wilt arrive                 | the                         | it lodge in                                  | thou it will see                        | the<br>where |   |   |
| 5  | hā'degano <sup>n</sup> s'hē <sup>n</sup> | ē <sup>n</sup> sgē <sup>n</sup> 'nhā'                       | ne'tho'                                   | ganak'do <sup>n</sup> ,     | nā'ie'                                       | ne'                                     |              |   |   |
|    | just it lodge in<br>middle of            | thou it wilt<br>see   | there                                     | it mat (bed)<br>is spread,  | that<br>(it is)                              | the                                     |              |   |   |
| 6  | ne'tho'                                  | ganakdā'ge'   | hē <sup>n</sup> dā'gā'                    | ne'                         | ha'sēñnowa'ne <sup>n</sup> .                 | Tho' <sup>n</sup> ge'                   |              |   |   |
|    | there                                    | it mat on   | he lies                                   | the                         | he chief.                                    | At that<br>time                         |              |   |   |
| 7  | o'ne <sup>n</sup>                        | ne'tho'   | ē <sup>n</sup> sat'a'sā'ieñ'              | tca'                        | noñ'we'                                      | hā'de'ha'si'dāge' <sup>n</sup> hēñ',    |              |   |   |
|    | now                                      | there   | thou thy basket<br>wilt lay               | the<br>where                | the<br>place                                 | just (where) his two feet<br>are lying, |              |   |   |
| 8  | ē <sup>n</sup> si'hēñ'                   | dī':  | Wā'ōñginia'khe'.                          | Hīiā'                       | stē <sup>n</sup> '                           | tha'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēñ'.              |              |   |   |
|    | thou it wilt<br>say,                     | more-<br>over:  | 'Thou I marry<br>now.'                    | Not<br>(it is)              | any-<br>thing                                | he it will say.                         |              |   |   |
| 9  | Ne' <sup>n</sup>                         | o'ne <sup>n</sup>   | ē <sup>n</sup> io'gak                     | nā'ie'                      | ne'tca'                                      | hē <sup>n</sup> dā'gā'                  | ne'tho'      | ē <sup>n</sup> hiē <sup>n</sup> 'sō'wās |   |
|    | The                                      | now   | it will be-<br>come night                 | that<br>(it is)             | the  | where                                   | he lies      | there                                   | he will spread for<br>thee a mat (bark) |
| 10 | tca'                                     | noñ'we'   | hā'de'ha'si'dade'nio <sup>n</sup> .       | Ne'tho'                     | dī'  | ē <sup>n</sup> sēño <sup>n</sup> 'hwet. |              |   |   |
|    | the<br>where                             | the<br>place  | just where his two feet<br>end.           | There,                      | more-<br>over,                               | thou wilt stay<br>over night.           |              |   |   |
| 11 | Ganio'                                   | ē <sup>n</sup> io'hēñ'nhā'                                  | o'ne <sup>n</sup>                         | se'                         | ē <sup>n</sup> hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēñ':        | Satgē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'.                |              |   |   |
|    | So soon<br>as                            | it will be day  | now                                       | it is a mat-<br>ter of fact | he it will say:                              | 'Do thou arise.                         |              |   |   |
| 12 | Sāio'dē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'.               | Goio'de'  | gē <sup>n</sup> 's                        | tca'                        | ē <sup>n</sup> hē <sup>n</sup> 'hwās'hēñ'.   | Tho' <sup>n</sup> ge'                   |              |   |   |
|    | Do thou work.                            | She works   | the<br>cus-<br>tomarily                   | where                       | she abides with her<br>husband's family.     | At that<br>(time)                       |              |   |   |
| 13 | o'ne <sup>n</sup>                        | hī'lā'  | ē <sup>n</sup> sāio'dē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'. | Onē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'       | ē <sup>n</sup> ha'stē <sup>n</sup> 'sā'ieñ', | ē <sup>n</sup> hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēñ'    |              |   |   |
|    | now,                                     | verily  | thou wilt work.                           | It corn                     | he a string of it will<br>lay down,          | he it will say,                         |              |   |   |
| 14 | dī':                                     | ē <sup>n</sup> senē <sup>n</sup> 'hanawē <sup>n</sup> 'dā', | ē <sup>n</sup> sdjsgoñ'niā'.              | Tho' <sup>n</sup> ge'       | odjisdā'ge'                                  |   |              |   |   |
|    | more-<br>over:                           | 'Thou it corn wilt soak,                                    | thou mush wilt<br>make.'                  | At that<br>(time)           | it fire on                                   |   |              |   |   |

there will be a kettle of water set on the fire. As soon as it boils so that it is terrifying, thou must dissolve the meal therein. It must be boiling when thou makest the mush. He himself will speak, saying: 'Do thou undress thyself.' Moreover, thou must there undress thyself. Thou must be in thy bare skin. Nowhere wilt thou have any garment on thy body. Now, the mush will be boiling, and the mush will be hot. Verily, on thy body will fall in places the spattering mush. He will say: 'Thou must not shrink back from it;' moreover, he will have his eyes fixed on thee there. Do not shrink back from it. So soon as it is cooked, thou shalt speak, saying: 'Now, verily, it is cooked; the mush is done.' He will arise, and, moreover, he will remove the kettle, and set it aside. Then, he will say: 'Do thou seat thyself on this side.' Now then, he will say: 'My slaves, ye dogs, do ye two come hither.' They two are

o'hne'ganos it water (fresh)	ẽn'gana'djio'dak. it kettle will sit.	Ganio' <sup>r</sup> So soon as	ẽndiowiia'hẽn' <sup>r</sup> hã' it will up-boil	ne'tho' there	1		
tca' the where	deideno' <sup>r</sup> hiani'di' it is terrifying	o'nẽnã' now	ne'tho' there	ne' the	othe'tchã' it meal (flour)	2	
hẽn'sok. there thou it will immerse.	Dẽndiowiia'hẽn' <sup>r</sup> sek It will be up-boiling	ne' the	o'nẽnã' now	ẽndjjsigõn'niã'. thou mush wilt make.	Ha'o'nã'. He him- self	3	
hwã' he will speak	ẽnthadã'diã' he it will say:	ẽn'hẽn'hẽn': he it will say:	'Sadadiã'dawi'da'siã'. 'Do thou thyself disrobe.'		Ne'tho' There	4	
dĩ' more- over,	ẽnsadadiã'dawi'dã'siã'. thou thyself wilt disrobe.	Sãnesda'go'ks Thou thy bare skin wilt be in	ẽngẽn'k. it will be.	Hiiã' Not	gat'kã' any- where	5	
dã'dẽndjjsadiã'dawi'dik. thou wilt be robbed.	O'nẽnã' Now	ne' the	odjjs'gwã' it mush	ẽndiowiia'hẽn' <sup>r</sup> sek, it will be up-boiling,	6		
o'dai'hẽn' it is hot	ẽngẽn'ks it will be	ne' the	odjjs'gwã'. it mush.	Siã'di'ge' Thy body on	hi'ia' of course	hẽn'gãu' it will be- come at-	7
sẽn' tca' tached the to it where	ẽnwatdjjsigwadoñ'gwã'. it itself mush will splatter.	ẽn'hẽn'hẽn': He it will say:	'Hiiã' (it is)		thoñdãsa- thou shouldst	8	
do'n'tkã'. flinch from it.	Ne'tho' di' There, more- over,	dẽniesagã'hã'k. he his two eyes will have on thee.	ã'gwĩ' Do not do it	thoñdã'sado'n'tkã'. thou shouldst flinch from it.	9		
Ganio' So soon as	ẽngã'ik it will be cooked	o'nẽnã' now	dẽntcada'diã' thou wilt speak	ẽnsi'hẽn': thou wilt say:	'O'nẽnã' hi'ia' 'Now, verily,	10	
wã'gã'ik, it is cooked,	wã'gadjjs'gwãik. it mush is cooked.'	Dẽnthatgẽn'hã', Thence he will up-rise,	o'nẽnã' now	dĩ' more- over	ẽn'hanã'. he will remove	11	
djiodã'gwã', the set kettle,	si' yonder far	hãgwã'di' side of it	ẽnhã'ieñ'. he it will set down.	Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'nẽnã' now	ẽnhẽnã'. he it will	12
hẽn': say:	"Sadiçn' "Do thou sit	ne'nã' here	hãgwã'di'." side of it."	Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'nẽnã' now	ẽnhẽnã'hẽn': he it will say:	13
'Agetchenẽn'sho', 'My slaves several,	djĩ'hã', dogs,	gã'e' hither	doñde'sne'. do ye two come.'	Agwã's Very	degnĩ- they (z.) two	14	

very large. As soon as they two arrive he will say: 'Do ye two lick her body where the mush has fallen on it.' And their tongues are like rough bark. They will lick thee, going over thy whole body, all along thy body. Blood will drop from the places where they will lick. Do not allow thy body to flinch therefrom. As soon as they two finish this task he will say: 'Now, do thou again put on thy raiment.' Now, moreover, thou must again dress thyself completely. At that time he will take the basket and set it down, saying, moreover: 'Now, thou and I marry.' So now, so far as they are concerned, the dogs, his slaves, they two will eat." That is what the dead man-became told her.

It became night. Now, at that time, they verily laid their bodies down, and they slept. It became day, and the sun was present yonder when the maiden departed. She bore on her back by the forehead strap her basket of bread. Now, verily, she traveled with a rapid

1	gowa'nē <sup>nc</sup> . are large.	Ganio' So soon as	dē <sup>n</sup> gni'io <sup>n</sup> they two will arrive	o'nē <sup>nc</sup> now	ē <sup>n</sup> hē <sup>nc</sup> hēn' he it will say:	'Etechikā'nēnt 'Do ye two lick her	
2	nā'ie' ne' that the (it is)	iangodjīsgwā'hi'so <sup>n</sup> . it mush has fallen on her in places.	Nā'ie' ne' That (it is)	te'a' the where	awē <sup>n</sup> na's' (their) tongues		
3	gaē <sup>n</sup> wā' it rough bark (file)	nī'io't. so it is.	ē <sup>n</sup> sakā'nēnt They thee will lick	ē <sup>n</sup> gni'sā' they (z.) it two will finish	ne' the	siā'dagwe'gī', thy body entire,	
4	siā'dā'ge'sho <sup>n</sup> . thy body on along.	Dē <sup>n</sup> tgatkwē <sup>n</sup> 'sa'hi'nā' Thence it blood will drop	te'a' the where	noñ'we' the place	ē <sup>n</sup> gnikā'nēnt. they (z.) two will lick (it).		
5	'Ā'gwī' Do it not,	dī' more- over,	dē <sup>n</sup> teadadiā'do <sup>n</sup> 'tkā'. thou wilt flinch from it with thy body.	Ganio' So soon as	ē <sup>n</sup> gni'sā' will finish it	o'nē <sup>nc</sup> now	
6	ē <sup>n</sup> hē <sup>n</sup> hēn': he it will say:	'O'nē <sup>n</sup> 'Now	sa-sadiā'dawi'dā'. again do thou dress thyself.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> Now	dī' ,more- over,	ē <sup>n</sup> tea'sei'sā' thou thyself wilt re-dress	
7	gagwe'gī'. it all.	Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'nē <sup>nc</sup> now	dē <sup>n</sup> hā'ā'sā'gwā' he it basket will take up	si' yonder far	hāgwā'dī' side of it	
8	ē <sup>n</sup> hā'ie <sup>n</sup> , he it will set,	ē <sup>n</sup> hē <sup>n</sup> hēn' he it will say	dī': more- over:	'O'nē <sup>nc</sup> 'Now	wā'ōnginia'khe'. thou I marry.	Da', o'nē <sup>nc</sup> So, now	
9	ne' the that	nā' that one	ne' the	dji'hā' dogs	ne' the	hotchene <sup>n</sup> 'sho <sup>n</sup> his slaves several	dē <sup>n</sup> giadekhon'niā'. they (z.) two will eat."
10	Nā' That (it is)	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> hēn' he it said	ne' the	hawē <sup>n</sup> he'io <sup>nc</sup> . he is dead.			
11	Wā'o'gak. It became night.	Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	hi'ia' verily	wā'hoñdiā'dāge'hēn'. they their bodies laid down,	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	
12	wā'hoñnā'gak. they (m.) went to sleep.	Wā'o'hē <sup>n</sup> nā' It became day	si' yon- der	tgāā'gwā' there it orb of light rested	tho'ge' at that (time)	o'nē <sup>nc</sup> now	
13	go'dēn'dioñ' she departed	ne' the	eksā'go'nā'. she maiden.	Wā'ōntge'dat She bore it by the forehead-strap,	hi'ia' ne' verily, the	go'ā'sā' her basket	
14	ne' the	o'hā'gwā'. it bread.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> Now,	hi'ia' verily,	oñtha'hi'ne' she traveled onward	eianoā'die'. her gait was rapid.	Hiiā' Not (it is)

gait. It was not long before she was surprised to find a river. There beside the river she stood, thinking, verily, "I have lost my way." At that time she started back. Not long afterward those who abode in the home lodge were surprised that the maiden returned. She said: "I believe I have lost my way." Now she laid her basket on the mat, and, moreover, she again ran thither and again climbed up to the place where lay the burial-case. So soon as she reached it she said: "Oh, father! I believe that I lost my way." He said: "What is the character of the land where thou believest that thou lost thy way?" "Where people habitually cross the river, thence I returned," said the maiden. She told him everything. She said: "A maple log floats at the place where they habitually cross the river." He said: "Thou hast not lost thy way." She replied: "I think the distance to the place where the river is seems too short, and that is the reason that I think

de'aonni'she'i'	o'ne <sup>n4</sup>	wa'onidien'ha'	gwa'	ne'tho'	ge'n'hio <sup>n4</sup> hwä-	1	
it lasted (long)	now	she was surprised	seem- ingly	there	it river had its course		
da'die'	O'ne <sup>n4</sup>	ne'tho'	ge'n'hio <sup>n4</sup> hwäk'dä'	wa'diedä'nhä'	ne't'	2	
along (there).	Now	there	it river beside	she stopped	the		
wa'en'ä'	o'ne <sup>n4</sup>	hi'ä'	wa'gadia'dä'do <sup>n4</sup> .	Tho'ge'	o'ne <sup>n4</sup>	säio <sup>n4</sup> kdä'.	3
she did believe	now,	verily,	I my way (my per- son) have lost.	At that (time)	now	she turned back.	
Hiiä'	de'aonnis'he'i'	o'ne <sup>n4</sup>	ne't'	tea'	tgano'sä'ie'	thënni'dëñ'	4
Not (it is)	it lasted (long)	now	the where	the lies	there it lodge	there they (m.) abide	
wa'hondien'ha'	gwa'	säie'io <sup>n4</sup>	ne't'	eksä'go'nä'.	Wa'ä'hëñ':	5	
they (m.) were surprised	seem- ingly	again she returned	the	she maiden (s).	She it said:		
"Ge'he'	wa'gadia'dä'do <sup>n4</sup> ."	O'ne <sup>n4</sup>	ganakdä'ge'	wa'oñt'ä'sä'ieñ',	6		
"I it think	I lost my way (my person)."	Now	it mat on	she her basket laid.			
ne'tho'	dī'	tciedäk'he',	säieä'thë <sup>n4</sup>	tea'	noñ'we'	tga'ho <sup>n4</sup> sä'hä'.	7
there	more- over	again she ran, again she climbed up	again she climbed up	the where	the place	there it case up-lies.	
Ganio'	ne'tho'	hwä'e'io <sup>n4</sup>	o'ne <sup>n4</sup>	wa'ä'hëñ':	"G'ni'hä',"	ge'he'	8
So soon as	there	there she arrived	now	she it said:	"My father,	I it think	
wa'gadia'dä'do <sup>n4</sup> ."	Wa'hë'hëñ':	"Ho't	niio <sup>n4</sup> hwëñdjo'dë <sup>n4</sup>	tea'	9		
I lost my way (my person)."	He it said:	"What (it is)	so it earth is kind of	the where			
noñ'we'	tea'	se'he',	Wa'gadia'dä'do <sup>n4</sup> ?"	"Didieia'hiak'thä'	tea'	10	
the place where	the where	thou it thinkest,	I lost my way (my person)."	"There where they use it to cross river	the where		
tgë'hio <sup>n4</sup> hwädi'die'	ne'tho'	doñdagäk'dä'."	wa'ä'hëñ'	ne't'	eksä'	11	
there it river has its course	there	thence I turned back again."	she it said,	the she			
go'nä'.	Gagwe'gī'	wa'oñtho'ä'.	Wa'ä'hëñ':	"O'hwä'dä'	ne't'	12	
maiden (is).	It all (is)	she it told.	She it said:	"It maple	the		
gäñ'do'	tea'	noñ'we'	deieia'hiak'thä'."	Wa'hë'hëñ':	"Hiiä'	13	
it log floats	the where	the place	one it uses to cross river."	He it said:	"Not (it is)		
de'säiä'dä'do <sup>n4</sup> ."	Wa'ä'hëñ':	"Ge'he'	s-wä'djī'k	dosgë <sup>n4</sup> hä'	nigë <sup>n4</sup>	14	
thou hast lost thy way (thy person)."	She it said:	"I it think	too much	near (it is)	so it is far		

that I lost my way." At that time he said: "The place that I had indicated is far. But thy person is so endowed with magic potence, thou hast immanent in thee so much orenda that it causes thy pace to be swift. Verily, so soon as thou arrivest at the river, thou shalt cross it and also shalt pass on." At that time the maiden said: "Oh, my father, now I depart." "So be it. Moreover, do thou take courage," said the dead man-being in reply. Now she again descended and again went into the lodge.

There then she placed her basket of bread on her back by means of the forehead strap. It was early in the morning when she departed. She had been traveling some time when she was surprised to hear a man-being speak to her, saying: "Do thou stand, verily." She did not stop. Aurora Borealis it was who was talking. She had passed

- 1 nio'we' tea' tge<sup>n</sup>'hio<sup>n</sup>'hwadā'die', nā'ie' gāi'hoñniā'hā' tea'  
so it is the where there it river has its that it it causes the where  
distant the where course,
- 2 ge'he' wā'gadiā'dā'do<sup>n</sup>." Tho'ge' wā'hē<sup>n</sup>'hēn': "I'no<sup>n</sup>' tea'  
I it think I lost my way At that he it said: "Far the where  
(my person)." (time) (it is)
- 3 noñ'we' hewagnā'do<sup>n</sup>. Ne'tho' gwā' tea' nisāi'dat'go<sup>n</sup>,  
the place there I it There scem- the so thy body (is)  
indicated. ingly where magically potent
- 4 disaēñnoñ'de', nā'ie' gāi'hoñniā'hā' ne' sianō'we'. Ganio' hi'ia'  
so thou art magical that it it causes the thy gait is So soon verily  
(hast orenda). (it is) rapid.
- 5 hē<sup>n</sup>'sio<sup>n</sup>' tea' noñ'we' tge<sup>n</sup>'hio<sup>n</sup>'hwadā'die' dē'sia'hā'k ē<sup>n</sup>'sa-  
there thou the the place there it river has it course thou wilt cross thou  
arrivest where river
- 6 doñgo'dā' o'ni<sup>n</sup>." Tho'ge' ne' eksā'go'nā' wā'hēn': "G'ni'hā'  
wilt pass on also." At that the she she it said: "My father,  
(time) maiden
- 7 o'ne<sup>n</sup>' wā'ga'dēñ'diā'." "Nio'. Djiā'kē<sup>n</sup>' di'," ni'ha'wēñ' ne'  
now I depart." "So be it. Do thou more- so he said the  
take courage, over," in reply
- 8 hawē<sup>n</sup>'he'io<sup>n</sup>'. O'ne<sup>n</sup>' doñdāio<sup>n</sup>'kwe'ne<sup>n</sup>'dā', gano'sgoñ'wā'  
he is dead. Now thence she descended, it lodge in
- 9 nho<sup>n</sup>'sā'ie<sup>n</sup>.  
thither again she went.
- 10 O'ne<sup>n</sup>' ne'tho' go'ā'si' ne' o'hā'gwā' wā'oñtge'dat.  
Now there her the it bread she bore it by the fore-  
basket the head-strap on her back.
- 11 Hē<sup>n</sup>'ge'djik o'ne<sup>n</sup>' go'dēñ'dioñ'. Gaiñ'gwā' nwa'oñnis'be' oñthā'-  
Early in the now she departed. Some so (long) it lasted she is  
morning (time)
- 12 hi'ne' o'ne<sup>n</sup>' wā'oñdiēñ'hā' gwā' oñ'gwe' gothoñ'de' tea'  
travel- now she was surprised seemingly man- she it heard the where  
ing being
- 13 da'hada'diā', i'ha'do'k: "Desdā'nhā' hi'ia'." Hiia' dā'deiagodā'i'.  
thence he spoke, he kept "Do thou stand verily." Not she did stop.  
saying: (it is)
- 14 Hodoñni'ā', nā'ie' tho'thā'. Gaiñ'gwā' nio'we' godoñgo'di'  
He Aurora that thence he is Somewhat so it is she passed on  
Borealis (it is) talking.

on some distance when she heard another man-being talking to her, saying: "I am thankful that thou hast now again returned home, my child. I am hungry, desiring to eat food." She did not stop. It was Fire Dragon of the Storm who was speaking to her. Sometime after she was again at the place where people customarily crossed the river. Now, at that place, he, the chief himself, stood, desiring to try her mind, saying: "Verily, thou shouldst stop here; verily, thou shouldst rest thyself." She did not stop. She only kept right on, and, moreover, she at once crossed the river there.

She traveled on for some time, and when the sun was at yonder height she was surprised that there was spread out there a large field. At that time, verily, she stopped beside the field. Now she looked, and there in the distance she saw a lodge—the lodge of the

o'nē <sup>nc</sup> now	he' -again	o'ia' it is other one	gothon'de' she it heard	oñ'gwe' man- being	tho'thā', thence he is talking	i'ha'do <sup>nk</sup> : he kept saying:	1
"Niawē <sup>nc</sup> hā' "I am thankful (so let it come)	o'nē <sup>nc</sup> now	sa'sio <sup>nc</sup> , again thou hast returned,	goñ'ha'wā'. I am thy parent.	Aksi's, I am hungry,	ge'he' I desire		2
agadekhoñ'niā'. I should eat."	Hiiā' Not (it is)	dā'de'agoda' she did stop.	Hadawine'thā'. He Fire-Dragon of Storm	ne' the	niā' that one		3
tho'thā'. thence he is talking.	Gaiñ'wā' Somewhat	nwā'oñni'she' so long it lasted	o'nē <sup>nc</sup> now	ne'tho' there	doñ'süeda' there again she stood		4
tea' the where	noñ'we' the place	deieia'hia'kthā'. one it uses to ford stream.	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now	ne'tho' there	ne' the	ha'o <sup>nc</sup> hwā' he himself	5
ne' the	ha'sēñnowa'ne' he chief (is)	ne'tho' there	he'ha'dā', there he stands,	he'he' he desires	dā'shago'ni- he trouble should give		6
go <sup>nc</sup> hā'ēñ' to her mind	ne' the	eksā'go'nā', she maiden (is).	i'ha'do <sup>nk</sup> : he kept saying:	"Tho'nē <sup>nc</sup> "Here (it is)	hi'ia' verily,	dāsdi'nhā'; thou shouldst stand;	7
a'sadoñwī'shēñ' thou thyself shouldst rest	hi'ia'. verily."	Hiiā' Not (it is)	dā'de'agoda' she did stop.	Nā'ie' That (it is)	gēñ'gwā' only		8
go'dēñdioñ'ha'die', she walked right on,	io'gōñda'die' without stopping	dī' more- over	wā'dieia'hia'k she river crossed	tea' the where	ne'tho' there		9
tgē <sup>nc</sup> hio <sup>nc</sup> hwēdā'die'. there it river has its course.							10
Gaiñ'gwā' Somewhat	nwā'oñni'she' so long it last	oñtha'hi'ne' she travels on	o'nē <sup>nc</sup> now	dī' more- over	si' yon- der	gwā' seem- ingly	11
hegai'gwā'hā' there it orb of light (sun) rests	o'nē <sup>nc</sup> now	wā'oñdiēñ'hā' she was surprised	gwā' seem- ingly	ne'tho' there	gwā' seem- ingly		12
ga'hēñdāde <sup>nc</sup> dā' it plain is spread out	ga'hēñdowa'ne' it plain large (is).	Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'nē <sup>nc</sup> now	hi'ia' verily	ga' it		13
hēñdāk'dā' plain beside	ne'tho' there	wā'diedā'nhā'. she stood,	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now	ne'tho' there	wā'oñtgat- she looked		14
hwā' yon- der	si' there it lodge lies	tgrano <sup>nc</sup> sā'ie' the	tea' where	hono <sup>nc</sup> sā'ie' his lodge lies	ne' the	ha'sēñnowa'ne' he chief (is).	15

chief. Verily, she went thither. When she arrived there, she looked, and saw that it was true that beside the lodge stood the tree Tooth, whose flowers were the source of the light of the earth there present, and also of the man-beings dwelling there. Verily, she then entered the lodge. Then she looked, and saw that in the middle of the lodge a mat was spread, and that thereon, moreover, lay the chief. Now, at that time, she removed her pack-strap burden, and then she also set the basket before him, and then, moreover, she said: "Thou and I marry," and then, moreover, she handed the basket to him. He said nothing. When it became night, he spread a mat for her at the foot of his mat, and then, moreover, he said: "Verily, here thou wilt stay overnight." Moreover, it thus came to pass. Now, verily, they laid their bodies down and they slept.

- 1 Ne'tho' hi'ia' heiagawe'noñ'. Ne' o'ne' ne'tho' hwa'e'io'  
 There verily thither she went. The now there there she arrived
- 2 o'ne' wa'ontgat'hwä' ne'tho' do'ge's ga'he' tea' gano'säk'dä'  
 now she looked there it is true it tree stands where the it lodge beside
- 3 ne' Ono'djä' nwä'gaëndo'dë", nä'ie' ne' tea' delawë"hä'hä'gä'  
 the It Tooth such it tree kind of is, that (it is) the the it full-blown flowers has
- 4 nä'ie' deio'hathe'dä'gwi' tea' ne'tho' diio"hwëndjä'de', ne'tho'  
 that (it is) it uses it to cause it to be the there there it earth is present, there  
 light
- 5 gwä' o' ne' ne'tho' enä'gee' ne' oñ'gwe'. O'ne' hi'ia'  
 seem- too the there they (indef.) the man- oñ'gwe'. Now verily  
 ingly, dwell being.
- 6 hwa'e'io" ne' gano'sgoñ'wä'. O'ne' ne'tho' wa'ontga'thwa'  
 there she entered the it lodge in Now there she it saw
- 7 tea' degano'shë" ne'tho' ganäk'do" ne'tho' di' hëndä'gä'  
 the it lodge center of there it mat (bed) there more- he lay  
 where is spread over
- 8 ne' ha'sëinowa'ne". Tho'ge' o'ne' wa'ontge'da'sia'. o'ne'  
 the he chief (is). At that now she removed her fore- now  
 (he great-named). (time) (time) head-band
- 9 o'ni' wa'hoñwä'säieñ'häs, o'ne' di' wa'ä'hëñ': "Wä'onginiak'-  
 also she him set basket for, now more- she it said: "We two marry,"  
 over
- 10 he', o'ne' di' wa'hoñwä'set'häs. Hiia' stë" de'ha'wëñ'. Ne'  
 now more- she him handed basket. Not any- he it said. The  
 over (it is) thing
- 11 o'ne' wa'o'gak o'ne' wä'shago'so'has tea' noñ'we' hä'de'hä'-  
 now it became now he for her a mat spread the the place just his  
 night where (where)
- 12 si'däge'hëñ', o'ne' di' wä'hë'hëñ': "Tho'ne' hi'ia'  
 feet lie, now more- he it said: "Here (it is) verily  
 over
- 13 ë'sëño"hwet." Ne'tho' di' nwä'awë"hä'. O'ne' hi'ia'  
 thou wilt stay over Thus more- so it came to pass. Now verily  
 night, over,
- 14 wä'hoñdä'däge'hëñ', wä'hoñä'gak.  
 they their bodies laid down they went to sleep.  
 (to sleep),



When day came to them, the chief then said: "Do thou arise. Do thou work, moreover. It is customary for one to work who is living in the family of her spouse. Thou must soak corn. Thou must set a pot on the fire. And when it boils, then thou must put the corn therein. Moreover, when it boils, then thou must again remove the pot, and thou must wash the corn. As soon as thou finishest the task thou must then, moreover, pound it so that it will become meal. Now, moreover, thou must make mush. And during the time that it is boiling thou must continue to stir it; thou must do so without interruption after thou hast begun it. Moreover, do not allow thy body to shrink back when the mush spatters. That, moreover, will come to pass. Thou must undress thyself when thou workest. I, as to the rest, will say: 'Now it is cooked.'"

At that time he laid down there a string of corn ears, and the corn was white. So now, verily, she began her work. She undressed her-

Ne'	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	wā'hodi'hē <sup>na</sup> nhā'	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	wā'hē <sup>na</sup> hēn'	ne'	ha'	1
The	now	it them became day for	now	he it said	the	he-	
sēnnowa'ne <sup>na</sup> :	"Satge <sup>na</sup> hā'.						2
chief (is):	"Do thou arise.						
ne'	tea'	e'hne <sup>na</sup> hwās'hē <sup>na</sup> .	Ē <sup>na</sup> snē <sup>na</sup> hānawē <sup>na</sup> dā'.	Goio'de'	ge <sup>na</sup> 's		2
the	the	she family of her spouse	Thou wilt soak corn.	She labors	custom-		
where	where	abides with.		more-	arily		3
odjisdā'ge <sup>na</sup> .	Ne'	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	ē <sup>na</sup> diowiā'hē <sup>na</sup> hā'	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	ne'tho'		3
it fire on.	The	now	it will up-boil	then	there		4
hē <sup>na</sup> snē <sup>na</sup> hok.	Ne'	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	di'	ē <sup>na</sup> diowiā'hē <sup>na</sup> hā'	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	ē <sup>na</sup> tnā'djā-	5
there thou corn	The	now	more-	it will up-boil	now	thou wilt again	
wilt immerse.			over				
'hā'gwā',	ē <sup>na</sup> snē <sup>na</sup> ho'hā'e'.	Ganio'	ē <sup>na</sup> seiēnnēndā'nhā'	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	di'		6
remove the	thou corn wilt	So soon	thou task wilt finish	now	more-		
kettle,	wash.	as		now	over		6
ē <sup>na</sup> sethe'dā',	othe'tchā'	ē <sup>na</sup> wa'do <sup>na</sup> .	O'ne <sup>na</sup>	hi'ā'	ē <sup>na</sup> djsgoñ'niā'.		7
thou it wilt	it meal	it will be-	Now	verily	thou mush wilt		
pound,		come.			make.		7
Nā'ie'	ne'	tea'	niga'ha'wi'	ne'	ē <sup>na</sup> diowiā'hē <sup>na</sup> sek	diio'tgoñt	8
That the	the	the	there it bears	the	it will be up-boiling	without stop-	
(it is)	(it is)	where	it (time)			ping	8
dē <sup>na</sup> sawē <sup>na</sup> 'iek,	heiotgoñdā'gwi'	ne'	nā'ie'	ne'	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	dē <sup>na</sup> tea'	9
thou will keep	hence it will be with-	the	that	the	now	there thou	
stirring it,	out interruption	(it is)	(it is)			it	9
sa'wē <sup>na</sup> .	Ā'gwi'	di'	doñdā'sado <sup>na</sup> tkā'	ne'	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	ē <sup>na</sup> wasdjsgwa-	10
wilt begin	Do it not	more-	thence thou shouldst	the	now	it mush will	
		over	finch				10
doñ'gwā'.	Nā'ie'	di'	tea'	ne'iawē <sup>na</sup> hā'.	Ē <sup>na</sup> sa'sēñniā'siā'	tea'	11
spatter.	That	more-	the	so it will come to	Thou thyself wilt	the	
	(it is)	over	where	pass.	undress	where	11
o'ne <sup>na</sup>	ē <sup>na</sup> sāio'dē <sup>na</sup> hā'.	I'	ne'	nā'	ē <sup>na</sup> gi'hēn'	'O'ne <sup>na</sup>	12
time	thou wilt work.	I	the	that	I it will say,	'Now	
		that	that	one		it is cooked."	12
Tho'ge <sup>na</sup>	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	ne'tho'	wā'ha'stē <sup>na</sup> sā'iēn'	ne'	one <sup>na</sup> hā'	nā'ie'	13
At that	now	there	he laid corn-string	the	it corn	that	
(time)						(it is)	13
ne'	ganē <sup>na</sup> hagē <sup>na</sup> nā'dā'.	Da',	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	hi'ā'	wā'o <sup>na</sup> sū'wē <sup>na</sup> .	Wā'ondā'	14
the	it corn white (is).	So	now	verily	she it began.	She undressed	
						herself.	14

self, and now, verily, she was naked. She soaked the corn, and she also washed the corn, and also pounded it, and she also made meal of it, and, now, moreover, in the pot she had set on the fire she made mush. She stirred it without interruption. But, nevertheless, it was so that she was suffering, for, verily, now there was nothing anywhere on her body. And now, moreover, it was evident that it was hot, as the mush spattered repeatedly. Some time after she was surprised that the chief said: "Now, verily, the mush which thou art making is cooked." At that time he arose to a standing position, and also removed the pot, and also set it on yonder side. At that time he said: "Do thou sit here." Now he went forward, and, taking up the basket, he took the bread therefrom, out of her basket. At that time

- 1 dawī'dā'siā', o'nē<sup>n</sup> hī'ia' go'nesda'go<sup>n</sup>. Wā'enē<sup>n</sup>hanawē<sup>n</sup>dā',  
now verily she is fully naked. She the corn soaked,
- 2 wā'enē<sup>n</sup>ho'hā'e' o'ni', wā'ethe'dā' o'ni', wā'ethe'tchi'sā' o'ni',  
she the corn washed also she it pounded also she meal finished also
- 3 o'nē<sup>n</sup> dī' tea' gonā'djā'hā' tea' odjisdā'ge' deiodeno<sup>n</sup>hia-  
now more- the she had set kettle the the  
over where up where it fire on it is terrifying
- 4 ni'dī' dīowīā'hē<sup>n</sup>s, o'nē<sup>n</sup> hī'ia' ne'tho' wā'edjsgoñ'niā'.  
it is up-boiling, now verily there she mush made.
- 5 Heiotgoñdā'gwī' deiaogowē'ie'. Ne'tho' ne' nā'ie' ni'io't tea'  
Hence it is without she it stirred. There the that so it is the  
interruption (it is) where
- 6 goē<sup>n</sup>hia'ge<sup>n</sup>, o'nē<sup>n</sup> hī'ia' hīā' gat'kā' dā'detga'de' ne'  
she is suffering, now verily not anywhere it it is shielding the  
(it is)
- 7 eia'dī'ge'. O'nē<sup>n</sup> dī' ne'tho' ni'io't otgē<sup>n</sup>i' o'dai'hē<sup>n</sup> tea'  
her body on. Now more- thus so it is it is plain it is hot the  
over where
- 8 wasdjsgwadoñ'gwā. Gaiñ'gwā' nwa'oñnis'he' o'nē<sup>n</sup> wā'oñdiēñ'hā'  
it mush is spattering. Some (time) so it lasted now she was surprised
- 9 gwā' o'nē<sup>n</sup> ne' ha'sēñmowa'nē<sup>n</sup> wā'hē<sup>n</sup>hēñ': "O'nē<sup>n</sup> hī'ia'  
seem- now the he chief is he it said: "Now verily  
ingly
- 10 wā'gadjis'gwāik tea' sadjsgoñ'ni'." Tho'ge' o'nē<sup>n</sup> doñdā'ha-  
it mush is cooked the thou mush art At that now thence he  
where making." (time)
- 11 dā'nha', wā'hanā'djā'hā'gwā' o'ni', si' hā'gwā'dī' wā'hā'ie<sup>n</sup>  
arose, he kettle removed also, yon- side of it he it set  
der
- 12 o'ni'. Tho'ge' o'nē<sup>n</sup> wā'hē<sup>n</sup>hēñ': "Tho'nē<sup>n</sup> sadiēñ'." O'nē<sup>n</sup>  
also, At that (time) now he it said: Here do thou seat thyself." Now
- 13 wā'ha'dēñ'diā', wā'thā'ā'sā'gwā', wā'ha'hā'gwāda'gwā' ne'  
he departed, he basket took up he bread took out of it the
- 14 go'ā'sigoñ'wā' wādā'gwā'. Tho'ge' o'nē<sup>n</sup> ha'wēñ': "O'nē<sup>n</sup>  
her basket in it had been At that (time) now he it has said: "Now

he said: "Now, thou and I marry. Verily, so it seems, thou wert able to do it. Hitherto, no one from anywhere has been able to do it."

Now, at that time he shouted, saying: "My slaves, ye two dogs, do ye two come hither. It is necessary for me that ye two should lick this person abiding here clean of the mush that has fallen on her." Verily, she now looked and saw come forth two dogs, pure white in color and terrifying in size. So now, they two arrived at the place where she was. Now, verily, they two licked her entire body. The tongues of these two were like rough bark. So now, moreover, in whatsoever places they two licked over and along her body blood exuded therefrom. And the maiden did fortify her mind against it, and so she did not flinch from it. As soon as they two completed the task, then he himself took up sunflower oil, and with that, moreover,

wā'ōñginia'khe'.	Wā'sgwe'niā'	hi'ia'	nige'-khē <sup>nc</sup> '.	Hiia' <sup>c</sup>	gat'kā'	1		
thou and I marry.	Thou wast able to do it	verily	forsooth is it.	Not (it is)	any-where			
de'agogwe'nioñ <sup>c</sup>	tca' <sup>c</sup>	nwā'ōñnis'he'."				2		
one has been able to do it	the where	so long it has lasted."						
Tho' <sup>c</sup> ge'	o'nē <sup>nc</sup> '	wā'tho'hēne'/'dā'	wā'hē <sup>nc</sup> 'hēn':	"Agetche-		3		
At that time	now	he called aloud	he it said:	"My several				
nē <sup>nc</sup> 'sho <sup>c</sup> '	dji'hä'.	ga'e'	doñde'sne'.	Dewagado <sup>nc</sup> 'hwēñdji'o'niks		4		
slaves,	dogs,	hither	thence do ye two come.	It is necessary to me				
aetchika'nēñt	tho'nē <sup>nc</sup> '	e'dēñ'	godjigwā'hi'so <sup>nc</sup> '."	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> '	hi'ia'	5		
ye two her should lick	here	she abides	it mush on her has fallen iteratively."	Now	verily			
wā'ōñtgat'hwā'	dagnia <sup>nc</sup> ge'nhā'	owā'he'sdo'go <sup>nc</sup> '	thā'tgnia'do'dē <sup>nc</sup> '			6		
she it saw	thence they (z.) two came forth	it white pure (is)	such their (z.) two bodies are in kind					
dji'hä'	deideno <sup>nc</sup> 'hiani'/'dī'	degnigowa'nē <sup>nc</sup> '.	Da',	o'nē <sup>nc</sup> '		7		
dogs	it is terrifying	they (z.) two (are) large.	So,	now				
ne'tho <sup>c</sup> '	wā'tgni'io <sup>nc</sup> '	tca' <sup>c</sup>	noñ'we'	e'dēñ'.	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> '	hi'ia'	8	
there	they two arrived	the where	the place	she abides.	Now	verily		
wā'tgnika'nēñt	gagwe'gī'	eiā'di'ge' <sup>c</sup> sho <sup>nc</sup> '.	Nā'ie'	ne'	gni'nā'si'ge' <sup>c</sup> ,	9		
they (z.) it two licked	it all	her body on along.	That the (it is)	the	their (z.) two tongues on			
ne'tho <sup>c</sup> '	ni'io't	tca' <sup>c</sup>	ga'ēñ'wā'.	Da',	o'nē <sup>nc</sup> '	dī'	dagatkwē <sup>nc</sup> 'so-	10
there	so it is	the where	it rough bark (is).	So,	now	more-over	thence it blood oozed out	
doñ'nioñ'	tca' <sup>c</sup>	noñ'we'	wā'tgnika'nēñt	eiā'di'ge' <sup>c</sup> sho <sup>nc</sup> '.	Nā'ie'		11	
plurally	the where	the place	they (z.) two licked	her body on along.	That (it is)			
ne'	eksā'go'nā'	godat'nigo <sup>nc</sup> 'hā'ni'/'dī',	hiia' <sup>c</sup>	dā'dāioñdo' <sup>c</sup> tkā'.		12		
the	she maiden (is)	she has fortified her mind,	not (it is)	thence she should flinch.				
Ganio <sup>c</sup> '	wā'tgni'/'sā'	o'nē <sup>nc</sup> '	ne'	ha'o <sup>nc</sup> 'hwā'	wā'tha'/'gwā'	ne'	13	
So soon as they (z.) two it finished	now	the	he himself	he it took up	the			
oā'wē <sup>nc</sup> 'sā'	o'hnā'	nā'ie'	dī'	ne'	wā'has'/'dā'	wā'shago'hno'/'gā'k.	14	
it sunflower	it oil	that (it is)	more-over	the	he it used	he her skin smeared.		

he anointed her body. As soon as he had finished this task he said: "Now, verily, do thou again dress thyself." Now she redressed herself entirely, and she was again clothed with raiment.

When it became night, he spread a mat for her at the foot of his mat. There they two passed two more nights. And the third day that came to them the chief said to her: "Now thou must again depart. Thou must go again to the place whence thou didst start." Then he took up the basket of the maiden and went then to the place where he kept meat of all kinds hanging in quarters. Now, verily, he took up the dried meat of the spotted fawn and put it into her basket. All the various kinds of meat he placed therein. As soon as the basket was full, he shook the basket to cause its contents to settle down. When he did shake it, there was seemingly just a little room left in it. Seven times, it is said, he shook the basket before he completely

1	Ganio'	wā'haiēnēndā'nhā'	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn':	"O'nē <sup>n</sup> '	hī'ia'		
	So soon as	he task completed	he it said:	"Now	verily		
2	sasadiā'dawi'dā'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> '	sāio <sup>n</sup> 'sēn'niā'	gagwe'gī',	sāio <sup>n</sup> 'sei'sā'.		
	again do thou thyself	Now	again she herself	it all	again she herself		
	dress."		dressed		rearranged.		
3	Ne'	o'nē <sup>n</sup> '	wā'o'gak	tea'	de'ha'si'dage'hēn' ne'tho'		
	The	time	it became	the	two his feet lie		
			dark	where	there		
4	wā'shago'so'hās.	Ne'tho'	de'gni'	wā'diēnno <sup>n</sup> 'hwe't.	Nā'ie' ne'		
	he for her a mat spread.	There	two	they two stayed over	That		
			(it is)	night.	(it is)		
5	ā'sē <sup>n</sup> '	wado <sup>n</sup> 'thā'	tea'	wā'hodi'hēn'nhā'	o'nē <sup>n</sup> '	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn'	
	three	it became	the	it day became for them	now	he it said	
			where				
6	ne'	ha'sēnnowa'nē <sup>n</sup> '.	"O'nē <sup>n</sup> '	ā <sup>n</sup> 'tea'dēn'diā'.	Ne'tho'	hē'tche'	
	the	he chief is:	"Now	again thou wilt	There	there again	
				depart.	thou wilt go		
7	tea'	noñ'we'	nidisa'dēn'diōn'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> '	wā'thā'ā'sū'gwā'	ne'	
	the	the place	there whence thou hast	Now	he (the) basket took up	the	
	where		departed."				
8	go'ā'sū'	ne'	eksā'go'nā'	ne'tho'	nhwā'he'	tea'	noñ'we'
	her basket	the	she (is) maiden	there	thither he	the	the place
					went	where	
9	ni'hā'wā'hāiēndāk'hwā',	nā'ie'	ne'	hā'diio'wā'hāge'	ne'tho'		
	there he uses it to keep meat,	that	the	every it meat is in	there		
		(it is)		number (in kind)			
10	gā'wā'hāniioñ'do <sup>n</sup> '.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> '	hī'ia'	ne'tho'	wā'tha'gwā'	ne'	
	it meat hangs plurally.	Now	verily	there	he it took up	the	
11	teisda'thiēn'hā'	o'wā'hāthē <sup>n</sup> '.	o'nē <sup>n</sup> '	o'ni'	go'ā'sūgoñ'wā'		
	spotted fawn	it meat dry (is),	now	also	her basket in		
12	wā'hoñ'dak.	Gagwe'gī'	hā'diio'wā'hāge'	ne'tho'	wā'hoñ'dak.		
	he it placed.	It all	every it meat is in	there	he it placed in.		
			number (in kind)				
13	Ganio'	wā'gū'ā'seik	o'nē <sup>n</sup> '	wā'howāk'dā'	ne'	gū'ā'sū'.	Tea'
	So soon as	it basket was	now	he it shook	the	it basket.	The
		filled					where
14	niga'ha'wī'	wā'howā'kdā'	nē <sup>n</sup> '	gwā'	nā'detgā'ā'.	Teia'dāk.	
	there it bears	he it shook	this,	seem-	just there it is	Seven (it is),	
	it (time)		here	ingly	contained.		

filled it. At that time he said: "Now thou must again depart. Do not, moreover, stand anywhere in the course of thy path homeward. And, moreover, when thou dost arrive there, thou must tell the people dwelling there that they, one and all, must remove the roofs from their several lodges. By and by it will become night and I will send that which is called corn. In so far as that thing is concerned, that is what man-beings will next in time live upon. This kind of thing will continue to be in existence for all time." At that time he took up the basket and also said: "Now, verily, thou shouldst bear it on thy back by means of the forehead strap." Now, at that time she departed.

Now again, as she traveled, she heard a man-being talking, saying: "Come, do thou stand." She did not stand. It was Aurora Borealis who was talking to her. She traveled on for some time, when she again

īā'kē <sup>n</sup> , it is said,	nwā'howāk'dā' so many he-it shook	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	hā'v'sā' not before	wā'hā'ā'v'seik. he basket filled.	Tho'ge' At that (time)	1	
wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn': he it said:	"O'nē <sup>n</sup> "Now	ē'tca'dēn'diā'. again thou wilt depart.	Ā'gwī' Do it not	dī' more-	dēn'sdā'nā' thou wilt stand	2	
tca' the where	nīo'wē' there it is distant	heiotha'hī'noñ'. thither it path has course.	Nā'ie' That (it is)	dī' more-	ne' the	ē'sheiaitho'īē <sup>n</sup> thou wilt tell	3
tca' the where	ne'tho' there	thadina'gee' there they (m.) dwell	ne' the	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	ne'tho' there	hē <sup>n</sup> 'sio <sup>n</sup> , tca' there thou wilt arrive, the where	4
gagwe'gī' it all	ē'iegā'teioṅwā'ho <sup>n</sup> they will undo them severally	ne' the	gano <sup>n</sup> 'sū'ge' it lodge on	nā'ie' that	ne' the	5	
ē <sup>n</sup> 'hoṅsgwā'hēn'gwā'ho <sup>n</sup> they (m.) will remove the bark roofs severally	tca' the where	hodino <sup>n</sup> 'sāiēn'do <sup>n</sup> . they (m.) have lodges severally.	Ge <sup>n</sup> 'dji'k By and by			6	
ē'io'gak it will be- come night	ē'gadēnīē'dā' I it will send	ne' the	onē <sup>n</sup> 'hā' it corn	gāia'dji'. it is called.	Nā'ie' That (it is)	ne' the that	7
nā' that one	ne' that	o <sup>n</sup> 'kē <sup>n</sup> next in time	ē'iagon'he'gwik they it will use to live	ne' the	on'gwe'. man-being.	Ē'ioi'hwāda'die' It matter will be con- tinuing	8
ē'gāiēn'dāk It will remain	ne' the	nēn'gē <sup>n</sup> this one	noñwā'ho'dē <sup>n</sup> . kind of thing."	Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	9	
wā'thā'ā'sū'gwā' he (the) basket took up	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn' he it said	o'ni': also:	"O'nē <sup>n</sup> "Now	hī'ā' verily	ā'satge'at. thou shouldst bear it on thy back by the forehead strap."	10	
O'nē <sup>n</sup> Now	tho'ge' at that (time)	go'dēn'dioñ'. she departed.				11	
O'nē <sup>n</sup> Now	he' again	tca' the where	oñtha'hī'ne' she travels onward	ne'tho' there	gothon'de' she it heard	on'gwe', a man- being	12
i'ha'do'k: he kept saying:	"Hau' "Come,	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	desdā'nā'. do thou stand."	Hīā' Not (it is)	dā'deigiada'ī'. she did stop.	13	
Hodoñi'ā' He Aurora Borealis	nā'ie' that (it is)	thot'hā'. thence he is speaking.	Gain'gwā' Some (time)	nwā'oñni'she' so (long) it lasted	oñtha'hī'ne' she travels onward	14	

heard a man-being talking, saying: "Verily, do thou stand. Now, verily, thou hast returned home. I am hungry. My child, I desire to eat food." She did not stop. In so far as he is concerned, it was White Fire Dragon who was talking to her. Now, she again arrived where she had crossed the river, and there again, beside the river, she stood. Now, moreover, she heard again a man-being saying: "Do thou stand. I desire that thou and I should converse together." She did not stop. It was the chief who was standing here seeking to tempt her mind. At once she crossed the river on the floating maple log. It was just midday when she again arrived at the place whence she departed, and she went directly into the lodge. As soon as she laid her burden down, she said: "Oh, my mother, now, hither I have returned." She, the elder one, spoke, saying: "I am thankful that

1	o'ne <sup>nc</sup> now	he' again	gothoñ'de', she it heard	i'ha'do'k: he kept saying:	"Desdä'nhä' "Do thou stand,	hi'ia'. verily.	O'ne <sup>nc</sup> Now,		
2	hi'ia' verily,	sa'sio". again thou hast returned.	Agsi's' I am hun- gry,	ge'he' I it desire	agadekhoñ'niä'. I food should eat,	goñ'ha'wä'." I am thy parent."			
3	Hiiä' Not (it is)	dä'deiagodä'i'. she did stand.	Ga'ha'sëñdie'thä'. Fire-Dragon (it casts fire)	owä'he'sdä' it white (is)	ni'hiiä'do'- thus his body (is)				
4	dë' in (it is)	nä'ie' that (it is)	ne' the	nä' that one	tho'thä'. thence he is talking.	O'ne <sup>nc</sup> Now	ne'tho' there	säie'io" again she arrived	tea' the where
5	noñ'we' the place	deiagioa'hiä'g'i', she river crossed,	ne'tho' there	he' again	doñsäiedä'nhä' there again she stood	ne' the			
6	gë'hiö'nhä'hwäk'dä'. it river beside.	O'ne <sup>nc</sup> Now,	dï' more- over,	he' again	gothoñ'de' she it heard	ne' the	oñ'gwe', man-be- ing		
7	i'ha'do'k: he kept saying:	"Desdä'nhä'. "Do thou stand.	Dewagado'nhwëñdjioñ'niks It me is necessary to	daedithä'ëñ'. thou should con- verse."					
8	Hiiä' Not (it is)	dä'deiagodä'i'. she did stand.	Ha'sëñmowa'ne' He chief is	ne' the that	nä' that one	ne'tho' there			
9	he'ha'dä', there he stands,	he'he' he it verily, desires,	hi'ia' he her mind will give trouble to.	dë'shago'nigo'nhä'ëñ'. At once	Goñdädie' she	wä'- she			
10	dieia'hiä'k river crossed	tea' the where	o'hwä'dä' it maple	gaëñ'do'. it log floats.	Agwä's Just	gae'hiä'he' it sky center (is) (noontide)			
11	ne' the	o'ne <sup>nc</sup> now	hoñsäie'io" there again she arrived	tea' the where	noñ'we' the place	diiago'dëñ'dio" thence she de- parted,	ciä'dä' her body went		
12	goñdädie' right on the	ne' the	gano'sgoñ'wä' it lodge in	hoñsäie'io" there again she reentered.	Ganio' So soon as	wä'onthe'- she her burden laid			
13	nä'ie' down	wä'ä'hëñ': she it said:	"Agno'hä', "My mother,	o'ne <sup>nc</sup> now	ne' the	në'ne' this (is)	sägie" again I have returned."	Ne' The	
14	gokstëñ'ä' she elder one	o'ne <sup>nc</sup> now	däiewëñnitgë'nhä' thence she word spoke	wä'ä'hëñ': she it said:	"Niäwë'hä' "I am thankful				

thou hast arrived in peace." Then the maiden again spoke and said: "Ye severally must make preparations by severally removing the roofs from your lodges. There is an abundance of meat and corn also coming, as animals do come, when it becomes night, by and by." And at that time she at once went to the place where lay the burial-case of her dead father, and now, moreover, she again climbed up there. As soon as she reached the place, she said: "Oh, my father, I have now returned home." He said, in replying: "How fared it? Was he willing to do it?" She said: "He was willing." Now, again, he spoke, saying: "I am thankful that thou wast able to do it, as it seems. Thou art fortunate in this matter. And it seems, moreover, good, that thou shouldst, perhaps, at once return home, for the reason, verily, that the chief is immune to magic potency, that nothing can affect the orenda of Chief-who-has-the-standing-tree-called-Tooth, and whom some call He-holds-the-earth."

tea'	skēn'no <sup>n</sup>	wā'sio <sup>n</sup> ."	O'nē <sup>n</sup> ˆ	teieda'diā'	ne'	eksā'go'nā <sup>c</sup>	1
the where	well (it is)	thou hast arrived."	Now	again she spoke	the	she maiden (is)	
wā'ā'hēn':	"Ĕ <sup>n</sup> swadogē's'dā'		ē <sup>n</sup> swagwā'hēn'gwā'ho <sup>n</sup>		tea'		2
she it said:	"Ye it will prepare well		ye bark roof will take of plurally		the where		
swano <sup>n</sup> ˆsāiēn'do <sup>n</sup> ˆ.	Odo'hēn'do <sup>n</sup> ˆ		O'wā'hā',	o'nē <sup>n</sup> ˆ'hā'	o'ni <sup>c</sup> ˆ		3
ye lodges have plurally.	It is abundant		it meat,	it corn	also,		
dagoñ'ne' ne'	o'nē <sup>n</sup> ˆ	gē <sup>n</sup> djī'k	ē <sup>n</sup> io'gak.	Tho'ge <sup>c</sup>	o'nē <sup>n</sup> ˆ	goñda-	4
thence they the (z.) are coming	now	by and by	will it become night."	At that (time)	now	at once	
diē' ne'tho <sup>c</sup>	nhwā'ē <sup>n</sup>	tea'	noñ'we <sup>c</sup>	tga'ho <sup>n</sup> ˆsā'hā'	ne'	go'ni <sup>c</sup> hā <sup>c</sup> ˆ.	5
there	thither she went	the where	the place	there it case up-lies	the	her father	
gē <sup>n</sup> hā',	o'nē <sup>n</sup> ˆ	dī'	ne'tho <sup>c</sup>	hoñsūēā'thē <sup>n</sup> ˆ.	Ganio'	hwā'eio <sup>n</sup> ˆ	6
it was,	now	more- over	there	thither again she climbed.	So soon as	there she arrived	
o'nē <sup>n</sup> ˆ	wā'ā'hēn':	"G'ni'hā'ˆ		o'nē <sup>n</sup> ˆ	sagio <sup>n</sup> ˆ."	Ni'ha'wēñ' tea'	7
now	she it said:	"My father,		now	again I have returned."	Thence he it said the where	
dā'hāi'hwā'sā'gwā':	"Hate'gwiˆ,		wā'hokāiē <sup>n</sup> ˆhā'-khē <sup>n</sup> ˆ?	Wā'ā'hēn':			8
he answered:	"How is it,		he was willing, was he?"	She it said:			
"Wā'hokāiē <sup>n</sup> ˆhā'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> ˆ	he'	da'hawēñmitgē <sup>n</sup> ˆnhā'	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> ˆhēn':			9
"He was willing."	Now	again	thence he word spoke	he it said:			
"Niawē <sup>n</sup> ˆhā'ˆ.	tea'	wā'sgwe'niā'	nige <sup>n</sup> ˆkhē <sup>n</sup> ˆ.	We'swadāā'shwiios'-			10
"I am thankful	the where	thou wast able to do it	it would seem, does it not (forsooth),	It prospers your (pl.) fortune.			
dā'. Nā'ie' dī'	oiā'ne'	oñ <sup>c</sup> ˆ	ne' goñdadie'	hoñsa'sa'dēñ'diā',			11
That (it is)	more- over	it is good	the	at once	hence again thou shouldst depart,		
swā'djīk' hī'ia'	hiā'ˆ	stē <sup>n</sup> ˆ	noñwā'ho'wē <sup>n</sup> ˆ	de'honā'gō'wās ne'			12
because (too much)	verily, (it is)	not any- thing	kind of thing	it affects him (he is immune to orenda)			
nēñ'gē <sup>n</sup> ˆ	ne'	Ha'sēñinowa'ne <sup>n</sup> ˆ	ne'	Hodā'ˆhe' nā'ie' ne' Ono'ˆ.			13
this one	the	He chief (is)	the	He has a standing tree	that the (it is)	It	
djā' nwā'gaēñdo'wē <sup>n</sup> ˆ;	nā'ie'	ne'	o'diā'k	Ha <sup>n</sup> ˆhwēñdjāwā'grī <sup>c</sup>			14
tooth	such it tree kind of (is);	that (it is)	the	some	He-earth-holds		
hoñwanā'ˆdo <sup>n</sup> ˆ'khwā'ˆ"							15
they it use to designate him."							

At that time all those who dwelt there undid their lodges by removing the roofs from all severally. Then, verily, when it became night, as soon as the darkness became settled, they heard the sounds made by the raining of corn, which fell in the lodges. Then they went to sleep. When it became day, they looked and saw that in the lodges corn lay piled up, quite filling them. Now, moreover, their chief said: "Do ye severally repair your lodges. And, moreover, ye must care for it and greatly esteem it; the thing has visited our village which He-who-has-the-standing-tree-called-Tooth has given you to share with him."

In a short time they were surprised, seemingly, that the maiden was nowhere to be found. She had again departed. They knew that she had again gone to the place where stood the lodge of the chief

- 1 Tho'ge' o'ne' ne' hadina'gee' gagwe'gi' wa'hadiga'tcia'ho'  
 At that time now the they (m.) are dwelling it all they (m.) then undid plurally
- 2 tea' hodino'saien'do', wa'hoisgwahengwa'ho' gagwe'gi'.  
 the they (m.) plurally lodges have, they (m.) bark roofs removed plurally it all.
- 3 O'ne' hi'ia' ne' o'ne' wa'o'gak, gano' wa'dwa'sondaienda'na'  
 Now verily the now it became night, as it might become settled
- 4 o'ne' honnathon'de' o'ne' wa'o'ka'e'ha' tea' wa'o'stain'di'  
 now they (m.) it heard now it noise made the where it showered
- 5 ne' one'ha' ne' tea' gano'sgoiwa'sho' esen'na'. O'ne'  
 the it corn the the where it lodge in along it fell. Now
- 6 wa'hoi'na'gak. Ne' o'ne' wa'o'he'na' wa'hoitgat'ha', wa'ha-  
 they (m.) slept. The now it day became they (m.) it looked they (m.)
- 7 di'ge' tea' gano'sgoiwa'sho' dega'hen' gage'he' ne' one'ha'.  
 saw it the where it lodge in along it is full it is heaped the it corn.
- 8 O'ne' di' ne' ho'iwa'sen'no' wa'he'hen': "O'ne' sasni'son-  
 Now more-over the their (m.) chief he it said: "Now again do ye them repair
- 9 ni'a'hen' (saswa'soinia'hen') tea' swano'saien'do'. Na'ie' di'  
 plurally (again do ye them plurally repair) the where ye (pl.) lodges have That more-over (it is)
- 10 ne' eswadeien'no'ni'a', eswano'sdek', hi'ia' tea' noiwa'ho'den'  
 the ye it good care will give, ye continue to esteem it greatly, verily, the where kind of thing
- 11 wa'ongwanadowen'na' ne' tea' wa'etchino'da' ne' Ono'dja'  
 it has found (visited) our village the the where one it has shared with you the It tooth
- 12 Hodä'he'.  
 He has stand- ing tree."
- 13 Nioi'hwagwa'ha' o'ne' wa'hoi'dien'ha' gwa' hiia' ga'tka'  
 Just it is short matter now they (m.) were surprised seem- ingly not (it is) anywhere
- 14 de'teia'ne' ne' eksa'go'na'. Tciago'den'dio'. Hoine'no'do',  
 she goes about the she (is) maiden. Again she had departed. They (m.) it knew,
- 15 ia'ke' tea' ne'tho' hetaigawe'noi' tea' noiwe' thono'sai'ien'  
 it is said, the where there thither again she has gone the where the place there his lodge lies



who was her consort. Now, verily, in reference to him he himself in turn was surprised to see her return home. When it became day again, the chief noticed that seemingly it appeared that the life of the maiden, his spouse, had changed.<sup>a</sup> Thus it was that, day after day and night after night, he still considered the matter. The conditions were such that he did not know what thing was the cause that it [his spouse's condition] was thus, so he merely marveled that it had thus come to pass.

It is certain, it is said, that it formed itself there where they two conversed, where they two breathed together; that, verily, his breath is what the maiden caught, and it is that which was the cause of the change in the life of the maiden. And, moreover, that is the child to which she gave birth. And since then, from the time that he [her

ne'	ha'sēnnowa'nē <sup>n</sup>	ne'	gado'gē <sup>n</sup>	de'hia'di'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup>	hi'ia'	1		
the	he chief is	the	it is certain (place)	they (m.) two are one.	Now	verily			
ne'	nā'	ha'o <sup>n</sup> hwā'	o <sup>n</sup> 'kē <sup>n</sup>	wā'hadiēn'ha'	gwa'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	sāie'io <sup>n</sup> .	2	
the	that	he himself	next in turn	he was surprised	seem- ingly	now	again she returned.		
Ne'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	wā'o'hē <sup>n</sup> nhā'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	wā'hatdo'gā'	ne'	ha'sēnno-	3		
The	now	it day became	now	he it noticed	the	he			
wa'nē <sup>n</sup>	tea'	ne'tho'	nī'io't	tea'	ājēn'ā'	tea'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	o'ia'	4
chief is	the where	there	so it is where	where	one would think	where	now	it is other	
nī'io't	tea'	ago'n'he'	ne'	eksā'go'nā'	ne'	he'nā'	Ne'tho'	5	
so it is where	the where	she is living	the	she maiden	the	his spouse,	There		
nī'io't	tea'	wēndade'nio <sup>n</sup>	wā'sōndade'nio <sup>n</sup>	o'ni'	de'hoiā'dowe'di'			6	
so it is where	the day after day	night after night	night after night	also	he it is considering.				
Ne'tho'	nī'io't	hiā'	de'hono <sup>n</sup> 'do <sup>n</sup>	ho't	noñwa'ho'dē <sup>n</sup>	dāioi'		7	
There	so it is	not (it is)	he it knows	what	kind of thing	thence it is			
hwā'khe'	tea'	ne'tho'	nī'io't,	nā'ie'	gēn'gwa'	hoi'hwane'ha'gwās		8	
reason where	the where	there	so it is,	that (it is)	only	he matter marvels at			
tea'	nwā'awē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'							9	
the where	so it came to pass.								
Ne'tho'	gāi'hwado'gē <sup>n</sup>	iā'kē <sup>n</sup> ,	wā'wadoñ'niā'	tea'	de'hodi'thā'			10	
There	it is definite matter,	it is said,	it itself formed	the where	they conversed together				
tea'	hiidono'ie's	ne'	aoñwi'sā'	nā'ie'	hi'ia'	wā'cie'nā'	ne'	11	
the where	they two (m.) breathed	the	it breath (is)	that (it is)	verily	she it caught	the		
eksā'go'nā',	nā'ie'	hi'ia'	dagāi'hoñ'niā'	tea'	o'ia'	nwā'awē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'		12	
she maiden (is),	that (it is)	verily	thence it matter caused	the where	it is other one	so it came to pass			
tea'	ago'n'he'	ne'	eksā'go'nā'	Nā'ie'	ne'	nā'	dī'	wā'ago-	13
the where	she is living	the	she maiden. (is)	That (it is)	the that	that one	more- over	she became	
ksā'dāiēndā'nhā'.	Nā'ie'	ne'	tea'	gā'e'	dāga'hawī'ō'dā'	tea'		14	
possessed of a child (gave birth to it).	That (it is)	the	the where	the lither	thence it bore (the time)	the where			

<sup>a</sup>The expression "life has changed" is employed usually as a euphemism for "is pregnant."

spouse] let man-beings go here on the earth, the manner in which man-beings are paired has transformed itself. This is the manner in which it will continue to be; this will be its manner of being done, whereby it will be possible for the man-beings dwelling on the earth to produce ohwachiras of posterity. Thus, too, it seems, it came to pass in regard to the beast-world, their bodies all shared in the change of the manner in which they would be able to produce ohwachiras of offspring here on the earth.

Thus it was that, without interruption, it became more and more evident that the maiden would give birth to a child. At that time the chief became convinced of it, and he said: "What is the matter that thy life has changed? Verily, thou art about to have a child. Never, moreover, have thou and I shared the same mat. I believe that it is not I who is the cause that thy life has changed. Dost thou thyself

1	niga <sup>h</sup> 'ha'wī <sup>o</sup> there it it bore (the time)	o <sup>n</sup> 'hwēndjīa' <sup>g</sup> 'ge <sup>e</sup> it earth on	wā'shagot <sup>g</sup> 'gā'k he them let go	ne' <sup>o</sup>	oñ'gwe <sup>e</sup> the man-being	o <sup>n</sup> 'nē <sup>h</sup> now				
2	deiotde <sup>n</sup> 'nioñ <sup>o</sup> it itself changed	tca' <sup>o</sup> the where	nigāiēno <sup>o</sup> 'dē <sup>n</sup> there its kind of doing (its method of action)	tca' <sup>o</sup> the where	wā'shagoāne <sup>g</sup> 'gē <sup>n</sup> he them places together	ne' <sup>o</sup> the				
3	oñ'gwe <sup>e</sup> man-being.	Tho <sup>n</sup> 'ne <sup>n</sup> Here	hi'ia' <sup>o</sup> verily	o <sup>n</sup> 'kē <sup>n</sup> next in time	ne <sup>o</sup> 'io <sup>o</sup> 'dik, so it will continue to be,	ne <sup>n</sup> 'gāiēno <sup>o</sup> 'dē <sup>n</sup> 'k, such its method of being done will be,				
4	nā'ie' <sup>o</sup> that (it is)	ne' <sup>o</sup> the	ē <sup>n</sup> 'gagwe <sup>n</sup> 'niā' <sup>o</sup> it will be able to do it	ē <sup>n</sup> 'ioñhwadjiē <sup>n</sup> 'ni' <sup>o</sup> they will produce ohwachiras (families)	ne' <sup>o</sup>	oñ'gwe <sup>e</sup> the man-being	tca' <sup>o</sup> the where			
5	o <sup>n</sup> 'hwēndjīa' <sup>g</sup> 'ge <sup>e</sup> it earth on	ena <sup>o</sup> 'gee' <sup>o</sup> they dwell.	Ne <sup>o</sup> 'tho <sup>o</sup> There	gwa' <sup>o</sup> seemingly	oo <sup>o</sup> too	nwā'awē <sup>n</sup> 'hā' <sup>o</sup> so it came to pass	ne' <sup>o</sup> the			
6	goñdi <sup>o</sup> 'io <sup>o</sup> , they (z.) animals,	gagwe <sup>o</sup> 'gī <sup>o</sup> it all	wā <sup>o</sup> 'odiā <sup>o</sup> 'dadiio <sup>o</sup> 'ās their bodies shared its fate	tca' <sup>o</sup> the where	nwā <sup>o</sup> 'gāiēno <sup>o</sup> 'dē <sup>n</sup> such its manner of being done became					
7	ne' <sup>o</sup> the	tca' <sup>o</sup> the where	dē <sup>n</sup> 'goñhwadji'ia' <sup>o</sup> 'k they (z.) will produce ohwachiras	ne' <sup>o</sup> the	tho <sup>n</sup> 'ne <sup>n</sup> here	o <sup>n</sup> 'hwēndjīa' <sup>o</sup> 'de <sup>o</sup> it earth is present.				
8	Ne <sup>o</sup> 'tho <sup>o</sup> There	ni <sup>o</sup> 'io <sup>o</sup> 't so it is	heiotgoñda <sup>o</sup> 'gwi <sup>o</sup> hence it is unceasing	dāiotgē <sup>n</sup> 'i'hā <sup>o</sup> 'die <sup>o</sup> it became more and more manifest	tca' <sup>o</sup> the where	ē <sup>n</sup> 'ia <sup>o</sup> she				
9	gowiāiēnda <sup>o</sup> 'nhā' <sup>o</sup> will have a child	ne' <sup>o</sup> the	eksā <sup>o</sup> 'go <sup>o</sup> 'nā <sup>o</sup> . (is)	Tho <sup>o</sup> 'gē <sup>o</sup> At that (time)	o <sup>n</sup> 'nē <sup>h</sup> now	do <sup>o</sup> 'gēs <sup>o</sup> it is true	wā <sup>o</sup> he			
10	hatdo <sup>o</sup> 'kā <sup>o</sup> it noticed	ne' <sup>o</sup> the	ha <sup>o</sup> 'sēnnowa <sup>o</sup> 'nē <sup>n</sup> , he chief (is),	wā <sup>o</sup> 'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hē <sup>n</sup> ' he it said,	dī <sup>o</sup> ' more- over:	"Ho <sup>o</sup> 't What				
11	noñwa <sup>o</sup> 'ho <sup>o</sup> 'dē <sup>n</sup> kind of thing	ni <sup>o</sup> 'io <sup>o</sup> 't so it is	tca' <sup>o</sup> the where	o <sup>o</sup> 'ā <sup>o</sup> it is other	ni <sup>o</sup> 'io <sup>o</sup> 't so it is	tca' <sup>o</sup> the where	so <sup>n</sup> 'he <sup>o</sup> '? thou art living?			
12	Saksā <sup>o</sup> 'dāiēnda <sup>o</sup> 'se <sup>o</sup> Thou art about to have a child	hi'ia' <sup>o</sup> verily.	Hīiā <sup>o</sup> ' Not (it is)	hwē <sup>n</sup> 'do <sup>n</sup> ever	dī <sup>o</sup> ' more- over	de <sup>o</sup> 'oñgia <sup>o</sup> 'dī <sup>o</sup> . thou I have lain together.				
13	Ge <sup>o</sup> 'he <sup>o</sup> I it think	hiā <sup>o</sup> ' not (it is)	i' <sup>o</sup> I (am)	dē <sup>o</sup> 'gē <sup>n</sup> ' it is	ne' <sup>o</sup> the	tca' <sup>o</sup> the where	o <sup>o</sup> 'ā <sup>o</sup> it is other	ni <sup>o</sup> 'io <sup>o</sup> 't so it is	tca' <sup>o</sup> the where	so <sup>n</sup> 'he <sup>o</sup> '. thou art living.
14	Sēnno <sup>n</sup> 'do <sup>n</sup> '-khe <sup>n</sup> ' Thou it knowest, dost thou	soñ <sup>o</sup> ' who (it is),	ne' <sup>o</sup> the	i <sup>o</sup> 's <sup>o</sup> '? the thou?"	Hīiā <sup>o</sup> ' Not (it is)	stē <sup>n</sup> ' any- thing	de <sup>o</sup> 'ago <sup>o</sup> 'nigo <sup>n</sup> ' she it under-			

know who it is?" She did not understand the meaning of what he said.

Now, at that time, the chief began to be ill. Suddenly, it seems, she herself now became aware that her life had changed. Then she said, addressing the chief: "I believe that there is, perhaps, something the matter, as my life at the present time is not at all pleasant." He did not make any reply. Not long thereafter she again said: "My thoughts are not at all pleasant." Again he said nothing. So it continued thus that she did nothing but consider the matter, believing that something must be the matter, perhaps, that the condition of her body was such as it was. It became more and more evident that she was pregnant. Now it was evident that she was big with child.

Sometime afterward she again resolved to ask him still once more. She said: "As a matter of fact, there must be something the matter,

hāiēnda'ī'c	ho't	noñwa'ho'dē <sup>n</sup>	gēn'dā'	tca'	noñwa'ho'dē <sup>n</sup>	1		
stood	what (it is)	kind of thing	it means	the where	kind of thing			
wā'hada'diā'.						2		
he it spoke.								
Tho'ge'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	wā'wa'sa'wē <sup>n</sup>	wā'hono <sup>n</sup> 'hwāk'dē <sup>n</sup>	ne'	ha'c.	3		
At that (time)	now	it began	he became ill	the	he			
sēñnowa'ne <sup>n</sup> .	Diēñ'hā'	gwā'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	wā'oñtdo'gā'	ga'o <sup>n</sup> 'hwā'	4		
chief [is].	After a while	seem- ingly	now	she it noticed	she herself			
tca' o'ia'	ni'io't	tca'	ago'n'he'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup>	tho'ge'	wā'ā'hēñ'	5	
the it is where other	so it is	where	she is living.	Now	at that (time)	she it said,		
wā'hawē'chās	ne'	ha'sēñnowa'ne <sup>n</sup> ;	"Ge'he' stē <sup>n</sup> ' gwā'			6		
she him addressed	the	he chief [is]:	"I it think	some- thing	seem- ingly			
noñwa'ho'dē <sup>n</sup>	oñ'	ni'io't,	tca'	hiā'	de'awēñtga'de'	tca'	7	
kind of thing	perhaps	so it is,	the where	not	it is pleasant	the where		
go'n'he' ne'	o'n'kē <sup>n</sup> ?	Hiā'	stē <sup>n</sup> '	de'ha'wēñ'.	Hiā'	de'	8	
I am living the	at present?"	Not (it is)	any- thing	he it has said.	Not (it is)	it		
aoñni'she'ī'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	he'	wā'ā'hēñ':	Hiā'	skēñ'no <sup>n</sup>	de'gēñno <sup>n</sup> ;	9	
lasted (long)	now	again	she it said:	"Not (it is)	peaceful (it is)	I am think-		
doñ'niok."	Hiā'	he'	stē <sup>n</sup> '	de'ha'wēñ'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup>	ne'tho'	10	
ing repeatedly."	Not (it is)	again	any- thing	he it has said.	Now	there		
ni'io't deiagioā'dowe'di'	gēñ'gwā'	ēñ'he'	stē <sup>n</sup> '	gwā'	noñwa'c.	11		
so it is	she it is considering	only,	she it thinks	some- thing	seem- ingly	kind of		
ho'dē <sup>n</sup>	oñ'	ni'io't,	tca'	tho'ne <sup>n</sup>	ni'io't	tca'	gia'di'ge'."	12
thing	prob- ably	so it is,	the where	here, this way	so it is	the where	my body on."	
Dāiotgē <sup>n</sup> 'i'hā'die'	tca'	ene'io <sup>n</sup> .	O'nē <sup>n</sup>	otgē <sup>n</sup> 'i'	egowa'ne <sup>n</sup> .	13		
It became more and more manifest	the where	she is pregnant.	Now	it is evi- dent	she large (is).			
Gaiñ'gwā'	nwā'oñni'she'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	he'	wā'ēñ'ā'	ēñ'sheā'chēñ'do <sup>n</sup>	14		
Some (time)	so long it lasted	now	again	she it thought	again I him will ask			
ā'so <sup>n</sup> .	Wā'ā'hēñ':	"Ho't	noñwa'ho'dē <sup>n</sup>	oñ'	se'	ni'io't	tca'	15
once more.	She it said:	"What	kind of thing	prob- ably	it is mat- ter of fact	so it is	the where	

perhaps, that my body is in this condition. And the thoughts of my mind are not at all pleasant. One would think that there can be no doubt that, seemingly, something is about to happen, because my life is so exceedingly unpleasant." Again he said nothing. When it became night, then, verily, they laid their bodies down and they slept. So now, verily, he there repeatedly considered the matter. Now, in so far as the maiden was concerned, she still did not understand what was about to take place from the changed condition of her body. Some-time afterward the chief spoke to her, saying: "As a matter of fact, a man-being (or rather woman-being) will arrive, and she is a man-being child, and thou must care for her. She will grow in size rapidly, and her name is Zephyrs."<sup>a</sup> The maiden said nothing, for the reason that she did not understand what her spouse told her.

1	tho'ne <sup>n</sup>	ni'io't	ne'	giä'di'ge <sup>s</sup> ,	nä'ie'	ne'	g'nigo <sup>n</sup> hä'ge <sup>s</sup>	hi'ia' <sup>s</sup>
	here	so it is	the	my body on,	that	the	my mind on	not
					(it is)			(it is)
2	skēn'no <sup>n</sup>	de'geñno <sup>n</sup>	doñ'nio'k'	Gäi'hwado'ge <sup>n</sup>	äieñ'a'	ste <sup>n</sup>	gwä' <sup>s</sup>	
	peaceful	I am thinking	repeatedly?	It matter certain	it seems	some-	scem-	
	(it is)			(is)		thing	ingly	
3	niawē <sup>n</sup> se' <sup>s</sup>	swä'djik'	de <sup>n</sup> gi' <sup>s</sup>	hiä' <sup>s</sup>	de'awēntga'de'	tea' <sup>s</sup>		
	so it is going to	because	exceed-	hiä' <sup>s</sup>	it is pleasant	the	where	
	happen,		ingly	(it is)				
4	go'n'he' <sup>s</sup>	Hiä' <sup>s</sup>	he'	ste <sup>n</sup>	de'ha'wēñ'	Ne'	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	wä'o'gak
	I am living."	Not	again	any-	he it has said.	The	now	it became
	(it is)	(it is)		thing				night
5	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	hi'ia'	wä'hoñdiä'dage' <sup>s</sup> hēñ'	wä'hoñnä'gak.	Da',	o'ne <sup>n</sup>		
	now	verily	they (m.) laid their several	they (m.) went to	So,	now		
			bodies down,	sleep.				
6	hi'ia'	ne'tho <sup>s</sup>	hēñno <sup>n</sup> doñ'nio'k.	O'ne <sup>n</sup>	ne'	nä'	eksä'go'nä <sup>s</sup>	hiä' <sup>s</sup>
	verily	there	he is thinking repeatedly.	Now	the	that	she maiden	not
					that	that	(is)	
7	'ä' <sup>s</sup> so <sup>n</sup>	de'äiägo'nigo <sup>n</sup> häieñdä' <sup>s</sup> nhä'	ho't	noñwa'ho'dē <sup>n</sup>	niawē <sup>n</sup> se' <sup>s</sup>			
	still	she it comes to understand	what	kind of thing	so it is about to			
			(it is)		happen			
8	tea'	o'ia'	ni'io't	eiä'di'ge <sup>s</sup> .	Gaiñ'gwä'	nwä'oñni'she'	ne'tho <sup>s</sup>	
	the	it is	so it is	her body on.	Some	so it lasted	there	
	where	other			(time)			
9	ni'io't	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	ne'	ha'sēñnowa'ne <sup>n</sup>	da'hada'diä <sup>s</sup> ,	wä'hē <sup>n</sup> hēñ' <sup>s</sup> :		
	so it is	now	the	he chief (is)	thence he spoke,	he it said:		
10	È'ie'io <sup>n</sup>	se'	oñ'gwe <sup>s</sup> ,	eksä'ä' <sup>s</sup> ,	nä'ie'	ne'	nä'ie'	dē'she <sup>s</sup>
	"She will	it is mat-	a man-	she child	that	the	that	wilt thou
	arrive	ter of fact	being,	(is)	(it is)		(it is)	
11	sniē' <sup>s</sup> nhä <sup>s</sup> .	Gode'sno'we'	dī' <sup>s</sup> ,	Gaēnde' <sup>s</sup> so <sup>n</sup> k	eiä'dji <sup>s</sup> ."	Hiä' <sup>s</sup>		
	care well for	she grows rapidly	more	it-wind-goes-plurally	she is	Not		
	her.		over,	(Gusts-of-wind)	named."	(it is)		
12	ste <sup>n</sup>	de'aga'wēñ'	ne'	eksä'go'nä <sup>s</sup>	nä'ie'	ne'	däioi'hwä' <sup>s</sup> khe <sup>s</sup>	
	any-	she it said	the	she maiden	that	the	thence it is	
	thing			(is)	(it is)		reason	
13	tea'	hiä' <sup>s</sup>	de'ägo'nigo <sup>n</sup> häieñdä' <sup>s</sup> i'	ne'	noñwa'ho'dē <sup>n</sup>	geñ'dä <sup>s</sup>		
	the	not	she it understood	the	kind of thing	it means		
	where	(it is)						

<sup>a</sup>This name Zephyrs merely approximates the meaning of the original, which signifies the warm springtide zephyrs that sometimes take the form of small whirlwinds or eddies of warm air.

Not long afterward, then, verily, she gave birth to a child. She paid no attention to it. The only thing she did was to lay it on the place where the chief customarily passed the night. After ten days' time she again took it up therefrom.

Sometime afterward the chief became aware that he began to be ill. His suffering became more and more severe. All the persons dwelling in the village came to visit him. There he lay, and sang, saying: "Ye must pull up this standing tree that is called Tooth. The earth will be torn open, and there beside the abyss ye must lay me down. And, moreover, there where my head lies, there must sit my spouse." That is what he, the Ancient One, sang. Then the man-beings dwelling there became aware that their chief was ill.

tea'	wā'shagotho'ie <sup>n</sup>	ne'	de'hia'di'.	Hiiā' <sup>4</sup>	de'oi'hwishe'ri'	1		
the where	he her told	the	they (m.) two are one.	Not (it is)	it long matter became			
o'ne <sup>n</sup>	hi'ia'	wā'agoksā'dāiēndā'nhā'.	Hiiā' <sup>4</sup>	de'agosde'isdi'.		2		
now	verily	she became possessed of a child.	Not (it is)	she it paid attention to.				
Nā'ie'	gēn'gwā'	ne'tho'	hwā'e'hēn'	tea'	noñ'we'	ni'hēnmo' <sup>n</sup>	3	
That (it is)	only	there	there she it laid the where	the place	there he it uses			
hwe's <thā'< th=""></thā'<>	ne'	ha'sēnnowa'ne <sup>n</sup> .	Wāshē <sup>n</sup> '	niwēndage' <sup>4</sup>	nwā'oi-	4		
to sleep on	the	he chief (is).	Ten (it is)	so it day (is) in number	so it			
ni'she'	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	hā'doñsāie' <sup>4</sup> gwā'.				5		
lasted	now	thence again she it took.						
Gaiñ'gwā'	nwā'oñni'she'	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	ne'	ha'sēnnowa'ne <sup>n</sup>	wā'hat-	6		
Some (time)	so (long)	it lasted	now the	he chief (is)	he it noticed			
do'gā'	ne'	tea'	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	wā'wa'sa'wē <sup>n</sup>	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	wā'hono <sup>n</sup> hwāk'dē <sup>n</sup> .	7	
the that	the where	now	it began	now	he became ill.			
Dāiotgē <sup>n</sup> i'hā'die'	tea'	ni'hoē <sup>n</sup> hia'gē <sup>n</sup> .	Gagwe'grī'	tea'	gana-	8		
It became more and more manifest (severe)	the where	so he is suffering.	It all	the where	it vil- lage			
dā'ie <sup>n</sup>	ena'gee'	hadik'do <sup>n</sup> k.	Ne'tho'	hēndā'gā'	hodēnō'dā'	9		
lies	they dwell	they (m.) come to see (him).	There	he lay,	he is singing.			
i'ha'do <sup>n</sup> k:	Ē <sup>n</sup> swaēndodā'gwā'	nēn'gē <sup>n</sup>	gā'he'	ono'djā'	gāia'dji'.	10		
he kept saying:	"Ye standing tree will pull up	this one (it is)	it tree stands,	it tooth	it is called.			
Ē <sup>n</sup> wado <sup>n</sup> hwēndjādet'hā'	ne'tho'	o'sudāgē <sup>n</sup> hia'dā'	hē <sup>n</sup> sgwēn-			11		
Will it earth open,	there	it abyss edge of	there will ye					
dā'gān'.	Nā'ie'	di'	ne'	tea'	noñ'we'	hā'degno <sup>n</sup> hā'ie <sup>n</sup>	ne'tho'	12
me lay.	That (it is)	more- over	the where	the where	the place where	just my head (scalp) lies	there	
ē'ietgo'dak	ne'	deiagni'dēn'.	Nā'ie'	hodēnō'dā'	ne'		13	
she will sit	the	one I abide together.	That (it is)	he is singing	the			
hokstēn'ā.	O'ne <sup>n</sup>	ne'	oñ'gwe'	ne'	ne'tho'	hadima'gee'	14	
he elder one.	Now	the	man-beings	the	there	they (m.) dwell		
wā'hoñtdo'gā'	tea'	hono <sup>n</sup> hwāk'dāni'	ne'	ha'sēnnowa'ne <sup>n</sup> .			15	
they it noticed	the where	he is ill	the	he chief (is).				

Now, verily, all came to visit him. They questioned him repeatedly, seeking to divine his Word, what thing, seemingly, was needful for him, what kind of thing, seemingly, he expected through a dream. Thus, day after day, it continued that they sought to find his Word. After a time the female man-being child was of fair size. She was then able to run about from place to place. But it thus continued that they kept on seeking to divine his Word. After a while, seemingly, one of the persons succeeded in finding his Word, and he said: "Now, perhaps, I myself have divined the Word of him, the ordure, our chief." He who is called Aurora Borealis said this. And when he told the chief what manner of thing his soul craved, the chief was very pleased. And when he divined his Word, he said: "Is it not this that thy dream is saying, namely, that it is direful, if it so be that no person should divine thy Word, and that it will become still more

1	O'ne <sup>ns</sup> Now	hi'ia' verily	gagwe'gi' it all	hadigwa'thwäs. they (m.) visit severally.	Hoñwa'hēn'do <sup>nk</sup> They him question			
2	hoñwawēñi' <sup>saks</sup> they his Word seek to divine	stē <sup>nt'</sup> any- thing	gwā' <sup>?</sup> seem- ingly	noñwa'ho'dē <sup>nt</sup> kind of thing	de'hodo <sup>nt</sup> 'hwēñd- it is necessary			
3	jioñ'niks, for him,	stē <sup>nt'</sup> any- thing	gwā' <sup>?</sup> seem- ingly	noñwa'ho'dē <sup>nt</sup> kind of thing	hotgäie <sup>nt'</sup> 'dī'. he desires through a dream.	Ne'tho' There		
4	ní'io't so it is	hoñwawēñi' <sup>saks</sup> they seek his Word repeatedly	o'hē <sup>nt'</sup> 'sēñk. day after day.	Diēñ'hā' After a while,	gwā' <sup>?</sup> seem- ingly,	o'ne <sup>ns</sup> now		
5	gain'gwā' somewhat	niia'gā' so she is large	ne' the	eksā'ā'. she child. (is)	O'ne <sup>nt'</sup> Now	hā'degäie' <sup>?</sup> just it is suf- ficient	ne'tho' there	
6	edäk'he's. she runs about.	Ne'tho' There	ní'io't so it is	hegagoñdā' <sup>gwā'</sup> hence it is unceasing	hoñwawēñi' <sup>saks</sup> they his word seek to divine.			
7	Diēñ'hā' After a while	gwā' <sup>?</sup> seem- ingly,	o'ne <sup>ns</sup> now	shāiā'dat he person one is	o'ne <sup>nt'</sup> now	wā'hoñwawēñnowē <sup>nt'</sup> 'nhā', he his word divined,		
8	wā'hē <sup>nt'</sup> 'hēñ': he it said:	"O'ne <sup>nt'</sup> Now	hoñ' prob- ably	ní'ā' I person- ally	wā'he'dawēñnowē <sup>nt'</sup> 'nhā' I his, ordure's, Word have found	ne' the		
9	shedwa'sēñ'no <sup>nt'</sup> . he our chief (is)."	Hodoñni'ā' He Aurora Borealis	hoñwanā'do <sup>nt'</sup> 'khwā' they (m.) designate him thereby	nā' that one	wā'hē <sup>nt'</sup> '- he it			
10	hēñ'. said.	Nā'ie' That (it is)	ne' the	o'ne <sup>nt'</sup> now	wā'hoñwatho'ie <sup>nt'</sup> he him told	ne' the	hā'sēñnowā'ne <sup>nt'</sup> he chief (is)	
11	teu' the where	noñwa'ho'dē <sup>nt'</sup> kind of thing	wadādjis'thā' it it craves	ne' the	hothwā'i' his soul	wā'hatcēñ- he was		
12	noñ'niā'. pleased.	Nā'ie' That (it is)	ne' the	o'ne <sup>nt'</sup> now	wā'hoñwawēñnowē <sup>nt'</sup> 'nhā' he his Word divined	wā'hē <sup>nt'</sup> 'hēñ': he it said:		
13	"Nā'ie' That it is,	khē <sup>nt'</sup> is it	iwa'do <sup>nt'</sup> it it says	ne' the	sadā'ā'shwā' thy dream (luck)	nā'ie' that (it is)	gano'wē <sup>nt'</sup> , it direful (is),	nā'ie' that (it is)
14	ē'ganowē <sup>nt'</sup> 'khe', it direful will become	nā'ie' that it is)	gi'shē <sup>nt'</sup> it may be (that)	ne' the	hiā' the (it is)	thāiesawēñnowē <sup>nt'</sup> 'nhā'. they thy Word should divine		

direful? And yet, moreover, it is not certain that this is what thy soul craves; that its eyes may have seen thy standing tree, Tooth as to kind, pulled up, in order that the earth be torn open, and that there be an abyss that pierces the earth, and, moreover, that there beside the abyss one shall lay thee, and at thy head thy spouse shall be seated with her legs hanging down into the abyss." At that time the chief said: "Ku",<sup>a</sup> I am thankful! Now, verily, the whole matter has been fulfilled by thy divining my Word."

During this time [the duration of the dream feast], a large body of man-beings,<sup>b</sup> paid a visit there. He, the Deer, paid a visit there. He, the Great-horned Deer [the Buck], paid a visit there. He, the Spotted Fawn, paid a visit, and was there seeking to divine the Word of the

Nā'ie' dī' ne' hīā' de'oi'hwado'gē <sup>n</sup> nā'ie' wadādjis'thā' ne'	1
That more- the not it matter certain (is) that it it craves the	
(it is) over (it is)	
sathwā'ī', nā'ie' dāioga'hā'ik ne' tca' agaēndodā'gwē <sup>n</sup> k ne'	2
thy soul, that its two eyes should the the one should uproot the	
(it is) (it is) have fallen on it where standing tree	
sadēndō'dā' ne' ono'djā' nwā'gaēndō'dē <sup>n</sup> , nā'ie' dīioi'hwā'	3
thou thyself tree the it tooth such it tree (is) kind of, that thence it is	
hast set for the reason	
awado <sup>n</sup> hwēndjiaet'ha' āio'sadē <sup>n</sup> 'hā' hā'dāiao <sup>n</sup> 'hwēndjioŋo' <sup>n</sup> dā'	4
it itself earth should cause to gape it cave should just it earth should transpierce.	
come to be	
Nā'ie' ne' ne'tho' dī' o'sadagē <sup>n</sup> 'hia'dā' hē'iesēndā'gān' ne'tho'	5
That the there more- it cave edge of there they thee will there	
(it is) over	
dī' tca' hesno <sup>n</sup> 'hā'ie <sup>n</sup> ne'tho' o'sadagon'wā' hā'dē'iago'si'dē <sup>n</sup>	6
more- the there thy scalp there it cave in just her two feet will	
over where lies	
doñ'nio <sup>n</sup> k ne' dedjia'di' Tho'ge' ne' ha'sēnnowa'nē <sup>n</sup>	7
severally the one thou are At that the he chief (is).	
hang one.	
wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn': "Ku". Nūawē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'. O'nē <sup>n</sup> hī'ia' wā'gāi'hwāiei'khe'	8
he it said: "Ku". I am thankful. Now verily it matter is fulfilled	
hegagwe'gī' ne' tca' wā'sgwaewōnōwē <sup>n</sup> 'nhā'.	9
entirely (it all) the the ye my Word have divined.	
where	
Nā'ie' ne' gēndio'gowa'nē <sup>n</sup> hodigwat'hwī' tca' nwā'oñni'she'.	10
That the it body of persons they (m.) visited the so long it lasted.	
it is large (is) where	
Skēñnoñdo <sup>n</sup> wā'hagwat'hwā'. Onā'gaēndō <sup>n</sup> 'go'nā' Skēñnoñdo <sup>n</sup>	11
Deer he visited It has great horns Deer	
(there).	
wā'hagwat'hwā'. Tci-dā'thiēn'hā' wā'hagwat'hwā'. ne'tho'	12
he visited Spotted Fawn he visited there	
(there) (there)	
hoñwawēñni'saks ne' ha'sēnnowa'nē <sup>n</sup> . O'gwāi' o'nī' wā'ha-	13
he sought to divine the He chief Bear also he	
his Word (is).	

<sup>a</sup> This is an exclamation expressing gratification at having one's dream or vision divined and satisfied.

<sup>b</sup> The relator of this version stated that there was a reputed connection between the visits of these different personages and the presence of their kinds in the new world beneath the sky land, but he had forgotten it.

chief. He, the Bear, also paid a visit. Now, he also, the Beaver, paid a visit. And he, the Wind-who-moves-about-from-place-to-place, paid a visit also. And now, also, he, the Daylight, paid a visit. Now she also, the Night, the Thick Night, paid a visit. Now also she, the Star, paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Light-orb [the sun] paid a visit. And, too, the Water-of-springs, she paid a visit. Now, also, she, the Corn, paid a visit. Now, also, she, the Bean, paid a visit. Now, also, she, the Squash, paid a visit. Now, also, she, the Sunflower, paid a visit. Now, also, the Fire Dragon with the body of pure white color, he paid a visit. Now, also, the Rattle paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Red Meteor, paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Spring Wind, paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Great Turtle, paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Otter, paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Wolf, paid

1	gwa'thwā'. visited (there).	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now	o'ni' also	Nagaiū'gi' Beaver	wā'hagwat'hwā'. he visited (there).	Tca' The where
2	Gaēn'de's It Wind Goes About	o'ni' also	wā'hagwat'hwā'. he visited (there).	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now	o'ni' ne' also the	Hā'deio' It
3	hat'hek Light of Day	wā'hagwat'hwā'. he visited (there).	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now	o'ni' ne' also the	A'son' <sup>cc</sup> he', It Night,	Deioda' It
4	soñdā'igi' Black Darkness	wā'egwat'hwā'. she visited (there).	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now	o'ni' ne' also the	Odjisdāno'gwā' It Star (spot)	
5	wā'egwat'hwā'. she visited (there).	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now	o'ni' tea' also the where	Gaā' <sup>cc</sup> gwā' It Orb of Light (Sun)	wā'hagwat'hwā'. he visited (there).	
6	Nā'ie' That (it is)	o' tea' too the where	Ga'hne'go' It Embedded Water	wā'egwat'hwā'. she visited (there).	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now	o'ni' ne' also the
7	Onē <sup>nc</sup> 'hā' It Corn	wā'egwat'hwā'. she visited (there).	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now	o'ni' ne' also the	O'sa'he'da' It Bean	wā'egwat' she visited (there).
8	hwā'. Now	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now	o'ni' ne' also the	O'hnio <sup>nc</sup> 'sū' It Squash	wā'egwat'hwā'. she visited (there).	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now
9	o'ni' ne' also the	Oū'wē <sup>nc</sup> 'sū' It Sunflower	wā'egwat'hwā'. she visited (there).	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now	o'ni' ne' also the	Ga'ha'sēn- It
10	die'thā' Fire-dragon	owā'he'sdo'go <sup>nc</sup> it white pure (is)	ni'hāiā'do'dē <sup>nc</sup> such his body kind of (is)	wā'hagwat'hwā'. he visited (there).	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now	
11	o'ni' ne' also the	Ga'stawē <sup>nc</sup> 'sū' It Rattle	wā'hagwat'hwā'. he visited (there).	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now	o'ni' ne' also the	
12	Hadawine'thā' He (Red) Meteor	wā'hagwat'hwā'. he visited (there).	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now	o'ni' ne' also the	Daga'shwi- It Spring Wind	
13	ne'dā' he visited (there).	wā'hagwat'hwā'. he visited (there).	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now	o'ni' ne' also the	Hania'dē <sup>nc</sup> 'go'nā' He Great Turtle	
14	wā'hagwat'hwā'. he visited (there).	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> Now	o'ni' ne' also the	Skwā'ie <sup>nc</sup> Otter	wā'hagwat'hwā'. he visited (there).	



a visit. Now, also, he, the Duck, paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Fresh Water, paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Yellowhammer, paid a visit. Now, also, he, the Medicine, paid a visit. Moreover, all things that are produced by themselves, that produce themselves, that is, the animals, and, next to them, the small animals, the flying things, of every species, all paid a visit. Now, sometime afterward, he, the Aurora Borealis, paid a visit. And, verily, he it was who divined the Word of the chief. Verily, he said: "The great standing tree, the Tooth, must be uprooted. And wherever it has a root there severally they must stand, and they must severally lay hold of each several root. And just then, and not before, shall they be able to uproot the standing tree. The earth will be torn open. Moreover, all persons must look therein. And there, beside the abyss, they

O'nē <sup>na</sup>	o'ni'	ne'	Tha'hion'ni'	wā'hagwat'hwā'.	O'nē <sup>na</sup>	o'ni'	1	
Now	also	the	Wolf	he visited (there).	Now	also		
ne'	So'wek	wā'hagwat'hwā'.	O'nē <sup>na</sup>	o'ni'	ne'	O'hne'ganos	2	
the	Duck	he visited (there).	Now	also	the	It Fresh Water		
wā'hagwat'hwā'.	O'nē <sup>na</sup>	o'ni'	ne'	Gwe <sup>na</sup> 'gwe <sup>na</sup> '	wā'hagwat'hwā'.		3	
he visited (there).	Now	also	the	Yellow- hammer	he visited (there).			
O'nē <sup>na</sup>	o'ni'	ne'	Ono <sup>na</sup> 'gwa'tehā'	wā'hagwat'hwā'.	Gagwe'gi'		4	
Now	also	the	It Medicine	he visited (there).	It all			
di'	ne'	stē <sup>na</sup> '	gwa'	noñwa'ho'dē <sup>na</sup>	ne'	odadoñ'ni', wadoñ'ni-	5	
more- over	the	any- thing	seem- ingly	kind of thing	the	it has grown (it has produced itself), it grows		
ā'hā',	nā'ie'	ne'	goñdi'io',	nā'ie'	gwa'tho'	ne'	gondiio'sho <sup>na</sup> 'ā'	6
duces itself),	that (it is)	the	they (z.) are animals,	that (it is)	next in order	the	they (z.) are small animals (birds)	
ne'	goñdi'dē <sup>na</sup> ,	nhwā'diiodi'se'āge',	gagwe'gi'	wā'goñdigwat'hwā'.			7	
the	they (z.) fly habitually,	every they (z.) are species in number,	it all	they (z.) visited (there).				
O'nē <sup>na</sup>	gain'gwa'	nwa'oñni'she'	o'nē <sup>na</sup>	wā'hagwat'hwā'	ne'		8	
Now	some (time)	so (long) it lasted	now	he visited (there),	the			
Hodoñmi'ā'.	Nā'ie'	hi'ia'	wā'hoñwawēñnowe <sup>na</sup> 'nhā'	ne'	Ha-		9	
He Aurora Borealis,	That (it is)	verily	he his word divined	the	he			
sññowa'nē <sup>na</sup> ,	Nā'ie'	ne'	hiia'	wā'hē <sup>na</sup> 'hēñ'.	''E <sup>na</sup> gaēñdoda'		10	
chief (is).	That (it is)	the	verily	he it said;	"It tree will be uprooted			
gwe <sup>na</sup> 'k	ne'	gā'he'gowa'nē <sup>na</sup>	ne'	Ono'djä'.	Nā'ie'	ne'	tea'	11
the	the	tree standing great (is)	the	It Tooth,	That (it is)	the	the where	
noñ'we'	niokde <sup>na</sup> 'hāde'ni <sup>na</sup>	ne'tho'	dē <sup>na</sup> 'hadidā'nhā'	dē <sup>na</sup> 'hadiē-			12	
the	there it roots project plurally	there	they (m.) will stand,	they (m.) will plurally				
nau <sup>na</sup> 'ho <sup>na</sup> '	ne'	djokde'hāt'sho <sup>na</sup> .	O'nē <sup>na</sup>	ha'sā'	ē <sup>na</sup> 'hadigwe'niā'		13	
lay hold of it	the	each it root is one.	Now	just then, (not before)	they (m.) will be able to do it			
ē <sup>na</sup> 'hadiēñdoda'gwa'.	Ēwado <sup>na</sup> 'hwēñdjiadet'hā'.	Gagwe'gi'	di'				14	
they (m.) tree will uproot,	It itself earth will open roughly,	It all	more- over					
ne'tho'	he <sup>na</sup> 'ioñtgat'hwā'.	O'sadage <sup>na</sup> 'hiā'dā'	ne'tho'	hē <sup>na</sup> 'iesñ-			15	
there	hence will one look,	It abyss edge of	there	hence one tree will				

must lay thee. Now, moreover, there at thy head she with whom thou dost abide must sit with her legs hanging down into the abyss." Then, verily, the chief replied, saying: "Ku'. I am thankful that ye have divined my word. Now all things have been fulfilled."

Verily, it did thus come to pass that they did uproot the standing tree, Tooth, that grew beside the lodge of the chief. And all the inhabitants of that place came thither with the intention of looking into the abyss. It did thus come to pass that everyone that dwelt there did look therein. At that time the chief then said, addressing his spouse: "Now, too, let us two look into the abyss. Thou must bear her, Zephyrs, on thy back. Thou must wrap thyself with care." Now, moreover, he gave to her three ears of corn, and, next in

- 1 dā'gān'. O'nē<sup>n</sup> dī' tca' noī'we' niso<sup>n</sup>hā'ie<sup>n</sup> ne'tho' ē'iet-  
lay. Now more- the the there thy scarp there she  
over where place lies severally hang."
- 2 gō'dak ne' desnī'dēn', o'sadagoñ'wā' hā'dē'ia'go'si'dē'doñio<sup>n</sup>-  
sit the ye two abide it abyss in just her two feet will  
together,
- 3 'hek." O'nē<sup>n</sup> hī'ia' ne' ha'sēñwanē<sup>n</sup> nī'ha'wēñ': "Ku', nīa-  
Now verily the he chief (is) thence he replied: "Ku', I am
- 4 wē'ha' wā'sgweñnōwē<sup>n</sup>nhā'. O'nē<sup>n</sup> gagwe'gī' wā'gāi'hwā-  
thankful thou my word hast divined. Now it all it matter  
has been
- 5 iei'khe'."  
fulfilled."
- 6 Ne'tho' hī'ia' nīawē<sup>n</sup>ī' ne' tca' hodiēñdodā'gwē<sup>n</sup> ne'  
There verily so it came the the they (m.) tree the  
to pass where uprooted
- 7 Ono'djä' tca' grū'he' ne' hono'sā'kdā' ne' ha'sēñnōwā'nē<sup>n</sup>.  
it tooth the it tree stands the his lodge be- the he chief (is).  
side it
- 8 O'nē<sup>n</sup> tca' ena'gee' gagwe'gī' ne'tho' dā'ie<sup>n</sup> gawei'hā'die'  
Now the they dwell it all there hither one one came desiring it  
(they) came (for the purpose of it)
- 9 ne'tho' hegatgat'hwā' tca' o'sadagoñ'wā'. Ne'tho' nwā'-  
there thither let me the where it abyss in. There so it  
look
- 10 awē'ha' tca' hwā'hodi'he'g tca' nī'io<sup>n</sup> ena'gee' ne'tho'  
came to the it exhausted their the so it is much they (indef.) there  
pass where number (many) dwell
- 11 hwā'hoñgat'hwā'. Tho'ge' o'nē<sup>n</sup> ne' ha'sēñnōwanē<sup>n</sup>, wā'-  
thither they (m.) At that now the he chief (is) he  
looked, (time)
- 12 shagawē<sup>n</sup>hāis ne' he'na' wā'he'hēñ': "O'nē<sup>n</sup> o' nī'  
her addressed the his spouse he it said: "Now too the  
we
- 13 hē'diatgat'hwā' tca' o'sa'de'. De<sup>n</sup>sadāksa'dē<sup>n</sup> ne' ē'ñshei'dē<sup>n</sup>-  
thither we two will the it abyss is Thou wilt bear on the thou her person  
look where present, thy back will bear
- 14 'hāwā' ne' Gaēñde'so'k. Ē<sup>n</sup>sa'gwas ē<sup>n</sup>satdogē<sup>n</sup>sdā' O'nē<sup>n</sup>  
the Gusts-of-wind. Thou thyself thou thyself wilt Now  
Zephyrs. wilt wrap make ready."
- 15 dī' dashagā'o<sup>n</sup> ne' onē<sup>n</sup>hā', ā'sē<sup>n</sup> niiono<sup>n</sup>kwē<sup>n</sup>iāge', nā'ie  
more- he it to her the it corn, three so it ear is in num- that  
over, gave (it is)

order, the dried meat of the spotted fawn, and now, moreover, he said: "This ye two will have for provision." Now he also broke off three fagots of wood, which, moreover, he gave to her. She put them into her bosom, under her garments. Then, verily, they went thither to the place. They arrived at the spot where the earth was torn up, and then he said: "Do thou sit here." There, verily, she sat where the earth was broken off. There she hung both legs severally into the abyss. Now, in so far as he was concerned, he, the chief, was looking into the abyss, and there his spouse sat. Now, at that time he upraised himself, and said: "Do thou look hence into the abyss." Then she did in this manner, holding with her teeth her robe with its burden. Moreover, there along the edge of the abyss she seized with her hands, and, now, moreover, she bent over to look. He said: "Do

gwā'tho,	teisdā'thiēn'ā'	o'wa'hāt'hē <sup>nc</sup> ,	o'nē <sup>nc</sup> dī'	wā'hē <sup>nc</sup> hēn'':	1
next in order,	spotted fawn	it meat dry (is),	now more-over	he it said:	
"Nā'ie'	nēn'gē <sup>n</sup>	ē <sup>n</sup> djadēnā'ā'dā'."	O'nē <sup>n</sup> o'ni'	wā'thāiā'kho <sup>n</sup>	2
"That (it is)	this one	ye two will take for provisions."	Now also	he iteratively broke them	
ā'sē <sup>n</sup>	nīiko <sup>n</sup> ko <sup>n</sup> nage <sup>c</sup>	ne' <sup>7</sup> oiēn'dā',	nā'ie' dī'	shago'wī'. Ena's-	3
three so many	it wood sticks are in number	the it wood (fuel),	that it is over	he gave (them) to her.	
gwagon'wā'	heiaigo'sē <sup>n</sup> dī'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> hī'ā'	ne'tho'	nhe'hoñne'noñ'.	4
Her bosom in	thither she them shipped.	Now, verily,	there	thither they (m.) went.	
Wā'hni'io <sup>n</sup>	tea' <sup>7</sup> noñ'we'	iodo <sup>nc</sup> hwēndjiadethā'ēn',	o'nē <sup>nc</sup> wā'hē <sup>nc</sup> -'		5
They two (m.) arrived	the where	it earth is roughly opened,	now	he it said:	
hēn'':	"Tho'nē <sup>n</sup> sadiēn'."	Ne'tho' hī'ā'	wā'on'diēn' tea' <sup>7</sup> noñ'we'		6
	"Here do thou sit down."	There, verily,	she sat down where the place		
odo <sup>nc</sup> hwēndjiā'gī'.	Ne'tho'	wā'diōndno <sup>n</sup> dē <sup>n</sup> do <sup>n</sup> gwā' <sup>7</sup>	ne' <sup>7</sup> o'sa-		7
it earth is Sundered.	There	she hung her legs thereby	the it		
дагоñ'wā',	o'sadagoñ'wā'	heiaigono <sup>n</sup> dē <sup>n</sup> doñ'niok.	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> ne' <sup>7</sup>		8
abyss in,	it abyss in	thither her leg is hanging severally.	Now the that		
nā' <sup>7</sup> o'sadagoñ'wā'	hā'de'baga'ā'hā'	ne' <sup>7</sup> ha'sēñmowa'nē <sup>nc</sup> ,	ne'tho'		9
that one	it abyss in	hence he his eyes has fixed on it	the he chief (is), there		
ne' <sup>7</sup> nā' <sup>7</sup> etgo'dā'	ne' <sup>7</sup> he'nā'.	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> tho'ge'	wā'hatgetc'gwā' <sup>7</sup>		10
the that one	she sat the his wife.	Now at that time	he himself raised up		
wā'hē <sup>nc</sup> hēn'':	"Hwā'satgat'hwā'	o'sadagoñ'wā'."	O'nē <sup>nc</sup> doñdāie'ā'		11
he it said:	"Hence do thou look	it abyss in."	Now just she did it		
nē <sup>n</sup> ' ne' <sup>7</sup> goiēn'ā'sī'	wā'o <sup>n</sup> teo'hik	tea' <sup>7</sup> deioñdā'kse'.	Ne'tho'		12
this the way	he her robe she took it in her mouth	the where	she bore it on her back.	There	
dī' <sup>7</sup> o'sadagoñ'hiadā'ā'sho <sup>n</sup>	wā'eienauñ'gwā' <sup>7</sup> ,	o'nē <sup>nc</sup> dī' <sup>7</sup>	wā'diōñ-		13
more-over	it hiege edge of it along	she it laid hold of severally,	now more-over	she bent	
tea'k'dā'	hwā'onitgat'hwā'.	Wā'hē <sup>nc</sup> hēn'':	"Otgō <sup>n</sup> 'ī' i'sowā'		14
forward	hence she looked.	He it said:	"It is plain it (is) much		

thou bend much and plainly over." So she did do thus. As soon as she bent forward very much he seized the nape of her neck and pushed her into the abyss. Verily, now at that time she fell down thence. Now, verily, the man-being child and the man-being mother of it became one again. When she arrived on earth, the child was again born. At that time the chief himself arose and said, moreover: "Now, verily, I have become myself again; I am well again. Now, moreover, do ye again set up the tree."

And the chief was jealous, and that was the cause that he became ill. He was jealous of Aurora Borealis, and, in the next place, of the Fire Dragon with the pure white body. This latter gave him much mental trouble during the time that he, the chief, whom some call He-holds-the-earth, was married.

- |    |                                   |  |  |                                  |   |                              |
|----|-----------------------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| 1  | hwā'desattcā'k'dā'.               | O'nē <sup>n4</sup>                             | ne'tho <sup>4</sup>                        | nwā'eie'ā'.                      | Ganio'                                      | i'sowā'                      |
|    | hence do thou bend forward."      | Now  | there                                      | thus she it did.                 | So soon as                                  | it (is) much                 |
| 2  | wā'dioñttcā'kdā'                  | o'nē <sup>n4</sup>                             | wā'hāie'nā'                                | ne'                              | e'se'dā'ge <sup>4</sup>                     | hwā'shago-                   |
|    | she bent forward                  | now  | he it took hold of                         | the                              | her nape of the neck on                     | hence he                     |
| 3  | tcia'ē <sup>n</sup>               | o'sadagoñ'wā'.                                 | Tho'ge <sup>4</sup>                        | hi'ia'                           | o'nē <sup>n4</sup>                          | diagoiā'dē <sup>n4</sup> 'i. |
|    | shoved her                        | it abyss in.                                   | At that (time)                             | verily                           | now   | thence her body fell down.   |
| 4  | O'nē <sup>n4</sup>                | hi'ia'   | hā'doñsagiadies'dā'                        | ne'                              | eksū'ā'                                     | o'nī'                        |
|    | Now                               | verily   | just again they two (2.) became commingled | the                              | she child                                   | also the                     |
| 5  | ono'ā'hā'.                        | O'nē <sup>n4</sup>                             | tea' e'io <sup>n4</sup>                    | ne'                              | o'nē <sup>n4</sup> hwēñdjiā'ge <sup>4</sup> | o'nē <sup>n4</sup> he'       |
|    | its mother.                       | Now  | the she where arrived                      | the                              | it earth on                                 | now again                    |
| 6  | sāioñna'gāt                       | ne'  | eksū'ā'.                                   | Tho'ge <sup>4</sup>              | o'nē <sup>n4</sup>                          | ne' ha'o'nā'hwā' ne'         |
|    | again she is born                 | the  | she child. (is)                            | At that time                     | now   | the he himself the           |
| 7  | hā'sēñnowa'nē <sup>n4</sup>       | sa'hatgē <sup>n4</sup> 'hā'                    | o'nē <sup>n4</sup>                         | di'                              | wā'hē <sup>n4</sup> hēñ':                   | "O'nē <sup>n4</sup>          |
|    | he chief (is)                     | again he arose                                 | now  | more-over                        | he it said:                                 | "Now                         |
| 8  | sagā'do <sup>n4</sup>             | hi'ia'.  | O'nē <sup>n4</sup>                         | di'                              | sadjjiēñdo'dē <sup>n4</sup> ."              |                              |
|    | again I am well.                  | verily.  | Now  | more-over                        | do ye reset tree."                          |                              |
| 9  | Nā'ie'                            | ne'  | hā'sēñnowa'nē <sup>n4</sup>                | ho'ga'hē <sup>n4</sup> s         | nā'ie'                                      | gāi'hoñniā'hā'               |
|    | That (it is)                      | the  | he chief (is)                              | he is jealous                    | that (it is)                                | it it causes                 |
| 10 | tea'                              | wā'hono <sup>n4</sup> 'hwāk'dē <sup>n4</sup> . | Nā'ie'                                     | ne'                              | ho'ga'hā'sek'                               | ne' Hodoñ-                   |
|    | the where                         | he became ill.                                 | That (it is)                               | the                              | he him is jealous of                        | the He Aurora                |
| 11 | nī'ā'.                            | nā'ie'   | gwā'tho <sup>4</sup>                       | ne'                              | Ga'hā'sēñdie'thā'                           | owā'he'sdo'go <sup>n4</sup>  |
|    | Bore-alls,                        | that (it is)                                   | next in order                              | the                              | It Fire-dragon                              | it white pure (is)           |
| 12 | nī'hāñdo'dē <sup>n4</sup> ,       | nā'ie'   | gwā'tho <sup>4</sup>                       | ne'                              | Hadawine'thā'.                              | Nā'ie'                       |
|    | so his body (is) kind of,         | that (it is)                                   | next in order                              | the                              | He Red Meteor.                              | That (it is)                 |
| 13 | dē'hā'nigo <sup>n4</sup> 'hā' hā' | tea'   | nwā'oñni'she'                              | o'nē <sup>n4</sup>               | tea'  | wā'thadāne'gē <sup>n4</sup>  |
|    | he gave trouble to the mind       | the where                                      | so it lasted long                          | now                              | the where                                   | he was married               |
| 14 | ne' hā'sēñnowa'nē <sup>n4</sup> . | Hao <sup>n4</sup> 'hwēñdjiawā'gī'              | o'diā'k                                    | hoñwani'do <sup>n4</sup> 'khwā'. |   |                              |
|    | the he chief (is).                | He-it-earth-holds                              | some (persons)                             | they him designate thereby.      |   |                              |

So now, verily, her body continued to fall. Her body was falling some time before it emerged. Now, she was surprised, seemingly, that there was light below, of a blue color. She looked, and there seemed to be a lake at the spot toward which she was falling. There was nowhere any earth. There she saw many ducks on the lake [sea], whereon they, being waterfowl of all their kinds, floated severally about. Without interruption the body of the woman-being continued to fall.

Now, at that time the waterfowl, called the Loon shouted, saying: "Do ye look, a woman-being is coming in the depths of the water. her body is floating up hither." They said: "Verily, it is even so." Now, verily, in a short time the waterfowl [duck] called Bittern [Whose eyes-are-ever-gazing-upward], said: "It is true that ye believe that her body is floating up from the depths of the water. Do ye,

Da', So,	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now,	hi'ia' verily,	hwa'eiā'don'die' thither her body falls onward	ne' the	agon'gwe' <sup>s</sup> she man- being.	Gaiñ'gwa' Somewhat	1
nwā'ōñi'she' so it long lasted	eiā'don'die' her body was falling	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	hwā'gaiage <sup>n</sup> 'nhā'. thence it emerged.		O'nē <sup>n</sup> Now		2
wā'ōñdiē <sup>n</sup> 'hā' she was surprised	gwā' seem- ingly	deio'hā'thek it is light	ne' the	e'dā'ge' <sup>s</sup> below	oē <sup>n</sup> 'hii' it (sky) blue (is)	nī'io't. so it is.	3
Wā'ōntgat'hwā' She it looked at	nā'ie' that (it is)	gwā' seem- ingly	ganiā'dae' it lake is present	tca' where	hagwā' the direction	nhwā'aga- whither she	4
wenon'hā'die'. was continuing to go.	Hiiā' <sup>s</sup> Not (it is)	gat'kā' any- where	de'o <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjia'de'. it earth is present.	Ne'tho' There	wā'e'gē <sup>n</sup> she it saw		5
ōñatgā'de' they (z.) are numerous	ne' the	so'wek duck(s)	ganiadae'ge' <sup>s</sup> it lake is present on	ne'tho' there	goñdi'sgo'gā'hā' they (z.) float about		6
nhwā'tga'sowā'tchāge'. every it duck kind in number is (waterfowl).		Heiotgoñdā'gwī' <sup>s</sup> Hence it continues	tca' the where	eiā'don'die' her body is falling	ne' the		7
agon'gwe'. she man- being (is).							8
Tho'ge' <sup>s</sup> At that time	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	wā'tho'hēñe' <sup>s</sup> dā' he shouted	ne' the	so'wek, duck,	Ha'ho'wē <sup>n</sup> Loon		9
hāia'dji' <sup>s</sup> he is named,	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēñ' <sup>s</sup> : he it said:	"Tciatgat'hwā' "Do ye look	ganōñwagoñ'wā' <sup>s</sup> it depths of water in	oñ'gwe' <sup>s</sup> , man- being,			10
tdā'io' <sup>s</sup> hence she s coming,	dāieia'don'die'. <sup>s</sup> thence her body is flying."	Wā'hēñmi'hēñ' <sup>s</sup> : They (m.) it said:	"Do'ge <sup>n</sup> s "It is true	hi'ia'. <sup>s</sup> verily."			11
Niioi'hwāgwā'hā' So it matter is short (in a short time)	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now,	hi'ia' verily,	wā'tho'hēñe' <sup>s</sup> dā' he shouted	ne' the	so'wek, duck (?), waterfowl,		12
Go <sup>n</sup> 'ga'hwā' Bittern	hāia'dji' <sup>s</sup> he is named	(diioigoñ't (at all times	he'tgē <sup>n</sup> <sup>s</sup> up above	hā'de'haga'hā' thither his two eyes are fixed)			13
wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēñ' <sup>s</sup> : he it said:	"Swe'he' "Ye it do think	do'gē <sup>n</sup> s it is true	ganōñwagoñ'wā' it water depths in	dāieia'don'die'. thence her body is approaching.			14

however, look upward." All looked upward, and all, moreover, said: "Verily, it is true." They next said: "What manner of thing shall we do?" One of the persons said: "It seems, then, that there must be land in the depths of the water." At that time the Loon said: "Moreover, let us first seek to find someone who will be able to bear, the earth on his back by means of the forehead pack strap." All said, seemingly: "I shall be able to bear the earth by means of the forehead pack strap." He replied: "Let us just try; it seems best." Otter, it seems, was the first to make the attempt. As soon, then, as a large bulk of them mounted on his back, verily, he sank. In so far as he was concerned, he was not able to do anything. And they said: "Thou canst do nothing." Now many of them made the attempt. All failed to do it. Then he, the Carapace, the Great Turtle,

1	He'tgē <sup>n</sup> ' Up high	hwā'tciatgat'hwā." thither do ye look."	Gagwe'gī' It all	hwā'hoŋtgat'hwā' thither they (m.) looked,	
2	gagwe'gī' it all	dī' wā'hēñni'hēñ': more- over they (m.) it said:	"Do'gēs hī'ia'." "It is true verily."	Wā'hēñni'hēñ' They it said	
3	gwā'tho': next in order:	"Ho't noñwa'ho'dē" "What (is it) kind of thing	nē'dwāie'ā'?" so will we it do?"	Wā'hēñ'hēñ' ne' He it said the	
4	shūā'dāda': he one person:	"Dio <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjā'de' "There it earth is present	nige'-khē <sup>n</sup> ' so it is it must be, (not)	ne' ganoñwa- the it depths of	
5	goñ'wā'?' water in?"	Tho'ge' wā'hēñ'hēñ' At that (time) he it said	ne' Ha'ho'wēn': the Loon:	"Nā'ie' dī' "That it is more- over	
6	dwadieē <sup>n</sup> 'dā' dwe'sak let us it first do,	soñ' who	noñwa'ho'dē" kind of person	ē <sup>n</sup> 'hagwe'niā' ē <sup>n</sup> 'ha- he will be able he will	
7	do <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjage'dat." bear earth on his back by means of the forehead strap."	Gwā' Seem- ingly	thigagwe'gī' just it whole (is)	wā'hēñni'hēñ': they it said: "I'	
8	ē'kgwe'niā' I will be able to do it	ē <sup>n</sup> 'gado <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjage'dat." I will bear the earth on my back (by means of the forehead strap)."	Wā'hēñ'hēñ': He it said:	"Gwā' "Just,	
9	gī'shē <sup>n</sup> ' perhaps, (I think)	dwade'niēñ'dē <sup>n</sup> ." let us it try."	Skwā'ie <sup>n</sup> ' Otter	gī'shē <sup>n</sup> ' da'hadieē <sup>n</sup> 'dā' I think he first was	
10	tea' wā'hade'niēñ'dē <sup>n</sup> . the where he it attempted to do.	Ganio' So soon as	iawe'dowa'nē <sup>n</sup> ' it bulk large is	hwā'hoñdawe <sup>n</sup> 'hāt thither they (m.) it got upon	
11	hā'nowā'ge' o'nē <sup>n</sup> ' his back on now	hī'ia' verily	wā'honowiē'ā'. he sank into the water.	Hīā' Not (it is)	stē <sup>n</sup> ' any- thing
12	de'hogwe'niō <sup>n</sup> ' he it was able to do	ne' the that	nā'. They it said:	Wā'hēñni'hēñ': "Hīā' (it is)	stē <sup>n</sup> ' any- thing
13	thasgwe'niā'." thou it art able to do."	O'nē <sup>n</sup> ' Now	hoñnatgā'de' they (m.) are numerous	wā'hoñde'niēñ'dē <sup>n</sup> . they (m.) it attempted.	Gagwe'gī' It all
14	wā'hodino'wē <sup>n</sup> . they it failed to do.	Tho'ge' At that time	o'nē <sup>n</sup> ' ne' now the	Hania'dē <sup>n</sup> 'go'nā', He Turtle Great, (is)	Hā'no'wā', He Cara- pāce (is)

said: "Next in turn, let me make the attempt." Then, verily, a large bulk of them mounted on his back. He was able to bear them all on his back. Then they said: "He it is who will be able to bear the earth on his back." Now, at that time, they said: "Do ye go to seek earth in the depths of the water." There were many of them who were not able to obtain earth. After a while it seems that he, the Muskrat, also made the attempt. He was able to get the ground thence. Muskrat is he who found earth. When he came up again, he rose dead, holding earth in his paws, and earth was also in his mouth. They placed all of it upon the carapace of the Turtle. Now their chief said: "Do ye hurry, and hasten yourselves in your work." Now a large number of muskrats continued to dive into the depths of the water. As fast as they floated to the surface they placed the earth on the

wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn <sup>o</sup> ':	"I'	o <sup>n</sup> 'kē <sup>n</sup>	agade <sup>n</sup> 'niēn <sup>o</sup> 'dē <sup>n</sup> ."	O <sup>n</sup> 'nē <sup>n</sup>	hī'īā'	1	
he it said:	"I	next in turn	let me it attempt to do."	Now	verily		
hwā <sup>o</sup> 'hoṇdawē <sup>n</sup> 'hāt'	iawe <sup>o</sup> 'dowa <sup>o</sup> 'nē <sup>n</sup> ."	Wā <sup>o</sup> 'hagwe <sup>o</sup> 'niā'	gagwe <sup>o</sup> 'gī'			2	
thither they (m.) got upon it (his back)	it bulk large (is).	He it was able to do	gagwe <sup>o</sup> 'gī'		it all		
wā <sup>o</sup> 'hatge <sup>o</sup> 'dat.	O <sup>n</sup> 'nē <sup>n</sup>	wā <sup>o</sup> 'hēni <sup>o</sup> 'hēn <sup>o</sup> ':	"Nā <sup>o</sup> 'ie <sup>o</sup> ' ne <sup>o</sup> '	ē <sup>o</sup> 'hagwe <sup>o</sup> 'niā'		3	
he it bore on the back by the forehead strap.	Now	they (m.) it said:	"That (it is)	the	he it will be able to do		
ē <sup>o</sup> 'hado <sup>o</sup> 'hwēndjiage <sup>o</sup> 'dat."	Tho <sup>o</sup> 'ge <sup>o</sup> '	o <sup>n</sup> 'nē <sup>n</sup>	wā <sup>o</sup> 'hēni <sup>o</sup> 'hēn <sup>o</sup> ':	"Sne <sup>o</sup> '		4	
he will bear earth on the back by the forehead strap."	At that time	now	they it said:	"Do ye two it			
sak <sup>o</sup> 'hā <sup>o</sup> ' <sup>a</sup>	(swesak <sup>o</sup> 'hā <sup>o</sup> ' ?)	ne <sup>o</sup> '	ganoṇwagoṇ <sup>o</sup> 'wā <sup>o</sup> '	ne <sup>o</sup> '	o <sup>o</sup> 'he <sup>o</sup> 'dā <sup>o</sup> ."	5	
go to seek	(do ye it go to seek?)	the	it water depths in	the	it earth (ground)."		
Oṇnatgā <sup>o</sup> 'de <sup>o</sup> '	hīiā <sup>o</sup> '	de <sup>o</sup> 'hodigwe <sup>o</sup> 'niō <sup>o</sup> '	a <sup>o</sup> 'hadihe <sup>o</sup> 'dā <sup>o</sup> 'gwā <sup>o</sup> '.	Diēn <sup>o</sup> 'hā <sup>o</sup> '		6	
They (z.) are numerous	not (it is)	they it were able to do	could they earth get.	After a while,			
gwā <sup>o</sup> '	o <sup>o</sup> 'nē <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>o</sup> '	Hano <sup>o</sup> 'gie <sup>o</sup> '	o <sup>o</sup> 'nē <sup>n</sup>	o <sup>o</sup> 'nī <sup>o</sup> '	wā <sup>o</sup> 'hade <sup>o</sup> 'niēn <sup>o</sup> 'dē <sup>n</sup> ."	7
seem- ingly,	now	the	He Muskrat	now	also	he it attempted to do.	
Nā <sup>o</sup> 'ie <sup>o</sup> '	wā <sup>o</sup> 'hagwe <sup>o</sup> 'niā'	hwā <sup>o</sup> 'ha <sup>o</sup> 'he <sup>o</sup> 'dā <sup>o</sup> 'gwā <sup>o</sup> '.	Hano <sup>o</sup> 'gie <sup>o</sup> '	wā <sup>o</sup> 'ha <sup>o</sup> 'he <sup>o</sup> 'dā <sup>o</sup> '		8	
That (it is)	he it was able to do	thither he earth (ground) fetched.	He Muskrat	he found ground.			
tcēn <sup>o</sup> 'nī <sup>o</sup> '.	Sawēndā <sup>o</sup> 'gū <sup>o</sup> 'gwā <sup>o</sup> '	hāwē <sup>o</sup> 'heio <sup>o</sup> 'hā <sup>o</sup> 'die <sup>o</sup> '	ho <sup>o</sup> 'teigwe <sup>o</sup> 'noṇnī <sup>o</sup> '-			9	
	Again it floated	he came up dead,	he came with his paws closed				
hā <sup>o</sup> 'die <sup>o</sup> '	ne <sup>o</sup> '	o <sup>o</sup> 'he <sup>o</sup> 'dā <sup>o</sup> '	ha <sup>o</sup> 'sagoṇ <sup>o</sup> 'wā <sup>o</sup> '	o <sup>o</sup> 'nī <sup>o</sup> '	wadak <sup>o</sup> 'he <sup>o</sup> '.	Gagwe <sup>o</sup> 'gī'	10
(on it)	the	it ground,	his mouth in	also	it came con- tained in it.	It all	
ga <sup>o</sup> 'nowa <sup>o</sup> 'ge <sup>o</sup> '	wā <sup>o</sup> 'hadi <sup>o</sup> 'hēn <sup>o</sup> '.	O <sup>n</sup> 'nē <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>o</sup> '	hoṇwa <sup>o</sup> 'sēn <sup>o</sup> 'no <sup>o</sup> '	wā <sup>o</sup> 'hē <sup>o</sup> 'hēn <sup>o</sup> ':		11
it carapace on	they (m.) laid it.	Now	the	their chief	he it said:		
"Teiā <sup>o</sup> 'sno <sup>o</sup> 'wē <sup>o</sup> ' <sup>b</sup> ,	deswā <sup>o</sup> 'nowāiā <sup>o</sup> 'hē <sup>o</sup> 'hā <sup>o</sup> '	swāio <sup>o</sup> 'dē <sup>o</sup> 'hā <sup>o</sup> '."	O <sup>n</sup> 'nē <sup>n</sup>			12	
"Do ye two make haste,	do ye hurry yourselves	do ye work."	Now				
gē <sup>o</sup> 'dio <sup>o</sup> 'gowa <sup>o</sup> 'nē <sup>n</sup>	hano <sup>o</sup> 'gie <sup>o</sup> '	hoṇna <sup>o</sup> 'doṇē <sup>o</sup> 'hwi <sup>o</sup> '	ganoṇwagoṇ <sup>o</sup> 'wā <sup>o</sup> '.			13	
it body of persons large (is)	muskrat	they (m.) continued to dive	it depths of water in.				
Ganio <sup>o</sup> '	swē <sup>o</sup> 'dā <sup>o</sup> 'gāi <sup>o</sup> 'gwā <sup>o</sup> '	nā <sup>o</sup> 'ie <sup>o</sup> '	nīio <sup>o</sup> 'sno <sup>o</sup> 'we <sup>o</sup> '	ga <sup>o</sup> 'nowa <sup>o</sup> 'ge <sup>o</sup> '	hadi <sup>o</sup> 'he <sup>o</sup> '-	14	
So soon as	again it floated habitually	that (it is)	so it is rapid	it carapace on	they (m.) are laying the		

<sup>a</sup>This is a dual form employed in the place of a plural, which follows it in parentheses.

<sup>b</sup>This is a dual form used for a plural.

back of the Turtle. Sometime thereafter then, verily, they finished covering the carapace with earth. Now, at that time, the carapace began to grow, and the earth with which they had covered it became the Earth.

Now, also, they said: "Now, moreover, do ye go to see and to meet this woman-being whose body is falling hither." At once a great number of the large waterfowl flew hence, joining their bodies together, and there on their joined bodies her person impinged. Then slowly the large waterfowl descended, and also they placed the woman-being there on the carapace. Moreover, the carapace had now grown much in size. Now, moreover, they said: "Now, verily, we are pleased that we have attended to the female man-being who has appeared in the same place with us."

- |    |   |   |  |   |   |  |            |
|----|---|---|--|---|---|--|------------|
| 1  | da'hā' 'hā'.<br>earth on it.                                | Gaiñ'gwā'<br>Some (time)                                  | nwā'oñni'she'<br>so (long) it lasted           | o'nē <sup>n4</sup><br>now   | hi'ia'<br>verily  | wā'hadi' 'sa'<br>they (m.) it finished               |            |
| 2  | ga'nowā'ge'<br>it carapace on                               | wā'hadi'he'do'gā'.<br>they (m.) it with earth<br>created. | Tho'ge'<br>At that time                        | o'nē <sup>n4</sup><br>now   | wā'wadodia'gā'<br>it grew in size   |  |            |
| 3  | ne'<br>the  | ga'no'wā'<br>it carapace                                  | nā'ie'<br>that<br>(it is)                      | ne'<br>the  | o <sup>n4</sup> hwēñ'djia'<br>it earth                                    | wā'wa'do'<br>it it became                            | ne'<br>the |
| 4  | hodi'he'do'hwī'.<br>they (m.) it with earth<br>had covered. |   |  |   |   |  |            |
| 5  | O'nē <sup>n4</sup> dī'<br>Now more-over                     | wā'hēñni'hēñ'.<br>they it said:                           | "O'nē <sup>n4</sup> dī'<br>"Now more-over      |   | swakdo <sup>n4</sup> 'nā',<br>do ye go to see it,                         | deie-<br>do ye                                       |            |
| 6  | tcia'diā'dā' 'nā'<br>her body to meet go                    | ne'<br>the  | nēñ'gē <sup>n4</sup><br>this (it is)           | agon'gwe'<br>she man-being  | dāieia'don'die'.<br>thence her body is falling."                          | Goñ-<br>At   |            |
| 7  | dā'die'<br>once   | o'nē <sup>n4</sup><br>now                                 | wā'tgoñdi'dē <sup>n3</sup><br>they (z.) flew   | nā'ie'<br>that<br>(it is)   | ne'<br>the  | goñdigo'wāñē <sup>n3</sup> s<br>they (z.) large ones |            |
| 8  | oñnatgā'de'<br>they (z.) are many                           | nā'ie'<br>that<br>(it is)                                 | ne'<br>the                                     | wā'tgoñdidiā'dāik'ho' <sup>n3</sup> ,<br>they (z.) their bodies<br>conjoined severally, | ne'tho'<br>there  | hi'ia'<br>verily                                     |            |
| 9  | he'tgē <sup>n4</sup><br>up high                             | dāieia'da'hā'nhā'.<br>there her body<br>alighted.         | O'nē <sup>n4</sup><br>Now                      | skēñno <sup>n3</sup> 'ā'<br>slowly  | dagoñdā'sē <sup>n4</sup> 'dā' ne'<br>thence they let them-<br>selves down | the  |            |
| 10 | so'wek<br>duck(s)   | goñdigo'wāñē <sup>n3</sup> s,<br>they (z.) large ones,    | nā'ie'<br>that<br>(it is)                      | dī'<br>more-over  | ne'tho'<br>there  | ga'nowā'ge'<br>it turtle on                          |            |
| 11 | wā'shagoni'dēñ'<br>they her placed                          | ne'<br>the  | agon'gwe'.<br>she man-being.                   | O'nē <sup>n4</sup> dī'<br>Now more-over   | ne'<br>the  | ga'no'wā'<br>it turtle                               |            |
| 12 | gowa'ne <sup>n4</sup><br>it much                            | iodo'dī'.<br>it has grown.                                | O'nē <sup>n4</sup> dī'<br>Now more-over        | wā'hēñni'hēñ'.<br>they (m.) it said:  | "O'nē <sup>n4</sup> hi'ia'<br>"Now verily,                                |  |            |
| 13 | we'dwatcēñnoñ'niā'<br>we are glad                           | ne'<br>the  | tcu'<br>the<br>where                           | wā'dioñkhi'snie'nhā'<br>we her have cared for   | ne'<br>the  | oñ'gwe'<br>man-being                                 |            |
| 14 | nā'ie'<br>that<br>(it is)                                   | ne'<br>the  | gado'gē <sup>n4</sup><br>in a certain<br>place | wā'oñgwago <sup>n4</sup> 'so' dā'.<br>we (and she) have appeared."                      |   |  |            |



The next day came, and she looked and saw lying there a deer, also fire and firebrands, and also a heap of wood, all of which had been brought thither. At that time she kindled a fire, using for this purpose the three fagots which she had slipt into the bosom of her garment, and of which he [the chief] had said: "Ye two will have this for a provision." At that time she laid hands on the body of the deer. She broke up its body, some of which she roasted for food. She passed three nights there, when she again gave birth, again becoming possessed of a child. The child was a female. That, verily, was the rebirth of Zephyrs. Now the elder woman-being erected a booth, thatching it with grasses. There the mother and daughter remained, one being the parent of the other.

Now the earth was large and was continually increasing in size. It was now plain where the river courses would be. There they two remained, the mother attending to the child, who increased in size

Wá'o'hé <sup>n'</sup> 'nhá'. It became day,	wá'ontgat'hwá' she it saw	ne'tho' there	gēnda'gá' it lay	ne' the	skēn- deer	1		
noñdo <sup>n'</sup> ' it fire	odjís'dá' also	o'ni' there	ne'tho' there	gago <sup>n'</sup> 'hetcháge' <sup>h</sup> 'hēn', it brands lay heaped,	oiēn'dá' it fuel	2		
o'ni' also	o'sotcio'dá' it heap stands	ne'tho' there	ga'há. one it has brought.	Tho' <sup>g</sup> 'ge At that (time)	o'nē <sup>n'</sup> ' now	wá'ōndegá' <sup>g</sup> 'dá' she kindled (a fire),	3	
nā'ie' that (it is)	wá'ōnte'dá' she it used	ne' the	ená'sgwagoñ'wá' her bosom in	'á'sē <sup>n'</sup> ' three	niiko <sup>n'</sup> 'kho'náge' <sup>g</sup> ' so many it fagot in number (is)	4		
heigo'sē <sup>n'</sup> 'dí' there she them had dropped,	nā'ie' that (it is)	ne' the	ha'wēn': he it said:	“Ĕ'nciade'ná'dá'.” “Ye two will take provision.”	Tho' <sup>g</sup> 'ge At that (time)	5		
o'nē <sup>n'</sup> ' now	wá'dio'níá' <sup>h</sup> 'hēn' she her two hands to it put	gāiá'di'ge' its body on	ne' the	skēñoñdo <sup>n'</sup> ' deer.	Wá'diciá'- She its body	6		
da'hi'dá', broke up,	nā'ie' that (it is)	wá'ōnde'skoñ'dē <sup>n'</sup> ' she it roasted for herself	ne' the	ē'iondekhoñ'niá'. she it will eat.	'Ā'sē <sup>n'</sup> ' Three	7		
niiagono <sup>n'</sup> 'hwe'dí' so many she remained over night	o'nē <sup>n'</sup> ' now	he' again	sāioñde'doñ', again she was confined	wá'agowiáieñdá'nhá', she infant became possessed of,		8		
e'hē <sup>n'</sup> ' she female (is)	ne' the	eksū'á'. she child.	Nā'ie' That (it is)	hí'já' verily	ne' the	sāioñna'gāt again she is born	ne' the	9
Gūēnde'so <sup>n'</sup> 'k. It-winds-go-about (Gusts-of-wind)	O'nē <sup>n'</sup> ' Now	ne' the	gokstēn' <sup>g</sup> 'á' she ancient one	wá'eno'shē <sup>n'</sup> ' she set up a bower	wá'die'- she	10		
sthōnda'do <sup>n'</sup> ' thatched it with grass.	Ne'tho' There	degni'dēn', they (z.) abode,	oñdat'hawá'. one parent of the other (was).			11		
O'nē <sup>n'</sup> ' Now	gowa'nē <sup>n'</sup> ' it much (is)	ododi'hā'die' it continues to grow	ne' the	o <sup>n'</sup> 'hweñ'djiá'. it earth.	O'nē <sup>n'</sup> ' Now	12		
oiēn'det it is cogni- zable	tea' the where	noñ'we' the place	ē'gē <sup>n'</sup> 'hio <sup>n'</sup> 'hwāde'nioñk. it river will have its course severally.	Ne'tho' There	degni'dēn' they (z.) two abode.	13		
deioñdade'snie' she her cared for	ne' the	eksū'á'. she child.	Agwa's Exceed- ingly	ne' the	nā'ie' that (it is)	godi'sno'we' she grew rapidly	14	

very rapidly. Some time afterward she then became a maiden. And they two continued to remain there.

After a while, seemingly, the elder woman-being heard her offspring talking with someone. Now, verily, the elder woman-being was thinking about this matter, wondering: "Whence may it be that a man-being could come to talk with her." She addressed her, saying: "Who is it, moreover, who visits thee?" The maiden said nothing in reply. As soon as it became night and the darkness was complete, he, the man-being, again arrived. And just as the day dawned the elder woman-being heard him say: "I will not come again." Verily he then departed.

Not long after this the life of the maiden was changed. Moreover, it became evident that she was about to give birth to a child. After

1	gododi'hā'die'.	Gaiñ'gwā'	nwā'oñni'she'	o'nē <sup>nc</sup>	eksā'dāse'ā'			
	she continues to grow.	Some (time)	so it lasted long	now	she small maiden (is)			
2	wā'wā'do <sup>n</sup> .	Ne'tho <sup>cc</sup>	nī'io't	tea'	degni'dēñ'.			
	it it became.	There	so it is	the where	they (z.) two ahode.			
3	Diēñ'hā'	gwā'	o'nē <sup>nc</sup>	gwā'	othoñ'de' ne'	gok'stēñ'ā'	ne'	
	After a while,	seemingly,	now	seemingly	she (z.) heard it	the	she ancient one	the
4	deiaḡot'hā'	ne'	dat'hawā'.	O'nē <sup>nc</sup>	hi'ia'	wā'wēñno <sup>n</sup> doñ'ni <sup>o</sup>		
	she is talking with one	the	her offspring.	Now	verily	she (z.) it thought about repeatedly		
5	ne'	gok'stēñ'ā'	wā'wē'ā':	Gaiñ'	hoñ'	noñ'we'	noñda'ie <sup>n</sup>	
	the	she ancient one	she (z.) it thought:	"Where	probably	the place	thence one should come	
6	ne'	oñ'gwe'	deiaḡot'hā'.	Wā'agowēññā'nhā'.	wā'ge <sup>nc</sup> hēñ'.			
	the	man-being	she is talking with one,	She addressed words to her,	she (z.) it said:			
7	Gon'ha'wā'.	soñ'	dī'	noñwa'ho'dē <sup>n</sup>	hiianada'hēñ'sek'?			
	"I am thy parent,	who (is it)	more-over	kind of person	he thy mat visits?"			
8	Hiia'	stē <sup>n</sup> '	de'aga'wēñ'	ne'	eksā'go'nā'.	Ganio'	wā'o'gak,	
	Not (it is)	any-thing	she it said	the	she maiden.	So soon as	it became night,	
9	nā'ie'	ne'	wā'dwa'soñdaieñda'nhā'	o'nē <sup>nc</sup>	ne'	sa'hā'io <sup>n</sup> .	Agwa's	
	that (it is)	the	it thick night became	now	the	again he arrived.	Just as	
10	o'nē <sup>nc</sup>	dāio'hē <sup>n</sup> 'i'hā'die'	o'nē <sup>nc</sup>	ne'	gok'stēñ'ā'	gothoñ'de'		
	now	there it is coming to be day	now	the	she ancient one	she it heard		
11	tea'	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēñ'.	Hiia'	he'	dā'doñda'ge'.	O'nē <sup>nc</sup>	hi'ia'	
	the where	he it said:	"Not (it is)	again	again I will come."	Now	verily	
12	sho'dēñ'dioñ'.							
	again he departed.							
13	Hiia'	de'oī'hwishe'ī'	o'nē <sup>nc</sup>	o'ia'	nī'io't	tea'	ago'n'he'	ne'
	Not (it is)	it matter long (is)	now	it other (is)	so it is	where	she living (is)	the
14	eksā'go'nā'.	O'nē <sup>nc</sup>	dī'	oiēñ'det	tea'	ē <sup>n</sup> iaḡoksā'dāieñda'nhā'.		
	she maiden. (is)	Now	more-over	it is recognizable	the where	she will become possessed of a child.		

a time, when, seemingly, the maiden had only a few more days to go, she was surprised, seemingly, to hear two male man-beings talking in her body. One of the persons said: "There is no doubt that the time when man-beings will emerge to be born has now arrived." The other person replied: "Where, moreover, does it seem that thou and I should emerge?" He replied, saying: "This way, moreover, thou and I will go." Now, again, one of them spoke, saying: "It is too far. This way, right here, is near, and, seemingly, quite transparent." At that time he added, saying: "Do thou go then; so be it." Now, he started and was born. The child was a male. Then, so far as the other was concerned, he came out here through her armpit. And now, verily, he killed his mother. The grandmother saw that the child that was born first was unsurpassedly fine-looking.

Diēn' 'hā	gwā'	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	gwā'	dogā' 'ā	ē'nteiago'hē <sup>n</sup> 'sēn'	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	1	
After a while	seem- ingly,	now	seem- ingly,	a few in number	will it her days dawn on	now		
ne'	eksā'go'nā'	wā'oñdiēn' 'hā'	gwā'	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	gotho'n'de'	de' 'hodi'	2	
the	she maiden	she was surprised	seem- ingly	now	she it heard	they (two) were con-		
thā'	tea'	eiā'dagoñ'wā'.	I'ha'do'k	ne'	shāiā'dādā':	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	3	
vers- ing	the where	her body in.	He said re- peatedly	the	he one per- son is:	"Now		
gāi'hwado'gē <sup>n</sup>	ne'	tea'	hwā'ga'he'g	tea'	noñ'we'	ē'ieia-	4	
it is a matter of certainty	the	the where	it (time) has arrived	where	the the place	one will		
gē <sup>n</sup> 'nhā'	ne'	oñ'gwe'	nā'ie'	ne'	ē'ioñnagāt'.	Ni'ha'wēn'	5	
emerge	the	man- being	that (it is)	the	will one be born."	Thence he it said		
ne'	shāiā'dādā':	"Gaiñ'	gwā'	dī'	noñ'we'	hē'ne'ne'?"	Da'	6
the	he one per- son is:	"Where,	seem- ingly,	more- over,	the place	hence we two will go?"	He	
hāi'hwā'sū'gwā'	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn'':	"Tho'nē <sup>n</sup>	dī'	hē'ne'ne'.	O'ne <sup>n</sup>		7	
answered	he it said:	"Here (it is)	more- over	hence we two will go."	Now			
he'	ne'	shāiā'dādā'	wā'hawēñnitgē <sup>n</sup> 'nhā',	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn'':			8	
again	the	he one per- son is	he spoke (uttered word),	he it said:				
"Swā'djik'	i'no <sup>n</sup> .	Tho'nē <sup>n</sup>	gwā'tho'	dosgē <sup>n</sup> 'hā',	gwā'		9	
"Excessively	far (it is).	This way	just here	(it is) near,	seem- ingly,			
deio'hat'hek."	Tho'ge'	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn'':	"Wā'se'	niō'.	O'ne <sup>n</sup>		10	
it is light (i. e., transparent)."	At that (time)	he it said:	"Thither do thou go,	so be it."	Now			
wā'ha'dēn'diā',	wā'hēñnagāt'	ne'	shāiā'dādā'.	Hadji'na'	ne'		11	
he started,	he was born	the	he one per- son is.	He male (is)	the			
haksā'ā'.	Tho'ge'	nā'	ne'	shāiā'dādā'	tho'nē <sup>n</sup>	e'sio <sup>n</sup> 'dā'gē <sup>c</sup>	12	
he child.	At that (time)	that one	the that	he one per- son is	here	her side at		
da' 'hāigē <sup>n</sup> 'nhā'.	O'ne <sup>n</sup>	hī'ia'	wā'shago'io'	ne'	hono' 'hā'.		13	
thence he came forth.	Now	verily	he her killed	the	his grand- mother.			
Heiawēngō'di'	haksā'di'io	ne'	tea'	wā'watgat'hwā'	ne'	ho'sodā' 'hā'	14	
Unsurpassedly (thoroughly)	he fine child (is)	the	the where	she (z.) it looked at	the	his grand- mother		

At that time she asked, saying: "Who, moreover, killed your mother, now dead?" Now, he who did it replied, saying: "This one here." Verily, he told a falsehood. Now, the elder woman-being seized the other one by the arm and cast his body far beyond, where he fell among grasses. Now, she there attended to the other one. It is said that they grew rapidly in size. After a while, seemingly, he was in the habit of going out, and there running about from place to place. In like manner they two grew very rapidly.

Now the child who lived out of doors kept saying: "Do thou tell thy grandmother, who, verily, is grandmother to us two, that she should make me a bow, and also an arrow." Now, verily, he told her what manner of thing the other person desired. The only

	ne'.	da'hadieë <sup>n</sup> 'dä'	wä'hënnagät'.	Tho'ge <sup>s</sup>	o'në <sup>n</sup>	wä'ei'hwa-
	the	there he did it	he was born.	At that	now	she asked ques-
1		(first)		(time)		tions repeat-
	në'n'do <sup>n</sup>	wä'ä'hë'n':	"Soñ' <sup>s</sup>	noñwa'ho'dë <sup>n</sup>	dí'	wä'shago'io' ne'
	she it said:	"Who	kind of person,	more-	he her killed	the
2				over,		
	etchino'ha'-gë <sup>n</sup> 'hä'?	Da'hë <sup>n</sup> 'hë'n'	ne'	ne'tho <sup>s</sup>	ni'hoie'ë <sup>n</sup> :	
	she your two mother—it	Thence he it said	the	there	so he it did:	
3		was?"				
	"Në'n'gë <sup>n</sup> ,"	Wä'hënnöie <sup>n</sup> 'dä'	hi'ia'.	O'në <sup>n</sup>	ne'	gok'stë'n'ä'
	"This (one)	He told a falsehood	verily.	Now	the	she ancient
4	it is."					one,
	da'honëntchä'	ne'	shäiä'däädä'	si'	ia'hoiä'doñ'di'	awënnu'gä-
	thence she his	the	he one per-	son is	hence she cast his	it grass (weeds)
5	arm seized		yonder	(far)	body,	
	goñ'wä'	hwä'hëndägä'nhä'.	O'në <sup>n</sup>	ne'tho <sup>s</sup>	de'ho'snie <sup>s</sup>	ne'
	among	there he fell on his	Now	there	she him cared	the
6		back.			for	
	shäiä'däädä'.	Agwa's,	iä'kë <sup>n</sup> ,	de'hodisno'we'.	Dië'n'hä'	gwä'
	he one per-	Very,	it issaid,	they two grew rap-	After a	seem-
7	son is.			idly.	while,	ingly
	o'në <sup>n</sup>	he'häiä'gë <sup>n</sup> 's,	ne'tho <sup>s</sup>	hadak'he's.	Hiië <sup>n</sup> noie <sup>n</sup> 'hä'	ne'
	now	hence he goes	there	he ran about	They two played	the
8		out of doors,		habitually.	together	
	deiadë <sup>n</sup> 'hnoñ'dä'.	Shä'de'io't	hoñmadisno'we'.			
	they two are brothers.	It two is	they (m.) grew	rapidly.		
9		alike				
	O'në <sup>n</sup>	i'ha'do <sup>n</sup> 'k	ne'	haksä'ä'	nä'ie'	ne'
	Now	he it kept	the	he child	that	the
10		saying			(it is)	the
	hana'gee':	"Sheiatho'ie <sup>n</sup>	ne'	sa'sodä'hä'	nä'ie'	ne'
	he dwells:	"Do thou her	the	thy grand-	that	the
11		tell		mother	(it is)	the
	shedi'sodä'hä'	ne'	äioñge'sëñ'nie <sup>n</sup>	ne'	a'ëñ'nä'	ga'hes'ga'
	she our two grand-	the	she me should	the	it bow	it arrow
12	mother is		it make for			
	o'ni'.	O'në <sup>n</sup>	hi'ia'	wä'shagotho'ie <sup>n</sup>	tca'	noñwa'ho'dë <sup>n</sup>
	also."	Now,	verily,	he her it told	the	kind of thing
13				where		the
	de'hodo <sup>n</sup> 'hwëñdjioñ'niks	ne'	shäiä'däädä'.	Nä'ie'	ne'	däionä'
	it him is necessary for	the	he one person is.	That	the	there
14				(it is)		she

result was that she got angry, saying: "Never will I make him a bow and also an arrow. It is he, verily, who killed her who was the mother of you two."

It continued thus that the two brothers played together. They were in the habit of making a circuit of the island<sup>a</sup> floating there. And, as rapidly as they made a circuit of it, so rapidly did the earth increase in size. When, it is said, the island had grown to a great size, then he who had been cast out of doors kept saying: "Man-beings<sup>b</sup> are about to dwell here." The other person kept saying: "What manner of thing is the reason that thou dost keep saying, 'Man-beings are about to dwell here?'" He said: "The reason that I say that is that it is a matter of fact that man-beings are about to

khwē <sup>n'</sup> 'hā'	gēn'gwā',	iiōn'do <sup>n'</sup> k.	"Hiiā'/'	hwēn'do <sup>n'</sup>	thakhe'sēn'nie <sup>n'</sup>	1			
became angry	only.	she it kept saying:	"Not (it is)	ever	I him it will make for				
ne'	a'ēn'nā'	ga'hes'ga'	o'ni'.	Nā'ie'	hī'ia'	shago'io'	ne'	2	
the	it bow	it arrow	also.	That (it is),	verily,	he her killed	the		
she'snino'/'hā'."							3		
she (is) your two mother."									
Ne'tho'	ni'io't	hiiē <sup>n'</sup> noie <sup>n'</sup> 'hā'	de'hiadē <sup>n'</sup> 'hmoñ'dā'.	De'hiiathwā-	4				
There	so it is	they (m.) two played together	they (m.) two are brothers.	The (m.) two made customarily a					
da'ses	tea'	ga'hwe'no'.	Nā'ie'	ne'	tea'	niiō'sno'we'	ne'	5	
circuit of it	the where	it island floats.	That (it is)	the	the where	so it is rapid	the		
wā'hiathwāda'se'	gē <sup>n'</sup> s	he'	niiō'sno'we'	wā'wadodia'gū'	tea'	6			
they two made a circuit of it	custom- arily	so	so it is rapid	it grew in size	the where				
o <sup>n'</sup> 'hwēñdjia'de'.	O <sup>nē</sup> 'nā,	iā'kē <sup>n'</sup> ,	gowa'nē <sup>n'</sup>	wā'ododi'ha'die'	ne'	7			
it earth is present.	Now,	it is said,	it much (is)	hence it continued to grow in size	the				
tea'	ga'hwe'no'	tho'ge'	o'nē <sup>n'</sup>	i'ha'do <sup>n'</sup> k	nēn'gē <sup>n'</sup>	ā'wet	āsde <sup>n'</sup>	8	
the where	it island floats	at that time	now	he it kept saying	this one (it is)	it can be	out of doors		
hoiā'doñ'dio <sup>n'</sup> ;	"Oñ'gwe'	oñnagāt'he'	ne'	tho'nē <sup>n'</sup> ."	I'ha'do <sup>n'</sup> k	9			
she his body cast:	"Man-being	they are about to dwell	the	here."	He it kept saying				
ne'	shāiā'dā'dā':	"Ho't	noñwa'ho'dē <sup>n'</sup>	diioi'hwā'	tea'	10			
the	he one person is:	"What	kind of thing	there its matter (is) (=is the reason)	the where				
i'sa'do <sup>n'</sup> k:	"Oñ'gwe'	oñnagāt'he'	ne'	tho'nē <sup>n'</sup> ?"	Wā'hē <sup>n'</sup> hēn'?	11			
thou art saying:	"Man-being	they are about to dwell	the	here?"	He it said:				
"Nā'ie'	ne'	diioi'hwā'	ne'	nā'ie'	igā'do <sup>n'</sup> k	ne'	do'gē <sup>n'</sup> s	se'	12
"That (it is)	the	there its matter (is) (=is the reason)	the	(that (it is))	I keep say- ing it	the	it is true	asa mat- ter of fact	
oñ'gwe'	ē <sup>n'</sup> 'oñnagāt'	ne'	tho'nē <sup>n'</sup> ;	I'	nā'	igā'do <sup>n'</sup> k	ne'	Odeñdoñ-	13
man-being (it is)	they (indef.) will dwell	the	here.	I	that one	I keep say- ing it	the	It Sap-	

<sup>a</sup> Hence arose the idea so prevalent among Amerindian peoples that the earth is an island, floating on the primal sea.

<sup>b</sup> Here man-being means human being.

dwell here. And it is I, the Sapling, who say it." So then, this other person began to say: "I shall be called Flint."

When they two had nearly grown to maturity, it is said, then he, the Sapling, made himself a lodge, erecting a booth. And when he had completed it, he departed. He went to hunt. He shot at a bird, but he missed it, and his arrow fell into the water. Verily, he then resolved: "I will take it out of the water again." Now, there into the water he cast himself, plunging into the water. He was surprised that, seemingly, he fell there beside a doorway. Then, moreover, from the inside of the lodge a man-being spoke to him, saying: "Do thou come in, my child; I am thankful that thou hast visited my lodge. I purposely caused thee to visit the place where my lodge stands. And the reason that it has thus come to pass is that my mind was so affected by what thy grandmother keeps saying. And, moreover, I

- 1 ni'ä' ä<sup>n</sup>gia'djik." Da', o'nē<sup>n</sup> nēn'gē<sup>n</sup> shāiā'dādā' wā'ha'sa'wē<sup>n</sup>  
 ling will I be named." So, now this one (it is) he one person is he it began
- 2 tea' i'ha'do<sup>k</sup>: "O'ha'ä' nā' ne' i' ē<sup>n</sup>gia'djik."  
 the he it kept saying: "It Flint that one the I will I be named."
- 3 O'nē<sup>n</sup> tho'hā', iā'kē<sup>n</sup>, a'hiadodia'gā' o'nē<sup>n</sup> hotno<sup>n</sup>soñ'ni'<sup>n</sup>  
 Now nearly it is said, they two would grow up now he himself made a lodge
- 4 wā'hanos'hē<sup>n</sup> ne' Odēndoñni'ä'. Nā'ie' ne' o'nē<sup>n</sup> wā'hadiēñ-  
 he made a bower the It Sapling. That (it is) the now he completed his
- 5 no'kdē<sup>n</sup> o'nē<sup>n</sup> ho'dēn'dioñ'. Wā'hadowāt'ha'. Wā'ba'ā'gwā'  
 task now he departed. He went to hunt. He (it) shot
- 6 ne' goñdiiio'sho<sup>n</sup>ä' sa'hat'wā'dā' awē<sup>n</sup>'ge<sup>n</sup> hwā'o'nhā' ne'  
 the they (z.) birds (are) he it missed it water in thither it was (the (=small animals)) immersed
- 7 ho'hes'gā'. O'nē<sup>n</sup> hi'ia' wā'he'ä': "Ē<sup>n</sup>sgo'gwā'." O'nē<sup>n</sup> ne'tho'  
 his arrow. Now, verily, he it thought: "will I take out of the water." Now there
- 8 awē<sup>n</sup>'ge<sup>n</sup> wā'hadiā'do'iak wā'hade's'gok. Wā'hadiēñ'ha' gwā'  
 it water on (in) he cast his body he plunged himself in it He was surprised seem- ingly,
- 9 ne'tho' hwā'hēndagā'nha' ganho'hwāk'dā'. O'nē<sup>n</sup> di' gano<sup>n</sup>s-  
 there there he fell on his back it doorway beside. Now more- over it lodge
- 10 goñ'wā' oñ'gwe' da'hada'diā' wā'hē<sup>n</sup>'hēn': "Dādjiō<sup>n</sup>, goñ'ha'wā'.  
 in man-being thence he spoke he it said: "Do thou come in, I am thy parent.
- 11 Niiawē<sup>n</sup>'hā' wā'sgno<sup>n</sup>'sowe<sup>n</sup>'nhā'. Tea' ge'qdā' tea' wā'sgwat'hwā'  
 I am thankful thou my lodge hast found. The where I it did the where thou dost pay a visit
- 12 tea' noñ'we' ageno<sup>n</sup>'sā'ie<sup>n</sup>. Nā'e' ne' diioi'hwā' tea' ne'tho'  
 the where the place I lodge have. That (it is) the there its reason (is) where the thus
- 13 nwi'awē<sup>n</sup>'hā' ne' ak'nigo<sup>n</sup>'hā' ne' tea' noñwa'ho'dē<sup>n</sup> iioñ'-  
 so it came to pass the my mind the the where kind of thing she it kept saying
- 14 do<sup>n</sup>k ne' etchi'so'dā'hā'. Nā'ie' di' age'i' ne' ē<sup>n</sup>goñ'ie<sup>n</sup> ne'  
 the your two grand- mother. That (it is) more- over I it intend- ed the I thee it will the give

desired to give thee a bow and also an arrow which thou dost need, and which, by and by, thy brother will see, and then he will ask, saying: 'Whence didst thou get this?' Thou must say: 'My father has given it to me.'” Now, furthermore, he gave both to him. At this time he bestowed another thing; it was corn. At that time he said: “This corn, as soon as thou arrivest at home, thou must at once roast for food for thyself; and at that time thou must continue to say: ‘In this manner will it continue to be that man-beings, who are about to dwell here on the earth, will be in the habit of eating it.’ Thy brother will visit thy lodge, and at that time Flint will ask, saying: ‘Whence didst thou get this kind of thing?’ Thou must say, moreover: ‘My father has given it to me.’”

Moreover, it did thus come to pass when he arrived at his home. At that time he husked the ear of corn and also laid it beside the fire;

a'ēn'nā'	ga'hes'gā'	o'ni'	nā'ie'	ne'	de'sado <sup>n</sup> hwēndjio'niks.	1	
(it) bow	it arrow	also,	that (it is)	the	it thee is necessary for.		
Nā'ie'	ne'	gē <sup>n</sup> 'djik	ē <sup>n</sup> 'hatgat'hwā'	ne'	detciadē <sup>n</sup> hnoñ'dā'	2	
That (it is)	the	by and by	he it will see	the	thou he are brothers		
ē <sup>n</sup> 'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn':	“Gaiñ'	noñ'we'	dās'hawā'?	Ĕ <sup>n</sup> 'si'hēn'	“G'ni'hā'	3	
he will say:	“Where	the place	thence thou it didst bring?”	Thou it wilt say:	“My father		
haga'wi'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup>	dī'	dāshagao <sup>n</sup> '	dedjia'o <sup>n</sup> .	O'nē <sup>n</sup> dī' he'	4	
he it gave to me."	Now	more- over	he it gave to him	both.	Now, more- over,	again	
o'īā'	doñda'hat'gā'k,	nā'	ne'	onē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'.	Tho'ge' o'nē <sup>n</sup>	5	
it is other one	thence again he be- stowed it	that one that	the that	it corn.	At that (time)	now	
wa'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn':	“Nēñ'gē <sup>n</sup>	o'nē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'	ganio'	hē <sup>n</sup> 'tcio <sup>n</sup>	goñdadie'	6	
he it said:	“This one (it is)	it corn	so soon as	there thou wilt again arrive	at once		
ē <sup>n</sup> 'sadade'skoñt'hās	ē <sup>n</sup> 'sadekhoñ'niā',	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	ne'tho'ge'	ē <sup>n</sup> 'sado <sup>n</sup> '-		7	
thou wilt roast it for thyself	thou it wilt eat,	now	the at that (time)	thou wilt continue			
'hek:	“Tho'nē <sup>n</sup>	nē <sup>n</sup> 'io'dik	ē <sup>n</sup> 'iek'sek	ne'	oñgwe' gē <sup>n</sup> 'djik	8	
to say:	“Here	so it will con- tinue to be	they (indef.) will continue to eat it	the man- being	by and by		
tho'nē <sup>n</sup>	oñnagāt'he'	tea'	o <sup>n</sup> 'hwēndjia'de."	Ĕ <sup>n</sup> 'hiano <sup>n</sup> 'sowē <sup>n</sup> 'nhā'		9	
here	they are about to dwell	the where	it earth is present."	. Will he thy lodge visit			
ne'	detciadē <sup>n</sup> hnoñ'dā'	O'ha'ā'.	Tho'ge'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	ē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'hwaneñ'-	10	
the	thou he are brothers	It Flint.	At that (time)	now	will he ask questions		
do <sup>n</sup> :	ē <sup>n</sup> 'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn':	“Gaiñ'	noñ'we',	dī'	das'hawā' nēñ'gē <sup>n</sup>	11	
	will he it say:	“Where (is)	the place	more- over	thence thou didst bring it	this one (it is)	
noñwa'ho'dē <sup>n</sup> ?	Ĕ <sup>n</sup> 'si'hēn'	dī':	“G'ni'hā'	thagawī'.		12	
kind of thing ?”	Thou it wilt say	more- over:	“My father	thence he me it gave."			
Ne'tho'	dī'	niawē <sup>n</sup> 'ī'	ne'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	hesho'io <sup>n</sup> .	Tho'ge'	13
There	more- over	so it came to pass	the	now	there again he had arrived.	At that (time)	
o'nē <sup>n</sup>	wā'hanoio'sā'	ne'	onē <sup>n</sup> 'hā',	odjisdāk'dā'	wā'hā'īē <sup>n</sup>	o'ni'	14
now	he it ear husked	the	it corn,	it fire beside	he it laid	also	

he roasted the ear. So soon as it became hot, it emitted an odor which was exceedingly appetizing. They, his grandmother's people, smelled it. She said: "Flint, do thou go to see what the Sapling is roasting for himself, moreover." He, the Flint, arose at once, and he ran thither. When he arrived there, he said: "Whence didst thou get that which thou art roasting for thyself?" He said in reply: "It is a matter of fact that my father gave it to me. And it is this that the man-beings who are about to dwell here on the earth will be in the habit of eating." Then Flint said: "My grandmother has said that thou shouldst share some with her." The Sapling replied, saying: "I am not able to do it, and the reason is that she desires to spoil it all. I desire, as a matter of fact, that man-beings, who are about to dwell here on the earth shall continue to eat it, and that it shall continue to be good." Then, verily, the lad returned home. When

1	wā'hade'tciēn'hē <sup>n</sup> . he it roasted.	Ganio' So soon as	wā'o'dāi'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hā' it became hot	o'nē <sup>n</sup> ' now	wā'wadē <sup>n</sup> 'sā'ē <sup>n</sup> ' it scent emitted			
2	nā'ie' that (it is)	ne' the	heiodōngo'di' it is exceeding	wē <sup>n</sup> 'sāgā'wī'. it odor is appeti- zing.	Wā'odis'hwā' They (z.) it smelled	ne' the		
3	ho'sodā'hā'.	Wā'gē <sup>n</sup> 'hē <sup>n</sup> ' She (z.) it said:	"O'ha'ā', do thou it go to see	sekdo <sup>n</sup> 'nā' more- over	di' what (it is)	ho't		
4	noñwa'ho'dē <sup>n</sup> kind of thing	hede'skoñ'dā' he himself is roast- ing for	ne' the	Odēdoñni' <sup>n</sup> 'ā'. It Sapling."	Dā'hadē <sup>n</sup> 'sdā'tei', He arose at once,			
5	o'nē <sup>n</sup> ' now	ne'tho' there	iā'thaā'dat hence he ran	ne' the	O'ha'ā'. It Flint.	Ne' The	o'nē <sup>n</sup> ' now	ne'tho' there
6	hwā'hā'io <sup>n</sup> thither he ar- rived	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hē <sup>n</sup> ' he it said:	"Gaiñ' Where	noñ'we' the place	dās'hawā' thence thou it didst bring	tca' where		
7	noñwa'ho'dē <sup>n</sup> kind of thing	sade'skoñ'dā'?' thou art roasting for thyself?"	Da'hāi'hwā'sā'gwā' Thence he replied	ni'ha'wēñ': there he it has said:				
8	"G'ni'hā' My father	se' as a mat- ter of fact	thagawī'. thence he gave it to me.	Nā'ie' That (it is)	ē <sup>n</sup> 'ie'ksek they (indef.) will habitually eat it	ne' the	oñ'gwe' man- being(s)	
9	oñnagāt'he' they (indef.) are about to dwell	ne' the	tho'nē <sup>n</sup> ' here (it is)	o <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjiā'de'. it earth is present."	O'nē <sup>n</sup> ' Now	ne' the	O'ha'ā' It Flint	
10	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hē <sup>n</sup> ' He it said:	"Gawēñ' She it has said	ksodā'hā' my grand- father	a'shenoñ'dā'?' thou it shouldst share with her?"	Da'hāi'hwā' Thence he			
11	sā'gwā' answered	ne' the	Odēdoñni' <sup>n</sup> 'ā' It Sapling	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hē <sup>n</sup> ' he it said:	"Hiā' Not (it is)	thakgwe'niā', I it am able to do,		
12	nā'ie' that (it is)	ne' the	diioi'hwā' so its reason is	ne' the	tca' the where	ēñ'he' she it de- sires	ē <sup>n</sup> 'khetgē <sup>n</sup> 'dā' I it shall spoil'	
13	gagwe'gi'. it entire.	Ge'he' I it desire	se' as a mat- ter of fact	ne' the	ē <sup>n</sup> 'iek'sek they (indef.) it will habitually eat	ē <sup>n</sup> 'ioia'nek it will continue to be good	oñnagāt'he' they (indef.) are about to dwell	
14	ne' the	oñ'gwe' man-being(s)	ne' the	tho'nē <sup>n</sup> ' here (it is)	o <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjiā'ge'. it earth on."	O'nē <sup>n</sup> ' Now	hi'ia' verily	



he arrived there, he told what he had learned, saying: "The Sapling did not consent to it." She arose at once and went thither to the place where the booth of the Sapling stood. Arriving there, she said: "What kind of thing is it that thou art roasting for thyself?" He replied, saying: "It is corn." She demanded: "Where is the place whence thou didst get it?" He said: "My father gave it to me. And it is this which the man-beings who are about to dwell here on this earth will continue to eat." She said: "Thou shouldst give a share, verily, to me." He answered and said: "I can not do it, and the reason is that thou desirest to spoil it." At that time she said: "It is but a small matter, and thou shouldst pluck off a single grain of corn and give it to me." He said: "I can not do it." She said: "It is a small matter, if thou shouldst give me the nubbin end of the corn ear." He said: "I can not do it. I desire that it shall all be

sho'dēn'dioñ'	ne'	haksä'ä'.	Ne'	o'ñē <sup>24</sup>	hoñsa'hā'io <sup>25</sup>	wā'-	1
again he departed	the	he child. (is)	The	now	there again he arrived	he	
hatho'ia'	wā'hē <sup>26</sup> 'hēñ':	''Hiia'	thogāiē <sup>27</sup> 'i.	ne'	Odēñdoñni'ä.		2
it told	he it said:	'Not (it is)	there he was willing	the	It Sapling.		
Doñdagadē's'dä'	ne'	ho'sodā'hā'	ne' <sup>28</sup> tho <sup>29</sup>	nhwā'ē <sup>30</sup>	tea'	noñ'we'	3
Thence she (z.) sprang up at once	the	his grandmother	there	thither she went	the where	the place	
nī'hodēnos'hē <sup>31</sup>	ne'	Odēñdoñni'ä.	Hwā'e'io <sup>32</sup>	wā'ā'hēñ':	''Ho't		4
there his thatched bower (is)	the	It Sapling.	There she ar- rived	she it said:	'What (it is)		
noñwa <sup>33</sup> 'ho'dē <sup>34</sup>	sade'skon'dä'?	Da'hada'diä'	wā'hē <sup>35</sup> 'hēñ':	''Onē <sup>36</sup> -			5
kind of thing	thou thyself art roast- ing for?	He spoke in reply	he it said:	'It corn."			
'hä'.	Wā'gē <sup>37</sup> 'hēñ':	''Gain'	noñ'we'	dās'hawā'?	Wā'hē <sup>38</sup> 'hēñ':		6
	She (z.) it said:	'Where (it is)	the place	thence thou it didst bring?"	He it said:		
''G'ni'hā'	thagawī'	Nā'ie'	ē'iek'sek	ne'	oñ'gwe'	oñnagāt'he'	7
'My father	there he it gave it to me.	That (it is)	they (indef.) will continue to eat it	the	man-being(s)	they (indef.) are about to dwell	
ne'	tho'ne <sup>39</sup>	o <sup>40</sup> 'hwēñdjia'ge'.	Wā'gē <sup>41</sup> 'hēñ':	''Ä'sgenon'dä'			8
the	here (it is)	it earth on."	She (z.) it said:	'Thou shouldst share it with me			
hi'ia'.	Da'hāi'hwā'sā'gwā'	wā'hē <sup>42</sup> 'hēñ':	''Hiia'	thākgwe'niä.			9
verily."	Thence he answered	he it said:	'Not (it is)	I it am able to do.			
Nā'ie'	diioi'hwā'	tea'	se'he'	ē'nkhetgē <sup>43</sup> 'dä'.	Tho'ge'	o'ñē <sup>44</sup>	10
That (it is)	there its rea- son (is)	the where	thou it in- tendest	I it will spoil."	At that (time)	now	
wā'gē <sup>45</sup> 'hēñ':	''Nigāi'hwā'ä'	ne'	teioñē <sup>46</sup> 'hädä'	ä'se'niōdā'gwā'			11
she (z.) it said:	'Just it matter small (is)	the	it grain of corn single	thou it shouldst pluck out			
nā'ie'	doñdas'gwē <sup>47</sup> '.	Wā'hē <sup>48</sup> 'hēñ':	''Hiia'	thākgwe'niä'.			12
that (it is)	thou it shouldst give to me."	He it said:	'Not (it is)	I it am able to do."			
Wā'gē <sup>49</sup> 'hēñ':	''Nigāi'hwā'ä'	ne'	doñdas'gwē <sup>50</sup>	ne'	oko <sup>51</sup> -		13
She (z.) it said:	'Just it matter small (is)	the	thence thou it shouldst give to me	the	it immat- ure end		
se <sup>52</sup> 'dä'.	Wā'hē <sup>53</sup> 'hēñ':	''Hiia'	thākgwe'niä'.	Ge'he'	gagwe'gī'		14
(of the corn- ear)."	He it said:	'Not (it is)	I it am able to do.	I it desire.	it whole		

good, so that the man-beings shall continue to eat it." At that time she became angry and she came forward, and, taking up some ashes, cast them on what he was roasting, and that was now spoiled. She said: "Thou desirest that that which they will continue to eat shall continue to be good. There, it will now be different." Thrice did she repeat the act that spoiled it. Then the Sapling said: "Why hast thou done that deed?"

Now again, another thing; he had a pot wherein he heated water. Then from the ear of corn he plucked a single grain of corn, and he put it therein, saying: "Thus shall man-beings be in the habit of doing when they prepare food for eating." Then he placed the corn in a mortar, and also said: "In this manner also shall man-beings, who are about to dwell here on the earth, continue to do." Then he took from its stand the pounder and brought it down once, and it became

1	ẽ <sup>o</sup> ioiã'nek it will be good	ẽ <sup>o</sup> iek'sek they (indef.) it will continue to eat	ne' the	oñ'gwe'." man-being(s)."	Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'ne <sup>n</sup> . now	wã'onã'- she (z.)
2	khwẽ <sup>n</sup> 'hã', became angry,	dawa'dẽn'diã' thence she (z.) started forward	wã'tga'gwã' she (z.) it took up	ne' the	o'ge <sup>n</sup> 'hã' it ashes	ne'tho' there	
3	wã'gãie <sup>n</sup> 'dã' she (z.) it dashed against	tea' where	hode'skoñ'dã' he it is roasting for himself so	o'ne <sup>n</sup> . now	ne' nã' the that one that	wã'ga'hetgẽ <sup>n</sup> 'dã'. she (z.) it spoiled.	
4	Wã'ge <sup>n</sup> 'hẽn': She (z.) it said:	"Se'he' Thou it intendest	ẽ <sup>o</sup> ioiã'nek it will be ever good	tea' where	ẽ <sup>o</sup> iek'sek. they (indef.) will habitually eat it.	Tho' o'ne <sup>n</sup> . There, now	
5	o'ia' it is other	ne <sup>n</sup> 'io'dik." so it will con- tinue to be."	Á'sẽ <sup>n</sup> . Three	nwã'wadiet'ã' so she (z.) it re- many peated	tea' the where	wã'ga'hetgẽ <sup>n</sup> 'dã' she (z.) it spoiled.	
6	O'ne <sup>n</sup> . Now	ne' the	Odẽndoñni'ã' It Sapling	wã'hẽ <sup>n</sup> 'hẽn': he it said:	"Ho't (why)	nã' that one	ne'tho' there
7	nwã'sie'ã'?' so thou it didst do?"						
8	O'ne <sup>n</sup> . Now	he' again	o'ia' it is other	hotnã'djã'iẽ" he has a kettle set for himself	ne'tho' there	wã'ha'hnekadai'hã'dã'. he water heated.	
9	Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'ne <sup>n</sup> . now	ono <sup>n</sup> 'kwẽ <sup>n</sup> 'iã'ge' it ear of corn on	teionẽ <sup>n</sup> 'hãdã' it grain of corn one (is)	wã'ha'niodã'gwã', he plucked it off,		
10	ne'tho' there	hwã'hok', thither he it immersed,	wã'hẽ <sup>n</sup> 'hẽn': he it said:	"Ne'tho' Thus	oñ'gwe' man-being(s)	nẽ <sup>n</sup> 'ieieñno- such their method of doing kind of will	
11	dẽn'k continue to be	nẽ <sup>n</sup> 'ieie'ã'hãk so they it will continue to do	ne' the	ẽ <sup>o</sup> iekhoñ'niã' one food will prepare	ne' the	ẽ <sup>o</sup> ioñdekhon'niã'. one food will eat."	
12	Tho'ge' At that (time)	gã'nigã'dagon'wã' it mortar in	wã'ha'ẽ <sup>n</sup> . he it put in	ne' the	one <sup>n</sup> 'hã', it corn,	wã'hẽ <sup>n</sup> 'hẽn' he it said	
13	o'ni': also:	"Tho'ne' This way	nẽ <sup>n</sup> 'ieie'ã'hãk so one it will continue to do	ne' the	oñ'gwe' man-being(s)	oñnagãt'he' they (indef.) are about to dwell	ne' the
14	tho'ne <sup>n</sup> . here	o <sup>n</sup> 'hwẽndjiã'de'. it earh is present."	O'ne <sup>n</sup> . Now	wã'ha'niodã'gwã' he it took from standing	ne' the	ioñthe- one it uses to pound	

finished perfect meal. He said: "Thus it shall continue to be; thus shall be the manner of preparing meal among the man-beings who are about to dwell here on the earth." At that time she, his grandmother, came forward and heard what he was saying. She arrived there, and said: "Sapling, thou desirest that the man-beings shall be exceedingly happy." She went forward, and, taking off the pot from the fire, put ashes into the hot water. Now, moreover, she took the ear of corn, shelléd it, and put the corn into the hot water. She said: "This, moreover, shall be their manner of doing, the method of the man-beings." At that time the Sapling said: "Thou shouldst not do thus." His grandmother did not obey him. Thence, it is said, originated the evil that causes persons customarily to speak ill when

dā'gwā'	sga'dā'	da'ha'sē'n'dā'	gāiēññēñdā'ī'	gathe'tchi'sā'ī'	1
	one it is	he it brought-down	it is finished	one it meal has finished	
wā'wa'do'.	Wā'he'hēñ':	"Ne'tho'	nē'io'dīk,	ne'tho'	2
it became.	He it said:	"There	so it will con-	thus	
			tinue to be,		
nē'gāiēñno'dē'nk	ne'	ē'iethe'tchoñ'niā'	ne''	oñ'gwe'	ne''
so its method of doing	the	one it meal will make	the	man-being(s)	the
will continue to be					3
tho'nē'	oñ'agāt'he'	o'hwēññjā'ge'.	Tho'ge'	o'nē'	dawa'dēñ'
here	they (indef.) are	it earth on."	At that	now	thence she
	about to dwell		(time)		started
diā',	da'we'	ne'	ho'sodā'hā'	gothoñ'de'	ne'
forward,	thence	the	his grandmother	she it heard	the
she (z.) came					nā'ie'
					i'ha'do'k.
					that
					he it kept say-
					ing.
Ne'tho'	wā'gā'io'	wā'ge'hēñ':	"Odēññoñni'ā'	se'he'	6
There	she (z.) arrived	she (z.) it said:	"It Sapling	thou it	
				intendes'	
ē'ia'gotcēñnoñ'nik	ne'	oñ'gwe'	nā'ie'	ne'	heiaiwēñgo'dī'.
they (indef.) will con-	the	man-being(s)	that	the	it is exceeding."
tinue to be happy			(it is)		
Wā'wa'dēñ'diā'	wā'ganā'djiodā'gwā'	ne'	odjisdā'ge'	ganā'djiot	8
She (z.) started	she (z.) it kettle took up	the	it fire on	it kettle	
forward				stands	
o'gē'hā'	wā'ok	tea'	io'hnegadai'hēñ'.	O'nē'	dī'
it ashes	she (z.) it im-	the	it water (is) hot.	Now	more-
	merged in	where			over
					it corn
					9
wā'tga'gwā'	wā'ganē'hogēñ'ia'	ne'tho'	oo'	hwa'ok	tea'
she (z.) it took up	she (z.) it corn shelled	there	too	thence she (z.)	the
				it immersed	where
noñ'we'	o'hnegadai'hēñ'.	Wā'ge'hēñ':	"Tho'nē'	dī'	nē'ieie'
the place	it water is hot.	She (z.) it said:	"This way	more-	so they (in-
				over,	def.) it will
'hāk	nē'ieieñno'dē'nk	ne'	oñ'gwe'.	Tho'ge'	o'nē'
continue	so their method of	the	man-being(s)."	At that	now
to do	doing will be in kind			(time)	the
Odēññoñni'ā'	wā'hē'hēñ':	"Ā'gwi'	ne'tho'	nā'sie'ā'.	Hiiā'
It Sapling	he it said:	"Do it not	thus	so thou it	Not
				shouldst do."	(it is)
de'agogaie'ī'	ne'	ho'sodā'hā'.	Tho'ge'	ia'kē'	nidio'nhi'ī'
she it consented to	the	his grandmother.	At that	it is said,	there it went
			(time),		wrong
nā'ie'	ne'	wā'he'tgē'	gē's	de'hodī'thā'	tea'
that	the	it is evil	custom-	they are talking	where
(it is)			arily		niga'ha'wi'
					there it bears
					it (the time)
					the
					15

they prepare food. And, it is said, she stated her wish, thus: "This, as a matter of fact, shall be the manner of doing of the man-beings." It so continued to be. The Sapling kept saying: "The way in which thou hast done this is not good, for I desire that the man-beings shall be exceedingly happy, who are about to dwell here on this earth."

Now at that time the Sapling traveled about over the earth. Now there was a large expanse of earth visible. There was a mountain range, visible river courses, and a high clay bank, near which he passed. Now, verily, he there pondered many times. Then he made the bodies of the small game, the bodies of birds. All were in twos, and were mated, in all the clans [kinds] of birds. The volume of the sound made by all the various kinds of bird voices as they talked together was terrifying. And the Sapling kept saying: "Thus this shall continue to be, whereby the man-beings shall habitually be made

- 1 iekhoñniá'há'. Nā'ie' ne' wā'ā'hēn': "Nē'tho' se' nē'ieñño'-  
they (indef.) pre- That the she it said: "There as a mat- so their method  
pare food. (it is) the she it said: ter of fact of doing
- 2 dē'k ne' oñ'gwe'." Wā'dwatgoñ'dēn' ne'tho' nī'io't. I'ha'do'k  
will be the man-being(s)." It became fixed there so it is. He it kept  
in kind (thus) saying
- 3 ne' Odēñdoñni'ā': "Hiā' de'oiā'ne' tca' nwa'sie'ā'. Ge'he'  
the It Sapling: "Not it is good the so thou it I it desire  
(it is) where didst do,
- 4 heiotgoñdā'gwi' skēn'no' ē'iaotcēññoñ'nik ne' oñ'gwe'  
it will be immeasurably well (it is) they (indef.) will be the man-being(s)  
happy
- 5 tho'nē' o'hwēñdjiā'de' oñagāt'he'."  
here (it is) it earth is present they (indef.) are  
about to dwell."
- 6 Tho'ge' o'nē' ne' Odēñdoñni'ā' wā'thadawēñ'ie' tca'  
At that now the It Sapling he traveled about the  
(time) where
- 7 o'hwēñdjiā'de'. O'nē' gowa'nē' tca' o'hwēñdjiā'de'. Onoñdā'-  
it earth is present. Now it much (is) the it earth is present. It mountain  
where
- 8 hā'die', gē'hio'hwāde'nio', degā'daetei'hā'die' ne'tho' wā'ha-  
rises extend- it stream stands forth it clay tall extends there he it  
ing along, severally, along
- 9 doñgo'dā'. O'nē' hī'ia' ne'tho' wā'hēñno'doñ'nio'. O'nē'  
passed. Now verily there he thought repeatedly. Now
- 10 wā'hāñdoñ'niā' ne' goñdi'io' nigoñdiio'dā's'ā'. Gagwe'gi'  
he its (their) body the they (z.) so they (z.) are small I it all  
made animals bodied.
- 11 degni'ha'die', odinia'gi', gagwe'gi' tca' niiodi'sei'ge' ne'  
two they two are they (z.) are it all the so it breed is in the  
each, married, where many number
- 12 goñdi'io'. Deiodeno'hiani'di' tca' nigāi'sdowa'nē' ne'  
they (z.) are It is terrifying the so it noise large (is) the  
animals, where
- 13 goñdi'io' nhwā'tgoñdiwēñnage' odit'hā'. Nā'ie' ne' Odēñ-  
they (z.) are every their (z.) language in That are talking. That (it is) the It  
animals number (is)
- 14 doñni'ā' hot'hā' i'ha'do'k: "Nā'ie' nē'io'dik ne' oñ'gwe'  
Sapling he is ne it is saying: "That so it will con- the man-  
talking (it is) tinue to be being(s)

happy." And now he made the bodies of the large game animals. He finished the bodies of two deer, and the two were mates. "There, that is sufficient to fill the whole earth," he said. He made all the various kinds of animals severally. All were in twos, and they, each pair, were mates [male and female].

At that time he, the Sapling, again traveled. Now the earth had grown to a very great size, and continued to grow. So now Flint became aware that the animals were ranging about. After a while then Flint concealed all the bodies of the animals. There in the high mountain was a rock cavern whereinto he drove all the animals. And then he closed it with a stone. Then Sapling became aware that the animals no longer roamed from place to place. Now, at this time, he again traveled over the entire earth. He saw on this side a

ě <sup>n</sup> igawěntgrade'dā'gwik."	Nā'ie'	ne'	nā'ie'	o <sup>n</sup> 'kē <sup>n</sup>	ne'	goñdi-	1
it them will make happy thereby."	That	the	that	next	the	they (z.)	
	(it is)		(it is)	time	are		
go'wānē <sup>n</sup> s	ne'	goñdi'io'	wā'hāiā'doñniā'hēñ'	Skēñmoñdo <sup>n</sup> '			2
large in size	the	they (z.) are	he their several bodies	Deer			
		animals	formed.				
degiā'dage <sup>o</sup>	odiniā'gī'	wā'thas'ā'	"Ne'tho'	hā'degaie'ī'			3
they two body in	they (z.) are	he them two	"There (it is)	just it is suf-			
number (are)	married	finished.		icient			
dē <sup>n</sup> ga'hēñ'nhā'	tea'	niio <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñ'djiā'."	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēñ'.	Gagwe'gī.			4
it will be filled	where	so it earth is large."	he it said.	it all			
hā'deganio'dage'	wā'hāiā'doñniā'hēñ'.	Gagwe'gī'	degniiā'dage'				5
just it animal in	he its body formed severally.	It all	they (z.) two body				
every number is			(is) each in				
hā'die'	odiniāk'sē <sup>n</sup> '.						6
number	they (z.) are						
	severally married.						
Tho'ge'	o'nē <sup>n</sup> '	he'	doñsa'hadawēñ'ie'	ne'	Odēñdoñni'ā'.		7
At that	now	again	there again he traveled	the	It Sapling.		
time							
O'nē <sup>n</sup> '	gowa'nē <sup>n</sup> '	tea'	o <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñ'djiā'de'	ododi'hā'die'.	Da'.		8
Now	it much (is)	where	it earth is present	it is growing in	So.		
				size.			
o'nē <sup>n</sup> '	wā'hatdo'gā'	ne'	O'ha'ā'	tea'	deioñnadawēñ'ie'	ne'	9
now	he it noticed	the	It Flint	the	they (z.) are traveling	the	
			where				
goñdi'io'.	Diēñ'hā'	gwā'	o'nē <sup>n</sup> '	ne'	O'ha'ā'	wā'hāiā'da'se'dā'	10
they (z.) are	After a	seem-	now	the	It Flint	he their bodies	
animals (game).	while	ingly				concealed	
gagwe'gī'.	Ne'tho'	tea'	onoñda'hā'gowa'nē <sup>n</sup> '	ne'tho'	ostē <sup>n</sup> 'hā-		11
it all.	There	the	it mountain rises great	there	it rock		
	where						
ga'hēñ'dā'	ne'tho'	gagwe'gī'	wā'hāiā'dinio <sup>n</sup> 'dā'	ne'	goñdi'io'.		12
cavern has	there	it all	he their bodies	the	they (z.) are		
			impounded		animals.		
O'nē <sup>n</sup> '	ne'	ostē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'	da'hadji'heda'gwā'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> '	wā'hatdo'gā'		13
Now	the	it rock	there he it used to close it.	Now	he it noticed		
ne'	Odēñdoñni'ā'	tea'	hāiā'	de'sgoñ'ne's	ne'	goñdi'io'.	14
the	It Sapling	the	not	again they (z.) go	the	they (z.) are	
		where	(it is)	about habitually		animal.	
Tho'ge'	o'nē <sup>n</sup> '	wā'thadawēñ'ie'	tea'	niio <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñ'djiā'.	Wā'ha-		15
At that	now	he traveled	the	so it earth is large.	He looked		
(time)			where				

mountain range. He went thither, and he arrived where the opening of the cavern was. And he then took up the great stone and opened it again. Now, he looked therein and saw that the animals abode in that place. "Do ye again go out of this place," he said. Then they came out again. And it was done very quickly. And all those that fly took the lead in coming out. At that time they, his grandmother and Flint, also noticed that the animals again became numerous. And then Flint ran, running to the place where the rock cavern was. He reached the place while they were still coming out. And he, by at once pulling down the stone again, stopped up the cavern. Verily, some of them failed, and they did not get out, and at the present time they are still there. And it came to pass that they

- |    |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |   |
|----|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|---|
| 1  | tgat'hwā' <sup>3</sup><br>about<br>this way                           | ne <sup>n4</sup> '<br>toward                    | hāgwā' <sup>4</sup><br>toward                                       | diionoḡdā' <sup>4</sup> hā'.<br>there it mountair<br>rises.                         | Ne' <sup>7</sup> tho' <sup>4</sup><br>There                  | nhwā'he' <sup>7</sup> ,<br>thither he<br>went,                       |  |   |
| 2  | hwā'hā' <sup>7</sup> io' <sup>n</sup><br>there he arrived             | ne' <sup>7</sup> tho' <sup>4</sup><br>there     | gwā' <sup>7</sup><br>seem-<br>ingly                                 | oga'hēn'dā' <sup>7</sup><br>it has an<br>opening                                    | tca' <sup>7</sup><br>the                                     | ne' <sup>7</sup> tho' <sup>4</sup><br>there                          | io'sa'de'.<br>it cavern<br>present is. |   |
| 3  | Wā'tha' <sup>7</sup> gwā' <sup>7</sup><br>He it took up               | ne' <sup>7</sup><br>the                         | gastē <sup>n4</sup> 'hā'gowa'nē <sup>n4</sup><br>it rock large (is) | wā'hadji'heda'gwā'.<br>he it unclosed.  |  | O'nē <sup>n4</sup><br>Now  |  |   |
| 4  | ne' <sup>7</sup> tho' <sup>4</sup><br>there                           | wā'hatgat'hwā' <sup>7</sup><br>he looked        | wā'ha'gē <sup>n4</sup><br>he it saw                                 | ne' <sup>7</sup> tho' <sup>4</sup><br>there   | goḡni' <sup>7</sup> dēn' <sup>7</sup><br>they (z.) abide,    | ne' <sup>7</sup><br>the  | gā'io'.<br>it game<br>(animals).       |   |
| 5  | "Saswāiagē <sup>n4</sup> 'nhā' <sup>4</sup><br>"Again do ye emerge    | ne' <sup>7</sup><br>the                         | tho'nē <sup>n4</sup> '<br>here,"                                    | wā'hē <sup>n4</sup> 'hēn'.<br>he it said.   | Tho' <sup>7</sup> ge' <sup>4</sup><br>At that<br>(time)      | o'nē <sup>n4</sup><br>now  |  |   |
| 6  | sagoḡndiagē <sup>n4</sup> 'nhā' <sup>4</sup> .<br>again they emerged. | Agwa's<br>Just as much<br>as possible           | tca' <sup>7</sup><br>the  | niio'sno'we'.<br>so it is rapid.  | Nā'ie' <sup>7</sup><br>That<br>(it is)                       | dagoḡdi' <sup>7</sup><br>(z.) came                                   |  |   |
| 7  | 'hēnt' tca' <sup>7</sup><br>ahead the                                 | niioḡ' <sup>7</sup><br>so it is<br>much (many). | degoḡndidē <sup>n4</sup> 'hā'.<br>they (z.) fly.                    | Gagwe'gī' <sup>7</sup><br>It all  | sagoḡndiagē <sup>n4</sup> 'nhā'.<br>again they (z.) emerged. |  |  |   |
| 8  | Tho' <sup>7</sup> ge' <sup>4</sup><br>At that<br>(time)               | o'nē <sup>n4</sup><br>now                       | wā'hiiatdo'gā' <sup>7</sup><br>they two it noticed                  | ne' <sup>7</sup><br>the   | ho'sodā'hā' <sup>7</sup><br>his grandmother                  | ne' <sup>7</sup><br>the  | O'ha'ā' <sup>7</sup><br>It Flint       |   |
| 9  | o'nī' <sup>7</sup><br>also  | ne' <sup>7</sup><br>the                         | tca' <sup>7</sup><br>where  | sāioḡnatgā'dē <sup>n4</sup> 'hā' <sup>7</sup><br>again they (z.) became<br>numerous | ne' <sup>7</sup><br>the                                      | goḡdi'io'.<br>they (z.) are<br>animal.                               | O'nē <sup>n4</sup><br>Now              | tho'ge' <sup>4</sup><br>at that<br>(time) |
| 10 | wā'thā' <sup>7</sup> 'dat<br>he ran                                   | ne' <sup>7</sup><br>the                         | O'ha'ā' <sup>7</sup><br>It Flint                                    | ne' <sup>7</sup> tho' <sup>4</sup><br>there   | nhwā'hadak'he' <sup>7</sup><br>thither he ran                | tca' <sup>7</sup><br>the<br>where                                    | noḡ'we',<br>the place                  |   |
| 11 | diioḡstē <sup>n4</sup> 'hāga'hēn'dā'.<br>there it rock opening has.   |   | Hwā'hā'io' <sup>n4</sup><br>There he<br>arrived                     | tca' <sup>7</sup><br>the<br>where   | noḡ'we' <sup>4</sup><br>the place                            | diiodiagē <sup>n4</sup> 'i'.<br>there they (z.)<br>were coming forth |  |   |
| 12 | Nā'ie' <sup>7</sup><br>That<br>(it is)                                | ne' <sup>7</sup><br>the                         | hāiā'dagoḡndā'die' <sup>7</sup><br>his body kept right on           | doḡnda'hā'sē <sup>n4</sup> 'dā'<br>thence again he it<br>dropped                    | ne' <sup>7</sup><br>the                                      | ostē <sup>n4</sup> 'hā' <sup>7</sup><br>it rock                      |  |   |
| 13 | sa'hadji'he'dē <sup>n4</sup> .<br>again he it closed up.              | Ne' <sup>7</sup> tho' <sup>4</sup><br>There     | hi'ia' <sup>7</sup><br>verily                                       | o'diā'k' <sup>7</sup><br>they are<br>some   | dāiudinō'wēn'.<br>there they failed                          | hiia' <sup>4</sup><br>not<br>(it is)                                 |  |   |
| 14 | dē'tciodiagē <sup>n4</sup> 'i'.<br>again they (z.) emerged,           | ne' <sup>7</sup> tho' <sup>4</sup><br>there     | ne' <sup>7</sup><br>the   | o' <sup>n4</sup> 'kē <sup>n4</sup><br>at present                                    | tgoḡni' <sup>7</sup> dēn'.<br>there they (z.)<br>abide.      | Ne' <sup>7</sup> tho' <sup>4</sup><br>There                          |  |   |

were changed, becoming otgon [malefic], and the reason that it thus came to pass is that some customarily put forth their orenda for the purpose of ending the days of the man-beings; and, moreover, they still haunt the inside of the earth.

At this time Sapling again traveled about. Then he was surprised that, seemingly, a man-being came toward him, and his name was Hadu'i. They two met. The man-being Hadu'i, said: "Where is the place whence thou dost come?" The Sapling said: "I am going about viewing the earth here present. Where is the place whence thou dost come?" Hadu'i said: "From here do I come. I am

niawé <sup>n</sup> 'i	tea'	wá'dwatde <sup>n</sup> 'ni	o'tgo <sup>n</sup> ' <sup>a</sup>	wá'wa'do <sup>n</sup> ,	ná'ie'	dáioi-	1	
so it came to pass	the where	it (they) changed themselves	otgon	it (they) became, (it is)	that (it is)	it was		
hwá'k'he'	tea'	ne'tho'	nwá'awé <sup>n</sup> 'há'	ná'ie'	ne'	o'diá'k	ná'ie'	2
reason	the where	there	so it came to pass	that (it is)	the	they (z.) that are some	that (it is)	
deioñnadéñnoñdá'gwí <sup>a</sup>	ne'	áñagawé <sup>n</sup> 'ní'sei'kdá'gwé <sup>n</sup>	ne'	oñ'gwe <sup>c</sup> ,			3	
they (z.) are emitting orenda for it	the	they (z.) would cause days to end for them	the	man-being(s),				
ná'ie'	ne'	dí'w'	ne'	o <sup>n</sup> 'hwéñdjiagon'wá'	gton'ne's.		4	
that (it is)	the	more-over	the	it earth in (side)	there they (z.) go about habitually.			
Ne'tho'	nigé <sup>n</sup> ' <sup>a</sup>	o'né <sup>n</sup> '	he'	doñsá'hadawéñ'ie'	ne'	Odeñdoñ-	5	
There	so it is distant	now	again	there again he traveled about	the	It Sapling.		
ní'á <sup>4</sup> .	Tho' <sup>a</sup> ge'	o'né <sup>n</sup> '	wá'hadién' <sup>a</sup> há'	gwá'	da'he'	ne'	hén'gwe <sup>c</sup> ,	6
	At that (time)	now	he was surprised,	seemingly,	thence he is coming	the	he man-being (s),	
ná'ie'	ne'	Hadu'i'	háia'dji'. Wá'thiadá'nhá'.	Wá'héñ'hén'	ne'		7	
that (it is)	the	Hadu'i'	he is called. They two met.	He said	the			
hén'gwe <sup>c</sup>	ne'	Hadu'i':	"Gaiñ' <sup>a</sup>	noñ'we <sup>c</sup>	noñda'se' <sup>a</sup> ?"	Wá'héñ-	8	
he man-being	the	Hadu'i':	"Where	the place	thence thou didst come?"	He said		
'hén'	ne'	Odeñdoñní'á':	"Agekdoñnioñ'die's	tea'	io <sup>n</sup> 'hwéñdji-		9	
the	It Sapling:	"I them am going about viewing	the where	it earth is present.				
á'de'.	Gaiñ' <sup>a</sup>	ní's	noñ'we <sup>c</sup>	noñda'se' <sup>a</sup> ?"	Wá'héñ'hén'	ne'	10	
	Where	the thou	the place	thence thou didst come?"	He it said	the		
Hadu'i':	"Tho'né <sup>n</sup> '	noñda'ge'	dewagadawéñie'há'die'.	I'	hí'ia'		11	
Hadu'i':	"Here	thence I did come	I am traveling about.	I	verily			

<sup>a</sup>In English there is no approximately exact equivalent of the term otgon, which is an adjective form denotive of the deadly, malefic, or pernicious use of orenda or magic power reputed to be inherent in all beings and bodies. It usually signifies deadly in deed and monstrous in aspect.

<sup>b</sup>The Onondagas call this personage Hadu'i', the Senecas, Shagodiowé'gowá, and the Mohawks, Akoñwára'. The Onondaga name is evidently connected with the expression hadu'á, signifying "he is hunch-backed," in reference to the stooping or crouching posture assumed by the impersonator, to depict old age. The Seneca name means, "He, the Great One, who protects them (= human beings)," and the Mohawk name, "The Mask," or "It, the Mask." All these names are clearly of late origin, for they refer evidently to the being, as depicted ceremonially in the festival for the new year. The orenda or magic power of this being was believed to be efficacious in warding off and driving away disease and pestilence, as promised in this legend, and hence the Seneca name. The Mohawk epithet arose from the fact that the impersonator usually wears a mask of wood. But these etymologies do not give a definite suggestion as to what natural object gave rise to this personification, this concept. But from a careful synthesis of the chief characteristics of this personage, it seems very probable that the whirlwind lies at the foundation of the conception.

going about traveling. Verily, it is I who am the master of the earth here present." At that time the Sapling said: "I it is who finished the earth here present. If it so be that thou art the master of the earth here present, art thou able to cause yonder mountain to move itself hither?" Hadu'i said: "I can do it." At that time he said: "Do thou, yonder mountain, come hither." Then they two faced about. Sometime afterward they two now faced back, and, moreover, saw that the mountain had not changed its position. At that time Sapling said: "Verily, thou art not the master of the earth here present. I, as matter of fact, am master of it. Now, next in time, I will speak." He said: "Do thou, yonder mountain, come, hither." Now they two faced about. And as quickly as they two faced about again the mountain stood at their backs, The Sapling said: "What sayst thou? Am I master of it?" Then Hadu'i said: "It

- 1 *giä'dagwe'ni'io'* *tea'* *o<sup>n</sup>hwëndjiä'ge'.* *Tho'ge'* *wä'hē<sup>n</sup>hēn'*  
I it am master of the where it earth on." At that time he it said
- 2 *ne'* *Odēndoñni'ä'.* "I' *aksa'i'* *tea'* *io<sup>n</sup>hwëndjiä'de'.* *Tho'*  
the It Sapling: "I I it finished the where it earth is present. Thus,
- 3 *gwä'* *ēñ'k* *dō'gē's* *i's* *sia'dagwe'ni'io'* *tea'* *io<sup>n</sup>hwëndjiä'de'.*  
seem- ily, be it may it is true thou thou it art master of the where it earth is present,
- 4 *sagwenioñ-khē<sup>n</sup>'* *gā'e'* *noñda'we'* *tea'* *sigē<sup>n</sup>'* *diionoñda'hä'?*  
thou it art able art thou hither thence it would come the yonder where it is there it mountain rises?"
- 5 *Wä'hē<sup>n</sup>hēn'* *ne'* *Hadu'i'.* "E<sup>n</sup>kgwe'niä'." *Tho'ge'* *o'nē<sup>n</sup>*  
He it said the Hadu'i': "I it will be able to do." At that time now
- 6 *wä'hē<sup>n</sup>hēn'*: "Gā'e' *noñda'se'* *sigē<sup>n</sup>'* *diionoñda'hä'.* *Tho'ge'*  
he it said: "Hither thence do thou yonder there it mountain rises up." At that (time)
- 7 *wä'hiatga'hade'ni'.* *Gaiñ'gwä'* *nwä'oñni'she'* *o'nē<sup>n</sup>* *doñsa'hiatga'ha-*  
they two faced about. Some (time) So (long) it lasted now again they two faced back
- 8 *de'ni'* *o'nē<sup>n</sup>* *dī'* *hoñsa'hiatgat'hwä'* *gadogē<sup>n</sup>'* *ni'dio't* *tea'* *onoñ-*  
now more-over again hence they two it unchanged so there the it moun- (is) it is where
- 9 *dä'hä'.* *Tho'ge'* *ne'* *Odēndoñni'ä'* *wä'hē<sup>n</sup>hēn'*: "Hiiä' *hi'ia'*  
tain rises up. At that (time) the It Sapling he it said: "Hither (it is) verily,
- 10 *de'sia'dagwe'ni'io'* *tea'* *o<sup>n</sup>hwëndjiä'de'.* *I'* *se'* *giä'dagwe'ni'io'.*  
thou it art master of the where it earth is present. I it is a mat- ter of fact I it am master of.
- 11 *O'nē<sup>n</sup>* *i'* *o<sup>n</sup>ke<sup>n</sup>'* *dē'tgada'diä'.* *Wä'hē<sup>n</sup>hēn'*: "Gā'e' *noñ-*  
Now I next in turn I will talk out." He it said: "Hither thence do
- 12 *da'se'* *sigē<sup>n</sup>'* *disnoñda'hä'.* *O'nē<sup>n</sup>* *wä'hiatga'hade'ni'.* *Ne'tho<sup>n</sup>*  
thou yonder there thou mountain Now they two faced about. There come it is art rising up."
- 13 *niio'sno'we'* *deshoñnatga'hade'ni'oñ* *o'nē<sup>n</sup>* *ni'sho'ne'* *diionoñ-*  
so it is rapid they two again faced back now there their two backs at there it mountain
- 14 *dä'hä'.* *Wä'hē<sup>n</sup>hēn'* *ne'* *Odēndoñni'ä'.* "Hate'kwī', *i'* *gwēñ-*  
rises up. He it said the It Sapling: "What sayst thou, I I it am



is true that thou art master of it. Thou hast finished the earth here present. Thou shouldst have pity on me that I may be suffered to live. I will aid thee, moreover. Verily, thou dost keep saying: 'Man-beings are about to dwell here on the earth here present.' In this matter, moreover, will it continue to be that I shall aid and assist thee. Moreover, I will aid the man-beings. Seeing that my body is full of orenda and even otgon, as a matter of fact, by and by the man-beings will be affected with mysterious ills. Moreover, it will be possible for them to recover if they will make an imitation of the form of my body. I, who was the first to travel over the earth here present, infected it with my orenda. And, verily, it will magically conform itself to [be marked by] the lineaments of my body. Moreover, this will come to pass. If it so be that a man-being becomes ill by the contagion of this magic power, it is here that I will aid thee. And the man-beings will then live in contentment. And,

nī'io'. <sup>2</sup>	Tho' <sup>2</sup> ge'	wā'hē <sup>2</sup> hēh' <sup>2</sup>	ne'	Hadu''i:	“Do'gēs i's		1	
master of.”	At that time	he it said	the	Hadu''i:	“It is true	thou		
swēñi'io'.	I's	sāiēññēñdā' <sup>2</sup> t'	tea'	io <sup>2</sup> hwēñdjia' <sup>2</sup> de'.	Ā'sgidēñ'ā'		2	
thou it art mas- ter of.	Thou	thou it hast fin- ished	the where	it earth is present.	Thou shouldst have mercy on me			
ago'n'hek.	Ē <sup>2</sup> goniā'dage' <sup>2</sup> nhā'	dī'.	I'sa'do'k	hī'ā'	oñ'gwe' <sup>2</sup>		3	
I should continue to live.	I thee will aid	more- over.	Thou it art saying	verily	man- beings			
hoñnagāt'he'	ne'	tho'nē <sup>2</sup>	io <sup>2</sup> hwēñdjia' <sup>2</sup> de'.	Tho'nē <sup>2</sup>	dī'		4	
they (z.) are about to dwell	the	here	it earth is present.	Here	more- over			
nē <sup>2</sup> io' <sup>2</sup> dīk	ē <sup>2</sup> goniē'nāwā's	ē <sup>2</sup> goniā'dage' <sup>2</sup> nhā'.	Ē <sup>2</sup> kheciā'dage' <sup>2</sup> nhā'				5	
so it will con- tinue to be	I thee will assist	I thee will aid.	I them will aid					
dī' ne'	oñ'gwe'.	Nā'ie'	ne'	ioēñ'dāe'	o'tgo <sup>2</sup> n'	dī' se'	6	
more- over	the man- beings.	That (it is)	the	it orenda is possessed of	otgon (it is)	more- over as a mat- ter of fact		
ne'	giā'di'ge'.	Gē <sup>2</sup> djīk	ē <sup>2</sup> iagodianēñ' <sup>2</sup> nhā'	ne'	oñ'gwe'.	Ē <sup>2</sup> wa'do <sup>2</sup> n'	7	
the	my body on.	By and by	they will be affected by mystic ills	the	man- beings.	It will be possible		
dī' ne'	ē <sup>2</sup> ntciōn'do <sup>2</sup>	doḡā't-khē <sup>2</sup>	dē <sup>2</sup> noñdē <sup>2</sup> niēñdēs'dā'	tea'			8	
more- over	the again one will recover one's self	if it so be,	is it, one it will make in the pattern of it	the where				
nigiā'do'dē <sup>2</sup> .	Agadiēñtḡā'hwī'	dwagadiē <sup>2</sup> dī'	dewagadawōñē <sup>2</sup> '				9	
such as in kind.	My body has affected it (with orenda)	I was the first one	I traveled about					
tea'	o <sup>2</sup> hwēñdjia' <sup>2</sup> de'.	Nā'ie'	ne'	hī'ā'	ē <sup>2</sup> iona'ḡē <sup>2</sup> ē <sup>2</sup>	tea'	10	
the where	it earth is present.	That (it is)	the	verily	it it will pattern after	the where		
nigiā'do'dē <sup>2</sup> .	Tho'nē <sup>2</sup>	dī'	ne <sup>2</sup> iawē <sup>2</sup> 'hā'.	Doḡā't	ē <sup>2</sup> iagodiē <sup>2</sup> sē <sup>2</sup> '		11	
such as my body is in kind.	Here	more- over	so it will come to pass.	if it so be	one will become ill from magic			
gai <sup>2</sup> nhā'	ne'	oñ'gwe'	nā'ie'	ne'	ne'tho'	noñ'we'	ē <sup>2</sup> goniē' <sup>2</sup>	12
potence	the man- being	that (it is)	the	there	the place	I thee will		
nāwā's.	Skēñ'no <sup>2</sup>	ē <sup>2</sup> noñno <sup>2</sup> doñnio <sup>2</sup> 'hek	ne'	oñ'gwe'.	Nā'ie'	dī'	13	
assist.	Well (it is)	they will continue to think repeatedly	the man- beings.	That (it is)	That (it is)	more- over		

moreover, they must customarily greet me by a kinship term, saying: 'my Grandfather.' And when, customarily, the man-beings speak of me they must customarily say: 'our Grandfather'; thereby must they designate me. And I shall call the man-beings on my part by a kinship term, saying: 'my Grandchildren.' And they must make customarily a thing of wood which shall be in my likeness, being wrought thus, that will enable them to go to the several lodges, and, moreover, they who thus personate me shall be hondu'i'.<sup>a</sup> They must employ for this purpose tobacco [native tobacco]. It will be able to cause those who have become ill to recover. There, moreover, I shall take up my abode where the ground is wild and rough, and where, too, there are rock cliffs. Moreover, nothing at all obstructs me [in seeing and hearing or power]. So long as the earth shall be extant so long shall I remain there. I shall

- |    |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1  | dē <sup>n</sup> ioñkno <sup>n</sup> hēñ <sup>n</sup> kwāk                      | ne <sup>n</sup>  | ē <sup>n</sup> ia <sup>n</sup> hēñ <sup>n</sup>                                    | gē <sup>n</sup> s:   | ‘Ksodā <sup>n</sup> hā <sup>n</sup> ’                              |
|    | they (indef.) will greet me by the relationship term                           | the  | one it will say  | cus-<br>tomarily:  | ‘My Grand-<br>father.’   |
| 2  | Nā <sup>n</sup> ie <sup>n</sup> ne <sup>n</sup> o <sup>n</sup> ne <sup>n</sup> | gē <sup>n</sup> s  | i <sup>n</sup>   | ē <sup>n</sup> ioñgwatho <sup>n</sup> iā <sup>n</sup>                                  | ē <sup>n</sup> ia <sup>n</sup> hēñ <sup>n</sup> gē <sup>n</sup> s: |
|    | That (it is) the now   | cus-<br>tomarily   | I  | one me will tell of  | one it will cus-<br>tomarily:<br>say                               |
| 3  | ‘Shedwa <sup>n</sup> sodā <sup>n</sup> ’                                       | nā <sup>n</sup> ie <sup>n</sup>  | ē <sup>n</sup> ioñgnā <sup>n</sup> do <sup>n</sup> kwāk                            | ne <sup>n</sup>  | oñ <sup>n</sup> gwe <sup>n</sup> . O <sup>n</sup> ne <sup>n</sup>  |
|    | ‘Our Grandfather,’   | that (it is)   | they (indef.) me will use it to designate  | the  | man-<br>beings. Now  |
| 4  | ne <sup>n</sup> i <sup>n</sup> ne <sup>n</sup>                                 | oñ <sup>n</sup> gwe <sup>n</sup> :   | ‘Kheia <sup>n</sup> de <sup>n</sup> sho <sup>n</sup> ā <sup>n</sup> ’              | dē <sup>n</sup> khe <sup>n</sup> no <sup>n</sup> hēñ <sup>n</sup> kwāk.                |  |
|    | the I the  | man-<br>being:   | ‘My Grandchildren several,’  | I them will greet by the re-<br>lationship term.                                       |  |
| 5  | Nā <sup>n</sup> ie <sup>n</sup> dī <sup>n</sup>                                | ne <sup>n</sup> ē <sup>n</sup> ie <sup>n</sup> sēñ <sup>n</sup> niā <sup>n</sup> | gē <sup>n</sup> s ne <sup>n</sup> tca <sup>n</sup>                                 | nigiā <sup>n</sup> do <sup>n</sup> dē <sup>n</sup>                                     | ne <sup>n</sup>  |
|    | That more-<br>over (it is)   | the one it will make   | cus-<br>tomarily   | where as in kind   | the  |
| 6  | o <sup>n</sup> hwēñ <sup>n</sup> gā <sup>n</sup>                               | dē <sup>n</sup> gāiēñdā <sup>n</sup> gwik,                                       | nā <sup>n</sup> ie <sup>n</sup> ē <sup>n</sup> gagwe <sup>n</sup> niā <sup>n</sup> | nā <sup>n</sup> ie <sup>n</sup> tca <sup>n</sup>                                       | gono <sup>n</sup> .  |
|    | it wood  | it it will resemble,   | that (it is) it will be able to do   | that (it is) where (indef.)  | the they (indef.)  |
| 7  | sāiēñ <sup>n</sup> do <sup>n</sup>   | ne <sup>n</sup> tho <sup>n</sup>   | nhē <sup>n</sup> hēñ <sup>n</sup> ne <sup>n</sup> ,                                | ne <sup>n</sup> tho <sup>n</sup> dī <sup>n</sup>                                       | nē <sup>n</sup> hadiē <sup>n</sup> ā <sup>n</sup> ne <sup>n</sup>  |
|    | lodges have severally  | there  | thither they (m.) will go  | there more-<br>over  | so they (m.) it will do  |
| 8  | hōñdu <sup>n</sup> i <sup>n</sup>  | ne <sup>n</sup> i <sup>n</sup>   | ē <sup>n</sup> ioñgadiā <sup>n</sup> doñdā <sup>n</sup> gwa <sup>n</sup>           | tca <sup>n</sup> nigia <sup>n</sup> do <sup>n</sup> dē <sup>n</sup> .                  | Oiē <sup>n</sup> .   |
|    | they (m.) are hadu <sup>n</sup> i <sup>n</sup>                                 | the I  | they (indef.) my person will represent thereby                                     | the such my body is in kind.   | It   |
| 9  | gwa <sup>n</sup> oñ <sup>n</sup> we <sup>n</sup>                               | gē <sup>n</sup> s  | ē <sup>n</sup> ioñdieā <sup>n</sup> dā <sup>n</sup> gwa <sup>n</sup> .             | ē <sup>n</sup> gagwe <sup>n</sup> niā <sup>n</sup>                                     | ē <sup>n</sup> djoñ <sup>n</sup> do <sup>n</sup>                   |
|    | tobacco na-<br>tive  | cus-<br>tomarily   | one it it will use to do.  | It it will be able to do   | again one will be well (=become one's self again)                  |
| 10 | ne <sup>n</sup> gono <sup>n</sup> hwāk <sup>n</sup> dāñk.                      | Ne <sup>n</sup> tho <sup>n</sup> dī <sup>n</sup>                                 | noñ <sup>n</sup> we <sup>n</sup> nē <sup>n</sup> gadiēñ <sup>n</sup>               | ne <sup>n</sup> tca <sup>n</sup>   |  |
|    | the they (indef.) fill are severally.  | There more-<br>over  | the place  | I myself the the   |  |
| 11 | noñ <sup>n</sup> we <sup>n</sup>   | odo <sup>n</sup> hwēñdjiat <sup>n</sup> gī <sup>n</sup> s                        | tca <sup>n</sup> o <sup>n</sup>  | degaste <sup>n</sup> he <sup>n</sup> nio <sup>n</sup> .                                | Hiā <sup>n</sup>   |
|    | the place  | it earth is wild severally   | the too  | it rock rises severally.   | Not (it is)  |
| 12 | stē <sup>n</sup> dī <sup>n</sup>   | de <sup>n</sup> wagadawē <sup>n</sup> das.                                       | Nā <sup>n</sup> ie <sup>n</sup> dī <sup>n</sup> tca <sup>n</sup>                   | nē <sup>n</sup> ioñmī <sup>n</sup> she <sup>n</sup>                                    |  |
|    | any-<br>thing more-<br>over  | it me obstructs (my sight, hearing, or power).                                   | That (it is) more-<br>over   | the so it will last where long   |  |
| 13 | ē <sup>n</sup> io <sup>n</sup> hwēñdjiā <sup>n</sup> dek                       | ne <sup>n</sup> tho <sup>n</sup>   | ē <sup>n</sup> gī <sup>n</sup> dēñ <sup>n</sup> dak.                               | ē <sup>n</sup> kheia <sup>n</sup> dage <sup>n</sup> nhē <sup>n</sup> k dī <sup>n</sup> |  |
|    | it earth will be present   | there  | I will continue to abide.  | I them will continue to aid  | more<br>over   |

<sup>a</sup> Masculine plural of hadu'i'.

continue to aid the man-beings for that length of time." There, it is said, is the place wherein all kinds of deadly ills begot themselves—fevers, consumptions, headaches—all were caused by Hadu'í.

Now, at that time the Sapling again traveled. He again arrived at his lodge, and he marveled that his grandmother was angry. She took from its fastening the head, which had been cut off, of his—the Sapling's—dead mother, and she carried it away also. She bore the head away with her. When she had prepared the head, it became the sun, and the body of flesh became the nocturnal light orb. As soon as it became night, the elder woman-being and, next in order, Flint departed, going in an easterly direction. At the end of three days, then said Sapling: "I will go after the diurnal orb of

ne'	oñ'gwe'	ne'tho'	nigāi'hwes."	Ne'tho',	iā'kē <sup>n</sup> ,	noñ'we'	1	
the	man- beings	there	so it matter is long."	There (it is)	it is said,	the place		
diiodadoñni'	ne'	nwā'tgano <sup>n</sup>	sodā'tchāge <sup>n</sup> ;	ē'iago'do <sup>n</sup>	gwāk,		2	
there it formed itself	the	every it disease is in number;		one fever will have,				
dē'iago'hwā'e'sdā',	ēniagono <sup>n</sup>	wano <sup>n</sup>	hwāk,	nā'ie'	ne'tho'		3	
colic, the gripes (it will pierce one's body),	one pain in the head will have,			that (it is)	there			
nī'hoie'ē <sup>n</sup>	ne'	Hadu'í.					4	
so he it has done	the	Hadu'í.						
Tho'ge'	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	he'	doñsa'hadawēñ'ie'	ne'	Odēñdoñni'ā.		5	
At that (time)	now	again	again he traveled	the	It Sapling.			
Hoñsa'hā'io <sup>n</sup>	tca'	noñ'we'	thono <sup>n</sup>	sā'ie <sup>n</sup> .	O'ne <sup>n</sup>	wā'hoi'hwane'	6	
There again he arrived	the where	the place	there his lodge lies.	Now	he marveled at the			
hā'gwa'	tca'	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	gonā'khwe <sup>n</sup>	ie'	ne'	ho'sodā'hā'.	7	
matter the where	the now	she is angry	the	his grand- mother.	She it took off			
tca'	ganiioñdā'gwā'	ne'	ono <sup>n</sup>	wā'	ne'	tca'	oñdat'hniā'djiā'gi'	8
the where	it had been fastened up	the	it head	the	the where	one her head had cut off		
ne'	hono'hā'gē <sup>n</sup>	hā'	ne'	Odēñdoñni'ā	hwā'e'hwā'	o'ni'	9	
the	his mother	it was	the	It Sapling	hence she it carried away	also.		
Heiāgo'hau <sup>n</sup>	ne'	ono <sup>n</sup>	wā'.	Tca'	wā'eieññēñdā'nhā'	ne'	10	
Hence she carried it away	the	it head.		The where	she finished the way	the		
ono <sup>n</sup>	wā'	gāi'gwā'	wā'wa'do <sup>n</sup> ,	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	ne'	oieē <sup>n</sup>	dā'	11
it head	it sun (luminary)	it it became,	now	the	it flesh	the that that one		
a'soñek'hā'	guā'gwā'	wā'wa'do <sup>n</sup> .	Ganio'	dāio'gāk	o'ne <sup>n</sup>		12	
nocturnal (it is)	it moon (luminary)	it it became.	So soon as	thence it became night	now			
wā'hia'dēñ'diā'	ne'	gok'stēñ'ā'	nāie'	gwā'tho'	ne'	O'hā'ā'	13	
they two departed	the	she ancient one (is)	that (it is)	next in place	the	It Flint (is)		
tga'gwi'tgē <sup>n</sup> s	nhwā'hniicā'dā'	Nā'ie'	ne'	ā'sē <sup>n</sup>	niwēñdage'		14	
there it sun rises	thither they two (m.) directed their course.	That (it is)	the	three	so it day (is) in number			
nwā'oñni'she'	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	ne'	Odēñdoñni'ā'	wā'he <sup>n</sup>	hēñ':	"O'ne <sup>n</sup>	15	
so long it lasted	now	the	It Sapling	he it said:		"Now		

light. Verily, it is not good that the human beings who are about to dwell here on the earth should continue to go about in darkness. Who, moreover, will accompany me?" A man-being, named Fisher, spoke in reply, saying: "I will accompany thee." A man-being, another person, said: "I, too, will accompany thee." It was the Raccoon who said this. Another man-being, whose name is Fox, said: "I, too, will accompany thee." There were several others, several man-beings, who, one and all, volunteered to aid Sapling. At that time Sapling said: "Moreover, who will work at the canoe?" The Beaver said: "Verily, I will make it." Another man-being, whose name was Yellowhammer, said: "I will make the hollow of it." At that time there were several others who also gave their attention to it. And then they worked at it, making

- 1  $h\acute{e}n'sg\acute{e}g\acute{w}\acute{a}'h\acute{a}'$   $ne'$   $ga\acute{a}'g\acute{w}\acute{a}'$   $\acute{e}n\acute{d}ek'h\acute{a}'$ .  $Hi\acute{a}'$ ,  $hi'ia'$   $de'oi'a'ne'$   
 hence I it will go to the it orb of diurnal Not verily, it is good  
 bring light (it is), (it is),
- 2  $d\acute{a}io'g\acute{a}s'dik$   $tea'$   $no\acute{n}'we'$   $\acute{a}io'n'sek$   $ne'$   $o\acute{n}'g\acute{w}\acute{e}'$   $o\acute{n}nag\acute{a}the'$   
 it should con- the place they should con- the human they (indef.) are  
 tinue to be night where tinue to go about being about to dwell
- 3  $ne'$   $tho'n\acute{e}n\acute{a}$   $o'n'h\acute{w}\acute{e}nd\acute{j}i'a'ge'$ .  $So\acute{n}'di'$   $no\acute{n}wa'ho'd\acute{e}n'$   $h\acute{e}'\acute{a}'g\acute{ne}'?$   
 the here it earth on. Who more- kind of person one and I will go  
 (is it), over, over, together?"
- 4  $H\acute{e}n'g\acute{w}\acute{e}'$ ,  $Sg\acute{a}i'a'nis$   $h\acute{a}i'a'd\acute{j}i'$ ,  $d\acute{a}'hada'di\acute{a}'$   $w\acute{a}'h\acute{e}n'h\acute{e}n'$ : "I'  
 He man- Fisher he is called, he talked in he it said: "I'  
 being, (Long-track) (he is another person) reply
- 5  $h\acute{e}'nd\acute{ne}'$ ."  $H\acute{e}n'g\acute{w}\acute{e}'$ ,  $thi'h\acute{a}i'a'da'de'$   $w\acute{a}'h\acute{e}n'h\acute{e}n'$ : "I' o'  
 thou and I He man- just his body is projecting he it said: "I too  
 will go." being (is) (he is another person)
- 6  $\acute{e}n'd\acute{w}\acute{e}'$ ."  $Tcokda'gi'$   $ne'$   $n\acute{a}'$   $w\acute{a}'h\acute{e}n'h\acute{e}n'$ .  $H\acute{e}n'g\acute{w}\acute{e}'$   $thi'h\acute{a}$ -  
 we will go." Raccoon the that one he it said. He man- just his  
 that being (is) body is
- 7  $i\acute{a}'da'de'$ ,  $Sg\acute{e}'n'h\acute{n}\acute{a}'ks\acute{e}'n'$   $h\acute{a}i'a'd\acute{j}i'$   $w\acute{a}'h\acute{e}n'h\acute{e}n'$ : "I' o'  $\acute{e}n'd\acute{w}\acute{e}'$ ."  
 projecting (he is Fox he is called he it said: "I too we will go  
 another person), (It Has Bad Fur) together."
- 8  $Thi'h\acute{a}di\acute{a}'dade'nio'n'$   $h\acute{e}n'no\acute{n}g\acute{w}\acute{e}'sho'n'o\acute{n}'$   $gag\acute{w}\acute{e}'gi'$   $w\acute{a}'ho\acute{n}tho\acute{n}$ -  
 They (m.) other (are) they (m.) man-being it all they (m.)  
 severally (are) severally made their
- 9  $g\acute{a}'i\acute{a}'k$   $ne'$   $tca'$   $\acute{e}n'ho\acute{n}w\acute{a}ie'n\acute{a}w\acute{a}'s$   $ne'$   $Od\acute{e}nd\acute{o}n\acute{n}i' \acute{a}'$ .  $O'ne\acute{n}'$   
 scores (vol- the the they (m.) him will assist the It Sapling. Now  
 unteered) where
- 10  $tho'ge'$   $ne'$   $Od\acute{e}nd\acute{o}n\acute{n}i' \acute{a}'$   $w\acute{a}'h\acute{e}n'h\acute{e}n'$ : "So\acute{n}' di' no\acute{n}wa'ho'-'  
 at that the It Sapling he it said: "Who more- kind of person  
 (time) over
- 11  $d\acute{e}n'$   $\acute{e}n'hoio'd\acute{e}n' \acute{h}\acute{a}'$   $ne'$   $ga'ho\acute{n}'w\acute{a}'?$   $W\acute{a}'h\acute{e}n'h\acute{e}n'$   $ne'$   
 he it will work at the it canoe?" He it said the
- 12  $Nag\acute{a}i'a'gi'$ : "I'  $hi'ia'$   $\acute{e}n'ge's\acute{e}n'ni\acute{a}'$ ."  $H\acute{e}n'g\acute{w}\acute{e}'$   $thi'h\acute{a}i'a'da'de'$ ,  
 Beaver "I verily I it will make." He man- he another  
 (Stick-cutter): being (is) person is,
- 13  $K\acute{w}\acute{e}'\acute{e}w\acute{e}'n\acute{a}$   $ni'ha's\acute{e}i\acute{n}o'd\acute{e}n'$   $n\acute{a}'ie'$   $ne'$   $w\acute{a}'h\acute{e}n'h\acute{e}n'$ : "I'  
 Yellowhammer such his name (is) that the he it said: "I'  
 in kind (it is)
- 14  $\acute{e}n'ks\acute{a}do\acute{n}'ni\acute{a}'$ ."  $Tho'ge'$   $o'ne\acute{n}'$   $thigo\acute{n}di\acute{a}'dade'nio'n'$   $o'ni'$   $w\acute{a}'ha$ -  
 I trough (hol- At that now they (z.) other individuals also they (m.)  
 low)." will make (time) severally (are)

the canoe. There Sapling kept saying: "Do ye make haste in the work." In a short time, now, verily, they finished it, making a canoe. Quickly, now, they prepared themselves. At that time they launched the canoe into the water. Then Sapling said: "Moreover, who shall steer the canoe?" Beaver said: "I will volunteer to do it." Otter also said: "I, too." Now they went aboard and departed. Then Sapling said: "In steering the canoe, thou must guide it eastward." Now, it ran swiftly as they paddled it onward. It was night; it was in thick darkness; in black night they propelled the canoe onward. After a while, seemingly, they then looked and saw that daylight was approaching. And when they arrived at the place whither they were going it was then daylight. They saw that there

dii'hwasteis'dā'. the matter gave attention to.	Tho'ge <sup>s</sup> At that (time)	o'nē <sup>ns</sup> now	wā'hodiio'dē <sup>ns</sup> 'hā' they (m.) it worked at	wā'hadi'hoñ- they (m.) made	1		
ioñ'niā'. the canoe.	Ne'tho' <sup>s</sup> There	i'ha'do <sup>nk</sup> he it kept saying	ne' the	Odēndoñmi'ā': It Sapling:	"Hau'. "Come,	2	
deswā'nowāiā'hē <sup>ns</sup> 'hā'." do ye make haste (make your backs boil)."		Niioi'hwāgwā'hā' So it is a short matter	o'nē <sup>ns</sup> now	hi'ia' verily	wā'hoñdi- they (m.)	3	
ēñno'k'dē <sup>ns</sup> it task finished	wā'hadi'hoñioñ'niā'. they (m.) it canoe made.	Wā'dwakdā'ā' It is a short space	o'nē <sup>ns</sup> now	wā'hoñde' <sup>s</sup> 'sā'. they made them- selves ready.	4		
Tho'ge <sup>s</sup> At that (time)	o'nē <sup>ns</sup> now	awē <sup>ns</sup> 'ge <sup>s</sup> water on (in)	hwā'hoñna'di' thither they (m.) it cast	ne' the	ga'hoñ'wā'. it canoe.	5	
Tho'ge <sup>s</sup> At that (time)	wā'hē <sup>ns</sup> 'hēñ' he it said the	ne' the	Odēndoñmi'ā': It Sapling:	"Soñ' "Who	di' more- over	6	
noñwa'ho'dē <sup>ns</sup> kind of person	ē <sup>ns</sup> thēñnidēñwā'dā'! he the canoe will guide?"	Nagāiā'gī' Beaver (Stick-Cutter)	wā'hē <sup>ns</sup> 'hēñ' he it said:		7		
"I" "I	ē <sup>ns</sup> gathoñgā'ia'k." I will volunteer."	Skwā'ie <sup>ns</sup> Otter	wā'hē <sup>ns</sup> 'hēñ' he it said:	"I" "I	o'mi'. also."	8	
Tho'ge <sup>s</sup> At that (time)	o'nē <sup>ns</sup> now	wā'hoñdi'dak, they (m.) got aboard,	o'nē <sup>ns</sup> now	wā'hoñ'dēñ'diā'. they (m.) departed.	O'nē <sup>ns</sup> Now (it is)	9	
ne' the	Odēndoñmi'ā'. It Sapling	wā'hē <sup>ns</sup> 'hēñ': he it said:	"Tgāi'gwi'tgē <sup>ns</sup> "There it sun rises	ne <sup>ns</sup> sieā'dā' thither thou it will direct	10		
tea' the where	ē <sup>ns</sup> señnidēñwā'dā'." thou wilt guide the canoe."	O'nē <sup>ns</sup> Now	hi'ia' verily	deioā' <sup>s</sup> dādi' it is running the they (m.) where	tea' hodiga- the they (m.)	11	
we'ha'die'. go along row- ing.	Deio'gas, It is night,	deioda'soñdai'go <sup>ns</sup> . two it darkness to dark- ness (pitch-dark) is joined,	o'soñdagoñwā'sho <sup>ns</sup> 'gowa' it blackness (night) in along great		12		
ne <sup>s</sup> there	ne'tho' they (m.) go along propelling the canoe.	Diēñ'hā' suddenly,	gwa' seem- ingly,	o'nē <sup>ns</sup> now	wā'hoñgat'hwā' they (m.) looked	13	
o'nē <sup>ns</sup> now	ēñde' day (day- fight),	dāio'do <sup>ns</sup> 'hā'die'. thence so it is coming along.	Ne' The	o'nē <sup>ns</sup> now	wā'hadi'ioñ' ne' they (m.) arrived the the where	tea' the where	14
noñ'we' the place	hwā'hēñ'ne' thither they (m.) are going	ēñde' daylight (it is)	o'nē <sup>ns</sup> . now.	Wā'hoñgat'hwā' They (m.) looked at it	ne'tho' there	15	

was there, seemingly, an island, and they saw that the trees standing there were very tall, and that some of them were bent over, inclining far over the sea, and there in the water where the tree tops ended the canoe stopped. Then Sapling said: "Moreover, who will go to unfasten the light orb [the sun] from its bonds yonder on the tree top?" Then Fisher said: "I will volunteer." Then Fox said: "I, too [will volunteer]." At that time Fisher climbed up high, and passed along above [the ground]. He crossed from tree to tree, going along on the branches, making his way to the place where the diurnal light orb was made fast; thither he was making his course. But, in regard to Fox, he ran along below on the ground. In a short time Fisher then arrived at the place where the diurnal light orb was made fast.

1	gwā'w' seem- ingly,	tgā'hwe'no', there it island floats,	wā'hadi'gē <sup>n</sup> they (m.) it saw	ne'tho' there	gā'hi'do" it tree stands plurally (it is)	agwa's very (it is)
2	gaēn'he'djī's it tree trunks (are) long (tall),	agwa's very (just)	deiotcha'kdoñ'ni <sup>n</sup> , they (z.) are bent severally,	hā'deiodēn'hā'k'doñnioñ'- just it tree trunks are bent over toward it		
3	gwē <sup>n</sup> the	ne' the	gania'dā'ge' <sup>n</sup> sho <sup>n</sup> it lake (sea) on along	hā'gwa'di', side of it,	ne'tho' there	tea' the where
4	awē <sup>n</sup> ge' it water on (in)	hegaēn'hade'ni <sup>n</sup> there it trees end severally	ne'tho' there	doñdagadā'nā' there it stopped	ne' the	
5	ga'hoñ'wā'. it canoe.	Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	wā'hēn'hēn' he it said	ne' the	Odēdoñni'ā': It Sapling:
6	"Soñ' (is it)	dī' more- over	noñwa'ho'dē <sup>n</sup> kind of person	ē <sup>n</sup> hānioñdagwa'hā' he it will go to unfasten	si' yon- der	tgānioñ'dā' there it is fas- tened
7	ne' the	tea' the where	hegaēn'hagē <sup>n</sup> hā'dā' there it tree top ends	ne' the	gāi'gwā'?' it sun (orb of light)?"	Sgāia'nis Fisher
8	wā'hēn'hēn': he it said:	"I', "I,	ē <sup>n</sup> gathoñgā'ā'k." I will volunteer."	Sgē <sup>n</sup> hnāk'sē <sup>n</sup> Fox	wā'hēn'hēn': he it said:	
9	"I' "I	o'nī'. also."	Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	wā'haā'thē <sup>n</sup> he it climbed	ne' the
10	he'tgē <sup>n</sup> up high	ni'hodoñgo'di'hā'die'. there he passed along.	Wā'haēn'hiia'kho <sup>n</sup> , He tree tops crossed over, severally	o'sgo'ha'ge' <sup>n</sup> it bough on along		
11	sho <sup>n</sup> there	ne'tho' there	ni'hat'ha'hi'ne' there he traveled along,	ne'tho' there	nhwā'he' thither he was going	tea' the where
12	tgānioñ'dā' there it is fas- tened up	ne' the	ēñdek'hā' diurnal	gāi'gwā', it sun (orb of light),	ne'tho' there	nhwā'hawenōñ'hā'- thither he was making his way.
13	die'. The that	Ne' The that	nā' that one	Sgē <sup>n</sup> hnāk'sē <sup>n</sup> Fox	e'dā'ge' down (on the ground)	ni'hada'k'he'. there he ran.
14	Wā'dwākdā'ā' In a short time (it is close apart)	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	ne' the	Sgāia'nis Fisher	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	hwā'hā'io <sup>n</sup> there he arrived
15	noñ'we' the place	tgānioñ'dā' there it is fas- tened up	ne' the	gāi'gwā'. it sun.	Goñdadie' At once	wā'hatcho'hi'- he it bit repeatedly

At once he repeatedly bit that by which it was secured, and, severing it, he removed the sun. Now, moreover, he cast it down to his friend, Fox, who stood near beneath him. He caught it, and now, moreover, they two fled. When they two had run half the way across the island, then Flint's grandmother noticed what had taken place. She became angry and wept, saying: "What, moreover, is the reason, O Sapling, that thou hast done this in this manner?" Then she, the elder woman-being, arose at once, and began to run in pursuit of the two persons. Fox ran along on the ground and, in turn, Fisher crossed from tree to tree, running along the branches. Now, the elder woman-being was running close behind, and now she was about to seize Fox, who now, moreover, being wearied, cast the sun up above. Then Fisher caught it. Now, next

'ho <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	tca <sup>'</sup>	ganiioñdā <sup>'</sup> gwē <sup>n</sup> ,	wā'hā'ia <sup>'</sup> k	wā'haniioñdā'gwā <sup>'</sup>	1	
	the	the	it it fastened by it,	he it severed	he it unfastened		
ne <sup>'</sup>	gaā <sup>'</sup> gwā <sup>'</sup> .	O'nē <sup>n</sup>	dī <sup>'</sup>	e'dā'ge <sup>'</sup>	hwā'ho'dī <sup>'</sup>	hwā'hoñwa'diē <sup>n</sup> s	2
the	it sun.	Now	more-over	down below	thither he it threw	thither he it threw to him	
ne <sup>'</sup>	hoñna'tchi <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	Sgē <sup>n</sup> hna <sup>'</sup> ksē <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup> tho <sup>'</sup>	dosgē <sup>n</sup> hā <sup>'</sup>	thā'dā <sup>'</sup> .	3
the	they are friends	the	Fox	there	near by	there he stands.	
Nā'ie <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	da'hāie'nā <sup>'</sup>	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	dī <sup>'</sup>	wā'hiade'gwā <sup>'</sup> .	Tca <sup>'</sup>	4
That (it is)	the	there he it caught	now	more-over	they two (m.) fled.	The where	
dewa'sēñ'no <sup>n</sup>	tca <sup>'</sup>	niga'hwe'nā <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup> tho <sup>'</sup>	hā'doñ'sa'hniđāk'he <sup>'</sup>			5
it is the middle (half)	the where	so it island (is) large	there	just there again they two (m.) are running			
o'nē <sup>n</sup>	wā'oñtdo'gā <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	ho'soda'hā <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	O'ha'ā.	Wā'agonā <sup>'</sup>	6
now	she it noticed	the	his grandmother	the	It Flint.	She became	
khwē <sup>n</sup> hā <sup>'</sup> ,	wā'dio <sup>n</sup> shēñt'hwā <sup>'</sup> ,	wā'ā'hēñ <sup>'</sup> :	“Ho't	dī <sup>'</sup>	noñwa'ho <sup>'</sup>		7
angry,	she wept,	she it said:	“What (is it)	more-over	kind of thing		
dē <sup>n</sup>	dāioi'hwā <sup>'</sup> khe <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	tho'nē <sup>n</sup>	nwā'sie'ā <sup>'</sup>	Odēñdoññi'ā <sup>'</sup> ?”		8
	thence it was the reason	the	thus	so thou it didst do	It Sapling?”		
O'nē <sup>n</sup>	doñdāiedē <sup>n</sup> sda'djī <sup>'</sup>	wā'dioñā <sup>'</sup> dat	ne <sup>'</sup>	gok'stēñā <sup>'</sup>	wā'hoñwa-		9
Now	thence she leapt up	she ran	the	she ancient one	she them pursued.		
dī <sup>'</sup> se <sup>'</sup> k.	Nā'ie <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	Sgē <sup>n</sup> hna <sup>'</sup> ksē <sup>n</sup>	e'dā'ge <sup>'</sup>	ni'hada <sup>'</sup> k'he <sup>'</sup>	nā'ie <sup>'</sup>	10
	That (it is)	the	Fox	ground on	there he ran	that (it is)	
ne <sup>'</sup>	o <sup>n</sup> ke <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	Sgāia'nis	he'tgē <sup>n</sup> s <sup>'</sup>	de'haēñ'hiā'kho <sup>n</sup> s <sup>'</sup> ne <sup>'</sup>		11
the	next in time	the	Fisher	up high	he tree tops is crossing severally		
o'sgo'ba'ge <sup>'</sup> sho <sup>n</sup>	ni'hada <sup>'</sup> k'he <sup>'</sup> .	O'nē <sup>n</sup>	dosgē <sup>n</sup> hā <sup>'</sup>	dāiedā <sup>'</sup> k'he <sup>'</sup>			12
it boughs on along	there he is running.	Now	near by	there she came running			
ne <sup>'</sup>	gok'stēñā <sup>'</sup> ,	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	tho'hā <sup>'</sup>	a'hoñwāie'nā <sup>'</sup>	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	13
the	she ancient one,	now	almost	she him could seize	now	the	
Sgē <sup>n</sup> hna <sup>'</sup> ksē <sup>n</sup>	wā'hatchē <sup>n</sup> s <sup>'</sup> dā <sup>'</sup>	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	dī <sup>'</sup>	he'tgē <sup>n</sup> s <sup>'</sup>	hwā'ho'dī <sup>'</sup>		14
Fox	he became wearied	now	more-over	up high	thither he it threw		
ne <sup>'</sup>	gaā <sup>'</sup> gwā <sup>'</sup> .	Sgāia'nis	da'hāie'nā <sup>'</sup> .	Nā'ie <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	o <sup>n</sup> ke <sup>n</sup>	15
the	it sun.	Fisher	there he it caught.	That (it is)	the	next in time	

in turn, she pursued him. And he, next in turn, when she came running close behind him and was about to seize him, being in his turn wearied, cast the sun down, and then Fox in his turn caught it. Thus, verily, it continued. Fisher was in the lead, and he at once boarded the canoe. And close behind him was Fox, holding the sun in his mouth, and he, too, at once got aboard of the canoe. Now, moreover, the canoe withdrew, and, turning around, it started away. Now, moreover, it was running far away as they paddled it onward when the elder woman-being arrived at the shore of the sea; and she there shouted, saying: "O Sapling, what, moreover, is the reason that thou hast done this thing in this manner? Thou shouldst pity me, verily, in that the sun should continue to pass thence, going thither [in its orbit, giving day and night]." He, Sapling, said noth-

1	wā'hoñwa'se'k.	Nā'ie'	o'ne <sup>ns</sup> 'kē <sup>ns</sup>	ne'	o'ne <sup>ns</sup>	dosgē <sup>ns</sup> 'hā'	
	she him pursued.	That (it is)	next in time	the	now	near by	
2	dāiedāk'he',	o'ne <sup>ns</sup>	tho'ha'	a'hoñwāie'nā'	o'ne <sup>ns</sup>	ne'	o'ne <sup>ns</sup> 'kē <sup>ns</sup>
	there she came running,	now	almost	she him could seize	now	the that	next in time
3	wā'hatehē <sup>ns</sup> 'dā'	e'dā'ge'	hwā'ho'dī'	Sgē <sup>ns</sup> 'hna'ksē <sup>ns</sup>		o'ne <sup>ns</sup> 'kē <sup>ns</sup>	
	he became wearied	down below	thither he it cast.	Fox		next in time	
4	da'hāie'nā'.	Nā'ie'	hi'ñā'	niio'di'hā'die'.	Ha'hēñ'de'	ne'	
	there he it caught.	That (it is)	verily	so it continued to be.	He is in the lead	the	
5	Sgāia'nis	nā'ie'	hāñdagoñdā'die'	sa'hadi'dāk	gā'hoñwāgoñ'wā'.		
	Fisher	that (it is)	his body did not stop	again he got aboard	it canoe in.		
6	O'ne <sup>ns</sup>	ne'tho'	gwa'tho'	ne'	Sgē <sup>ns</sup> 'hna'ksē <sup>ns</sup>	ho'nhoñdā'die'	ne'
	Now	there	next in place	the	Fox	he came holding it in his mouth	the
7	gaā'gwā',	nā'ie'	o'	hāñdagoñdā'die'	sa'hadi'dāk	ne'	ga'hoñwā'
	it sun.	That (it is)	too	his body did not stop	again he got aboard	the	it canoe in.
8	goñ'wā'.	O'ne <sup>ns</sup>	dī'	ne'	ga'hoñ'wā'	dawado <sup>ns</sup> 'tga'	wā'dwatga'ha-
		Now	more- over	the	it canoe	thence it with- drew itself	it turned around
9	dē'nī'	sawathoñwanēñdā'siā'.	O'ne <sup>ns</sup>	dī'	i'no <sup>ns</sup>	sagadāk'he'	ne'
	again it canoe disjoined itself (from the landing).		Now	more- over	far	again it is run- ning	the
10	tea'	hodigawe'hā'die'	ne'	o'ne <sup>ns</sup>	dāie'io <sup>ns</sup>	ganiadāk'dā'	ne'
	the where	they (m.) go onward	the	now	there she arrived	it son (lake) beside	the
11	gok'stēñ'ā',	o'ne <sup>ns</sup>	dī'	ne'tho'	wā'diagio'hēñe'dā',	wā'ū'hēñ'?	
	she ancient one,	now	more- over	there	she shouted,	she it said:	
12	"Odēñdoñni'ā',	ho't	dī'	noñwa'ho'dē <sup>ns</sup>	diiioi'hwā'	tea'	
	"It Sapling,	what (is it)	more- over	kind of thing	it is reason	the where	
13	tho'ne <sup>ns</sup>	ñwā'sie'ñ'?	Ā'sgēñēñ'ā'	hi'ñā',	ne'	tea'	doñdawet'hak
	here	so thou it hast done?	Thou me shouldst pity	verily,	the	where	thence it should continue to pass thither
14	ne'	gaā'gwā'.	Hiñā'	stē <sup>ns</sup>	de'ha'wēñ'	ne'	Odēñdoñni'ā'. 3'ā'se <sup>ns</sup>
	the	it sun."	Not (it is)	any- thing	he it said	the	It Sapling. Three



ing. She said this three times in succession. Now she exclaimed: "O thou, Fox, effuse thy orenda to cause the sun to pass habitually thence, going thither." Fox said nothing in reply. Thrice, too, did she repeat this speech. Now, again, she said: "O thou, Fisher, effuse thy orenda whereby thou canst make the sun to pass habitually thence, going thither." He said nothing. Thrice did she repeat this saying. And all the other persons, too, said nothing. She said: "O thou, Beaver, thou shouldst at this time have pity on me; do thou effuse thy orenda; moreover, thou hast the potency to cause the sun to pass thence habitually, going thither." He said nothing. Thrice, too, did she repeat this speech. All said nothing. Now, there was there a person, a man-being, whose orenda she overmatched. She said: "O thou, Otter, thou art a fine person, do thou effuse thy orenda

nwā'ōndiet'ā'	ne'	nā'ie'	iiōn'do'k.	O'nē'	wā'gē'nā'hēn'.	"Sgē'n-"	1
so many she it repeated	the	that (it is)	she it kept saying.	Now	she (z.) it said:	"Fox	
hnā'ksc'	desadēnno'ndē'	tea'		sa'shasdē'nā'sū'ie'n	ē'n'sgwe'niā'		2
	do thou thyself in thy orenda array.	the where		thou hast potency	thou it art able to do		
doṅdawet'hak	ne'	gāā'gwā'.	Hiiā'	stē'n'	de'ha'wēn'	ne'	3
thence it should con- tinue to pass thither	the	it sun."	Not (it is)	any- thing	he it said	the	
Sgē'nā'ksc'	Ā'sē'n'	o'	nwā'ōndiet'ā'	nā'ie'	iiōn'do'k.	O'nē'	4
Fox.	Three	too	so many she it repeated	that (it is)	she it kept saying	Now	
he'	o'ia'	wā'gē'nā'hēn'.	Sgāia'nis	desadēnno'ndē'	tea'	sa'sha-	5
again	it other (is)	she (z.) it said:	"Fisher	do thou thyself in thy orenda array	where	thou hast	
sdē'nā'ie'n	ne'	tea'	ē'n'sgwe'niā'	doṅdawet'hak	ne'	gāā'gwā'.	6
potency	the	the	thou it art able to do	thence it should con- tinue to pass thither	the	it sun."	
Hiiā'	stē'n'	de'ha'wēn'.	Ā'sē'n'	o'	nwā'ōndiet'ā'	nā'ie'	7
Not (it is)	any- thing	he it said.	Three	too	so many she it repeated	that (it is)	
iiōn'do'k.	Nā'ie'	o'	ne'	thi'hadiiā'dade'nio'	gagwe'gri'	hiiā'	8
she it kept saying.	That (it is)	too	the	just they (m.) are different ones	it all	not (it is)	
stē'n'	de'ho'nēn'.	Wā'gē'nā'hēn'.	"Nagāiā'gri'	i's	ne'	o'nō'kē'n'	9
any- thing	they (m.) it said.	She (z.) it said:	"Beaver,	thou	the	present time	
ā'sgidēn'ā'	desadēnno'ndē'	dī'	sa'shasdē'nā'sū'ie'n	tea'	ē'n'sgwe'		10
thou me shouldst- pity;	do thou thyself in thy orenda array	more- over,	thou potency hast	the	thou wilt be able		
niā'	ne'	tea'	doṅdawet'hak	ne'	gāā'gwā'.	Hiiā'	11
to do	the	the	thence it should con- tinue to pass thither	the	it sun."	Not (it is)	any- thing
de'ha'wēn'.	Ā'sē'n'	o'	nwā'ōndiet'ā'	nā'ie'	iiōn'do'k.	Gagwe'gri'	12
he it said.	Three	too	so many she it repeated	that (it is)	she it kept saying.	It all	
hiiā'	stē'n'	de'ho'nēn'.	O'nē'	ne'tho'	ne'	hēn'gwe'	13
not (it is)	any- thing	they (m.) it said.	Now	there	the	he man-being	he is a
dāda'	wā'tho'waōn'gēn'niā'	Wā'gē'nā'hēn'.	"Skwā'ie'n,	i's	soñ-		14
person	she his orenda overmatched.	She (z.) it said:	"Otter,	thou	thou art a		

wherein thou hast the potence to ordain [forethink] that the sun thence shall come to pass, going thither." He said: "So be it." Instantly accompanying it was her word, saying: "I am thankful." At that time Beaver said: "Now, verily, it is a direful thing, wherein thou hast done wrong." And now, moreover, he took the paddle out of the water and with it he struck poor Otter in the face, flattening his face thereby.

As soon as they arrived home Sapling said: "I am pleased that now we have returned well and successful. Now, I will fasten it up high; on high shall the sun remain fixed hereafter." At that time he then said: "Now, the sun shall pass over the sky that is visible. It shall continue to give light to the earth." Thus, moreover, it too came to pass in regard to the nocturnal light orb [the moon].

- |    |   |   |  |   |  |  |   |
|----|---|---|--|---|--|--|---|
| 1  | gwe'di'io',<br>good person,   | desadēñnoñ'dē <sup>n</sup><br>do thou thyself in thy<br>orenda array    | tca'<br>the<br>where   | sa'shadsē <sup>n</sup> 'sā'ie <sup>n</sup><br>thou hast potency | ne'<br>the<br>where  | tca'<br>the<br>where   |   |
| 2  | ē <sup>n</sup> sgwe'niā'<br>thou it will be<br>able to do                 | ne'<br>the  | ē <sup>n</sup> tcēñno <sup>n</sup> 'do <sup>n</sup><br>thou thyself will<br>will it            | tca'<br>the<br>where  | doñdawet'hak<br>thence it will con-<br>tinue to pass                           | ne'<br>the<br>it   | gai <sup>n</sup> '<br>gai <sup>n</sup> '              |
| 3  | gwā'.<br>sun."  | Wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēñ':<br>He it said:                                | "Niio'."<br>"So let it be,"  | Ne'tho'<br>There  | gawēñnaniioñdā'die'<br>as soon as it was said<br>(it word came fastened to it) |  |   |
| 4  | wā'gē <sup>n</sup> 'hēñ':<br>she (z.) it said:                            | "Niiawē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'<br>"I am thankful,"                           | Tho' <sup>g</sup> ge'<br>At that<br>(time)   | o'nē <sup>n</sup><br>now  | ne'<br>the   | Nagiā' <sup>g</sup><br>Beaver  |   |
| 5  | wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēñ':<br>he it said:                                  | "O'nē <sup>n</sup><br>"Now  | hi'ia'<br>verily   | gano'wē <sup>n</sup><br>it is dire                              | tca'<br>the<br>where   | sa'sadei <sup>n</sup> 'hwa't'wa' <sup>n</sup> 'dā',<br>again thou hast done wrong<br>(mistaken a matter)," |   |
| 6  | o'nē <sup>n</sup><br>now  | dī'<br>more-<br>over  | da'hagawe <sup>n</sup> 'sotciē <sup>n</sup> 'dā',<br>instantly he took paddle out of<br>water, | hago <sup>n</sup> 'si' <sup>g</sup> ge'<br>his face on          | wa'hāie <sup>n</sup> 'dā',<br>he it struck,                                    |  |   |
| 7  | da'ha <sup>n</sup> 'hwa'e'gwā'<br>thence he battered it<br>(flattened it) | ne'<br>the  | Skwāie <sup>n</sup> '-gēñ' <sup>n</sup> 'hā'.<br>Otter<br>it was<br>(poor it is).              |   |  |  |   |
| 8  | Ganiio'<br>So soon as   | sa'hadi'io <sup>n</sup><br>again they<br>(m.) returned                  | o'nē <sup>n</sup><br>now   | ne'<br>the  | Odēñdoñni' <sup>n</sup> 'ā'<br>It Sapling                                      | wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēñ':<br>he it said:   |   |
| 9  | "O'nē <sup>n</sup><br>"Now  | wā'gatcēñnoñ'niā'<br>I am glad  | tca'<br>the<br>where   | o'nē <sup>n</sup><br>now  | skēñ <sup>n</sup> 'no <sup>n</sup><br>well (it is)                             | tca'<br>the<br>where   | sedwā'io <sup>n</sup> ,<br>again we have<br>returned. |
| 10 | O'nē <sup>n</sup><br>Now  | dī'<br>more-<br>over  | he'tgē <sup>n</sup> '<br>up high   | ē <sup>n</sup> gniioñ'dē <sup>n</sup> ,<br>I it will fasten,    | he'tgē <sup>n</sup> '<br>up high   | hē <sup>n</sup> ioñtgoñdā' <sup>n</sup> 'gwē <sup>n</sup><br>it will be unchanging                         |   |
| 11 | ē <sup>n</sup> ganiioñ'dak<br>it will be fast                             | tca'<br>the<br>where  | gai <sup>n</sup> 'gwā'.<br>it sun."  | Tho' <sup>g</sup> ge'<br>At that<br>(time)                      | o'nē <sup>n</sup><br>now   | wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēñ':<br>she (z.) it said:   |   |
| 12 | "O'nē <sup>n</sup><br>"Now  | dē <sup>n</sup> wet'hak<br>thence it will con-<br>tinue to pass thither | ne'<br>the   | gai <sup>n</sup> 'gwā'<br>it sun                                | gai <sup>n</sup> 'hia' <sup>n</sup> 'de'.<br>it sky (is)<br>present.           | Dē <sup>n</sup> io <sup>n</sup> 'hathe <sup>n</sup> 'dik<br>It will cause it to<br>be light                |   |
| 13 | tca'<br>the<br>where  | o <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjā' <sup>g</sup> ge'<br>it earth on."              | Ne'tho'<br>There   | dī'<br>more-<br>over  | nwā'awē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'<br>so it came to<br>pass                             | tca'<br>the<br>where   | a'sofek'hā'<br>it night per-<br>taining to            |
| 14 | gai <sup>n</sup> 'gwā'.<br>it moon.<br>(it luminary)                      |   |  |   |  |  |   |

Now, Sapling traveled over the visible earth. There was in one place a river course, and he stood beside the river. There he went to work and he formed the body of a human man-being.<sup>a</sup> He completed his body and then he blew into his mouth. Thereupon, the human man-being became alive. Sapling said: "Thou thyself ownest all this that is made." So, now, verily, he repeatedly looked around, and there was there a grove whose fruit was large, and there, moreover, the sound of the birds talking together was great. So, now came another thing. Thus, in his condition he watched him, and he thought that, perhaps, he was lonesome. Now, verily, he again went to work, and he made another human man-being. Next in time he made a human woman-being. He completed her body, and then he blew into her mouth, and then she, too, became alive. He said, addressing the male man-being: "Now, this woman-being and thou

O'nē <sup>n</sup> ,	de'hodawēñe' <sup>4</sup>	tea'	o <sup>n</sup> hwēñdjia'de'	ne'	Odeñdoñni'á'	1
Now	he traveled	the	it earth is present	the	It sapling.	
			where			
Ge <sup>n</sup> hio <sup>n</sup> 'de <sup>n</sup> 'há'	de' <sup>4</sup>	ne'tho'	ge <sup>n</sup> hio <sup>n</sup> 'hwák'dá'	wá'thadá''nhá'.	Ne'tho'	2
It river is present	there	it river beside	he came to stand.	There		
in a course						
wá'hoio'de <sup>n</sup> 'há'	wá'hoia'doñ'niá'	ne'	oñ'gwe' <sup>b</sup>	Wá'hoia'di'sá'		3
he went to work	he his body made	the	human being.	He his body finished		
o'nē <sup>n</sup>	wá'hāñ'wat	ne'	ha'sagoñ'wá'.	Tho'ge'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	wá'ha-
now	he blew	the	his mouth in.	At that	now	he
	(wind uttered)			(time)		
do'n'het	ne'	oñ'gwe'.	Odeñdoñni'á'	wá'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēñ'.	"I's	sa'wē <sup>n</sup>
became	the	human being.	It Sapling	he it said:	"Thou	thou it
alive					ownest	
nēñ'gē <sup>n</sup>	tea'	niodie'e <sup>n</sup> ."	Da', o'nē <sup>n</sup>	hi'ia'	de'hotga'doñ'nio <sup>n</sup> 'k	
this one	the	so it is done."	So, now	verily	he is looking repeatedly	
	where				about	
ne'tho'	o'hoñ'dā'ie <sup>n</sup>	ne'	swa'hio'ná'	ne'tho'	di'	gāi'sdowa'nē <sup>n</sup>
there	it brush (shrub's)	the	it fruit (are)	there	more-	it sound (is)
	are (lie)		large,		over	large
goñdio'sho <sup>n</sup> 'á'	odit'há'.	Da', o'nē <sup>n</sup>	he'	o'ia'.	Ne'tho'	ni'io't
they (z.) animals	they (z.)	So, now	again	it another	There	so it is
small (birds)	are talking.			(thing).		
tea'	de'hoga'há'	wá'he'á'	hagwa'dá's	hoñ'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup>	hi'ia'
the	he him had his	he it thought	he is becoming	per-	Now	verily
where	eyes fixed on		lonesome	haps.		
sa'hoio'de <sup>n</sup> 'há'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	he'	o'ia'	sa'ha'soñ'niá'	ne'	oñ'gwe'.
again he went to	now	again	it an-	again he it made	the	human
work			other		being.	
Agon'gwe'	o <sup>n</sup> 'ké <sup>n</sup>	ne'	sa'ha'soñ'niá'.	Wá'shagoia'di'sá'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	
She human	next in	the	again he it made.	He her body com-	now	
being	time			pleted		
wá'hāñ'wat	ne'	e'sagoñ'wá'.	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	o' ná'	wá'oñdo'n'het.	
he blew	the	her mouth in.	now	too that one	she became alive.	
Wá'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēñ',	wá'hoñwē <sup>n</sup> 'há's	ne'	hadji'ná':	"Ná'ie'	ne'	
He it said,	he it said to him	the	he (is)	"That	the	
			male:	(it is)		

<sup>a</sup> From this paragraph to the end of this version there is more or less admixture of trans-Atlantic ideas.

<sup>b</sup> Here oñ'gwe' denotes a human being. See footnote on page 141.

marry. Do thou not ever cause her mind to be grieved. Thou must at all times hold her dear." At that time he said, addressing her who was there: "This human man-being and thou now marry. Thou must hold him dear. And ye two shall abide together for a time that will continue until death shall separate you two. Always ye two must hold one the other dear. Ye two must care for the grove bearing large fruit. For there are only a few trees that belong to you two." He said: "Moreover, do ye two not touch those which do not belong to you two. Ye two will do evil if it so be that you two touch those which do not belong to you two."

Thus, in this manner, they two remained together, the man-being paying no attention to the woman-being. The male human man-being cared not for the female human man-being. Customarily, they two laid themselves down and they two slept. Now sometime afterward, he who had completed their bodies was again passing that way, and,

1	ně̄n'gě <sup>n'</sup> hă <sup>'</sup>	ne'	agoñ'gwe <sup>'</sup>	wedjinia'khe'.	'A'gwi <sup>'</sup>	hwě̄n'do <sup>'</sup>
	this one	the	she human being	ye two marry.	Do not do it	ever
2	a'she'nigo <sup>n'</sup> hăhetgě <sup>n'</sup> dă <sup>'</sup> .	Ĕ <sup>n'</sup> shenoë <sup>n'</sup> khwăk	diio'tgoñt."	Tho'ge <sup>'</sup>		
	thou her mind shouldst hurt (grieve her mind).	Thou her shalt hold dear ever	always."	At that (time)		
3	wă <sup>'</sup> hě <sup>n'</sup> hě̄n'.	wă <sup>'</sup> shagowě <sup>n'</sup> hăs	ne' ne'tho <sup>'</sup>	e'dě̄n':	Wě̄djin-	
	he it said,	he her addressed	the there	she abode:	"Ye two	
4	ak'he'	ně̄ngě <sup>n'</sup> hă <sup>'</sup>	hoñ'gwe <sup>'</sup> .	Ĕ <sup>n'</sup> shenoë <sup>n'</sup> khwăk.	Ne'tho <sup>'</sup>	
	marry	this one	he human being.	Thou him shalt hold dear ever.	There	
5	nigăi'hwe's	ne'	gado'gě <sup>n'</sup>	ě <sup>n'</sup> tcia'diē̄n'	tca'	nigě <sup>n'</sup> o'ně <sup>n'</sup> ne'
	so it matter long (is)	the	it certain place (is)	ye two will abide	the where	so it is far no the
6	gě <sup>n'</sup> he'io <sup>n'</sup>	dě̄'djisnikhă <sup>'</sup> siă <sup>'</sup> .	Diio'tgoñt	dě̄'djiadadatnoë <sup>n'</sup> khwăk.		
	it death	again if you two will separate.	Always	ye two shall hold one the other dear ever.		
7	O'hě̄ndă'ie <sup>n'</sup>	swă'hio'nă <sup>'</sup>	ě <sup>n'</sup> sni'nigo <sup>n'</sup> hă'k.	Dogă'ă <sup>'</sup>	nio'hoñdo'dă <sup>'</sup>	
	It grove lies	it fruit large (is)	ye two it will care for.	Few in number	so it shrubs many stand	
8	tca' is' tcia'wě <sup>n'</sup> ."	Wă <sup>'</sup> hě <sup>n'</sup> hě̄n' dī <sup>'</sup> :	more-over:	"Ā'gwi <sup>'</sup> dī <sup>'</sup> ne' nă <sup>'</sup>		
	the ye where	ye ye two own them."	He it said more-over:	"Do it not, more-over, that one		
9	ně̄ <sup>n'</sup> nhě̄'djiie'ă <sup>'</sup>	tca' hiiă <sup>'</sup>	is' de'tcia'wě <sup>n'</sup> .	Ĕ <sup>n'</sup> sni'hwăne'ă'gwă <sup>'</sup>		
	this way	thither ye two it will do (touch it) where	the not (it is) ye	ye two it own.	Ye two will make a mistake	
10	sě̄n'ă' gwă <sup>'</sup> ne'	hiiă <sup>'</sup> is'	de'tcia'wě <sup>n'</sup>	ně̄ <sup>n'</sup> nhě̄'djiie'ă <sup>'</sup> ."		
	at all events	seem-ingly	the not (it is) ye	ye two own it	this way	thither ye two will it do (touch it)."
11	Ne'tho <sup>'</sup> ni'io't	dě̄'hni'dě̄n'	hiiă <sup>'</sup> stě <sup>n'</sup>	dě̄'hoñwasteis'thă <sup>'</sup> ne'		
	There	so it is they two (m.) abide together	not (it is) any-thing	he her paid any atten-tion to	the	
12	hoñ'gwe <sup>'</sup> ne'	agoñ'gwe <sup>'</sup> .	Hiiă <sup>'</sup> ne'	hadji'nă <sup>'</sup> de'shagosteis'thă <sup>'</sup>		
	he human being	the she human being (is)	Not the (it is)	he male (is)	he her paid any atten-tion to	
13	ne' e'he <sup>n'</sup>	De'hniďă'gă <sup>'</sup> ,	dě̄'hniďă'wi <sup>'</sup>	gě <sup>n'</sup> s. O'ně <sup>n'</sup> găiñ'gwă <sup>'</sup>		
	the she fe-male (is).	They two (m.) lay down together,	they two (m.) sleep together	cus-tomarily.	Now some (time)	

seeing the condition of things, thought of what he might do to arouse the minds of the two persons. Then he went forward to the place where lay the male person sleeping, and having arrived there he removed a rib from the male person, and then, next in turn, he removed a small rib from the sleeping female man-being. And now, changing the ribs, he placed the rib of the woman-being in the male human man-being, and the rib of the male human man-being he set in the human woman-being. He changed both alike. At that time the woman-being awoke. As soon as she sat up she at once seized the place where was fixed the rib that had been hers. And, as soon as she did this, then the man-being, too, awoke. And now, verily, they both addressed words the one to the other. Then Sapling was highly

nwā'ōmī'she' so long it lasted	ne'tho' there	is'he' again he passed	nēn'gē <sup>n</sup> this one (it is)	ne' the	shagodiā'di'sū'i' he their two bodies formed	1		
wā'hatgat'hwā' he it looked at	tea' the where	niiodie'ē <sup>n</sup> so it has done	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	wā'hēino <sup>n</sup> doñ'nio <sup>n</sup> he it thought repeatedly	ho't what (it is)	2		
noñwa'ho'dē' kind of thing	nā'hāie'ā' so he it should do	tea' the where	ḍā'hodi'nigo <sup>n</sup> hāwēn'ie'. it their two minds should amuse.	Tho'ge' At that (time)		3		
wā'ha'dēn'diā' he started	ne'tho' there	nhwā'he' thither he went	tea' the where	noñ'we' the place	hēndā'gā' he lay	4		
hadji'nā' he male (is)	hoda'wi'. he slept (was asleep).	Wā'hā'io <sup>n</sup> He arrived	ne'tho' there	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	wā'ha'niodā'gwā' he it unfixed (it removed)	5		
sgā'dā' one it is	o'stie <sup>n</sup> 'dā' it bone	o'de'gā'. it rib,	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	ne' the	o <sup>n</sup> 'kē <sup>n</sup> the next in time	ne' the she female	6	
tea' the where	godā'wi' she asleep was	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	ne' the	nā' that one	wā'ha'niodā'gwā' he it unfixed (it removed)	ago'de'gā' her rib	7	
tea' the where	niwā'a'. so it is small in size.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> Now	ne'tho' there	wā'thade'nī' he them exchanged	ne' the	o'de'gā' it rib(s);	8	
nā'ie' that (it is)	ne' the	e'hē <sup>n</sup> the she female	ago'de'gā' her rib	ne' the	hadji'nā' he male	wā'ho'de'gae'dēn', he him set rib in,	9	
o'nē <sup>n</sup> now,	ḍi' more- over,	ne' the	hadji'nā' he male	ho'de'gā' his rib	ne' the	e'hē <sup>n</sup> she female	wā'shago'de' he her set rib	10
ga'ede <sup>n</sup> . in.	Dedjia'o <sup>n</sup> . Both	shā'thāie'ā' alike he it did	wā'thade'nī'. two,	Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now		11	
ne' the	agon'gwe' she human being	wā'e'iek. she awoke.	Ganiio' So soon as	wā'ōntgete'gwā' she sat up (arose)	ne'tho' there		12	
goñdā'die' at once	hwā'ēie'nā' thither she it seized	tea' the where	noñ'we' the place	heio'nio'dā' there it stands fixed	ne' the	ago'de'gā'. her rib	13	
gē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'. it was (had been)	Ganiio' So soon as	ne'tho' thus	nwā'ēie'ā' so she it did	o'nē <sup>n</sup> now	wā'hā'iek he awoke	o' too	ne' the	14
hoñ'gwe' he human being	ne' the	hadji'nā'. he male.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> Now	hi'ia' verily	dedjia'o <sup>n</sup> . both	skēn'no <sup>n</sup> penceful (it is)	15	

pleased. He said: "Now I tell you both that, in peace, without ceasing ye both must hold one the other dear. Thou wilt do evil shouldst thou address unkind words to the one who abides with thee in this particular place. And, next in turn, he addressed the male human man-being, saying: "Do not thou ever come to dislike her with whom thou dost abide. The two human man-beings that I have made are sufficient. The ohwachira [blood-family, offspring of one mother] which ye two will produce will fill the whole earth." Then he again separated from them.

It thus came to pass that he noticed that his brother, Flint, was at work far away. Then he ordered one, saying: "Go thou after him who is at work yonder; he is my brother, Flint." At that time a person went thither, and said: "I have come for thee. Thy brother,

- 1 de<sup>h</sup>iadadwēinaa<sup>h</sup> sēn<sup>k</sup>. Tho<sup>h</sup>ge<sup>h</sup> o<sup>h</sup>nē<sup>h</sup> agwa<sup>s</sup> wā<sup>h</sup>hatecōnōn<sup>h</sup>niā<sup>h</sup>  
they conversed together repeatedly. At that (time) now very he was glad
- 2 ne<sup>h</sup> Odēndōnni<sup>h</sup>ā. Wā<sup>h</sup>hē<sup>h</sup>hēn<sup>h</sup>: "O<sup>h</sup>nē<sup>h</sup> skēn<sup>h</sup>no<sup>h</sup> wā<sup>h</sup>  
the It Sapling. He it said: "Now peaceful I  
(it is)
- 3 giatho<sup>h</sup>ie<sup>h</sup> tea<sup>h</sup> heiotgōnda<sup>h</sup>gwi<sup>h</sup> dē<sup>h</sup>teiadadnoē<sup>h</sup>khwāk. Ē<sup>h</sup>sei<sup>h</sup>  
you two tell the hence it is unending ye two will each other Thou  
where (unceasing) hold dear.
- 4 hwāne<sup>h</sup>agwā<sup>h</sup> dogā<sup>h</sup>t ne<sup>h</sup> gawēnna<sup>h</sup>het<sup>h</sup>ge<sup>h</sup> ē<sup>h</sup>he<sup>h</sup>sēn<sup>h</sup>hās ne<sup>h</sup>  
wilt err if it so the it word evil is thou her wilt say to the  
he
- 5 gado<sup>h</sup>gē<sup>h</sup> desni<sup>h</sup>dēn<sup>h</sup>. Nā<sup>h</sup>ie<sup>h</sup> o<sup>h</sup>ke<sup>h</sup> ne<sup>h</sup> hadji<sup>h</sup>nā<sup>h</sup> wā<sup>h</sup>ho<sup>h</sup>  
it is a certain ye two abide. That next in the he male he him  
(place) (it is) time
- 6 wē<sup>h</sup>hās wā<sup>h</sup>hē<sup>h</sup>hēn<sup>h</sup>: "Ā<sup>h</sup>gwi<sup>h</sup> hwēn<sup>h</sup>do<sup>h</sup> ā<sup>h</sup>sheshwā<sup>h</sup>hē<sup>h</sup>hā<sup>h</sup>  
addressed he it said: "Do it not ever thou shouldst hate  
her
- 7 ne<sup>h</sup> de<sup>h</sup>sni<sup>h</sup>dēn<sup>h</sup>. Ne<sup>h</sup>tho<sup>h</sup> hā<sup>h</sup>degāie<sup>h</sup> degni<sup>h</sup> wā<sup>h</sup>gre<sup>h</sup>sēn<sup>h</sup>niā<sup>h</sup>  
the ye two abide together. There just it is sufficient two it I them two  
have made
- 8 ne<sup>h</sup> oñ<sup>h</sup>gwe<sup>h</sup>. Dē<sup>h</sup>ga<sup>h</sup>hēn<sup>h</sup>nhā<sup>h</sup> tea<sup>h</sup> niio<sup>h</sup>hwēn<sup>h</sup>djiā<sup>h</sup>, nā<sup>h</sup>ie<sup>h</sup> ne<sup>h</sup>  
the human It will become the so it earth is large, (that the  
being(s).) filled where (it is)
- 9 i<sup>h</sup>s ē<sup>h</sup>teiathwadjiēn<sup>h</sup>niā<sup>h</sup>. O<sup>h</sup>nē<sup>h</sup> deshōnnadekhā<sup>h</sup>sioñ<sup>h</sup>.  
ye ye two will make ohwachira. Now again they (m.) have  
separated themselves.
- 10 Ne<sup>h</sup>tho<sup>h</sup> dī<sup>h</sup> niawē<sup>h</sup>i<sup>h</sup> tea<sup>h</sup> o<sup>h</sup>nē<sup>h</sup> wā<sup>h</sup>hatdo<sup>h</sup>gā<sup>h</sup> tea<sup>h</sup> sī<sup>h</sup>  
There more- so it came the now he it noticed the yon-  
over to pass where der
- 11 thoiō<sup>h</sup>de<sup>h</sup> ne<sup>h</sup> de<sup>h</sup>hiadē<sup>h</sup>hmoñ<sup>h</sup>dā<sup>h</sup> ne<sup>h</sup> O<sup>h</sup>ha<sup>h</sup>ā. O<sup>h</sup>nē<sup>h</sup> wā<sup>h</sup>ha<sup>h</sup>  
there he is the they two are brothers the It Flint. Now he one  
working
- 12 dē<sup>h</sup>nhā<sup>h</sup>nhā<sup>h</sup> wā<sup>h</sup>hē<sup>h</sup>hēn<sup>h</sup>: "Hetchi<sup>h</sup>hmo<sup>h</sup>kse<sup>h</sup> ne<sup>h</sup> sī<sup>h</sup> thoiō<sup>h</sup>de<sup>h</sup>  
commanded he it said: "There go ye after him the yon-  
der there he is  
working
- 13 de<sup>h</sup>iagiadē<sup>h</sup>hmoñ<sup>h</sup>dā<sup>h</sup> ne<sup>h</sup> O<sup>h</sup>ha<sup>h</sup>ā. Tho<sup>h</sup>ge<sup>h</sup> o<sup>h</sup>nē<sup>h</sup> ne<sup>h</sup>tho<sup>h</sup>  
one I are brothers the It Flint. At that now there  
time
- 14 nhwā<sup>h</sup>he<sup>h</sup> ne<sup>h</sup> shāiā<sup>h</sup>dādā<sup>h</sup> wā<sup>h</sup>hē<sup>h</sup>hēn<sup>h</sup>: "Dagon<sup>h</sup>hmo<sup>h</sup>kse<sup>h</sup>  
thither he the he is one person he it said: "Thence I thee have  
went come for.

Sapling, has sent me to bring thee with me. Then Flint said: "I am at work. By and by I shall complete it, and then, and not before; will I go thither." He again departed. He arrived home, and moreover, he brought word that Flint had said: "I am at work. I shall complete it by and by, and then, not before, will I go thither to that place." He said: "Go thou thither again. I have a matter about which I wish to converse with him." Again he arrived there, and he said: "He would that thou and he should talk together." He replied, saying: "Verily, I must first complete my work, and not until that time will I go thither." Then he again departed thence. Again he arrived home, and he said: "He yonder did not consent to come." At that time Sapling said: "He himself, forsooth, is a little more important than I. Moreover, I verily shall go thither." Thereupon Sapling went to that place. Flint did not notice it. When he arrived

Hage'nhā'ī'hā'die'	ne'	dedjiadē'hnoñ'dā'	ne'	Ode'ndoñni'ā'.	1		
He me has ordered in coming	the	he thou are brothers	the	It Sapling."			
O'nē' ne'	O'ha'ā'	wā'hē'hēn':	Wagio'de'.	Ē'geičiēmēndā'nha'	2		
Now the	It Flint.	he it said:	"I am working.	I task will finish			
gē'djik',	o'nē'	hā'sā'	ne'tho'	nhēn'ge'.	Sa'ha'dēn'diā'.	3	
by and by,	now	just then (not before)	there	thither I will go."	Again he departed.		
Sa'ha'io'n,	o'nē'	dī'	sa'hatho'īā'	tca'	noñwa'ho'dē'	wā'hē'	4
Again he returned,	now	more- over	again he it told	where	kind of thing	he it	
hēn',	nā'ie'	ne':	Wagio'de'.	Ē'geičiēmēndā'nha'	gē'djik'	5	
said,	that (it is)	that	"I am at work.	I task will finish	by and by		
o'nē'	hā'sē'	ne'tho'	nhēn'ge'.	Wā'hē'hēn':	Ne'tho'.	6	
now	just then, (not before)	there	thither I will go."	He it said:	"There		
hoñsa'se'.	Agei'hwā'ie'	tca'	ge'he'	dāiagitha'ēn'.	Hoñsa'.	7	
there again do thou go.	I a matter have	the where	I it desire	he and I it should converse about."	There again		
hā'io'n,	wā'hē'hēn':	De'hodo'hwēndjion'niks	daesnitha'ēn'.	8			
he arrived,	he it said:	"It him is necessary for	ye two should converse together."				
Da'hāi'hwā'sā'gwā'	wā'hē'hēn':	Ē'gadiēmō'kdē'	hī'īā'	hīa'e'.	9		
He replied	he it said:	"I my task will finish	verily	in the first place,			
o'nē'	hā'sā'	ne'tho'	nhēn'ge'.	Doñda'ha'dēn'diā'.	Sa'ha'io'n	10	
now	just then, (not before)	there	thither I will go."	Thence again he departed.	Again he returned		
wā'hē'hēn':	Hīā' de'thogāē'	Tho'go'	O'nē'	wā'hē'hēn' ne'	11		
he it said:	"Not there he it consented to."	At that (time)	now	he it said the			
Ode'ndoñni'ā':	Ha'o'hwā'	sī'hāgwā'	hī'īā'	ni'hāi'dano'wēn'.	12		
It Sapling:	"He himself	farther	verily	so his body is precious.			
I' dī' hī'īā'	ne'tho'	nhēn'ge'.	O'nē'	ne'tho'	nhē'hawē'noñ'.	13	
I more- over	verily	there	thither I will go."	Now	there	thither he went.	
Hīā' de'hotdo'gē'	ne'	O'ha'ā'.	Ne'	o'nē'	hwā'ha'io'n	wā'hē'	14
Not (it is)	he it noticed	the	It Flint.	The	now	there he arrive"	he it

there, he said: "Thou art working for thyself, art thou, in thy work?" He replied, saying: "I am working. I desire to assist thee, for that it will take a long time for the man-beings to become numerous, since thou hast made only two." At that time Sapling said: "Verily, as a matter of fact, the two man-beings that I have completed are sufficient. And, in so far as thou art concerned, thou art not able to make a human man-being. Look! Verily, that which thou believest to be a man-being is not a true one." He saw standing there a long file of things which were not man-beings. There sat the beast with the face of a man-being, a monkey; there next to him sat the ape; and there sat the great horned owl. And there were other things also seated there. Then they all changed, and the reason of it is that they were not man-beings. Sapling said, when he overmatched their

1	hēn':	“Sadadio'dē <sup>n</sup> /se'-khē <sup>n</sup> /'	tea'	sāio'de'/'	Da'hāi'hwā'sā'gwā'		
	said:	“Thou art working for art thou, thyself,	the where	thou art at work?”	He replied		
2	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> hēn':	“Wāgio'de'.	Ge'he'	ē <sup>n</sup> goñie'nāwā's,	swā'djik'		
	he it said:	“I am working.	I thee desire	I thee will aid,	because (too much)		
3	ē <sup>n</sup> ioñni'she'	ē <sup>n</sup> hoñnatgā'dē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'	tea'	degni'	gēñ'gwā'	wā'tei'sā'	
	it will last (long)	they (m.) will become numerous	the where	two they (are)	only	thou two completed them	
4	ne' oñ'gwe'.	“Tho'ge'	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> hēn'	ne'	Odēñdoñni'ā':	“Ne'tho'	
	the human beings.	At that (time)	he it said	the	It Sapling:	“There	
5	se' hi'ia'	hā'degāie'i'	tea'	degni'	wātge'sā'	ne' oñ'gwe'.	
	as matter of fact	verily just it is sufficient	the where	two they (are)	two I them finished	the human beings.	
6	hiā'	hi'ia'	ne'	ne' i's	thasgwe'niā'	ne' oñ'gwe' a'se'sēñ'niā'.	
	Not (it is)	verily this here	the thou	thou art able to do it	the human being	thou it shouldst make.	
7	Satgat'hwā',	hiā'	hi'ia'	de'tgāie'i'	tea'	se'he' oñ'gwe'.	Wā'-
	Do thou look, (it is)	not (it is)	verily	it is correct	the where	thou dost think human being.”	He
8	hatgat'hwā'	tea'	deiodinē <sup>n</sup> 'he's	ne'tho'	goñni'dēñ'	hiā'	
	looked	the where	they (z.) are in rank	there	they (z.) abide	not (it is)	
9	oñ'gwe'	de'gēñ'.	Ne'tho'	hatgo'dā'	ne'	gadji'k'daks (nā'ie'	
	human being	it is (are).	There	he sits	the	it eats lice (= monkey) (that it is)	
10	ne' gā'io'	oñ'gwe'	gago <sup>n</sup> 'soñdā'gwī'.	ne'tho'	gwā'tho'	ne'	
	the it is animal	human being	it has the face of,	there	next in place	the	
11	gē <sup>n</sup> 'no <sup>n</sup> 'hā'.	Nā'ie'	o'ni'	ne'tho'	hatgo'dā'	ne'	degēñ'sge'.
	it ape.	That (it is)	also	there	he sits	the	horned owl.
12	Thigoñdiā'dade'niō <sup>n</sup> '	o'ni'.	Ne'tho'	wā'dwatde'ni'	gagwe'gri'.		
	Just they (z.) are different others	also.	There	they (indef.) changed in kind	it all,		
13	nā'ie'	dāioi'hwā'khe'	tea'	ne'tho'	nwā'awē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'	tea'	hiā'
	that (it is)	it is reason of it	the where	there	so it came to pass	the where	not (it is)
14	oñ'gwe'	de'gēñ'.	Wā'hē <sup>n</sup> hēn'	ne'	Odēñdoñni'ā'	ne'	o'nē <sup>n</sup> '
	human being	it is.	He it said	the	It Sapling	the	now

•The monkey and the ape were probably quite unknown to the Iroquois.



orenda: "Verily, it is good that thou, Flint, shouldst cease thy work. It is a direful thing, verily, that has come to pass." He did not consent to stop. Then Sapling said: "It is a marvelously great matter wherein thou hast erred in not obeying me when I forbade thy working." At that time Flint said: "I will not stop working, because I believe that it is necessary for me to work." Then Sapling said: "Moreover, I now forsake thee. Hence wilt thou go to the place where the earth is divided in two. Moreover, the place whither thou wilt go is a fine place."

At that time he cast him down, and he fell backward into the depths of the earth. There a fire was burning, and into the fire he fell supine; it was exceedingly hot. After a while Flint said: "Oh, Sapling! Thou wouldst consent, wouldst thou not, that thou and I should converse

wā'thacēn'gēn'niā': he their orenda overmatched:	"Oia'ne' "It is good	hi'ia' verily	ne' the	a'sēnni'he' thou it shouldst cease,	O'ha'ā', It Flint,	1	
tea' the where	sāio'de'. thou art at work.	Gano'wēn' It is direful	hi'ia' verily	tea' the where	nwā'avē'ha'. so it has come to pass."	Hiā' Not (it is)	2
de'hogāic' he it consented to.	O'ne' Now	ne' the	Odēndoñni'ā' It Sapling	wā'hē'hēn': he it said:	"Oi' "It is a	3	
hwane'hā'gwāt marvelous matter	oi'howa'nē' it is an important matter	wā'sei'hwane'ā'gwā' thou hast done wrong	tea' the where	hiā' not (it is)		4	
de'sathoñda'di' thou it hast consented to	tea' the where	gonia'his'thā' I thee forbid doing	tea' the where	sāio'de'. thou art at work."	Tho'ge' At that time	5	
o'nē' now	ne' the	O'ha'ā' It Flint	wā'hē'hēn': he it said:	Hiā' "Not (it is)	thagēñni'he' I it should cease the where	tea' the where	6
wagio'de' I am at work	swā'djik' because (too much)	ge'he' I am thinking	deiодо'hwēñdjio'hwī' it is necessary the where	tea' the where	wagio' I am at work."	7	
de'. At that (time)	Tho'ge' now	o'nē' the	ne' the	Odēndoñni'ā' It Sapling	wā'hē'hēn': he it said:	O'ne' "Now	8
dī' more- over	wā'goniadiwēñde'dā'. I thee forsake.	Tho'nē' Here	nhē'se' thither thou shalt go	tea' the where	noñ'we' the place	9	
dediio'hwēñdjio'ge'nē'. there two it earth is divided in.	Ganakdi'io' It place fine (is)	dī' more- over	ne'tho' there	nhē'se'. thither thou shalt go."		10	
Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'nē' now	ne'tho' there	he'hoñwāiā'dē'nē'di' there he his body cast down	ne' the	o'hwēñdjia- it earth in	11	
gon'wā' there	ne'tho' there he fell supine.	he'hodagā'i'. There	Ne'tho' there it is burn- ing	diidek'hā' it fire in	odjisdagoñ'wā' it fire in	12	
ne'tho' there	he'hodagā'i'. there he fell supine.	Heiawēngo'di' There it surpass- ing is	o'dai'heñ'. it is hot.	Gaiñ'gwā' Some (time)		13	
nwā'oñni'she' so it lasted long	wā'hē'hēn' he it said	ne' the	O'ha'ā': It Flint:	Odēndoñni'ā', "It Sapling,		14	
a'sathoñ'dat-khē'nē' thou wouldst consent	wā'hoñ' thou	doñsednitha'ēñ'i' still	doñsednitha'ēñ'i' once again thou and I should converse together:	Odēndoñni'ā' It Sapling	wā' he	15	

once more together?" Sapling replied, saying: "Truly, it shall thus come to pass. Moreover, I will appoint the place of meeting to be the place where the earth is divided in two." And Flint was able to come forth from the fire. At that time then Sapling went thither, going to the point designated by him. He arrived there, and, moreover, he stood there and looked around him. He looked and saw afar a cloud floating away whereon Flint was standing. Sapling said: "What manner of thing has come to pass that thou art departing hence away?" Flint answered: "I myself did not will it." Sapling said: "Do thou come thence, hitherward." At that time the cloud that was floating away returned, and again approached the place where Sapling stood. Then this one said: "How did it happen that it started away?" Flint, replying, said: "It is not possible that I personally should have willed

- 1 hē<sup>n</sup>-hēn<sup>ʹ</sup>: "Do<sup>g</sup>e<sup>s</sup> ne<sup>ʹ</sup>tho<sup>ʹ</sup> nē<sup>ʹ</sup>iawē<sup>n</sup>hā<sup>ʹ</sup>. Ne<sup>ʹ</sup>tho<sup>ʹ</sup> dī<sup>ʹ</sup> wā<sup>g</sup>nā<sup>ʹ</sup>do<sup>n</sup>  
 it said: "It is true there so it will come There more- I it appoint  
 to pass. over
- 2 tea<sup>ʹ</sup> deio<sup>n</sup>-hwēndjio<sup>ʹ</sup>gē<sup>n</sup> ne<sup>ʹ</sup>tho<sup>ʹ</sup> dē<sup>n</sup>diadā<sup>ʹ</sup>nhā<sup>ʹ</sup>." Wā<sup>ʹ</sup>hagwe<sup>ʹ</sup>niā<sup>ʹ</sup>  
 the two it earth is divided in there thou and I will He was able to  
 where meet." do it
- 3 ne<sup>ʹ</sup> O<sup>ʹ</sup>ha<sup>ʹ</sup>ā<sup>ʹ</sup> da<sup>ʹ</sup>hāiagē<sup>n</sup>nhā<sup>ʹ</sup> tea<sup>ʹ</sup> odjisdagon<sup>ʹ</sup>wā<sup>ʹ</sup>. Tho<sup>ʹ</sup>gē<sup>ʹ</sup>  
 the It Flint thence he emerged the where it fire in. At that  
 time
- 4 o<sup>ʹ</sup>nē<sup>n</sup> ne<sup>ʹ</sup>tho<sup>ʹ</sup> he<sup>ʹ</sup>hawe<sup>ʹ</sup>noñ<sup>ʹ</sup> ne<sup>ʹ</sup> Odēndoñni<sup>ʹ</sup>ā<sup>ʹ</sup> tea<sup>ʹ</sup> noñ<sup>ʹ</sup>we<sup>ʹ</sup>  
 now there there he went the It Sapling the the place  
 where
- 5 nī<sup>ʹ</sup>hoñnā<sup>ʹ</sup>do<sup>n</sup>. Wā<sup>ʹ</sup>hā<sup>ʹ</sup>io<sup>n</sup> ne<sup>ʹ</sup>tho<sup>ʹ</sup> dī<sup>ʹ</sup> wā<sup>ʹ</sup>thadā<sup>ʹ</sup>nhā<sup>ʹ</sup> wā<sup>ʹ</sup>thatga<sup>ʹ</sup>-  
 there he it has He arrived there more- he stood he looked  
 appointed. over about
- 6 doñ<sup>ʹ</sup>niō<sup>n</sup>. Wā<sup>ʹ</sup>hā<sup>ʹ</sup>gē<sup>n</sup> i<sup>ʹ</sup>no<sup>n</sup> wā<sup>ʹ</sup>o<sup>ʹ</sup>dēndion<sup>ʹ</sup>hā<sup>ʹ</sup>die<sup>ʹ</sup> wā<sup>ʹ</sup>o<sup>ʹ</sup>djī<sup>ʹ</sup>gā<sup>ʹ</sup>die<sup>ʹ</sup>  
 repeatedly. He it saw far thither it is going along thither it cloud is  
 (it is) going on
- 7 ne<sup>ʹ</sup>tho<sup>ʹ</sup> hada<sup>ʹ</sup>die<sup>ʹ</sup> ne<sup>ʹ</sup> O<sup>ʹ</sup>ha<sup>ʹ</sup>ā<sup>ʹ</sup>. Odēndoñni<sup>ʹ</sup>ā<sup>ʹ</sup> wā<sup>ʹ</sup>hē<sup>n</sup>-hēn<sup>ʹ</sup>:  
 there he is riding the It Flint. It Sapling he it said:  
 on it
- 8 "Ho<sup>ʹ</sup>t noñwa<sup>ʹ</sup>ho<sup>ʹ</sup>dē<sup>n</sup> nwa<sup>ʹ</sup>awē<sup>n</sup>hā<sup>ʹ</sup> tea<sup>ʹ</sup> we<sup>ʹ</sup>sa<sup>ʹ</sup>dēndion<sup>ʹ</sup>hā<sup>ʹ</sup>die<sup>ʹ</sup>?"  
 "What kind of thing so it came to the where thither thou art going  
 (it is) along?"
- 9 Wā<sup>ʹ</sup>hē<sup>n</sup>-hēn<sup>ʹ</sup> ne<sup>ʹ</sup> O<sup>ʹ</sup>ha<sup>ʹ</sup>ā<sup>ʹ</sup>: "Hīā<sup>ʹ</sup> ne<sup>ʹ</sup> i<sup>ʹ</sup> dagē<sup>n</sup>no<sup>n</sup>do<sup>n</sup>."  
 He it said the It Flint: "Not the I I it willed."
- 10 Wā<sup>ʹ</sup>hē<sup>n</sup>-hēn<sup>ʹ</sup> ne<sup>ʹ</sup> Odēndoñni<sup>ʹ</sup>ā<sup>ʹ</sup>: "Gā<sup>ʹ</sup>e<sup>ʹ</sup> nā<sup>ʹ</sup> doñda<sup>ʹ</sup>se<sup>ʹ</sup>."  
 He it said the It Sapling: "Hither that one thence do  
 thou come."
- 11 Tho<sup>ʹ</sup>gē<sup>ʹ</sup> o<sup>ʹ</sup>nē<sup>n</sup> sawāk<sup>ʹ</sup>dā<sup>ʹ</sup> tea<sup>ʹ</sup> o<sup>ʹ</sup>djī<sup>ʹ</sup>gā<sup>ʹ</sup>die<sup>ʹ</sup>, ne<sup>ʹ</sup>tho<sup>ʹ</sup> sagā<sup>ʹ</sup>io<sup>n</sup>  
 At that now again it the it cloud is float- there again it  
 time turned back where ing along, arrived
- 12 tea<sup>ʹ</sup> noñ<sup>ʹ</sup>we<sup>ʹ</sup> nī<sup>ʹ</sup>hā<sup>ʹ</sup>dā<sup>ʹ</sup> ne<sup>ʹ</sup> Odēndoñni<sup>ʹ</sup>ā<sup>ʹ</sup>. O<sup>ʹ</sup>nē<sup>n</sup> nēñ<sup>ʹ</sup>gē<sup>n</sup>  
 the the place there he is the It Sapling. Now this one  
 where standing
- 13 wā<sup>ʹ</sup>hē<sup>n</sup>-hēn<sup>ʹ</sup>: "Ho<sup>ʹ</sup>t nwa<sup>ʹ</sup>awē<sup>n</sup>hā<sup>ʹ</sup> tea<sup>ʹ</sup> wā<sup>ʹ</sup>wa<sup>ʹ</sup>dēñ<sup>ʹ</sup>diā<sup>ʹ</sup>?" Wā<sup>ʹ</sup>-  
 he it said: "What so it came to the where it started?" He  
 (is it) pass
- 14 hē<sup>n</sup>-hēn<sup>ʹ</sup> ne<sup>ʹ</sup> O<sup>ʹ</sup>ha<sup>ʹ</sup>ā<sup>ʹ</sup> da<sup>ʹ</sup>hadadiā<sup>ʹ</sup>: "Hīā<sup>ʹ</sup> de<sup>ʹ</sup>a<sup>ʹ</sup>wet<sup>ʹ</sup> nī<sup>ʹ</sup>ā<sup>ʹ</sup>  
 it said the It Flint he spoke in "Not it is possi- the I  
 reply: (it is) ble personally

it." Sapling rejoined: "How did it happen that thou didst not will it?" Then Flint said: "I did not do that." Sapling said: "It is true that it is impossible for thee to do it. Moreover, thou and I, verily, are again talking together. What kind of thing desirest thou? What is it that thou needest, that thou and I should again converse together?" Flint then said: "It is this; I thought that, perhaps, thou wouldst consent that the place where I shall continue to be may be less rigorous. And thou didst say: 'Thou art going to a very fine place.' And I desire that the place where thou wilt again put me be less rigorous than the former." Sapling said: "It shall thus come to pass. I had hoped that, it may be, thou wouldst say, 'I now repent.' As a matter of fact it did not thus come to pass. Thy mind is unchanged. So, now, I shall again send thee hence. I shall

doñdagēno <sup>n</sup> 'do <sup>n</sup> .' there I it could will."	Odēndoñni <sup>n</sup> 'ā' It Sapling	wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn <sup>n</sup> ': he it said:	"Ho't "What (is it)	nwā' so it came	1		
awē <sup>n</sup> 'hā' tea <sup>n</sup> ' to pass the where	hiā' <sup>n</sup> not (it is)	de'a'wet i's it is possi- ble thou	doñda'sēno <sup>n</sup> 'do <sup>n</sup> .' there thou it couldst will?"	Tho <sup>n</sup> 'ge' At that time	2		
wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn <sup>n</sup> ' ne' he it said the	O'ha'ā': It Flint:	"Hiā' <sup>n</sup> "Not (it is)	de'ne' tha'gie'ā." the that thus I did do it."	Odēndoñ- It Sapling	3		
ni <sup>n</sup> 'ā' wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn <sup>n</sup> ': he it said:	"Do'gē <sup>n</sup> s "It is true	hiā' <sup>n</sup> not (it is)	de'a'wet a'sgwe'niā'. it is possi- ble thou couldst be able to do it.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> Now	4		
dī' more- over	hi'ia' detcioñni'thā' verily again thou and I are talking together	o'nē <sup>n</sup> . now.	Ho't noñwa'ho <sup>n</sup> 'dē <sup>n</sup> What kind of thing (is it)	se'he'?' thou it des- irest?	5		
Ho't What (is it)	noñwa'ho <sup>n</sup> 'dē <sup>n</sup> kind of thing	desado <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjiō <sup>n</sup> 'ni' thou it needst	tea' the where	doñsednitha'ēn'?' once again thou and I should converse together?"	6		
Wā'hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn <sup>n</sup> ' He it said	ne' the	O'ha'ā': It Flint:	"Nā'ie' "That (it is)	ne' the	wā'ge'ā' do'gā't I it thought if perhaps (it may be)	7	
a'sathoñ'dat thou it shouldst consent to	thage <sup>n</sup> 'k'ā' it should be less where	tea' the where	naganakdo <sup>n</sup> 'dē <sup>n</sup> 'k such it place be in kind	tea' the where	noñ'we' the place	8	
ē'gi'dioñ'dak. I will abide con- tinuously.	Nā'ie' That (it is)	ne' the where	tea' the where	wā'si'hēn <sup>n</sup> ': thou it didst say:	'Ne'tho' nhē <sup>n</sup> 'se' 'There thither thou shalt go	9	
tea' the where	noñ'we' the place	tganakdī'io'.' there it place (is) fine.'	Nā'ie' That (it is)	ge'he' I it desire less (severe)	thage <sup>n</sup> 'k'ā' tea' it should be the where	10	
naganakdo <sup>n</sup> 'dē <sup>n</sup> 'k such it place be in where	tea' the place	noñ'we' the place	hoñsasgi'dēn <sup>n</sup> .' there again thou me shouldst place."	Odēndoñni <sup>n</sup> 'ā' It Sapling	wā' he	11	
hē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn <sup>n</sup> ': it said:	"Ne'tho' "There so it will come to pass.	nē'iawē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'. That the (it is)	ne' the	ge'he'gwā' I it had thought	diēn <sup>n</sup> 'hā' after a while,	12	
gwā' seem- ingly,	ē <sup>n</sup> 'si'hēn <sup>n</sup> ': thou it wilt say:	'Sagadathewa'dā' 'I myself repent	o'nē <sup>n</sup> . now.'	Hiā' <sup>n</sup> Not (it is)	se' as a mat- ter of fact	ne'tho' there	13
dwa'awē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'. so it came to pass.	Tē'nigo <sup>n</sup> 'hāgoñ'dā'. Thence thy mind is unchanged.	Da', So	o'nē <sup>n</sup> . now,	dī' more- over,	hē'ngōñia- hence again I thee will	14	

send thee to the bottom of the place where it is hot." Now, at that time his body again fell downward. The place where he fell was exceedingly hot. At that time Sapling said: "Not another time shalt thou come forth thence." Then Sapling bound poor Flint with a hair. And he bound him with it that he should remain in the fire as long as the earth shall continue to be. Not until the time arrives when the earth shall come to an end will he then again break the bonds. Then Sapling departed thence.

Moreover, it is said that this Sapling, in the manner in which he has life, has this to befall him recurrently, that he becomes old in body, and that when, in fact, his body becomes ancient normally, he then retransforms his body in such wise that he becomes a new man-being again and again recovers his youth, so that one would think

1	dēn̄nie'ḏā'. send	Ne'tho' There	hē'sgōniādēn̄nie'ḏā' hence again I thee will send	ne' the	ga'no <sup>n</sup> 'ḏeā'ge' it bottom on
2	tea' where	noñ'we' the place	diio'dai'hēñ'. there it is hot."	Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now
3	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now.	Ogēñ'sdī' It is exceed- ing	o'dai'hēñ' it is hot	tea' the where	noñ'we' the place
4	Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now	ne' the	Odēndōñni'ā' It Sapling	wā'hē'hēñ': he it said:
5	o'ia' it other (is)	doñsasiage <sup>n</sup> 'nhā'. again thou shalt come out."	Tho'ge' At that (time)	wā'hoñwashai <sup>n</sup> 'ḏe <sup>n</sup> ' he bound him	ono <sup>n</sup> 'khwē'ā' it hair
6	wā'has'ḏā' he used it	ne' the	Odēndōñni'ā' It Sapling	ne' the	O'ha'ā'-gē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'. It Flint it was.
7	nā' the one that	wā'hoñwashai <sup>n</sup> 'ḏe'gwā' he it used to bind him	tea' the where	nē <sup>n</sup> 'ioñni'she' so long it will last	ē <sup>n</sup> 'io <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjiā'dek it earth will continue to be present
8	ne'tho' there	hē <sup>n</sup> 'hē <sup>n</sup> 'dēñ'dāk there he will con- tinue to be	odjisdagoñ'wā'. it fire in.	Ne'tho' There	nigē <sup>n</sup> ' so it is far
9	ē <sup>n</sup> 'wado <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjiō'kdē <sup>n</sup> ' it earth itself will end.	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now	dē'shadeshā'ia'k. he will break the lather.	Tho'ge' At that (time)	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now
10	ne' the	Odēndōñni'ā' It Sapling	sho'dēñ'dioñ'. again he de- parted.		
11	Nā'ie' That (it is)	dī' more- over	ne' that	nā'ie' that (it is)	ne' the
12	ne'tho' thus,	ia'kē <sup>n</sup> ' it is said,	ni'io't so it is	ne' the	tea' where
13	ne' the	tea' where	hok'stēñ'ā' he old in age	wado <sup>n</sup> 'hā' it becomes it- eratively	heiotgrōñdā'gwī' it is unceasing,
14	nā'ie' that (it is)	so' in fact	ne' the	o'ne <sup>n</sup> ' now	gē <sup>n</sup> 's custom- arily
15	gē <sup>n</sup> 's custom- arily	doñsa'hadiñ'dāde'ni', again he changes his body (transforms it),	nā'ie' that (it is)	ne' the	gē <sup>n</sup> 's custom- arily
					su'hadoñgwe' again he becomes man-being
					ne' the

that he had just then grown to the size which a man-being customarily has when he reaches the youth of man-beings, as manifested by the change of voice at the age of puberty.

Moreover, it is so that continuously the orenda immanent in his body—the orenda with which he suffuses his person, the orenda which he projects or exhibits, through which he is possessed of force and potency—is ever full, undiminished, and all-sufficient; and, in the next place, nothing that is *otkon*<sup>a</sup> or deadly, nor, in the next place, even the Great Destroyer, *otkon* in itself and faceless, has any effect on him, he being perfectly immune to its orenda; and, in the next place, there is nothing that can bar his way or veil his faculties.

Moreover, it is verily thus with all the things that are contained in the earth here present, that they severally retransform or exchange their bodies. It is thus with all the things [*zoic*] that sprout and grow, and, in the next place, with all things [*actively zoic*] that produce

tcā' hoŋwe'dā'se'ā' sawā'do'n,	nā'ie' ne' aiē'nā' ne'tho' hā'sā'	1
where he man-being new again it is become,	that (it is) the one would think, (there) thus just then	
nithodō'dī' ne' tcā' nī'io't gē'n's ne' hā'sā' de'hodwēnā-		2
so there he has the where so it is customarily	the just then his voice has	
de'nio'n <sup>a</sup> ne' hoŋwe'dā'se'ā' ne' oŋ'gwe'.		3
changed the he man-being new small	the man-being.	
Ne'tho' nā'ie' dī' nī'io't ne' tcā' tgaie'ī' diitgoŋt ne'		4
Thus that more-over so it is the where there it is full and sufficient	always the	
tcā' nī'hoiā'daē'nāe' ne' tcā' hadeñnoda'gwā', ne'tho' gwā'-		5
where so his body has orenda the the where he his orenda exhibits, by which,	there next to	
tho' hadēñnonda'gwā' ne' tcā' hā'qhwa' ne' gā'shade'n'sā',		6
it he himself with orenda embodies by which, the where he it holds the it potency (power, force)		
ne'tho' gwā'tho' ne' hiiā' stē'n noñwā'ho'dē'n ne' o'tgo'n, <sup>a</sup>		7
there next to it the not it is any-thing kind of thing the (monstrous),		
ne'tho' gwā'tho' ne' O'soñdoā'go'nā' O'nī'dat'go'n Hiiā'		8
there next to it the It Great Destroyer Otkon in itself not it is		
De'gago'n'soñde', de'honā'go'wās, ne'tho' gwā'tho' hiiā' stē'n		9
It has a face, (not) it affects (wears on) him, there next to it not (it is) any-thing		
noñwā'ho'dē'n de'hodawē'n'sdas. Ne'tho' hī'ia' dī' nī'io't tcā'		10
kind of thing it him bars (shuts) out. Thus, verily, more-over so it is where		
niioñ' grā'qhwa' ne' tcā' o'n'hwēñdjiā'de' dewadiā'dade'nio'n's,		11
so it is much it it holds the where it earth is present it changes its body iteratively,		
gagwe'gī' ne'tho' nī'io't ne' wadoñniā'hā' ne'tho' gwā'tho'		12
it all thus so it is the it (z.) produces itself, there next to it		

<sup>a</sup> See footnote on page 197.

themselves and grow, and, in the next place, all the man-beings. All these are affected in the same manner, that they severally transform their bodies, and, in the next place, that they (actively zoic) retransform their bodies, severally, without cessation.

---

1	ne' goñdõñniä'hä', the they (act. z.) produce themselves,	ne'tho' gwä'tho' there next to it	ne' oñ'gwe'. the man-being(s).	Gagwe'gi' It all
2	ne'tho' nigäie'hä' there so it acts	deswadiä'dade'nio <sup>n's</sup> , it changes its body iteratively,	nä'ie' gwä'tho' that next to it (it is)	des- (act. z.)
3	goñdiä'dade'nio <sup>n's</sup> again change their bodies iteratively	heiotgoñdä'gwī'. it is unceasing.		

## A SENECA VERSION

There were, it seems, so it is said, man-beings dwelling on the other side of the sky. So, just in the center of their village the lodge of the chief stood, wherein lived his family, consisting of his spouse and one child, a girl, that they two had.

He was surprised that then he began to become lonesome. Now, furthermore, he, the Ancient, was very lean, his bones having become dried; and the cause of this condition was that he was displeased that they two had the child, and one would think, judging from the circumstances, that he was jealous.

So now this condition of things continued until the time that he, the Ancient, indicated that they, the people, should seek to divine his Word; that is, that they should have a dream feast for the purpose of ascertaining the secret yearning of his soul [produced by its own

Ne'	gwā',	gī'o <sup>ns</sup> ,	hadī'noŋge'	ne <sup>v</sup>	sgīoŋ'iađi <sup>v</sup>	ne <sup>č</sup>	hēñ'noñ'-	1
	That,	it seems,	it is said,	they dwell	the	one other side	the	they (m.).
						of the sky	man-beings,	
gwe <sup>č</sup> .	Da',	shā'degano'ndāe <sup>ns</sup>	ne <sup>v</sup> ho'	ni <sup>č</sup> hono <sup>ns</sup> so't	ne <sup>č</sup>	hā'sēñ-	2	
	So,	just in the center of	there	just his lodge	the	he Chief		
		the village		stands		(great)		
nowā'nē <sup>ns</sup> ,	ne <sup>v</sup> ho'	hāwadjiā'ie <sup>ns</sup> ,	ne <sup>v</sup>	ne'io'	ne <sup>v</sup>	kho <sup>v</sup>	ne <sup>č</sup>	3
name).	there	his ohwachira lies,	the	his	that	and	the	
				spouse				
sgā't	hodiksā'dā'ie <sup>ns</sup> ,	ie'o <sup>ns</sup>	ne <sup>v</sup>	ieksā'ā'.			4	
one it	they child have,	she	the	she child.				
is		female (is)						
Waādieŋwā'shoñ'	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	ho'wā'sāwē <sup>ns</sup>	ne <sup>v</sup>	hāgwēñdā's.			5	
He was surprised,	now	it began	that	he became		lonesome,		
O'nē <sup>ns</sup>	dī'q	we'so'	ho'nēñ'iathēñ <sup>č</sup>	ne <sup>č</sup>	Hagē <sup>ns</sup> teī;	ne <sup>v</sup>	gai'ioññī.	6
Now	more-	much	his bones are dry	the	He Ancient One;	that	it it causes	
	over		(= he is very lean)					
thē <sup>ns</sup> ē <sup>ns</sup>	deo'nigoŋ'īio'	he <sup>č</sup>	odiksā'dā'ie <sup>ns</sup> ,	āieñ <sup>v</sup>	ne <sup>v</sup>	noñ <sup>č</sup>	7	
not (it is)	his mind happy is	(because)	they child have,	one would	that	perhaps.		
				think				
henio <sup>v</sup> dēñ'	ne <sup>v</sup>	ne <sup>č</sup>	hosheie'o <sup>ns</sup> .				8	
so	it is in	that	he is jealous,					
	state							
Da',	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	ne'ho'shoñ'	nīio'dēñ'āñdie'	he <sup>č</sup>	nīio'wo'	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	9	
So,	now	only thus	so it continued	where	so it is	now		
			to be		distant			
wa'oñwāñdē <sup>ns</sup>	ne <sup>č</sup>	Hagē <sup>ns</sup> teī	ne <sup>v</sup>	ne <sup>č</sup>	ā'au'wa'wēññī'sak.	Da',	10	
he pointed it out	the	he Ancient One	the	that	they should seek to divine his word.	So,		
o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	gagwe'go <sup>ns</sup>	ne <sup>č</sup>	hēñnoŋwe'shoñ'o <sup>ns</sup>	ne'ho'shoñ'	hodi-		11	
now	it all	the	they (m.) man-being	only thus	they (m.)	habitually		
			individually (are)					

motion]. So now all the people severally continued to do nothing else but to assemble there. Now they there continually sought to divine his Word. They severally designated all manner of things that they severally thought that he desired. After the lapse of some time, then, one of these persons said: "Now, perhaps, I myself have divined the Word of our chief, the excrement. And the thing that he desires is that the standing tree belonging to him should be uprooted, this tree that stands hard by his lodge." The chief said: "Gwā'" [expressing his thanks].

So now the man-beings said: "We must be in full number and we must aid one another when we uproot this standing tree; that is, there must be a few to grasp each several root." So now they uprooted it and set it up elsewhere. Now the place whence they had uprooted the tree fell through, forming an opening through the sky earth. So now, moreover, all the man-beings inspected it. It was curious;

- |    |  |   |                           |                                |  |   |
|----|--|---|---------------------------|--------------------------------|--|---|
| 1  | e'is.                                  | Diiawē <sup>n</sup> o <sup>n</sup>      | o'ne <sup>n</sup>         | ne'ho                          | hoñwa <sup>n</sup> wēñi <sup>n</sup> sa <sup>s</sup> ; | ganiō'shoñ <sup>'</sup>                     |
|    | assem-<br>ble.                         | Constantly                              | now                       | there                          | they (m.) sought to divine<br>his word                 | it anything<br>whatsoever                   |
| 2  | he'                                    | nā'ot                                   | hēñnoñwan'thā'            | ne'                            | nā'ot  | deodoēñdjoñ'ni <sup>'</sup> . Gaiñ'-        |
|    | where                                  | such kind<br>of thing                   | they (m.) it point<br>out | that                           | such kind of<br>thing                                  | he it needs. Some-                          |
| 3  | gwā'                                   | nā'ioññishe't                           | o'ne <sup>n</sup>         | shāiā'dāt                      | wañ' <sup>'</sup> :                                    | "O'ne <sup>n</sup> " noñ' <sup>'</sup>      |
|    | what                                   | so it lasted                            | now                       | he (is) one<br>person          | heitsaid:  | "Now it is, noñ' <sup>'</sup> ,<br>perhaps, |
| 4  | ni'a <sup>'</sup>                      | wae'dawanoñ'wē <sup>n</sup> t           | ne'                       | sedwā'sēñ'no <sup>n</sup> .    | Ne'  | noñ' <sup>'</sup> ne' <sup>'</sup>          |
|    | I per-<br>sonally                      | I have divined excre-<br>ment's word.   | the                       | he (is) our chief.             | That<br>it is,   | perhaps<br>the                              |
| 5  | deodoēñdjoñ'ni <sup>'</sup>            | noñ' <sup>'</sup>                       | ne'                       | hagāniōdagwēñ'oñg              | nēñ'gēñ <sup>'</sup>                                   | ne' <sup>'</sup>                            |
|    | he it needs,                           | perhaps,                                | the                       | one it should uproot           | this is it   | the   |
| 6  | hodā'it,                               | nēñ'gēñ <sup>'</sup>                    | dosgēñ'o <sup>n</sup>     | gā'it                          | heoñ'we <sup>'</sup>                                   | ni'hono <sup>n</sup> so't."                 |
|    | he has for himself<br>standing tree,   | this is it                              | it is near                | it tree<br>stands              | where  | so his lodge<br>stands."                    |
| 7  | "Gwā' <sup>'</sup> ,"                  | wañ' <sup>'</sup>                       | ne'                       | hā'sēñnowa'ne <sup>n</sup> .   |  |   |
|    | "Thanks,"                              | he it said                              | the                       | he chief (is).                 |  |   |
| 8  | Da',                                   | o'ne <sup>n</sup>                       | wañ'ni <sup>'</sup> :     | Ē <sup>'</sup> dwagwēō'oñg,    | dē <sup>'</sup> dwāie'nāñ'                             |   |
|    | So,                                    | now                                     | they it said:             | "We will be in full<br>number, | we will assist one<br>another                          |   |
| 9  | no'ne <sup>n</sup>                     | ē <sup>n</sup> dwa'niodāgo <sup>'</sup> | nēñ'gēñ <sup>'</sup>      | gā'it.                         | Ne'  | ne' <sup>'</sup> do'gā'ā <sup>'</sup>       |
|    | the time                               | we it will uproot                       | this it is                | it tree<br>stands.             | That<br>it is  | the<br>few it is                            |
| 10 | niioñgwe'dāgea'die'                    | ne'                                     | ē <sup>'</sup> adiie'nāñ' | ne'                            | djokde'ūsho <sup>n</sup> ."                            | Da',  |
|    | so they man-being in<br>number to each | the                                     | they it will<br>grasp     | the                            | each it root several."                                 | So,   |
| 11 | o'ne <sup>n</sup>                      | waādinioḏā'go                           | oiā'dji <sup>'</sup>      | ne'ho                          | saādinio'dē <sup>n</sup> .                             | O'ne <sup>n</sup>                           |
|    | now                                    | they it uprooted                        | elsewhere                 | there                          | again they (m.)<br>it set up.                          | Now,  |
| 12 | dī'q                                   | ho'wā'sēñ't                             | he'oñwe <sup>'</sup>      | hodiniodā'gwē <sup>n</sup> ,   | auñdžāga'ēñt   |   |
|    | more-<br>over,                         | hence it fell<br>down                   | where                     | they it have uprooted,         | it earth perforated                                    |   |
| 13 | o'wā'do <sup>n</sup> .                 | Da',                                    | o'ne <sup>n</sup>         | dī'q                           | na'e <sup>'</sup>                                      | gagwe'go <sup>n</sup>                       |
|    | it became.                             | So,                                     | now                       | more-<br>over,                 | verily,  | it all                                      |
|    |  |   |                           |                                | ne'  | oñ'gwe <sup>'</sup>                         |
|    |  |   |                           |                                | the  | man-<br>being(s)                            |



below them the aspect was green and nothing else in color. As soon as the man-beings had had their turns at inspecting it, then the chief said to his spouse: "Come now, let us two go to inspect it." Now she took her child astride of her back. Thither now he made his way with difficulty. He moved slowly. They two arrived at the place where the cavern was. Now he, the Ancient, himself inspected it. When he wearied of it, he said to his spouse: "Now it is thy turn. Come." "Age," she said, "myself, I fear it." "Come now, so be it," he said, "do thou inspect it." So now she took in her mouth the ends of the mantle which she wore, and she rested herself on her hand on the right side, and she rested herself on the other side also, closing her hand on either side and grasping the earth thereby. So now she looked down below. Just as soon as she bent her neck, he seized her leg and pushed her body down thither. Now, moreover, there [i. e., in the hole] floated the body of the Fire-dragon with the white body, and,

wāēnnatchi'waēn'.	O'dianon't.	ganā'daikho <sup>ns</sup> /shon <sup>s</sup>	nio <sup>s</sup> /dēn <sup>s</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup>	1	
they (m.) looked at it.	It curious (is).	it green only (is)	so it is	the		
na <sup>n</sup> goñ'.	Ganio <sup>s</sup>	o'tho'diā'ho'	ne <sup>s</sup>	hēñnoñtchī'wā'hā',	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	2
below (inside).	So soon as	they had their turns to look	the	they it were looking at,	then	
hā'e'gwā <sup>s</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup>	hā'sēñnowā'nē <sup>ns</sup>	waēñ <sup>s</sup> :	"Hau <sup>s</sup> ,	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	3
also	the	he chief (is),	he it said:	"Come,	now,	
					it seems,	
noñ <sup>s</sup>	i <sup>s</sup>	diiatchi'wā'no <sup>ns</sup> ."	O'nē <sup>ns</sup>	wā'ago'sā'dē <sup>ns</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup>	4
per-haps,	we	let us two it go to look at."	Now	she her took astride of own back	the	
					her child.	
O'nē <sup>ns</sup>	sē <sup>s</sup> /ge <sup>s</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup> /ho <sup>s</sup>	wā'e <sup>s</sup> .	Skēñno <sup>ns</sup> /on <sup>s</sup>	i'ē <sup>s</sup> .	5
Now	with difficulty	there	thither he went.	Slowly	he walked.	
					They two arrived	
he'oñwe <sup>s</sup>	oia'de <sup>s</sup> .	O'nē <sup>ns</sup>	waätchī'wā'ēñ <sup>s</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup>	ha'oñhwa <sup>ns</sup>	6
where	it abyss stands.	Now	he it looked at	the	he himself	
					the	
Hagē <sup>ns</sup> /tēi.	Ganio <sup>s</sup>	waogāñ/dē <sup>ns</sup>	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	waēñ <sup>s</sup> :	"I's	7
He Ancient One.	So soon as	he it was weary of	now	he it said:	"Thou next in turn	
satchi'wā'ēñ <sup>s</sup>	gwā <sup>s</sup> ."	"Age <sup>s</sup> !"	wā'g'gō <sup>ns</sup> :	"Ge'shā'nis	ni'ū <sup>s</sup> ."	8
do it thou look at	just."	"Age!"	she it said:	"I it fear	I personally."	
"Hau <sup>s</sup> ,	nēñ <sup>s</sup> ,	nio <sup>s</sup> ,"	waēñ <sup>s</sup> ,	"satchi'wā'ēñ <sup>s</sup> ."	Da <sup>s</sup> ,	9
"Come,	now,	so let it be."	he it said,	"do thou it look at."	So,	
					now	
wā'o <sup>ns</sup> /sho'go <sup>s</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup>	i'ios	ne <sup>s</sup>	goē <sup>s</sup> ,	o'nē <sup>ns</sup> -kho <sup>s</sup>	10
she it took in her mouth	the	man-tie	the	she it wore,	now and	
					she rested herself on her hand	
ne <sup>s</sup>	ieieñsdoñ'-gwā <sup>s</sup> .	o'nē <sup>ns</sup> -kho <sup>s</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup>	sgagā'dj <sup>s</sup>	ha'e'gwā <sup>s</sup>	11
the	her right side,	now and	the	(the one side), the other side,	also	
o'dio <sup>ns</sup> /tchī <sup>s</sup> .	o'dio <sup>ns</sup> /tchāgwēnōñ'ni <sup>s</sup>	dedji'ao <sup>ns</sup> -gwā <sup>s</sup> '	he <sup>s</sup>	ieiena <sup>ns</sup> .		12
she herself rested on her hand,	she her hands closed	both side	where	she it held		
wa <sup>ns</sup> /kho <sup>ns</sup> .	Da <sup>s</sup> ,	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	na <sup>ns</sup> /goñ <sup>s</sup>	wā'oñt'gāt'ho <sup>s</sup> .	Ganio'shoñ <sup>s</sup>	13
severally,	So,	now	below (inside)	she it looked at.	Just so soon as	

verily, he it was whom the Ancient regarded with jealousy. Now Fire-dragon took out an ear of corn, and verily he gave it to her. As soon as she received it she placed it in her bosom. Now, another thing, the next in order, a small mortar and also the upper mortar [pestle] he gave to her. So now, again, another thing he took out of his bosom, which was a small pot. Now, again, another thing, he gave her in the next place, a bone. Now, he said: "This, verily, is what thou wilt continue to eat."

Now it was so, that below [her] all manner of otgon [malefic] male man-beings abode; of this number were the Fire-dragon, whose body was pure white in color, the Wind, and the Thick Night.

- 1 o'die'noñniäk dä'shago'si'nä, o'ně<sup>nc</sup>-kho<sup>c</sup> ne'ho<sup>c</sup> ho'shagoi'/'den.  
she bent her head forward he her leg seized, now and there hence he her body cast down.
- 2 Da', o'ně<sup>nc</sup> ne'ho<sup>c</sup> ieiä'doñ'die'. O'ně<sup>nc</sup> di'q ne'ho<sup>c</sup> häiä'doñ'-  
So, now there her body was falling. Now more-over there his body floated
- 3 die' ne'<sup>c</sup> Gaha'eiēndie'thä' Onoñwa<sup>n</sup>dä'ä'<sup>n</sup> Ni'häiä'do'/'de'<sup>n</sup> ne'<sup>c</sup>  
along the It Fire Dragon it (is) white so his body is in that kind
- 4 nige'<sup>n</sup> kho'<sup>c</sup> nä'e<sup>c</sup> ne'<sup>c</sup> hoñwa<sup>n</sup>shei'se'äk ne'<sup>c</sup> Hage'<sup>n</sup>tcī. O'ně<sup>nc</sup>  
that and verily, the he was jealous of him the He Ancient Now  
it is One.
- 5 ne'ho<sup>c</sup> waäda'/'go' ne'<sup>c</sup> o'nī'sdä' ne'<sup>c</sup> onēn'o<sup>n</sup>, o'ně<sup>nc</sup>-kho<sup>c</sup> nä'e<sup>c</sup>  
there he it took out the it ear the it corn, now and, verily,
- 6 o'shaga'oñ'. Ganiö' wä'ei'e'nä' o'ně<sup>nc</sup> ne'ho<sup>c</sup> ieniäs'dagon'<sup>c</sup> wä'<sup>c</sup>  
he her it gave. So soon she them took now there her bosom in she them  
as
- 7 auñ'ia't. O'ně<sup>nc</sup> o'ia' ne'wä' ne'<sup>c</sup> ne'<sup>c</sup> gä'niga'/'dä' niwä'/'ä'<sup>c</sup>  
placed Now it other next in order that the it mortar so it is small in size,
- 8 ne'-kho<sup>c</sup> ne'<sup>c</sup> hetgēñ'oñ' ne'<sup>c</sup> gä'niga'/'dä', dedjiä'o<sup>n</sup> o'shaga'oñ'.  
that and the upper(=one) the it pestle, both he her gave them to  
(= it mortar)
- 9 Da', o'ně<sup>nc</sup> a'e' o'ia' daäda'/'go' haniäs'dagon', ne'<sup>c</sup> ne'wä'  
So, now again it other he it took his bosom in, that next in order  
(is) out
- 10 ne'<sup>c</sup> gana'<sup>n</sup>djä' niwä'/'ä'. O'ně<sup>nc</sup> a'e' o'ia'-kho<sup>c</sup> ne'<sup>c</sup> ne'wä'  
the it pot so it small in size is. Now again it and the next in order
- 11 ne'<sup>c</sup> o'nēñ'ia' o'ně<sup>nc</sup> o'shaga'oñ'. O'ně<sup>nc</sup> waēñ': "Ne' na'e'<sup>c</sup>  
the it bone (is) now he it her gave to Now he it said: "That, verily,  
ē<sup>nc</sup>seg'/'seg'."  
thou it will be in the habit of eating."
- 12 Da', o'ně<sup>nc</sup> he'<sup>c</sup> niödie'ē<sup>nc</sup> ne'<sup>c</sup> e'dä'/'ge' hadi'na'ge' ne'<sup>c</sup>  
So, now where so it is being done the below they (m.) are the  
done
- 14 hoññondia'dät'go'<sup>n</sup>s ho'dio'/'dē<sup>n</sup>; ne'<sup>c</sup> ne'<sup>c</sup> Ga'ha'eiēndie'thä'  
they are otgon-bodied of all kinds; that the It Fire Dragon
- 15 Onoñwa<sup>n</sup>dä'ä'<sup>n</sup> Ni'häiä'do'/'dē<sup>nc</sup>, kho'<sup>c</sup> ne'<sup>c</sup> Gä'/'hä', ne'<sup>c</sup> gwä'/'ho'<sup>c</sup>  
it white (is) so his body is in kind, and the It Wind, that next to it
- 16 ne'<sup>c</sup> Deiodä'sondäi'ko'<sup>nc</sup>.  
the It Thick Night.

Now, they, the male man-beings, counseled together, and they said: "Well, is it not probably possible for us to give aid to the woman-being whose body is falling thence toward us?" Now every one of the man-beings spoke, saying: "I, perhaps, would be able to aid her." Black Bass said: "I, perhaps, could do it." They, the man-beings, said: "Not the least, perhaps, art thou able to do it, seeing that thou hast no sense [reason]." The Pickerel next in turn said: "I, perhaps, could do it." Then the man-beings said: "And again we say, thou canst not do even a little, because thy throat is too long [thou art a glutton]." So now Turtle spoke, saying: "Moreover, perhaps, I would be able to give aid to the person of the woman-being." Now all the man-beings confirmed this proposal. Now, moreover, Turtle floated there at the point directly toward which the body of the woman-being was falling thence. So now, on the Turtle's carapace she, the woman-being, alighted. And she, the woman-being, wept there. Some time

Da', So,	o'nē <sup>na</sup> now	waādiās'hēñ. they (m.) held a council.	Waēñ'ni': They it said:	"Gwe' <sup>v</sup> , "Well,	gēñ' can it be	noñ' perhaps	1	
dā'a'oñ' not it possible (is)	aedwagwe'ni' we should be able it to do	aethiā'dage' <sup>v</sup> hā' we her should aid	ni'gē' <sup>na</sup> such it is	ne' the	iaḡoñ'gwe' <sup>v</sup> she man- being (is)		2	
dāieia'doñ'die' <sup>v</sup> thence her body is falling?"	O'nē <sup>na</sup> Now	hā'de'ioñ every one of them	hadī'snie's. they (m.) spoke,	hēñmoñ'doñ': they (m.) it said:	"I', "I,		3	
noñ' <sup>v</sup> per- haps,	agegwe'ni' I it could do	akheia'dage' <sup>v</sup> hā'." I her could aid."	Oḡa'gwa' It Black Bass,	waēñ': he it said:	"I', "I,		4	
noñ' <sup>v</sup> per- haps,	agegwe'ni'." I it could do."	Waēñ'ni': They it said:	"De'osthoñ' <sup>v</sup> "Not a little,	noñ' <sup>v</sup> per- haps	de'sagwe'niōñ' <sup>v</sup> thou art able to do it,		5	
so' <sup>v</sup> dji' <sup>v</sup> because (too utterly)	de'sa'ni'ḡo't." thou hast no sense."	Ne' That	ne'wā' next in order	ne' <sup>v</sup> the-	Sḡēñdjes' (=It fish long)	waēñ': he it said:	6	
"I', "I,	noñ' <sup>v</sup> per- haps,	agegwe'ni'." I it could do."	Waēñ'ni' They it said	kho' <sup>v</sup> and	a'e': again:	"De'osthoñ' <sup>v</sup> "Not a little	7	
de'sagwe'niōñ', thou hast no sense,	so' <sup>v</sup> dji' because (too utterly)	saniā'do'wis." thou art a glutton."	Da', So,	o'nē <sup>na</sup> now	ne' that	ne'wā' next in order	8	
waā'sniet he spoke	ne' the	ha'no'wa' It turtle	waēñ': he it said:	"I', "I,	dī'q more- over,	noñ' <sup>v</sup> per- haps,	agegwe'ni' I it could do	9
akheia'dage' <sup>v</sup> hā' I her could aid	ne' the	iaḡoñ'gwe'." she man-being (is)."	O'nē <sup>na</sup> Now	gagwe'ḡo' <sup>na</sup> it all	waādiā- they con- firmed		10	
wāñ'āid. (the) matter.	O'nē <sup>na</sup> Now, more- over,	dī'q there	ne'ho' he floated	ha'sko' the where	he'oñwe' it is objective point	odogō'no'doñ' ne' the	11	
dāieia'doñ'die' thence her body is falling	ne' the	iaḡoñ'gwe' <sup>v</sup> she man- being is.	Da', So,	o'nē <sup>na</sup> now	ne' <sup>v</sup> ho' there	ḡa'nowā'ḡe' <sup>v</sup> it turtle on	21	
o'die'dioñ'dā't. she alighting stepped.	O'nē <sup>na</sup> Now,	dī'q more- over,	ne'ho' there	wā'o's'daēñ' she wept	ne' the	iaḡoñ'gwe' <sup>v</sup> she man-being is.	13	

afterward she remembered that seemingly she still held [in her hands] earth. Now she opened her hands, and, moreover, she scattered the earth over Turtle. As soon as she did this, then it seems that this earth grew in size. So now she did thus, scattering the earth very many times [much]. In a short time the earth had become of a considerable size. Now she herself became aware that it was she herself, alone seemingly, who was forming this earth here present. So now, verily, it was her custom to travel about from place to place continually. She knew, verily, that when she traveled to and fro the earth increased in size. So now it was not long, verily, before the various kinds of shrubs grew up and also every kind of grass and reeds. In a short time she saw there entwined a vine of the wild potato. There out of doors the woman-being stood up and said: "Now, seemingly, will be present the orb of light [the sun], which shall be called the

- |    |                    |                              |                      |                                |                           |                     |                           |
|----|--------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| 1  | Gain'gwā' t        | nā'ioñ'nishe't               | o'nē <sup>n</sup>    | wā'agoshāā't                   | ne''                      | ie'ā'               | gwa''                     |
|    | Somewhat           | so long it lasted            | now                  | she it remembered              | the                       | she it held,        | seemingly                 |
| 2  | ne''               | oe'dā'.                      | O'nē <sup>n</sup>    | wā'o''tcagwai'si',             | o'nē <sup>n</sup> -kho'   | dī'q                | ne''ho'                   |
|    | the                | it earth.                    | Now                  | she her hand opened,           | now and                   | more-over           | there                     |
| 3  | o'dioñdo'gwāt      | ne''                         | ga'no'wā'ge'.        | Ganio'                         | ne''ho'                   | nā'e'ie'            | agwā's                    |
|    | she it scattered   | the                          | it turtle on.        | So soon as                     | thus                      | so she it did       | very (Just)               |
| 4  | gwa''              | na'e'                        | o'wado'diak          | nēñ'gēñ'                       | ne''                      | oe'dā'.             | Da', o'nē <sup>n</sup>    |
|    | seemingly          | verily,                      | it grew              | this it is                     | the                       | it earth.           | So, now                   |
| 5  | we'so'             | ne''ho'                      | nā'e'ie'             | o'dioñdo'gwāt                  | ne''                      | oe'dā'.             | Dā'djiā'shoñ              |
|    | much (it is)       | thus                         | so she it did        | she it scattered               | the                       | it earth.           | In a very short time only |
| 6  | o'nē <sup>n</sup>  | gain'gwā'                    | nioēñ'djä'           | o'wā'do''.                     | O'nē <sup>n</sup>         | wā'ēñni'na'dog      |                           |
|    | now                | somewhat                     | so it earth is large | it became.                     | Now                       | she it noticed      |                           |
| 7  | he''               | gaoñ'hoñ'                    | gwa'shoñ             | ie'cioñ'ni's                   | nēñ'gēñ'                  | ne''                | ioēñ'djä'de'              |
|    | where              | she herself                  | seemingly only       | she it makes                   | this it is                | the                 | it earth is present.      |
| 8  | Da',               | o'nē <sup>n</sup>            | na'e'                | gēñ's                          | deiagodawēñ'nie'          | diiawē''oñ.         | Gono''do''                |
|    | So,                | now,                         | verily,              | customarily                    | she is traveling about    | without ceasing.    | She it knew               |
| 9  | ne''               | na'e'                        | o'wado'diak          | ganio''                        | deiagodawēñ'nie'.         | Da',                | o'nē <sup>n</sup>         |
|    | that,              | verily,                      | it grew              | so soon as                     | she would travel about.   | So,                 | now,                      |
| 10 | dī'q               | de'aoñni'she'oñ'             | o'nē <sup>n</sup>    | na'e'                          | o'skawā'shoñ'o''          | o'wēñna''           |                           |
|    | more-over,         | it did not last long         | now,                 | verily,                        | it bush of various kinds  | they (z.)           |                           |
| 11 | do'diak,           | ne''-kho'                    | ne''                 | hā'deio'eo'dage'.              | Dā'djiā'shoñ'             | o'nē <sup>n</sup>   |                           |
|    | grew up,           | that and                     | the                  | every grass (plant) in number, | In a very short time only | now                 |                           |
| 12 | wā'e'gē''          | owadāse''                    | ne''                 | onēñ'no''dā'-oñ'we'            | o'o''sa'.                 | O'nē <sup>n</sup> , | ne''                      |
|    | she it saw         | it is entwined               | the                  | it wild potato (native)        | it vine.                  | Now,                | the                       |
| 13 | iāgoñ'gwe'         | ne''ho'                      | a'sde'               | o'die'dā't,                    | o'nē <sup>n</sup> -kho'   | wā'a'gē''.          | "O'nē <sup>n</sup>        |
|    | she man-being (is) | there                        | out of doors         | she stood up,                  | Now and                   | she it said:        | "Now,                     |
| 14 | gwa''              | ēñ'gāā'gwā'ā'k               | ne''                 | ēñdek'ha'                      | ēñ'gāiasō'oñg."           | Dogē''s             | sede''-                   |
|    | seemingly,         | it luminary will be present, | the                  | day pertaining to              | it will be called."       | It is true          | early in                  |

diurnal one." Truly now, early in the morning, the orb of light arose, and now, moreover, it started and went thither toward the place where the orb of light goes down [sets]. Verily, when the orb of light went down [set] it then became night, or dark. Now again, there out of doors she stood up, and she said, moreover: "Now, seemingly, next in order, there will be a star [spot] present here and there in many places where the sky is present [i. e., on the surface of the sky]." Now, truly, it thus came to pass. So now, there out of doors where she stood she there pointed and told, moreover, what kind of thing those stars would be called. Toward the north there are certain stars, severally present there, of which she said: "They-are-pursuing-the-bear they will be called." So now, next in order, she said another thing: "There will be a large star in existence, and it will rise customarily just before it becomes day, and it will be called, 'It-brings-the-day.'" Now, again she pointed, and again she said: "That cluster of stars yonder will be called 'the Group Visible.' And they, verily,

djia'	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	dagää'gwit'gë <sup>n</sup> t.	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	dī'q	ho'wa'dën'dī'	he'	gā'ä-	1
morn- ing	now	thence it luminary came forth,	now	more- over	it started	where	it luminary	
gwë <sup>n</sup> s-gwä'	ho'we'.	Ne'	no'ne <sup>n</sup>	ho'gā'ä'gwe <sup>n</sup> t	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	wai'	2	
sets direction	thither it went.	That	the time	thither it orb of light set	now	of course		
wä'o'gä'.	O'ne <sup>n</sup>	a'e'	ne''ho'	a'sde'	o'die'dät,	wä'a'gë <sup>n</sup>	dī'q:	3
it became night.	Now	again	there	out of doors	she stood up,	she it said	more over-	
"O'ne <sup>n</sup>	gwä'	ne'wä'	ë <sup>n</sup> gadji'so <sup>n</sup> 'deoñnioṅ	he'	gäo <sup>n</sup> 'hia'de'."		4	
"Now	seem- ingly	next in order	it star will be present plurally	where	it sky is present."			
O'ne <sup>n</sup>	doge <sup>n</sup> 's	ne''ho'	niiawë <sup>n</sup> 'o <sup>n</sup> .	Da',	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	as'de'	he'oñwe'	5
Now	it is true, indeed,	thus	so it came to pass.	So,	now	out of doors	the place where she stood	
ne''ho'	wä'o <sup>n</sup> 'teadë <sup>n</sup> ,	wä'a'gë <sup>n</sup>	dī'q	ne'	na <sup>n</sup> 'ot	ë <sup>n</sup> gāiaso'oṅg	hoi'	6
there	she pointed with her finger,	she it said	more- over	that	such kind of thing	it will be called	those	
gë <sup>n</sup>	gadji'so <sup>n</sup> 'dä'sho <sup>n</sup> .	Otho'we'ge <sup>n</sup> -gwä'	ne''ho'	gadogë <sup>n</sup> 'no <sup>n</sup>	ne'		7	
	it star is severally.	It is cold direction	there	it is certain one severally	the			
gadji'so <sup>n</sup> 'de'oñnio <sup>n</sup>	ne'	ne'	"Nia'gwai'	hadishe'	ë <sup>n</sup> gāiaso'oṅg,"		8	
it star is present (fixed) plurally	that	the	"Bear	they (m.) are pursuing it	it will be called,"			
wä'a'gë <sup>n</sup> .	Da',	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	o'lä'	ne'wä'	wä'a'gë <sup>n</sup> :	"Ne'	ne'	9
she it said.	So,	now	it other (is)	next in order	she it said:	"That it is	the	
ë <sup>n</sup> gowanë <sup>n</sup> 'oṅg	gadji'so <sup>n</sup> 'dä'	ë <sup>n</sup> gë <sup>n</sup> 'k,	ë <sup>n</sup> tgä'ä'gwigë <sup>n</sup> 'seg	tho'hä'			10	
it will be large	it star	it will be	it will be in the habit of rising	nearly				
gë <sup>n</sup> 's	ne'	ë <sup>n</sup> io <sup>n</sup> 'hë <sup>n</sup> 't	ne'	ë <sup>n</sup> gāiaso'oṅg	Tgë <sup>n</sup> dë <sup>n</sup> 'withä'."	O'ne <sup>n</sup>	11	
custom- arily	the	it will become day	that	it will be called	It day brings."	Now		
o'lä'	wä'o <sup>n</sup> 'teadë <sup>n</sup> ,	a'e'-kho'	wä'a'gë <sup>n</sup> :	"Ne'	hi'gë <sup>n</sup>	wä'go' <sup>n</sup> 'sot	12	
it other (is)	she pointed her finger,	again and	she it said:	"That	that one it is	it group is present,		
odji'so <sup>n</sup> 'dä'sho <sup>n</sup>	ne'	ë <sup>n</sup> gāiaso'oṅg,	Gatgwä'dä'.	Ne'	na'e,		13	
it star (is) severally	that	it will be called,	It cluster is present.	That,	verily			

will know [will be the sign of] the time of the year [at all times]. And that [group] is called 'They-are-dancing.' So now, still once more, she spoke of that [which is called] "She-is-sitting." [She said]: "Verily, these will accompany them [i. e., those who form a group]. 'Beaver-its-skin-is-spread-out,' is what these shall be called. As soon, customarily, as one journeys, traveling at night, one will watch this [group]." Some time after this, she, the Ancient-bodied, again spoke repeatedly, saying: "There will dwell in a place far away man-beings. So now, also, another thing; beavers will dwell in that place where there are streams of water." Indeed, it did thus come to pass, and the cause that brought it about is that she, the Ancient-bodied, is, as a matter of fact, a controller [a god].

So now, sometime afterward, the girl man-being, the offspring of the Ancient-bodied, had grown large in size. And so now there was also much forest lying extant. Now near by there was lying an

- 1 hi'gēn' ē<sup>n</sup>gāiēnde'īāk he' niwadoshi'ne's ne' gūia'so<sup>n</sup>c hi'gēn'  
 that one it will know it (will be where just it year is in its that it is called this one  
 it is the sign of it) course
- 2 De'hoñmoñ'gwē<sup>n</sup>c. Da', 'ā'so<sup>n</sup>c sgāt' ne' ne'wā' hi'gēn'  
 They are dancing. So, still one it is that next in order this one  
 it is
- 3 leniu'ciot. Ne' na'e<sup>s</sup> hi'gēn' ē<sup>n</sup>wēñe'seg nigē<sup>n</sup>' ne'  
 she is sitting. That verily this one it will accompany that is the  
 it is them to say
- 4 haditgwā'dā'. Na<sup>n</sup>ganiā'go<sup>n</sup> Ga'sā'do<sup>n</sup> ne' ē<sup>n</sup>gūiaso'oñg hi'gēn'.  
 they (m.) are a Na<sup>n</sup>ganiā'go<sup>n</sup> Beaver (Rodcutter) It spread skin is that it will be called this it is.  
 cluster (fixed).
- 5 Ganio' gēn's dē<sup>n</sup>ionthā'āk ne' ē<sup>n</sup>iontgā'io<sup>n</sup> hi'gēn' dē<sup>n</sup>ionda-  
 So soon as customarily one will start to that one will watch it this it is one will  
 travel
- 6 wēn'nie' ne' sōñ'e'.<sup>s</sup> Gaiñ'gwā' nio'we' a'e' wā'e'snie'cioñ'  
 travel the night (it is).<sup>s</sup> Somewhat so it is dis- again she spoke repeatedly  
 tant
- 7 ne' Eñ'dagē<sup>n</sup>c'tci', wā'a'gē<sup>n</sup>: "Ē<sup>n</sup>hadina'geg' ne' oñ'gwe'  
 the She Ancient-bodied (is). she it said: "They (m.) will dwell the man-being (s)  
 habitually
- 8 we'e<sup>n</sup>c he'oñwe'. Da', o'īā' kho' ē<sup>n</sup>gana'ge'g ne' na'ganiā'go<sup>n</sup>  
 far the place where. So, it other and it (z.) will dwell the it beaver  
 (is) habitually
- 9 hoñwē'-gwā' he'oñwe' tgē<sup>n</sup>hānde'nio<sup>n</sup>. Dogē<sup>n</sup>s ne'ho' niia-  
 place direction the place where there it stream is plurally present. It is true thus so it
- 10 wē<sup>n</sup>'o<sup>n</sup>c ne' ne' gāioñ'ni' he' Iewēñni'io' sē<sup>n</sup>'ē<sup>n</sup>c ne'  
 came to pass that the it it causes for that (where) She Master (is) it matter of fact (is) the
- 11 Eñ'dagē<sup>n</sup>c'tci'.  
 She Ancient-bodied (is).
- 12 Da', o'ñe<sup>n</sup>c gaiñ'gwā' nā'ioñ'nishe't o'ñe<sup>n</sup>c we'so' iegowa'nē<sup>n</sup>c  
 So, now somewhat so it is (long) now much (it is) she large (is)
- 13 nēñ'gēn' ne' iagoñ'gwe', Eñ'dagē<sup>n</sup>c'tci' goa'wāik. Da', o'ñe<sup>n</sup>c  
 this it is the she man-being, She Ancient-bodied her offspring. So, now
- 14 kho' we'so' ga'hā'dāie<sup>n</sup>. Da', o'ñe<sup>n</sup>c do'sgēñ'o<sup>n</sup>shoñ' ne'ho,  
 and much (it is) it forest lies. So, now near by only, there

uprooted tree, whereon it was that she, the child, was always at play. Customarily she swung, perhaps; and when she became wearied she would descend from it. There on the grass she would kneel down. It was exceedingly delightful, customarily, it is said, when the Wind entered; when she became aware that the Wind continued to enter her body, it was delightful.

Now sometime afterward the Ancient-bodied watched her, musing: "Indeed, one would think that my [man-being] offspring's body is not sole [i. e., not itself only]. "Ho," she said, "hast thou never customarily seen someone at times?" "No," said the girl child. Then she, the Ancient-bodied, said: "I really believe that one would think that thou art about to give birth to a child." So now, the girl child told it, saying: "That [I say] there [at the swing] when, customarily, I would

gāiēnga'sā'de'	ne'	ne'	he'oīwe'	diioṭ'goñt	gotga'nie'	ne'	1
it upturned tree	that	the	the place where	at all times	she is playing	the	
icksā'ā'.	Ne'	gēñ's	godoñwi'dā'do''	noñ'	O'ne''	gēñ's	2
she child.	That (it is)	customarily	she it was swinging on	perhaps.	Now	customarily	
gotce''do''	o'ne''	ne''ho'	wā'ēñdiā'de''t.	Ogco'djā'ge'	ne''ho'		3
she was wearied	now	there	she descended (lay down)	On the grass	there		
o'dioñdoshō'doñ'.		Odo'kdā'gī',	ia'gē''	gēñ's	os'gas	ne''	4
she got on her knees.		It is at the extreme,	it is said,	customarily	it gives pleasure	that	
no'ne''	dagā'iint,	ne''ho'	o'ne''	gēñ's	wā'ēñni'na'dog	ne'	5
the time (now)	it it entered,	there	now	customarily	she it noticed (felt)	the	
o'ne''	ēñ'dāgoñ'	hewē'thā'	ne''	gā'hā',	ne'	ne''	6
now	her body in	thither it is entering	the	It wind,	that	it gives pleasure.	
O'ne''	gain'gwā'	nā'ioñni'she't	o'ne''	wā'ega'ēñ'ioñ'	ne''		7
Now,	somewhat	so it lasted	now	she it watched	the		
Iege''te'	wā'ēñ'	agwa's	āiēñ'	the''ē''	de'djiagioñ'do'sgā'		8
She Ancient One	she mused	just	one would think	not it is	her body is sole		
ne''	khe'a'wāk.	"Hō',"	wā'a'gē''	"Hē''ēñ'	gē''	dewēñ'do''	9
the	my (anthropic) child.	"Oh,"	she it said,	"Not	is it	not ever	
gēñ's	de'soñga'	de'she'gē''	"The''ē''	wā'a'gē''	ne''	eksā'ā'.	10
customarily	someone	thou seest one customarily?"	"Not it is,"	she it said	the	she child.	
O'ne''	wā'a'gē''	ne''	Iege''te':	"Āiēñ''shoñ'	ē''sade'doñ'	gī''	11
Now	she it said	the	She Ancient One:	One would think only	thou wilt give birth to a child,	I think,	
āñ'	noñ''	Da',	o'ne''	wā'oñthin'wī'	ne''	eksā'ā',	12
perhaps,	prob- ably,"	So,	now	she it told	the	she child she it said:	
"Ne'	ne''	ne''ho'	gēñ's	ne''	o'ne''	o'gade'nio'so'de''	13
"That	the	there	customarily	the	now	I knelt down on my knees	there
gēñ's	o'geni'na'dog	he''	o'wade'no''dā'	ne''	gā'hā'	ne''	14
customarily	I it felt	where	it itself buried	the	It wind	the	

kneel down, I became aware that the Wind inclosed itself in my body." So now, she, the Ancient-bodied, said: "If it be so, I say as a matter of fact, it is not certain that thou and I shall have good fortune."

Sometime afterward then, seemingly, [it became apparent] that two male children were contained in the body of the maiden. And now, verily, also they two debated together, the two saying, it is said, customarily: "Thou shalt be the elder one," "Thee just let it be," so it was thus that they two kept saying. Now, one of them, a male person who was very ugly, being covered with warts, said: "Thou shalt be the first to be born." Now the other person said: "Just let it be thee." Now he, the Warty, said: "Just let it be thee to be the first to be born." "So let it be," said the other person, "thou wilt fulfil thy duty, perhaps, thou thyself." "So be it," verily said he, the Warty. Now, he who was the elder was born. And then in a short time she [the Ancient-bodied] noticed that, seemingly, there was still

- 1 giā'da'goñ'.<sup>23</sup> Da', o'nē<sup>24</sup>. wā'a'gē<sup>25</sup> ne'<sup>26</sup> Iegē<sup>27</sup>/teī': "Ne'<sup>28</sup> ne'<sup>29</sup>ho'<sup>30</sup>  
my body in." So, now she it said the She Ancient "That it matter  
of fact
- 2 ne'<sup>31</sup> diēngwā'<sup>32</sup>shoñ' aiōngiadāā'shwio'<sup>33</sup>he't de'oi'wado'gēñ'.<sup>34</sup>  
the if that only be it us good fortune would give it is an uncertain  
matter."
- 3 Gaiñ'gwā' nā'ioñni'she't o'nē<sup>35</sup> ne'<sup>36</sup> gwā'<sup>37</sup> ne'<sup>38</sup> deiksā'<sup>39</sup>ā'<sup>40</sup>  
Somewhat so it lasted now that seem- ingly the they (m.) are  
two children
- 4 dei'<sup>41</sup>no't ne'<sup>42</sup> ne'<sup>43</sup> eiā'da'goñ' ne'<sup>44</sup> eiā'dase'. Da', o'nē<sup>45</sup>-kho'<sup>46</sup>  
they (m.) two that the her body in the she maiden. So, now and  
are gestating
- 5 na'e'<sup>47</sup> deodii'hwāge'hē<sup>48</sup>. Ia'do'<sup>49</sup>, gi'o'<sup>50</sup>, gēñ's: "I's ē'sego-  
verily they (m.) two are con- They (m.) it is said, custom- "Thou thou wilt  
tending in dispute. two it said, arily; they (m.) are
- 6 wanēñ'oñg.<sup>51</sup> "I's gwā'<sup>52</sup>, nigē<sup>53</sup> gēñ's ia'do'<sup>54</sup>. O'nē<sup>55</sup> ne'<sup>56</sup>  
be the larger "Thou just," that is custom- they (m.) Now the  
(elder) one." arily; two said.
- 7 shāiā'<sup>57</sup>dāt ne'<sup>58</sup> agwa's hāet'gē<sup>59</sup>, ne'<sup>60</sup> ne'<sup>61</sup> hono'<sup>62</sup>hi'dāe' waēñ':  
one he is that very he is ugly, that the he is covered with  
person warts (pimples) he it said:
- 8 "I's ē'ntadie'ē't ē'nēsēna'<sup>63</sup>gāt." O'nē<sup>64</sup> ne'<sup>65</sup> shāiā'<sup>66</sup>dāt waēñ':  
"Thou thou wilt take thou wilt be born." Now the one he is a he it said:  
the lead person
- 9 "I's gwā'<sup>67</sup>." O'nē<sup>68</sup> ne'<sup>69</sup> Hono'<sup>70</sup>hi'dāe' waēñ': "I's gwā'<sup>71</sup>  
"Thou just," Now, the He Warty he it said: "Thou just
- 10 ē'ntadie'ē't ē'nēsēna'<sup>72</sup>gāt." "Nio'<sup>73</sup> waēñ'<sup>74</sup> ne'<sup>75</sup> shāiā'<sup>76</sup>dāt,  
thou wilt be thou wilt be "So be it," he it said the one he is a  
the first born." person,
- 11 "ē'nēsī'wāie'is gwā'<sup>77</sup>, noñ'<sup>78</sup> nā'<sup>79</sup> i'sā'.<sup>80</sup> "Nio'<sup>81</sup>, na'e'<sup>82</sup> waēñ'<sup>83</sup>  
"thou it wilt fulfill just, per- this thou per- "So be it," verily 'he it said  
haps, sonally."
- 12 ne'<sup>84</sup> Hono'<sup>85</sup>hi'dāe'. O'nē<sup>86</sup> waēñna'<sup>87</sup>gāt nigē<sup>88</sup> ne'<sup>89</sup> hago'wanē<sup>90</sup>.  
the He Warty. Now he is born this it is the he large one.



another to be born. The other had been born only a short time when this one was also born. They had been born only a very short time when their mother died. There, verily, it is said that he, the Warty, came forth from the navel of his mother. So now, verily, she, the Ancient-bodied, wept there. Not long after this, verily, she gave attention to the twins. As soon as she finished this task she made a grave not far away, and so she there laid her dead offspring, laying her head toward the west. So now, moreover, she talked to her. She, the Ancient-bodied, said: "Now, verily, thou hast taken the lead on the path that will continue to be between the earth here and the upper side of the sky. As soon as thou arrivest there on the upper side of the sky thou must carefully prepare a place where thou wilt continue to abide, and where we shall arrive." Now, of course, she covered it.

Dä'djiä' <sup>c</sup>	o'ne <sup>n4</sup> -kho <sup>c</sup>	wä'ëñni'na <sup>n</sup> dog	ne <sup>c</sup>	o'jä'	gwä' <sup>c</sup>	'ä' <sup>c</sup> so <sup>n4</sup>	1
In a short time	now and	she it noticed	the	it other	seem- ingly	still	
ë <sup>n4</sup> na <sup>n</sup> 'gät.	Dä'djiä' <sup>c</sup> shoñ <sup>c</sup>	hona <sup>n</sup> gä'do <sup>n4</sup>	o'ne <sup>n4</sup>	ne <sup>n</sup> '	ne'wä'		2
he will be born.	In a short time only	he is born	now	that	next in order		
wäcñna <sup>n</sup> 'gät.	Dä'djiä' <sup>c</sup> shoñ <sup>c</sup>	nina <sup>n</sup> gä'do <sup>n4</sup>	o'ne <sup>n4</sup>	wä'äi'e'	ne <sup>c</sup> '		3
he was born.	In a short time	they (m.) two are born	now	she died	the		
shagodino <sup>n</sup> 'ë <sup>n4</sup> .	Ne' <sup>c</sup> ho <sup>c</sup>	na'e <sup>c</sup> ,	gi' <sup>n</sup> o <sup>n4</sup> ,	ne <sup>c</sup> '	Hono <sup>n</sup> 'hi'däe'		4
she their mother is.	There,	verily,	it is said,	the	He Warty		
daäiä'ge <sup>n</sup> 't	he <sup>c</sup>	diago'she' <sup>c</sup> dot	ne <sup>c</sup> '	hono <sup>n</sup> 'ë <sup>n4</sup> .	Da', o'ne <sup>n4</sup>	na'e <sup>c</sup>	5
he came forth	where	just she has her navel	the	his mother.	So, now	verily	
wä'ön'sdae <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>c</sup> '	Eiä'dagë <sup>n4</sup> 'tei <sup>c</sup> .	The <sup>n</sup> 'ë <sup>n4</sup> 'gic	dä'aoñmi'she'o <sup>n4</sup>	o'ne <sup>n4</sup>		6
she wept	the	She Ancient- bodied.	Not it is	it lasted	now		
na'e <sup>c</sup>	o'thoñwadi'snie <sup>c</sup>	ne <sup>c</sup> '	dei'khë <sup>n4</sup> .	Ganio <sup>n</sup> '	wä'öñdiëñno <sup>n</sup> 'kdë <sup>n</sup>		7
verily	she them cared for	the	they (m.) two are twins.	So soon as	she completed her task		
o'ne <sup>n4</sup> .	na'e <sup>c</sup>	wä'eiadoñ'ni'	dosgëñ'o <sup>n4</sup> shoñ <sup>c</sup> ,	da',	ne' <sup>c</sup> ho <sup>c</sup>	wä'ago-	8
now	verily	she made a cave (hole)	just near by,	so,	there	she	
ä' <sup>c</sup> shëñ'	ne <sup>c</sup> '	goä'wäk-gëñ'oñ <sup>c</sup> ,	he <sup>c</sup> '	gää'gwë <sup>n</sup> 's-gwä <sup>c</sup>	ne' <sup>c</sup> ho <sup>c</sup>		9
her laid	the	her offspring	was,	where	it sun sets	direction	
wä'agogoëñ <sup>n</sup> '	Da', o'ne <sup>n4</sup>	dī'q	wä'agothä'hä.	Wä'a'gë <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>c</sup> '		10
she her scalp (head) laid.	So, now,	more- over	she her talked to.	She it said	the		
Eiä'dagë <sup>n4</sup> 'tei <sup>c</sup> :	o'ne <sup>n4</sup>	i's	na'e <sup>c</sup>	o'sathä'hoñ'dë <sup>n</sup>	neñ'gëñ'	he <sup>c</sup> '	11
She Ancient- bodied:	"Now,	thou	verily	thou it path hast taken	this it is	where	
ioëñ'djäde <sup>c</sup>	gäöñ'hä' <sup>c</sup> ge <sup>c</sup>	hë <sup>n</sup> iothä'hinoñ'oñg.	Ganio <sup>n</sup> '	ne' <sup>c</sup> ho <sup>c</sup>			12
it earth is present	sky on	it path will have its course.	So soon as	there			
hë <sup>n</sup> 'cio <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>c</sup> '	gäöñ'hä' <sup>c</sup> ge <sup>c</sup>	ë <sup>n4</sup> se'cioñmia'noñ <sup>n</sup>	he'oñwe <sup>c</sup>	ë <sup>n4</sup> si'di-		13
thou wilt arrive	the	sky on	thou wilt make preparations	the place where	thou wilt		
öñ'dä'k,	i' <sup>n</sup> -kho <sup>c</sup>	he'oñwe <sup>c</sup>	hë <sup>n4</sup> ägwä'io <sup>n</sup> '	o'ne <sup>n4</sup>	wä'i <sup>c</sup>		14
continue to abide,	we two (we and)	the place where	there we shall arrive."	Now	of course		

So, now, only this was left, that she customarily cared for the twins, the two children.

Again, after some time, it is said, the two male children were of large size, and verily, too, they ran about there, customarily. Afterward, the elder one, being now a youth, questioning his grandmother, asked: "Oh, grandmother, where, verily, is my father? And who, moreover, verily, is the one who is my father? Where, moreover, is the place wherein he dwells?" She, the Ancient-bodied, said: "Verily, that one who is the Wind is thy father. Whatever, moreover, is the direction from which the wind is customarily blowing, there, truly, is the place where the lodge of thy father stands." "So be it," replied the youth. So now, verily, the youth stood out of doors, and now he, moreover, observed the direction of the wind, whence it was blowing; and this too he said: "I desire to see my father, and the reason is that

- 1 wā'ōñwe'sū'. Da', o'nē<sup>na</sup> ne'shoñ' we'gēñ' dē<sup>n</sup>wadi'snic' nigē<sup>na</sup>'  
she it covered. So, now that only it is left she will attend to two persons that it is
- 2 ne' dei'khē<sup>na</sup>, ne' dei'ksā'ā'.  
the they (m.) two are twins the they (m.) two are children.
- 3 Gaiñ'gwā' a'e' nā'ioñni'she't o'nē<sup>na</sup>, gi'o<sup>na</sup>, deigowa'nēñ ne'  
Somewhat again so it lasted now, it is said, they (m.) two are large the
- 4 dei'ksā'ā', o'nē<sup>na</sup>-kho' na'e' deidak'he's. Thā'gēñ'o<sup>na</sup> o'nē<sup>na</sup>  
they (m.) two are children, now and, verily, they (m.) two run about. Afterward now
- 5 waāda'oñ'doñ' ne' hagowa'nēñ', o'nē<sup>na</sup> na'e' haksū'dāse'ā'.  
he it asked the he (is) large, now, verily, he (is) a youth.
- 6 O'shago'oñ'doñ' ne' ho'sot' wañ': "Aksot', gaiñ' dī'q na'e'  
He her asked the his grand-mother he it said: "My grand-mother, where more- verily,
- 7 ne' ha'nī'? Soñ' dī'q kho' na'e' nigē<sup>na</sup>' nī' ne' ha'nī'?  
the he is my father? Who more-over and verily that it is the I the he is my father?
- 8 Gawe' dī'q noñ' gwā'gwā' thana'ge'?' Wā'a'gē<sup>na</sup>' ne'  
Where, more-over, perhaps, in direction there he dwells?" She it said the
- 9 Eñ'dagē<sup>na</sup>'tei'; "Ne' wai'ic' hi'gēñ' ne' iā'ni ne' Gā'ha'.  
She Ancient-bodied! "That of course this it is the he is thy father the It Wind.
- 10 Gaiñ' dī'q gwā'gwā' gēñ's diioāgōñ't' ne' noñ' ne'<sup>na</sup>'ho'-gwā'  
Where more-over in direction customarily there it wind that perhaps there direction
- 11 thono'sot' ne' iā'ni. "Nio'" wañ' ne' haksū'dāse'ā'.  
there his lodge stands the he is thy father, "So be it," he it said the he youth.
- 12 Da', o'nē<sup>na</sup> na'e' as'de' o'tha'dā't ne' haksū'dāse'ā'. o'nē<sup>na</sup>  
So, now, verily, out of doors he stood the he youth, now
- 13 dī'q waātga'ioñ' he'oñwe'-gwā' diioāgōñ't'; ne' kho' ne'  
more-over he it watched the place where in direction there it wind is coming; that and the
- 14 ha'do<sup>na</sup>' ne' ne' dewagadoēñ'djoñ'ni' ae'gē<sup>na</sup>' ne' ha'nī', ne'  
he it kept saying that the I it need I him should see the he my father is, that

he would give me aid." Now, he said: "Far yonder stands the lodge of my father, the Wind; he will aid me; he will make the bodies of all the kinds of animal [man-beings]; and by all means still something else that will be an aid to me." So now he started. He had not gone far when in the distance he saw the place where stood the lodge of his father. He arrived there, and there a man-being abode who had four<sup>a</sup> children, two males and two females. The youth said: "I have now arrived. O father, it is necessary that thou shouldst aid me. And that which I need are the game [animals] and also some other things." They were all pleased that they saw him. So now he, the Ancient, their father, said: "So let it be. Truly I will fulfil all of thy require-

diioi'wā'	ne'	aūgiā'dage'ḥā'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup>	waēn'?	"Hoñwe'-gwā'	1		
there it is reason	the	he me should aid."	Now	he it said:	"Where in direction			
thono <sup>n</sup> so't	ne'	ha'nī'	ne'	Gā'ḥā,	ne'	ē <sup>n</sup> gie'na <sup>n</sup> wa's,	2	
there his lodge stands	the	he is my father	the	It Wind, that	that	he me will aid,		
ē <sup>n</sup> a'cioñi'	ne'	ḥādeganio'dāge';	tgagon'	ḥā'so <sup>n</sup> -kho'			3	
he it will make	the	every it animal kind (is) in number;	by all means	still	and			
ḥā'gwisdē <sup>n</sup> ?	gie'	ne'	o'ia',	ne'	gagwe'go <sup>n</sup>	ē <sup>n</sup> agiā'dage'ḥā'."	4	
something	some of them	the	other it is,	that	it all	he me will aid."		
Da',	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	waā'dēndī'.	Thē <sup>n</sup> ē <sup>n</sup>	de'we'ē <sup>n</sup>	deawe'noñ'	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	5	
So,	now	he started.	Not it is	far away	he went	now		
waū'gē <sup>n</sup>	hoñwe'-gwā'	tgano <sup>n</sup> so't.	O'nē <sup>n</sup>	ne' <sup>n</sup> ho'	waā'io <sup>n</sup>	ne' <sup>n</sup> ho'	6	
he it saw	where in direction	there it lodge stands,	Now	there	he arrived	there		
ḥē'dio <sup>n</sup>	ne'	hoñ'gwe',	ge' <sup>i</sup> a	ni'oksa'dā'ie <sup>n</sup> ,	deias'he'	deidji'-	7	
he abode	the	he man- being is,	four	so many he has chil- dren,	they (m.) two are persons	they (m.) two are male		
na',	degias'he'	degnī'o <sup>n</sup> .	Waēn'?	ne'	haksa'dase'ḥā'.	"O'nē <sup>n</sup>	8	
	they (f.) two are persons	they (f.) two are female.	He it said	the	he youth:	"Now		
o'gio <sup>n</sup> ?	ha'nī',	ne'	ne'	dewagadoēndjoñ'ni'	āsgia'dage'ḥā'.		9	
I have arrived;	oh, my father,	that it is,	the	it me is necessary for	thou me shouldst aid.			
Ne'?	ne'	dewagadoēndjoñ'ni'	ne'	gania'shoñ'o <sup>n</sup>	ne'kho'	ne'	10	
That	the	it me is necessary for	the	it game (collective.)	that and	the		
ḥā'gwisdē <sup>n</sup>	gie'	ne'	o'ia'."	Gagwe'go <sup>n</sup>	waēñnādon'ḥā'ēñ'		11	
anything	some of them	the	it other."	It all	they were pleased			
ne'	wā'oñwagē <sup>n</sup> ?	Da',	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	waēn'?	ne'	Haḡē <sup>n</sup> 'tcī'	ne'	12
the	they him saw.	So,	now	he it said	the	He Ancient	the	

<sup>a</sup>The use of the number four here is remarkable. It seems that the two female children are introduced merely to retain the number four, since they do not take any part in the events of the legend. It appears to the writer that the visiting boy and his warty brother are here inadvertently displaced by the narrator by the substitution of the two girls for the reason given above, owing to his or a predecessor's failure to recall all the parts of the legend. This form has emphasized the importance of the twins to the practical exclusion of the other brothers. In the Algonquian Potawatomi genesis narrative, which, like those of its congeners, appears to be derived from a source common to both Iroquoian and Algonquian narrators, four male children are named as the offspring of the personage here called Wind. For the Potawatomi version consult De Smet, Oregon Missions, page 347.

ments in coming here. In the first place, however, I will that these here, ye my children, severally shall amuse yourselves somewhat by running a race. I have a flute for which ye shall contend one with another, whereby ye shall enjoy yourselves. And I say that ye shall make a circuit of this earth here present, and also that ye shall take this flute." So now they stood at the line whence they should start. Now the visiting youth said: "I desire that here shall stand he, the Defender" [the False-face, He-defends-them], that he may aid me." Truly, it thus came to pass; the Defender came and stood there. And now, moreover, the youth said: "And I say that thou must put forth thy utmost speed for that I am going to trail thy tracks." So now truly it did thus come to pass that at all times they two [males] were in the lead throughout the entire distance covered in making the circuit [of the earth]. As soon as they started running he trailed him, and the pace was swift. In a short time now they made a circuit of it. Much did they two [males] outfoot the other two. Now he that

- 1 hoñwa'nī: "Nio'." Do'gē's ne''ho' ē'ngi'wāie'is na'ot se'he'die'.  
 he their "So be it. Truly thus I will fulfill the such kind thou desirest  
 father is: matter in coming.
- 2 Ne' gwā' ia'e' i' ē'tgēñno''do'' osthōñ' ē'swatga'nie'  
 That seem- in the I I it will will it little ye will amuse  
 ingly first place
- 3 nēñ'gēñ' gwaāwā'kshōñ'o'' ne'' ne' ē'swēñe''dat. Agiē'<sup>na'z</sup>  
 this it is I am parent of you that the ye will run (a I it have  
 children race).
- 4 ne' ieo'dawās'thā' ne'' ne' ē'swasge' 'hā' ne'' ne' ē'swadēñ-  
 the one uses it for blow- that the ye it will contend that the ye will use  
 ing (a flute), for it to
- 5 doñ'niā't. Ne'' ne' ē'swathwada'se' nēñ'gēñ' he' ioeñ'djāde',  
 amuse your- That the ye will make a circuit this it is where it earth is  
 selves. of it present,
- 6 ne'kho' ne' ē'swa'ā' nēñ'gēñ' ne' ieo'dawas'thā'." Da',  
 that and the ye will take this it is the one uses it for blow- So,  
 with you
- 7 o'ne'' ne''ho' o'thadi'dā't he'oñwe' ē'thēñne''sgū'. Da', o'ne''  
 now there they (m.) stood the place they (m.) will start So, now  
 up where from the line.
- 8 waēñ'' ne' haksā'dase''ā': "Ne'' ne' dewagadoēñdjoñ'ni'  
 he it said the he youth: "That the it me is necessary for
- 9 ne'kho' daā'dā't ne' Shagodiowe'go'wā ne' ne' aāgiā'dagie'-  
 here he should the He Them Defends that the he should aid  
 stand (He Whirlwind) me."
- 10 'hā.'" Do'gē's ne''ho' nā'awē''; ne''ho' o'thā'dā't ne'  
 it is true thus so it came there he stood the  
 to pass; up
- 11 Shagodiowe'go'wā. O'ne'' di'q waēñ'' ne' haksā'dase''ā':  
 He Them Defends Now more- he it said the he youth:  
 (He Whirlwind) over
- 12 "Ne'' ne' ē'tsadia'noāt ne'' nige'' ne' ē'goñia'nondā'."  
 "That the thou must exert that so it is the I will trail thy  
 it is thy best speed tracks."
- 13 Da', o'ne'' do'gē's ne''ho' nā'awē'' ne' diiawē''o'' hiēñ'de'  
 So, now it is true thus so it came that continually they (m.) two  
 to pass were in the lead.

a This is the Seneca name for the Hadu't' of the Onondagas.

carried the flute gave it to his father. Now he, the Ancient, took it and also said: "Now, of course, truly thou hast won from me all the things that thou desirest that I should do for thee." Now, moreover, he there laid down a bundle, a filled bag that was very heavy. So now, verily, he gave to his son, to the one who came from the other place, this bundle and also this flute that he had won, and he also said: "I say that this shall belong to you both equally, to thee and thy younger brother." So now the youth took up the bundle and bore it on his back by means of the forehead burden strap. So now he traveled along to a place where he became tired and the sack began to be heavy. So now he exclaimed, "It may be, perhaps, that I should take a rest." And so now he sat down and also examined it [the bag]. He thought, "Let me, indeed, view them; for indeed they belong to me anyway."

ne <sup>67</sup>	he <sup>67</sup>	niio <sup>67</sup> 'we <sup>67</sup>	waēñnoñthwāda <sup>67</sup> 'se <sup>67</sup> .	Ganio <sup>67</sup>	no <sup>67</sup> 'nē <sup>67</sup>	o <sup>67</sup> 'thēñnē <sup>67</sup> '-	1		
the	where	so it is distant	they (m.) made a circuit of it.	So soon as	the time (now)	they (m.) ran,			
dat,	waodianondā <sup>67</sup>	osno <sup>67</sup> 'we <sup>67</sup> .	Da <sup>67</sup> 'djiā <sup>67</sup>	o <sup>67</sup> 'nē <sup>67</sup>	waēñnoñthwāda <sup>67</sup> 'se <sup>67</sup> .		2		
	he doubled his tracks	it is swift.	In a short time	now	they (m.) made a circuit of it.				
We <sup>67</sup> 'so <sup>67</sup>	wā <sup>67</sup> 'oñwāñdiatgēñ <sup>67</sup> 'ni <sup>67</sup>	ne <sup>67</sup>	sniā <sup>67</sup> 'dat.	O <sup>67</sup> 'nē <sup>67</sup>	ne <sup>67</sup>	haā <sup>67</sup> 'wi <sup>67</sup>	3		
Much (it is)	he them overmatched	the	they (m.) two are persons (other).	Now	the	he it bore			
ne <sup>67</sup>	ieo <sup>67</sup> 'dawas <sup>67</sup> 'thā <sup>67</sup>	da <sup>67</sup> 'oñ <sup>67</sup>	ne <sup>67</sup>	ho <sup>67</sup> 'ni.	O <sup>67</sup> 'nē <sup>67</sup>	wāā <sup>67</sup> 'ienā <sup>67</sup> , ne <sup>67</sup> '	4		
the	one it uses for blowing	he it gave to him	the	he his father (is).	Now	he it took, that			
kho <sup>67</sup>	ne <sup>67</sup> '	waēñ <sup>67</sup> '	ne <sup>67</sup>	Hagē <sup>67</sup> 'tci <sup>67</sup> :	O <sup>67</sup> 'nē <sup>67</sup>	wai <sup>67</sup> 'i do <sup>67</sup> 'gēñ <sup>67</sup> 's	5		
and	the	he it said	the	He Ancient	"Now	of course it is true			
o <sup>67</sup> 'sge <sup>67</sup> 'niā <sup>67</sup>	he <sup>67</sup>	ni <sup>67</sup> 'ioñ	desadoēñdjoñ <sup>67</sup> 'ni <sup>67</sup>	ne <sup>67</sup>	nāgoñiadie <sup>67</sup> 'ā's.		6		
thou me hast won from	where	so it is in amount	it thee is necessary for	the	so I thee should do for."				
O <sup>67</sup> 'nē <sup>67</sup>	dī <sup>67</sup> 'q	ne <sup>67</sup> 'ho <sup>67</sup>	waāthēna <sup>67</sup> 'iēñ <sup>67</sup>	ne <sup>67</sup>	gaiā <sup>67</sup> '	gana <sup>67</sup> 'ho <sup>67</sup> 'nā,	7		
Now,	more-over	thus	he his bundle laid down	the	it bag	it is full,			
oi <sup>67</sup> 'nosde <sup>67</sup> .	Da <sup>67</sup> ,	o <sup>67</sup> 'nē <sup>67</sup>	na <sup>67</sup> 'e	dā <sup>67</sup> 'oñ <sup>67</sup>	ne <sup>67</sup>	hoa <sup>67</sup> 'wāk	ne <sup>67</sup>	oiā <sup>67</sup> 'dji <sup>67</sup> 'e	8
it is a heavy pack.	So,	now	verily	he it gave to him	the	his off-spring	ne <sup>67</sup>	oiā <sup>67</sup> 'dji <sup>67</sup> 'e	
thawe <sup>67</sup> 'do <sup>67</sup>	nigē <sup>67</sup> 'nō <sup>67</sup> '	ne <sup>67</sup>	ganē <sup>67</sup> 'nos <sup>67</sup> 'hā <sup>67</sup> ,	ne <sup>67</sup> '	kho <sup>67</sup> 'e	ne <sup>67</sup>	nēñ <sup>67</sup> 'gēñ <sup>67</sup> '	9	
thence he came	that it is	the	it bundle,	that and	the	this it is			
ne <sup>67</sup>	ieo <sup>67</sup> 'dawas <sup>67</sup> 'thā <sup>67</sup>	daoñwā <sup>67</sup> 'iēñ <sup>67</sup> ,	ne <sup>67</sup> '	kho <sup>67</sup> '	ne <sup>67</sup>	waēñ <sup>67</sup> ':	10		
the	one it uses to blow	he it gave to him,	that	and	the	he it said:			
"Ne <sup>67</sup>	nēñ <sup>67</sup> 'gēñ <sup>67</sup> '	desniawē <sup>67</sup> '-gēñ <sup>67</sup> 'oñg	ne <sup>67</sup>	he <sup>67</sup> 'se <sup>67</sup> 'gēñ <sup>67</sup> '."	Da <sup>67</sup> ,		11		
"That	this it is	ye two it will own	will be	the	he thy younger brother is."	So,			
o <sup>67</sup> 'nē <sup>67</sup>	o <sup>67</sup> 'thathē <sup>67</sup> 'nāk,	waūtge <sup>67</sup> 'dat	ne <sup>67</sup>	haksa <sup>67</sup> 'dase <sup>67</sup> 'āi.	Da <sup>67</sup> ,	o <sup>67</sup> 'nē <sup>67</sup>	12		
now	he his bundle took up,	he bore it on his back by the forehead strap	the	he youth.	So,	now			
he <sup>67</sup>	niāthā <sup>67</sup> 'i <sup>67</sup> 'ne <sup>67</sup>	o <sup>67</sup> 'nē <sup>67</sup>	wa <sup>67</sup> 'os,	ne <sup>67</sup> '	kho <sup>67</sup> '	ne <sup>67</sup>	hosda <sup>67</sup> 'ne <sup>67</sup> '.	13	
where	there he was on his way	now	he got tired,	that and	the	he it weighed down.			
Da <sup>67</sup> ,	o <sup>67</sup> 'nē <sup>67</sup>	wā <sup>67</sup> 'e:	Agadonīs <sup>67</sup> 'hēñ <sup>67</sup> '	gi <sup>67</sup> '	ōñ <sup>67</sup> '	noñ <sup>67</sup> '	Da <sup>67</sup> ,	14	
So,	now	he decided:	"I myself should rest."	I think	it seems	perhaps,"	So,		
I <sup>67</sup>	wai <sup>67</sup> 'i	nigē <sup>67</sup> 'nō <sup>67</sup> '	agu <sup>67</sup> 'wē <sup>67</sup> 'nē <sup>67</sup> '.	O <sup>67</sup> 'nē <sup>67</sup>	na <sup>67</sup> 'e	ne <sup>67</sup> 'ho <sup>67</sup>	wāwā <sup>67</sup> 'hā <sup>67</sup> 'si <sup>67</sup> ',	15	
I	of course	so it is	I own it (it is mine)."	Now	verily	there	he it unwrapped,		

Now, verily, he there unwrapt it and uncovered it. Just as soon as he opened it there were repeated showings. Now, moreover, there all the various kinds of animals that his father had given him came forth. He was taken by surprise that all the animals so suddenly came forth. Thus it came to pass as soon as he fully opened the sack. And there, moreover, they severally trampled upon him. So the last one to come forth was the spotted fawn. Now he there shot it. On the front leg, a little above the place where the hoof joins the leg, there he hit it. It escaped from him, verily, moreover. So now he said: "Thus it will be with thee always. It will never be possible for thee to recover. And the wax [fat] that will at all times be contained therein will be a good medicine. And it will continue to be an effective medicine. As soon as anyone customarily shall have sore eyes, one must customarily anoint them with it, binding it thereon; then, customarily it will be possible for one to recover.

- 1 wāwē'si'go'-kho'. Ganiō'-shoñ wā'hodoñ'go' o'ne<sup>ns</sup> dawa'djaēñ'-  
he uncovered it and. So soon just he it uncovered now it pushed up  
repeatedly.
- 2 'ciōñ'. O'ne<sup>ns</sup> di'q dawadiia'gē<sup>nt</sup> ne'<sup>7</sup>ho' ne' hā'deganiō'<sup>7</sup>dāge' ne'<sup>7</sup>  
Now more- thence they (z.) there the every it animal in that  
over came forth number (is)
- 3 ne' ho'wi' ne' ho'nī. Wādiēngwā'shoñ', dawadiiagē<sup>nt</sup>dāk ne'<sup>7</sup>  
the he it gave the he his He was surprised just, they (z.) came out the  
to him father is. suddenly
- 4 hā'deganiō'<sup>7</sup>dāge'. Ne'<sup>7</sup>ho' na'a'wē<sup>ns</sup> ganiō' we'so' o'tha'hagwēñ'dat.  
every it animal in There so it hap- so soon much he it opened.  
number (is). (thus) pened as
- 5 Ne'<sup>7</sup>ho' di'q o'ne<sup>ns</sup> o'thoiā'daiqda'noñ'. Da', ne' agwa's ne'<sup>7</sup>  
There, more- now it trampled on him So, that very the  
over, severally.
- 6 na'gēñ'shoñ o'gāia'gē<sup>nt</sup> ne' djiśda'thiēñ'o<sup>ns</sup>. O'ne<sup>ns</sup> ne'<sup>7</sup>ho'  
very last (hind- it came forth the spotted fawn. Now there  
most)
- 7 wā'iak. Oēñdoñ'-gwā', ga'si'no'ge', osthōñ' he'tgē<sup>nt</sup> ne'<sup>7</sup>  
he it shot. Front side, its leg on, it little above  
(it is) the
- 8 odjiēñē'dā'ge' he'oñwe' ga'si'not ne'<sup>7</sup>ho' wā'si's. Wao'nia-  
its ankle on the place its leg is there he it hit. It escaped  
where fixed
- 9 gē<sup>ns</sup> di'q na'e'. Da', o'ne<sup>ns</sup> waēñ': "Ne'<sup>7</sup>ho' nī's  
him more- verily. So, now he it said: "There the  
over thou
- 10 nē<sup>ns</sup>io'dēñ'oñg diioḡōñt'. Thē<sup>nt</sup>ē<sup>ns</sup> dā'aoñ' wēñ'do<sup>ns</sup> oñsa'sa'do<sup>nt</sup>.  
so it will con- always. Not (it is) it is pos- ever again thou thyself  
tinue to be shouldst recover.
- 11 Ne'<sup>7</sup> ne'<sup>7</sup> ono<sup>ns</sup>gwā'shā'-gēñ'oñg ho'i'gēñ' o'i'sā' ne'<sup>7</sup> ne'<sup>7</sup>ho'  
That the it medicine it will be that it is it fat the there  
(wax)
- 12 diioḡōñt' ē<sup>ns</sup>wāñ'dā'k. Ne' ne' ē<sup>ns</sup>iono<sup>ns</sup>gwā'tchī'ioāg. Ganiō'  
always it will be con- That the it medicine will continue So soon  
tained to be a good. as
- 13 gēñ's soñgā' ē<sup>ns</sup>iagoganōñ'wa<sup>nk</sup> ne' gēñ's ne'<sup>7</sup>ho' ē<sup>ns</sup>iago'gā'  
cus- anyone it will sicken one s that cus- there one it will  
tomarily eyes anoint,
- 14 ē<sup>ns</sup>ioñdiē<sup>nt</sup>'sāo<sup>ns</sup>, o'ne<sup>ns</sup> gēñ's ē<sup>ns</sup>wa'do<sup>nt</sup> ne' ē<sup>ns</sup>djoñ'do<sup>nt</sup>.  
one will bind it on now cus- it shall be the again shall one  
one's self, tomarily possible recover."

So then he departed again from that place. When he again arrived at the place where their lodge stood, he told his younger brother, saying: "Do thou look at what the father of us two has given us two." When he again arrived where his grandmother was, he said: "Now I have been to the place of my father on a visit. He granted me a most important matter. So do ye again go out of doors. Ye will hear the great noise [made] by all the several kinds of animals." Now they went out, and they listened to the loudness of the noise made by all the kinds of animals. Now there, their grandmother, the Ancient-bodied, she stood up, and she talked, saying: "Let it stand here; that is the elk, which this thing shall be called. Here also let another stand, one that is just a little smaller, which shall be called a deer. Now also another thing, let it stand here, and that

Da'.	o'nē <sup>na</sup>	ne''ho'	saā'dēn'dī'.	Saā'io <sup>na</sup>	he'oñwe'	thodi-	1	
So,	now	there	again he departed.	Again he arrived	the place where	their (m.)		
no <sup>na</sup> sot'	o'nē <sup>na</sup>	dī'q	woō'wī' ne''	ho''gēn'	ne''	Othāgwē <sup>na</sup> 'dā',	2	
lodge stood	now	more- over	he him told	the he his younger brother is	the	It Flint,		
wañ'':	"Satga'tho'	ne''	shoñgia'wi'	ne''	shedi''ni'.	O'nē <sup>na</sup>	3	
he it said:	"Do thou look at it	the	he it has given to us two."	the	he is the father of us two."	Now		
ne''ho'	saā'io <sup>na</sup>	ne''	ho'sot'ge'	wañ'':	"O'nē <sup>na</sup>	ne''ho'	4	
there	again he arrived	the	his grand- mother at	he it said:	"Now	there		
ho'ga'gēt	ne''	ha'nī'ne'.	Oi'owa'nēn'	o'thagia'dowe'dēn'.	Da'.		5	
I have been	the	at my father's.	It is a great mauler	he me granted to.	So,			
o'nē <sup>na</sup>	wāā'diēn'.	wāāk'doñ'-kho'.	Wā'e':	"Gekdoñsa'-'shoñ.			6	
now	he himself seated,	he it exam- ined	and.	He thought:	"Let me go to see- view them erally,			
o'nē <sup>na</sup>	saswāia'gē <sup>na</sup> 't.	Ē <sup>na</sup> swathoñ'deg	he''	nigāi'sdowanēn'			7	
now	do ye go forth.	Ye it will hear	where	so it sound great is				
hā'de'ioñ'	ne''	ganiō''shoñ'o <sup>na</sup> '.	O'nē <sup>na</sup>	wāādiia'gē <sup>na</sup> 't,	o'nē <sup>na</sup> -kho'		8	
every one in number	the	it animal is severally."	Now	they (m.) went out,	now and			
wāiathoñ'dat	he''	niiotkai''ni	ne''	onoñdi'sdā'	ne''	hā'deganiō''.	9	
they (m.) listened	where	so it is loud	the	they (z.) are making noise	the	every it animal is in number.		
dage'.	O'nē <sup>na</sup>	ne''ho'	o'die'dā't	ne''	shagodi''sot,	ne''	10	
	Now	there	she stood up	the	she their grand- mother's.	the		
Eiā'dagē <sup>na</sup> 'tei'.	wā'oñthiu'wī'.	wā'a'gē <sup>na</sup> ':	"Ne'kho'	dē <sup>na</sup> gā'dā't			11	
She Ancient- bodied,	she it told,	she it said:	"Here	it will stand up				
nigē <sup>na</sup> '	ne''	djinaēn'dā'.	ne''	na'e'	nēn'gēn'	ne''	ē <sup>na</sup> gāiaso'ōng.	12
so it is	the	elk,	that	verily	this it is	that	it will be named.	
Ne'kho'	o'ia'-kho'	ne''ho'	dē <sup>na</sup> gā'dā't,	ne''	ne''	heio'sthoñ'	13	
Here	it other and	there	it will stand up,	that	the	it is just little		
niiagā''ā'.	ne''	na'e'	nēn'gēn'	ne'ogē <sup>na</sup> '	ē <sup>na</sup> gāiaso'ōng.	O'nē <sup>na</sup>	14	
so it is small(er),	that	verily	this it is	deer	it will be named.	Now		

next in turn shall, verily, be called a bear. Now, also, another thing, next in order, let him stand here, and that next in order of time shall be called a buffalo. So that, verily, is just the number of [game animals] which are large in size. As soon, verily, as man-beings shall dwell here, those, verily, shall be the names of the different animals; when the man-beings dwell [here], then they shall give names to all the other animals."

So, verily, now, he, the youth, said: "I desire that there shall be a hollow here [in the ground], and that it shall be full of oil." Verily, it thus came to pass. Now, moreover, he said: "Hither let him [anthropic], the buffalo, come." In just a short time it then stood there. Now he said: "Therein do thou plunge thyself." Thus, truly, did it come to pass. On the farther side it landed from the oil pool, having become as fat as it is possible for it to be. So now again he

1	o'ia'-kho <sup>c</sup> it - and other	ne'wa' <sup>c</sup> next in order	ne'kho <sup>c</sup> here	de <sup>n</sup> ga'da't, it will stand up,	ne' <sup>c</sup> that	ne' <sup>c</sup> the	ne'wa' <sup>c</sup> next in order	ne' <sup>c</sup> the
2	nia'gwai' <sup>c</sup> bear	e <sup>n</sup> ga'iaso'o <sup>n</sup> g it will be called	ne' <sup>c</sup> the	na'e' <sup>c</sup> verily.	O'ne' <sup>n</sup> Now	o'ia' <sup>c</sup> it other	kho <sup>c</sup> and	ne'wa' <sup>c</sup> next in order
3	ne'kho <sup>c</sup> here	ne' <sup>c</sup> the	de <sup>n</sup> ha'da't, he (m.) will stand up,	ne' <sup>c</sup> that	ne'wa' <sup>c</sup> next in order	de'gia'go <sup>n</sup> buffalo	e <sup>n</sup> ga'iaso'o <sup>n</sup> g. it will be named.	
4	Da', So,	ne' <sup>c</sup> that	na'e' <sup>c</sup> verily	ne'ho <sup>c</sup> there	niwe <sup>n</sup> 'nandi' <sup>c</sup> so many they are in number	ne' <sup>c</sup> the	ga'ni'o' <sup>c</sup> it game	ne' <sup>c</sup> the
5	wadigo'wan <sup>e</sup> 's. they (z.) are large ones.	Ganio' <sup>c</sup> So soon	na'e' <sup>c</sup> verily	e <sup>n</sup> iena'ge'g they will dwell	ne'kho <sup>c</sup> here	ne' <sup>c</sup> the	o <sup>n</sup> 'gwe' <sup>c</sup> man-being,	
6	da', so,	ne' <sup>c</sup> that	na'e' <sup>c</sup> verily	e <sup>n</sup> wadiia'sho <sup>n</sup> '; they (z.) will be named severally;	ne' <sup>c</sup> that	no'ne' <sup>n</sup> the time	e <sup>n</sup> adina'geg they (m.) will be dwelling	ne' <sup>c</sup> the
7	o <sup>n</sup> 'gwe' <sup>c</sup> man- being	o'ne' <sup>n</sup> time now	gagwe'go <sup>n</sup> it all	e <sup>n</sup> adi'se <sup>n</sup> 'no <sup>n</sup> they (m.) them names will give	ne' <sup>c</sup> the	ha'deganio'dage' <sup>c</sup> every it animal in number (is). <sup>c</sup>		
8	Da', So,	o'ne' <sup>n</sup> now	na'e'sho <sup>n</sup> ' verily just	ne'ho <sup>c</sup> there	o'ne' <sup>n</sup> now	wa <sup>n</sup> ' he it said	ne' <sup>c</sup> the	haksa' <sup>c</sup> he
9	dase'ä': youth:	"Dewagadoe <sup>n</sup> djo <sup>n</sup> 'ni' It it causes me to desire		ne'kho <sup>c</sup> here	da <sup>n</sup> io'dada'gw <sup>n</sup> 'o <sup>n</sup> g, it hollow place should be,	ne' <sup>c</sup> that		
10	ne' <sup>c</sup> the	o'no <sup>n</sup> it oil	ne'ho <sup>c</sup> there	e <sup>n</sup> gana'ho <sup>n</sup> 'g. it will be full of it."	Ne'ho <sup>c</sup> Thus	do'ge <sup>n</sup> s it is true	na <sup>n</sup> 'a'we <sup>n</sup> ' so it came to pass.	
11	O'ne' <sup>n</sup> Now	dī'q more- over	wa <sup>n</sup> ' he it said:	"Ga'o' Hither	it'het let him	ne' <sup>c</sup> the	de'gia'go <sup>n</sup> ' buffalo."	Da'djia' <sup>c</sup> In a short time just
12	sho <sup>n</sup> ' now	o'ne' <sup>n</sup> now	ne'ho <sup>c</sup> there	o'tga'da't. it stood up.	O'ne' <sup>n</sup> Now	wa <sup>n</sup> ' he it said:	"Ne'ho <sup>c</sup> There	
13	ho'sade'sgo' <sup>c</sup> thither do thou plunge thyself."	Ne'ho <sup>c</sup> Thus	do'ge <sup>n</sup> s it is true	na <sup>n</sup> 'a'we <sup>n</sup> ' so it came to pass.	Ho'gwä' That side	ho'wade' <sup>c</sup> thither it		
14	sgo'go' landed	he' <sup>c</sup> where	niigwe'ni <sup>n</sup> so it is possible	o'se <sup>n</sup> ' it fat (is).	Da', So,	o'ne' <sup>n</sup> now	a'e' again	wa <sup>n</sup> ' he it said:



said: "Hither let him [anthropic] come next in order of time, the bear." In a short time now the bear stood there. Moreover, he now said again: "Therein do thou, next in order, plunge thyself into that oil." Thus, truly, did it come to pass. On the farther side it landed from the oil pool, having become as fat as it is possible for it to be. So now he said: "What is it thou wilt do, and in what manner, to aid [human] man-beings?" "This, seemingly, is all; I shall just flee from him," it said. So now he loaded it by inserting meat into its legs. And now, verily, its legs are very large. So now he said: "Let the deer next in order stand here." As soon as it stood there, he said: "There into that oil thou shalt plunge thyself." Now of course he [anthropic] cast his body therein, and landed from the oil pool on the other side, and it [zoic] was as fat as it was possible for it to be. So now he said: "With what and in what manner wilt thou aid the [human]

"Ga'o <sup>s</sup>	it'het	ne <sup>z</sup>	ne'wä <sup>s</sup>	ne <sup>z</sup>	nia'gwai <sup>s</sup> ."	Dä'djiä'shon <sup>z</sup> '	
"Hither	let him come	that	next in turn	the	bear."	In a short time just	1
o'nē <sup>z</sup>	ne <sup>z</sup> 'ho <sup>s</sup>	o'tga'dä't	ne <sup>z</sup>	nia'gwai <sup>s</sup> .	O'nē <sup>z</sup>	dī'q a'e'	2
now	there	it stood itself	the	bear.	Now	more- over again	
waēn <sup>z</sup> ':	"Ne <sup>z</sup> 'ho <sup>s</sup>	i's	ne'wä <sup>s</sup>	ho'sade <sup>z</sup> 'sgo <sup>s</sup>	hi'gēn <sup>z</sup>	o'no <sup>z</sup> 'ge <sup>s</sup> ."	3
he it said:	"There	thou	next in turn	thither do thou plunge thyself	this it is	it oil in."	
Ne <sup>z</sup> 'ho <sup>s</sup>	do'gēs <sup>s</sup>	na <sup>z</sup> 'a'wē <sup>z</sup> ."	Ho'gwä <sup>s</sup>	ho'wade <sup>z</sup> 'sgo <sup>s</sup>	he <sup>z</sup>		4
Thus	it is true	so it came to pass.	That side	thither it landed	where		
niogwe'nioñ <sup>z</sup>	o'sēñ <sup>z</sup> '.	Da <sup>z</sup> ,	o'nē <sup>z</sup>	waēn <sup>z</sup> ':	"Ä <sup>z</sup>	na <sup>z</sup> 'o'tē <sup>z</sup> 'ēñ <sup>z</sup>	5
so it is possible	it fat (is).	So,	now	he it said:	"What	so it is kind of thing	
ni's	nē <sup>z</sup> 'ciē <sup>z</sup> '	ne <sup>z</sup>	ē <sup>z</sup> 'sheiä'däge <sup>z</sup> 'hä <sup>z</sup>	ne <sup>z</sup>	oñ'gwe <sup>z</sup> '?"	"Ne <sup>z</sup> '	6
the thou	so wilt thou do it	the	thou them wilt aid	the	human beings?"	"That	
gwä <sup>z</sup> '	ne <sup>z</sup>	i <sup>z</sup> '	ē <sup>z</sup> 'gade <sup>z</sup> 'go <sup>s</sup> ."	o'gē <sup>z</sup> '.	Da <sup>z</sup> ,	o'nē <sup>z</sup>	7
seem- ingly	the	I	I will flee,"	it (z.) it said.	So,	now	he it inserted
oñ'soñ <sup>z</sup> '	ne <sup>z</sup>	o'wä <sup>z</sup> '	ne <sup>z</sup>	ga <sup>z</sup> 'si'nägoñ <sup>z</sup> '.	O'nē <sup>z</sup>	na'e <sup>z</sup>	8
severally	the	it meat	the	its leg in.	Now	verily his legs are	
wanē <sup>z</sup> 's.	Da <sup>z</sup> ,	o'nē <sup>z</sup>	waēn <sup>z</sup> ':	"Neo'gē <sup>z</sup> '	ne'wä <sup>s</sup>	ne'kho <sup>z</sup>	9
large.	So,	now	he it said:	"Deer	next in turn	here	
dē'ga'dä't."	Ganio <sup>z</sup>	ne <sup>z</sup> 'ho <sup>s</sup>	o'tga'dä't	o'nē <sup>z</sup>	waēn <sup>z</sup> ':	"Ne <sup>z</sup> 'ho <sup>s</sup>	10
he shall stand."	So soon as	there	it itself stood	now	he it said:	"There	
hē <sup>z</sup> 'sade <sup>z</sup> 'sgo <sup>s</sup>	- hi'gēñ <sup>z</sup>	o'no <sup>z</sup> 'ge <sup>s</sup> ."	O'nē <sup>z</sup>	wai'i <sup>z</sup>	ne <sup>z</sup> 'ho <sup>s</sup>		11
thou wilt plunge thyself	this it is	it oil in."	Now	of course	there		
waädiä'do'yiak,	ho'gwä <sup>z</sup> '-kho <sup>s</sup>	waä'do'go <sup>s</sup> ,	ne <sup>z</sup> 'kho <sup>s</sup>	ne <sup>z</sup>			12
he his body cast,	that side - and	he came up,	that and	the			
he <sup>z</sup>	niogwe'nioñ <sup>z</sup>	o'sēñ <sup>z</sup> '.	Da <sup>z</sup> ,	o'nē <sup>z</sup>	waēn <sup>z</sup> ':	"Ä <sup>z</sup>	13
where	so it is possible	it fat (is).	So,	now	he it said:	"What such kind	
tē <sup>z</sup> 'ēñ <sup>z</sup>	ne <sup>z</sup>	i's	nē <sup>z</sup> 'ciē <sup>z</sup> '	ne <sup>z</sup>	ē <sup>z</sup> 'sheiä'däge <sup>z</sup> 'hä <sup>z</sup>	ne <sup>z</sup>	14
of thing	the	thou	so thou wilt do it	the	thou them wilt aid	the human beings?"	

man-beings?" "As for me, I shall not flee from him," it said. He said: "With what, and in what manner, moreover, wilt thou just do it?" "I will just bite them repeatedly," it replied. So now he, the youth, said: "Thus, just so, and only so, shall it be with thee," and now, moreover, he removed severally its upper teeth. Then he said: "Now the bodies of all those things which have horns, the buffalo, and the elk, etc., inherit the effect of this change." That is the reason that they [anthropic] have no upper teeth. All these several small things, the raccoon, woodchuck [or badger], porcupine, and also the skunk, all cast their bodies therein; therein they [zoic] plunged themselves. So only that is the number of those who were received. So next in order are those (z.) who were not accepted. I say that these, the Fisher, the Otter, and the Mink, and the Weasel [were

- 1 "Ne' ne' i' thē'ēn' thagade'go', o'gē' Waēn': "A'  
"That the I not it is I should flee," it said. He said: "What
- 2 na' o'tē'ēn' dī'q-shoñ' ne' cī' cī' "Ĕ'khegai'-shoñ', o'gē'."  
such kind of more- only so thou wilt "I them will bite only," it it said.  
thing over do it?"
- 3 Da', o'nē' waēn' ne' haks'a'dase'ā': "Nēn'dā' gwā'-shoñ'.  
So, now he it said the he youth: "This seem- ingly just
- 4 ne' i's nē'io'dēn'ōng, o'nē' dī'q waono'djodagwā'ōñ' ne'  
the thou so it shall continue to be," now more- over he its teeth removed the
- 5 he'tgēn'-gwā'. O'nē' waēn': "Ne' gagwe'go' o'nē'  
upper side. Now he it said: "The it all now
- 6 wā'odiā'dadi'o'wās ne' degiā'go', kho' ne' djonaē'ā'  
their (z.) bodies shared the buffalo, and the the elk,  
the change
- 7 kho' ne' deiodino'gcoñt. Ne' gai'ōñ'ni' thē'ēn' deadi-  
and the they (z.) have horns." That it causes the matter not it is they (m.)  
(ones)
- 8 no'n'djot ne' he'tgēn'-gwā'. Gagwe'go' nēn'gēn' ne' niēnna'-  
have teeth the upper side. It all this it is the so they (z.)  
small are
- 9 sā'-shoñ'o', ne' ne' djo'ā'gā', the'doo', ga'he'dā', ne'kho'  
severally, that the raccoon, woodchuck (badger?), porcupine, that and
- 10 ne' se'noñ', ne' gagwe'go' ne'ho' o'wēnnadiā'do'iak.  
the skunk, that it all thus they (z.) cast their bodies'
- 11 ne'ho' o'wēnnade's'gok. Da', ne'ho'-shoñ' nī'ioñ' ne' no'  
there they (z.) plunged. So, thus only so they many (are) that the
- 12 hoñwañdī'gwe'.  
they (m.) were accepted.
- 13 Da', ne' ne'wā' ne' thē'ēn' deawañdī'gwe': Ne' ne'  
So, that next in order the not they were accepted: That the  
(it is)
- 14 sgāiana'ne'gē', ne' odawēn'do', kho' ne' djo'dā'gā', kho'  
fisher, the otter, and the mink, and

the ones]. So that was the number of those who were excluded, [being set] aside, and who assembled there near by. So the Mink now cast his body into the oil. As soon as he came up out of it the youth seized him there, and he held him up, and he stripped his body through his hands, and that is the reason that his body did become somewhat longer. Now, verily, again it thus came to pass. Their bodies shared the change [into the character they now have], namely, those of the Fisher, and the Otter, and the Mink, and the Weasel. And this is the number of those [zoic] whose bodies next shared this transformation there—the Wolf, and the Panther, and the Fox. All these were excluded, being set aside.

So now the two male children were in the habit of going away. Day after day they two went to a great distance; there far away they two were in the habit of setting traps. So then day after day they two

ne <sup>ε</sup>	hanōŋ'got.	Da',	ne <sup>ε</sup> 'ho <sup>ε</sup>	niwēñnāñdī' <sup>ε</sup>	wak'ā' <sup>ε</sup>	wa'odiis,	1	
the	weasel.	So,	thus	so many they (are) in number	aside	they were excluded,		
ne <sup>ε</sup> 'ho <sup>ε</sup>	wak'ā' <sup>ε</sup>	waodiiā'dāieī' <sup>ε</sup> .	Da',	o'nē <sup>na</sup>	ne <sup>ε</sup>	djio'dā'gā'	2	
there	aside	they (z.) assembled.	So,	now	the	mink		
ne <sup>ε</sup> 'ho <sup>ε</sup>	waādiā'do'ia <sup>ε</sup>	ne <sup>ε</sup>	o'no <sup>na</sup> 'ge <sup>ε</sup> .	Ganio'-shoñ <sup>ε</sup>	daā'do'go'		3	
there	he cast his body	the	it oil in.	So soon as just	he landed therefrom			
o'nē <sup>na</sup>	ne <sup>ε</sup>	haksā'dase'ā' <sup>ε</sup>	ne <sup>ε</sup> 'ho <sup>ε</sup>	waāie'na <sup>na</sup> .	kho <sup>ε</sup> '	ne <sup>ε</sup>	4	
now	the	he youth	there	he it caught,	and	the		
he'tgē <sup>na</sup> '	waā'dat,	kho <sup>ε</sup>	ne <sup>ε</sup>	waā'djiu'āk,	ne <sup>ε</sup>	ne <sup>ε</sup>	5	
up high	he it held,	and	the	he stripped it through his hands,	that	the		
oñ'nī'	gāiñ'gwā'	nā'gāiā'des'he't.	O'nē <sup>na</sup>	na'e <sup>ε</sup>	a'e'	ne <sup>ε</sup> 'ho <sup>ε</sup>	6	
matter	somewhat	so its body became long.	Now	verily	again	there		
na <sup>na</sup> 'a'wē <sup>na</sup> .	Wā'odiā'dadiio'ās	nēñ'gēñ <sup>ε</sup>	sgāianane'gēñ <sup>na</sup> ,	kho <sup>ε</sup> '	ne <sup>ε</sup>		7	
so it came to pass.	Their bodies shared the change	this it is	fisher (marten),	and	the			
odawēñ'do <sup>na</sup> ' <sup>ε</sup> ,	kho <sup>ε</sup> '	ne <sup>ε</sup>	djio'dā'gā',	kho <sup>ε</sup> '	ne <sup>ε</sup>	hanōŋ'got;	8	
otter,	and	the	mink,	and	the	weasel; da',		
ne <sup>ε</sup> 'ho <sup>ε</sup>	niwēñnāñdī' <sup>ε</sup>	he <sup>ε</sup>	wa'odiā'dadiio'ās.	Ne <sup>ε</sup>	ne'wā'	ne <sup>ε</sup>	9	
there (thus)	so many they (z.) are in number	where	their (z.) bodies shared the change	That	next in order	the		
othāioñ'nī',	kho <sup>ε</sup> '	ne <sup>ε</sup>	hēñ'es,	ne <sup>ε</sup>	kho <sup>ε</sup> '	ne <sup>ε</sup>	10	
wolf,	and	the	panther (longtail),	that	and	the		
gagwe'go <sup>na</sup>	wak'ā' <sup>ε</sup>	wa'odi'is.					11	
it all	aside	they were excluded.						
Da',	o'nē <sup>na</sup>	ne <sup>ε</sup>	deiksa'ā' <sup>ε</sup>	o'nē <sup>na</sup>	gēñ's	ia <sup>ε</sup> dēñ'dio <sup>na</sup> .	O'hē <sup>na</sup> .	12
So,	now	the	they (m.) two children	now	custom- arily	they (m.) two were in the habit of going away.	Day after	
cioñ'nio <sup>na</sup>	hoñwe'gwā <sup>ε</sup>	hēñēt'hā';	we'ē <sup>na</sup>	ne <sup>ε</sup>	ne <sup>ε</sup>	hī'eo'dā'ne's.		13
day plurally	far	direc- tion	they (m.) two go habitually;	far	that	the	they (m.) two go to set traps.	

were in the habit of going away. So for some time now they [masc. anthropic] who severally had otgon<sup>a</sup> natures, and they also whose bodies were otgon in nature, hated them [the two boys]. Now, of course, they two, verily, in going away, were in the habit of going together. So that [I say], moreover, one day the elder one said: "Thou alone, for the time being, go thither. Thou alone next in time shalt view our several set traps." So moreover [I say], that truly it did thus come to pass. As soon now as he was far away they [masc. anthropic] whose bodies are otgon by nature killed him there. So now he, the elder one, became aware that they had killed his younger brother. So now he began to cry. And [I say] that when it made him weep the most, when he said in his crying, 'ëñ', 'ëñ', 'ëñ', 'ëñ', then there were noises made in several places in the sky that is present. So now they [masc. anthr.] who are severally

- |    |   |   |  |   |   |  |  |                                 |                               |
|----|---|---|--|---|---|--|--|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1  | Da',<br>So,   | o'ne <sup>n4</sup><br>now                       | o'he <sup>n4</sup> cion'nio <sup>n4</sup><br>day after day<br>plurally | ia'den'dio's.<br>they (m.) two went<br>away habitually.                 | Da',<br>So,   | gain'gwä'<br>somewhat                                      |  |                                 |                               |
| 2  | nä'ioñi'she't<br>so long it lasted                              | o'ne <sup>n4</sup><br>now                       | hoñwadi'swä'ai's<br>they (m.) them hated                               | ne'<br>the  | hoñnoñtgo <sup>n4</sup> shoñ'o <sup>n4</sup><br>they (m.) are otgon <sup>a</sup> plurally |  |  |                                 |                               |
| 3  | ne'<br>that   | ne'<br>the                                      | hoñnoñdiä'dat'go <sup>n4</sup> s.<br>bodies are otgon<br>plurally.     | O'ne <sup>n4</sup><br>Now   | he'<br>where  | ia'den'dio's diia-<br>they (m.) go away con-<br>habitually |  |                                 |                               |
| 4  | wë <sup>n4</sup> 'o <sup>n4</sup><br>finally                    | na'e <sup>s</sup><br>verily                     | gëñ's<br>custom-<br>arily  | ie <sup>n4</sup> 's.<br>they (m.) two<br>go together<br>customarily.    | Da',<br>So,   | ne'<br>that  | dī'q<br>more-<br>over                            | ne'<br>the                      | swëñi's'hä't<br>one it day is |
| 5  | o'ne <sup>n4</sup><br>now                                       | ne'<br>that                                     | wañ'<br>he it<br>said  | ne'<br>the  | hagowa'ne <sup>n4</sup> ;<br>he large one:  | **I's-shoñ'<br>"Thou only                                  | ia'e'<br>for the                                 | ne'<br>there                    | 'ho'<br>time being            |
| 6  | ho'set.<br>thither do<br>thou go.                               | Son'hä'ge'ä'<br>Thou just alone<br>(by thyself) | ne'wä'<br>next in<br>turn  | ë <sup>n4</sup> 'sekdoñ'no <sup>n4</sup><br>thou wilt go to see<br>them | ne'<br>the  | oñgni'eo'do <sup>n4</sup> ;<br>thou I have set<br>traps."  |  |                                 |                               |
| 7  | Da',<br>So,   | ne'<br>that                                     | dī'q<br>more-<br>over  | do'gë's<br>it is true   | ne'<br>thus   | 'ho'<br>so it will come<br>to pass.                        | Ganio'<br>So soon as                             | no'ne <sup>n4</sup><br>the time |                               |
| 8  | wë <sup>n4</sup> 'e <sup>n4</sup><br>far                        | he's<br>he is going<br>about                    | o'ne <sup>n4</sup><br>now  | ne'<br>there  | waoñwa'nio'<br>they (m.) him<br>killed  | ne'<br>that  | ne'<br>the                                       | hoñ-<br>their(m.)               |                               |
| 9  | noñdiä'dat'go <sup>n4</sup> s.<br>bodies are otgon<br>plurally. | Da',<br>So,                                     | o'ne <sup>n4</sup><br>now  | wañina'do'g<br>he (m.) it<br>noticed                                    | ne'<br>the  | hagowa'ne <sup>n4</sup><br>he large one is                 |  |                                 |                               |
| 10 | ne'<br>the  | hoñwa'nio'<br>they (m.) him<br>killed           | ne'<br>the   | ho'gëñ'.<br>he his younger<br>brother is.                               | Da',<br>So,   | o'ne <sup>n4</sup><br>now                                  | o'tha'sëñt'ho'.<br>he wept.                      | Ne'<br>That                     |                               |
| 11 | ne'<br>the  | no'ne <sup>n4</sup><br>(the now)                | do'gë's<br>it is true  | waode'häsdon's,<br>on him,  | ne'<br>that   | no'ne <sup>n4</sup><br>(the now)                           | o'gë <sup>n4</sup> '<br>when it it said          | ne'<br>the                      |                               |
| 12 | häsdä'hä',<br>he is weeping,                                    | ne'<br>that                                     | ne'<br>the   | 'ëñ',<br>'ëñ',<br>'ëñ',<br>'ëñ',<br>henh,<br>henh,<br>henh,<br>henh,    | Da',<br>So,   | o'ne <sup>n4</sup><br>now                                  |  |                                 |                               |
| 13 | wa'otgäiia'son'<br>it began to give out<br>sounds               | he'<br>where                                    | gä'oñ'hiäde'.<br>it sky is present.                                    | Da',<br>So,   | o'ne <sup>n4</sup><br>now   | ne'<br>the   | hoñnoñtgo <sup>n4</sup> -<br>they (m.) are otgon |                                 |                               |

<sup>a</sup>Otgon signifies malefic. It denotes specifically the evil or destructive use of orenda, or magic power.

otgon, and also they [zoic] whose bodies are severally otgon, now, verily, became alarmed. Now, moreover, they said: "In just a short time only, we believe, the sky will fall, perhaps, as soon, we think, as he weeps much; it is preferable that he, his younger brother, shall return; nothing else [will stop it]." So now of course the youth became ashamed because such a large number of persons severally became aware that he was weeping. So now verily he did close up his lodge, all places therein where there were openings [crevices]. So now just after he had completed his task of closing up the openings, in just a short time, now thence, from the outside, Flint spoke, saying: "Oh, elder brother, now I have returned." So now he the elder one, who was shut up indoors, said: "It can not be that thou shouldst come in. Thou shalt just depart, thou thyself. Thou shalt take the lead on the path whereon went the mother of us two. There

shoñ'o <sup>na</sup> , plurally,	ne' that	kho <sup>4</sup> and	ne' <sup>4</sup> the	onañdiã'datgo <sup>na</sup> shoñ'o <sup>na</sup> , their (z.) bodies are plurally otgon,	o'ne <sup>na</sup> now	na'e <sup>4</sup> verily	1		
wã'o'no <sup>na</sup> dio <sup>na</sup> k. they (z.) began to fear.	O'ne <sup>na</sup> Now	dĩ'q more- over	wañ'ni': they it said:	"Hã'djigwã's'-shoñ' "Just soon only			2		
ẽ <sup>na</sup> dwã'sẽ <sup>na</sup> t, it will drop down,	gĩ' I think	ẽñ' it may be	noñ' perhaps,	he' where	gã'oñ'hãde' it sky is present	gãnio' so soon as	ẽñ' it may be,	noñ' per- haps,	3
we'so' much	ẽ <sup>na</sup> oñ'sdãẽ <sup>na</sup> ; he will weep;	ne' that	sã'gwã' it is better (preferable)	ne' the	ẽ <sup>na</sup> shadon'hẽt'-shoñ' he will again come to life	ne' just	ne' the	4	
ho'gẽñ'' he his younger brother is."	Da', So,	o'ne <sup>na</sup> now	wai'i' of course	ne' that	ne' haksã'dase'a' the he is a youth	waãde' <sup>na</sup> hẽ <sup>na</sup> he became ashamed	5		
so'dji' (too much)	gẽndio'gowaneñ' it body of people large is	o'ne <sup>na</sup> now	waññẽñninandog'hon' they became aware of it plurally	ne' the	6		6		
hãsdã'hã. he is weeping.	Da', So,	o'ne <sup>na</sup> now	na'e <sup>4</sup> verily	wã'ho'doñ' he it closed up	he' where	hono'so't, his it lodge stands,	7		
gãgwe'go <sup>na</sup> it all	he'oñwe' the place where	deio'hãgwẽnde'nio <sup>na</sup> . it has openings plurally.	Da', So,	o'ne <sup>na</sup> now	wãe' <sup>na</sup> after- ward	8			
shoñ' just	waãdiẽño'kdẽ <sup>na</sup> he his task finished	ne' the	waãdjiodoñnioñ' he shut up the several openings.	o'ne <sup>na</sup> now	dã'djiã' <sup>na</sup> shoñ' soon after just	9			
o'ne <sup>na</sup> now	daã'snie't thence he spoke	ne' the	Othã'gwẽ <sup>na</sup> dã' It Flint	ne' the	a'sde' out of doors,	wañ' he it said;	10		
"Hã'dji' "My elder brother,	o'ne <sup>na</sup> now	sã'gio <sup>na</sup> ' again I have returned."	Da', So,	o'ne <sup>na</sup> now	wañ' he it said	ne' the	hãgowa'ne <sup>na</sup> he is large	11	
ne' that	ne' the	oñgie' indoors	hã'noñt: he is con- tained:	"Dã'a'oñ' "It can not be	aoñda'cio <sup>na</sup> . thou shouldst enter here.	Ë <sup>na</sup> sa'dẽndĩ' Thou shalt depart	12		
shoñ' just	ne' the	ĩs. thou,	Ne' That	ne' the	ẽ <sup>na</sup> sathã'oñ'dẽ <sup>na</sup> thou shalt take up the path	he'oñwe' the place where	ieĩagawe'noñ' hence she has gone	13	
ne' the	ethino'ẽ <sup>na</sup> gẽñ'oñ'. she onrmother it was,	Ne' There	ho' thou	ĩs-kho <sup>4</sup> and	ẽ <sup>na</sup> cianoñ'dãk. thy track shall be present.	Ne' That	ne' the	14	

thou too shalt print thy tracks. I say that thou shalt trail the tracks of her who was our mother. Moreover, not far hence, there thou shalt seat thyself. So there now thou shalt observe the kind of life that customarily the human man-beings will live who will dwell on the earth. So now there, moreover, the path will divide itself where thou wilt abide. One of the ways will lead thither to the place where is the abode of His-word-is-master,<sup>a</sup> and the other will lead to the place where abides He-dwells-in-caves.<sup>b</sup> And also thou wilt have servants, they-[masc.]-dwell-in-caves. So that, moreover [I say], thou shalt take this thing-to-blow, this flute, and that thou shalt constantly continue to blow it. Just as soon, customarily, as one's breath ends, one shall hear customarily from what direction speaks the flute.

Sometime afterward the youth now began to wonder, soliloquizing: "What is, perhaps, verily, in great measure, the reason that my grandmother does not eat wild potatoes?" Now, verily, he asked her,

1	ě'sheianěñ'ōñ'	ne'	ethino'ěñ'-gěñ'ōñ'.	The	đ'q	de'we'ěñ'			
	thou shalt follow the path	the	she our mother it was.	Not it is	more-over	far (it is)			
2	ne'ho'	ěnsa'diěñ'.	Đa',	ne'ho'	o'ne'	ěnsatgā'ion' he'			
	there	thou shalt sit down.	So,	there	now	thou shalt watch where			
3	nii'o'děñ	gěñ's	ne'	ioěñđja'ge'	ě'iağon'heg	ne' oñ'gwe'.			
	such it is in kind	customarily	the	it earth on	one shall be believing	the human beings.			
4	Đa',	ne'	đ'q	ne'ho'	děwathā'ho'gěñ'	he'oñwe'	ě'si'		
	So,	that	more-over	there	it path will divide into two	the place where	thou		
5	dioñ'dāk.	Ne'	ne'	sga't	Hawěñnii'o'ge'-gwā'	he'iotha'hino'oñg,			
	shalt continue to abide.	That	the	one it is	He Master at direction	thither it path shall lead.			
6	kho'	ne'	sga't	Hanisheono'ge'-gwā'	he'iotha'hino'oñg.	Ne'-			
	and	the	one it is	He Cave-dweller at direction	thither it path shall lead.	That			
7	kho'	ne'	ěnsa'hā'shâiěñ'dāk	ne'	hadinishe'ono'.	Đa',	ne'		
	and	the	thou shalt have servants	the	they (m.) are cave-dwellers.	So,	that		
8	đ'q	ne'	něñ'gěñ'	he'shā'	něñ'gěñ'	ne'	ieo'dawas'thā',	ne'.	
	more-over	the	this it is	thou shalt take it	this it is	the	one uses it to blow,	that	
9	kho'	ne'	điiawě'o'.	ěnsěño'dādō'oñg.	Ganio'-shoñ'	gěñ's			
	and	the	continually	thou shalt keep on blowing it.	So soon as just	customarily			
10	ě'ioñdoñi'swe'dě'	o'ne'	kho'	gěñ's	ě'iağothoñ'deg	he'oñwe'			
	one's breath becomes exhausted (=dies)	now	and	customarily	one it shall hear	the place where			
11	đii'o'thā'	ne'	ieo'dawas'thā'.						
	there it is speaking	the	one uses it to blow.						
12	Gaiñ'gwā'	nā'ioñnis'he't	o'ne'	waodianoñ'the's,	ne'	ne'			
	somewhat	so long it lasted	now	he wondered at it,	that (it is)	the			
13	hě'he':	“Ā'.	noñ'	nā'e'	gō'wā'	de'es	ne'	oñěño'dā'	ne'
	he it thinks:	“What,	per-haps,	verily	great it is	not she it eats	the	it wild potato	the

<sup>a</sup>This is the name of the God of the Christians. <sup>b</sup>This is the name of the devil of the Christians.

saying: "Oh, grandmother, what is it, verily, and why dost thou not in great measure eat wild potatoes?" "I customarily, all alone, by myself eat food," she said; "I eat it [food], as a matter of fact." Now he mused, "Now, verily, I will watch her in the night, now just soon to be." So now he made an opening in his robe. Now, verily, he laid himself down, pretending to be asleep. Thence, nevertheless, he was looking, out of the place where he had made a hole in his robe. Now, moreover, he was looking out of the place where he had made an opening in the robe, and he was watching the place where his grandmother abode customarily. So now, she, the Ancient-bodied, went out. Now, moreover, she looked in the direction of the sunrising. Now the Star, the Day-bringer, was risen. Now she, the Ancient-bodied, said: "Now of course, so it is, I will remove my pot sitting [over the fire]." So now truly she removed the pot

aksot'. my grand- mother?	O'nē <sup>n4</sup> Now	na'e <sup>4</sup> verily	o'shago'oñdoñ'. he her questioned.	Waēñ': He it said:	"Aksot', My grand- mother,	ā' what,	1	
noñ' <sup>7</sup> per- haps,	na'e <sup>4</sup> verily	gō'wā' great it is	ne' the	i's thou	de'ses not thou it	ne' the	oneñino <sup>n7</sup> 'dā'?' it wild potato?"	2
"I only	I' <sup>7</sup> -shoñ' only	gēñ's, custom- arily,	agoñ'ho <sup>n7</sup> 'ge'ā' I am wholly alone	o'gadekhoñ'm'. I my food eat,"	wa'a'ge'ñ'. she it said,		3	
"I it eat habitually	ne'ho <sup>4</sup> '? as matter of fact."	O'nē <sup>n4</sup> Now,	wā'e': he re- solved;	"O'nē <sup>n4</sup> Now,	na'e <sup>4</sup> verily,	ē <sup>n7</sup> 'kheiatgā'ion'. I her will watch,	4	
ne' that it is	ne' the	ha'djigwās' just soon now	ē <sup>n7</sup> 'io'gā'. it will be night."	Da', So,	o'nē <sup>n4</sup> now	waogaiēñ'dē <sup>n7</sup> ' he it hole in it made	ne' the	5
ha'g'wās'thā'. he it to wrap himself uses,	O'nē <sup>n4</sup> Now	na'e <sup>4</sup> verily	waādiās'hēñ'. he lays himself down,	ā'g'ō <sup>n4</sup> ' pretending,	hodi'ō <sup>n4</sup> ' he is asleep.		6	
Ne' <sup>7</sup> 'ho <sup>4</sup> , There,	se <sup>n7</sup> 'ē <sup>n4</sup> neverthe- less	ni <sup>n7</sup> 'gē <sup>n7</sup> ' so it is (however)	dethaga'ne' thence he is looking	he'ōñwe' the place where	ne' the	thaogai'iēñt. there he it hole in it made.	7	
O'nē <sup>n4</sup> Now	dī'q more- over	na'e <sup>4</sup> verily	ne' the	hāiās'hēñ' he lay supine	ne' <sup>7</sup> 'ho <sup>4</sup> there	o'nē <sup>n4</sup> now	dethagā'ne' thence he was looking	8
he'ōñwe' the place where	thaogai'iēñt he has it hole in it made	ne' the	i'ios. the robe,	o'nē <sup>n4</sup> now	ne' <sup>7</sup> 'ho <sup>4</sup> there	deagā'ne' his eyes were fixed on it	9	
he'ōñwe' the place where	ie'dio <sup>n7</sup> ' she was seated	ne' the	ho'sot'. his grand- mother.	Da', So,	o'nē <sup>n4</sup> now	wā'ciā'gē <sup>n7</sup> 'nt she went out	ne' the	10
Iegē <sup>n7</sup> 'teī'. She Ancient One.	O'nē <sup>4</sup> Now,	dī'q more- over,	wā'ōntgat'ho' she looked	ne' the	tgāā'g'witgē <sup>n7</sup> 's'-g'wā'. thence it luminary comes up direc- tion		11	
O'nē <sup>n4</sup> Now	diiōā'g'witgē <sup>n7</sup> 'ō <sup>n4</sup> ' there it planet is risen	ne' the	Tgēñdēñwit'hā' Thence it brings day	Gadjī'so <sup>n7</sup> 'dā'. It Star (is).			12	
O'nē <sup>n4</sup> Now	ne' the	Iegē <sup>n7</sup> 'teī'. She, Ancient One	wā'a'gē <sup>n7</sup> ': she it said:	"O'nē <sup>n4</sup> Now,	wai'ī' of course	ni <sup>n7</sup> 'gē <sup>n7</sup> ' so it is	13	
ē <sup>n7</sup> 'gna <sup>n7</sup> 'djadā'go' I pot will remove	ne' the	agna <sup>n7</sup> 'djot'. I have set up the pot (on the fire)."	Da', So,	o'nē <sup>n4</sup> now	do'gē <sup>n7</sup> 's truly,		14	

[from the fire] and also put the wild potatoes in a bowl of bark, and there was just one bowlful. So now, next in order, she rummaged among her belongings in a bag which she pulled out, and now, verily, she there took out corn. So now she parched it for herself. Now, moreover, it popped. There was quite a pile of the popped corn. Now, verily, she took out a mortar of small size. Moreover, she struck repeated blows on the mortar, and the mortar grew in size, and it grew to a size that was just right. Now she took out the upper mortar<sup>a</sup> [pestle] from her bag. Now again she struck it repeated blows and it, too, increased in size. So now she pounded the corn, making meal. So now again she searched in her bag. She took thence again a small pot, and she, too, again did in like manner, striking repeated blows upon it, and it, too, increased in size. Now

1	wā'ena <sup>n</sup> 'djoda'go'	ne'' kho'	ne''	gadjiē <sup>n</sup> 'ge'	wā'ē'ē <sup>n</sup>	ne''	onēn'
	she pot removed	that	and	the	it bowl in	she it placed	the
2	no <sup>n</sup> 'dā',	sgaksat'-shoñ'	o'wā'do <sup>n</sup> '.	Da',	o'nē <sup>n</sup> '	ga'on <sup>n</sup> 'ho <sup>n</sup> '	ne'wā'
	potatoes,	one it dish	only	it became.	So,	now	she herself
3	o'diagoda'no <sup>n</sup> 'dai'	ne''	ne''	gaiā'	wā'ōñdiē <sup>n</sup> 'tho',	o'nē <sup>n</sup> '	
	she rummaged her	that	the	it bag	she it pulled forth,	now	
4	na'e'	ne''ho'	wā'eda'go'	ne''	onēn'o <sup>n</sup> '.	Da',	o'nē <sup>n</sup> '
	verily	there	she it took out of	the	it corn.	So,	now
5	wā'ōñdē <sup>n</sup> 'soñ'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> '	dī'q	o'wā'dādoñ'go'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> '		
	she parched it for	Now	more-	it popped (burst).	Now		
6	gaiñ'gwā'	niio'so'djes.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> '	na'e'	a'e'	wā'eda'go'	ne''
	somewhat	so it pile is	Now	verily,	once	she it took out	the
7	niwā'ā'	ne''	ga'niga'dā'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> '	dī'q	ne''ho'	wā'eiē <sup>n</sup> 'da'noñ',
	so it small	the	it mortar.	Now	more-	there	she it struck
8	ne'' ne''	ga'niga'dā'	o'wado'diāk,	ho'gowa'he't,	agwa's	ne'ho'te'i'	
	that	the	it mortar	it grew,	it became larger,	very	just right
9	na <sup>n</sup> 'wa <sup>n</sup> 'he't.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> '	he'tgēn'ōñ'	ne''	ga'niga'dā'	wā'eda'go'	
	so it became	Now	upper (one)	the	it mortar	she it took	
10	ne''	goiā'goñ'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup> '	a'e'	wā'eiē <sup>n</sup> 'dā'noñ',	o'nē <sup>n</sup> '	ha'e'gwa'
	the	her bag in.	Now	once	she it struck	now	also
11	ho'gowa'he't.	Da',	o'nē <sup>n</sup> '	ne''ho'	wā'e'the't,	othe'shā'	wā'e'
	it became large	So,	now	there	she it pounded,	it meal	she it
12	ciōñ'nī'.	Da',	o'nē <sup>n</sup> '	a'e'	nē <sup>n</sup> '	hwā'eiē'	ne''
	made.	So,	now	once	this	she it did	the
13	Ne''ho'	wā'eda'go'	a'e'	niwā'ā'	gana <sup>n</sup> 'dja',	ne''-kho'	ne''
	There	she it took out	once	so it is small	it pot,	that	and
14	ne''ho'	a'e'	na <sup>n</sup> 'e'ie'	wā'eiē <sup>n</sup> 'dā'noñ',	ho'gowa'he't-kho'	a'e'.	
	there	once	so she it	she it struck	it became large	and	once

<sup>a</sup>This term goes back to the time when upper and lower grinder had the same name.



she there set up the pot, and also made mush therein. So, as soon as it was cooked she again rummaged in her bag. So now she took from it a bone, a beaver bone. Now again, verily, she scraped the bone, and she poured the bone-dust into the pot, and now, moreover, at once there floated oil on its surface. Now, of course, she took the pot from the fire. So now she ate the food. Verily, now, the youth went to sleep. Now early in the morning again [as usual] she, the Ancient-bodied, went away to dig wild potatoes. As soon as she disappeared as she went, then he went to the place where his grandmother customarily abode. Now, moreover, he began to rummage [among her belongings]. He took out an ear of corn which had only a few grains left fixed to it, there being, perhaps, only three and a half rows of grains left. So now he began to shell the corn; he shelled it all.

O'ne <sup>na</sup>	ne''ho <sup>*</sup>	wā'ena <sup>na</sup> djaniioñ'dē <sup>na</sup> ,	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	ne''ho <sup>*</sup>	wā'edjisoñ'ni <sup>-</sup>	1		
Now	there	she it pot fastened up,	now	there	she mush made			
kho <sup>*</sup>	Da',	ganio''	ho'gā'i <sup>4</sup>	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	a'e'	wā'dieno''dai''	nige <sup>no</sup> '	2
and.	So,	so soon as	it was cooked	now	once more	she it rummage-d	so it is	
ne <sup>4</sup>	goiā'goñ <sup>4</sup> ,	Da',	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	ne''ho <sup>4</sup>	wā'eda''go'	o'neñ'ia'	3	
the	her bag in.	So,	now	there	she took it out	it bone		
na <sup>na</sup> gu'niā''go <sup>na</sup>	o'neñ'ia'	O'ne <sup>na</sup>	a'e'	na'e <sup>4</sup>	wā'e'gēt.	O'ne <sup>na</sup>	ne''ho <sup>4</sup>	4
beaver	it bone.	Now	once more	verily	she it scraped.	Now	there	
wā'ū'ōntho <sup>*</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup>	o'doñniē''shā',	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	dī'q	io'goñdā'die'	o'gā'nū.	5	
she it poured	the	it scrapings,	now	more- over	it at once	it caused oil to float.		
O'ne <sup>na</sup>	wai'i <sup>*</sup>	wā'ena''djoda'go'	ne <sup>4</sup>	gana''djo't.	Da',	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	6	
Now	of course	she it pot removed	the	it pot sets up.	So,	now		
wā'ōñdekhōñ'ni'	O'ne <sup>na</sup>	na'e <sup>*</sup>	wao'dā'	ne <sup>4</sup>	haksu'da'se''ā'.	Ne''	7	
she it food ate.	Now,	verily	he went to sleep	the	he youth.	That		
no'ne <sup>na</sup>	sede''tciā'	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	a'e'	wā'o''v'dēñdī'	ne''	lege <sup>na</sup> 'tci'	8	
the time	early in the morning	now	once more	she departed	the	She Ancient One		
wā'ēññēño''dogwat'hā'	Ganio''-shoñ <sup>4</sup>	ho'wa''do <sup>na</sup>	he <sup>4</sup>	hwā''ē <sup>na</sup>	9			
she wild potatoes went to dig.	So soon as	just	thither it disappeared	where	she went onward			
o'ne <sup>na</sup>	ne''ho <sup>*</sup>	wā'e'	he'ōñ'we'	ioñdiēñdāk'hwā'	ne <sup>4</sup>	ho'sot.	10	
now	there	thither he went	the place where	she it uses to remain	the	his grand- mother.		
O'ne <sup>na</sup>	dī'q	wāi''sāwē <sup>na</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup>	o'thano''vai'	O'ne <sup>na</sup>	11		
Now	more- over	he it began	the	he it rummaged.	Now			
wāida'go'	ne <sup>4</sup>	o'nis'dā'	doga'ā''-shoñ	nidjonēñ'ot,	āse <sup>na</sup> '	12		
he it took out	the	(it) ear of corn -	a few only	so many it corn- grains remain on it,	three			
gi''she <sup>na</sup>	nidjoa''ge <sup>4</sup>	hā'deswa'sēñ'no <sup>na</sup> .	Da',	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	wāi''sāwē <sup>na</sup>	13		
probably,	so many it row is in number	just it is one-half.	So,	now	he it began			
wao'gēñ <sup>4</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup>	onēñ'o <sup>na</sup> ,	gagwe'go <sup>na</sup>	wāi''ū't.	Da',	o'ne <sup>na</sup>	14	
he it shelled	the	it corn,	it all	he it exhausted.	So,	now		

So now he parched it for himself. Now, moreover, it popped, bursting iteratively, there being quite a heap, quite a large amount of it. Again he rummaged. Again he there took out a mortar of small size and also an upper mortar [pestle]. So now he used this to strike that, and now, moreover, both increased in size. And now he poured the parched corn. So now he in the mortar pounded it, and now verily it became meal. Now again he searched in her bag, and he took therefrom a small pot, and now used something else to strike upon it blows; then it, too, increased in size. Now, verily, he there set up the pot [on the fire] and also put water in it. So now he therein poured all this meal. Now, of course, he made mush. So now again he searched in the bag of his grandmother, and therefrom he took a bone, and he put it therein, and the mush became abundant.

- 1 waādē<sup>n</sup>soñ'. O'nē<sup>n</sup> dī'q o'wa'dādon'go', gain'gwā' nio<sup>n</sup>sōdjā',  
 he it parched Now more- it popped by burst- somewhat so it pile is in  
 for himself. over ing, size,
- 2 ne'kbo' ne' gain'gwā' nā'ion'he't. O'nē<sup>n</sup> a'e' o'thano<sup>n</sup>dai'.  
 that and the somewhat so it amount Now once he it rummaged.  
 became. more
- 3 O'nē<sup>n</sup> a'e' ne'ho' waāda'go' ne' ga'niga'dā' niwā'ā' ne'kho'  
 Now once there he it took the it mortar so it size that and  
 more out is small
- 4 ne' he'tgēn'ōñ' ne' ga'niga'dā'. Da', o'nē<sup>n</sup> ne' wāāi'dāk  
 the upper (one) the it mortar So, now that he it used  
 (pestle).
- 5 wāāie<sup>n</sup>dā'noñ', o'nē<sup>n</sup> dī'q o'gowa'he't dedjā'o<sup>n</sup>. Da', o'nē<sup>n</sup>  
 he it struck re- now more- it became large both. So, now  
 peatedly, over
- 6 ne'ho' wāiaun'tho' ne' onēn'so<sup>n</sup>gwā'. Da', o'nē<sup>n</sup> ne'ho'  
 there he it poured the it parched corn. So, now there
- 7 wāat'he't, o'nē<sup>n</sup> wāi' othe'shā' o'wā'do<sup>n</sup>. O'nē<sup>n</sup> dī'q a'e'  
 heit pounded, now of it meal it became. Now more- once  
 course over more
- 8 wāak'doñ' ne' goiā'goñ', o'nē<sup>n</sup> ne'ho' wāāda'go' ne' niwā'ā'  
 he it searched the her bag in, now there he it took the so it is small  
 for out in size
- 9 gāna<sup>n</sup>djā', o'nē<sup>n</sup> hā'gwis'dē<sup>n</sup> a'e' o'ia' wāāi'dāk wāāie<sup>n</sup>dā'noñ',  
 it pot, now something once it- he it used he it struck re-  
 more other peatedly,
- 10 o'nē<sup>n</sup> a'e'-kho' ho'gowa'he't. O'nē<sup>n</sup> na'e' ne'ho' wāāna<sup>n</sup>dja-  
 now once and it became large. Now verily there he it pot  
 more
- 11 niion'dē<sup>n</sup>, wāā'hnegā'ēñ'-kho'. Da', o'nē<sup>n</sup> ne'ho' wāiaun'tho'  
 hung up, he placed water and. So, now there he it poured  
 in it
- 12 nēn'gēn' ne' othe's'hā' gagwe'go<sup>n</sup>. O'nē<sup>n</sup> wāi' wāādjisgoñ'ni'.  
 this it is the it meal it all. now of he it made.  
 course
- 13 Da', o'nē<sup>n</sup> a'e' wāe'suk ne' goiā'goñ' ne' ho'sot. Ne'ho'  
 So, now once he it looked the her bag in the his grand- There  
 more for mother.
- 14 wāāda'go' ne' o'nēn'ia', o'nē<sup>n</sup> ne' ne'ho' wā'o<sup>n</sup>, odo<sup>n</sup>hoñ'do<sup>n</sup>  
 he took it out the it bone, now that there he put it abundant be-  
 came

“Ho’ho’,” he kept chuckling. “It tastes good.” Now soon thereafter his grandmother returned. She said: “Well, what manner of thing art thou doing?” “I have made mush,” the youth said, “and it is pleasant, too. Do thou eat of it, so be it, oh, grandmother. There is an abundance of mush.” So now she wept, saying: “Now, verily, thou hast killed me. As a matter of fact, that was all there was left for me.” “It is not good,” he said, “that thou dost begrudge it. I will get other corn and also bone.”

So now the next day he made his preparations. When he finished his task, he said: “Now it is that I am going to depart.” So now, verily, he departed. He arrived at the place where dwell man-beings. As soon as he arrived near the village he then made his preparations. I say that he made a deer out of his bow, and, next in order, a wolf

kho <sup>4</sup>	o'wā'do <sup>n3</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup>	odjis'gwā <sup>5</sup> .	“Ho'ho <sup>4</sup> ,”	“Oga'o <sup>n3</sup> ”	kho <sup>4</sup> ,	ha <sup>4</sup> -	1
and	it became	the	it mush.	“Aha!”	“It tastes good!”	and,	he	
do <sup>n3</sup> .	O'nē <sup>n3</sup>	dā'djiā <sup>4</sup> -shoñ <sup>5</sup>	sāie'io <sup>n3</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup>	ho'sot.	Wā'a'gē <sup>n3</sup> :	“Gwē <sup>4</sup> .	2
kept saying.	Now	soon after	just	again she returned	the hisgrandmother.	She it said:	“Well.	
A <sup>n3</sup> na <sup>n3</sup> 'ot	ni <sup>4</sup> sadie <sup>4</sup> 'hā <sup>4</sup> ?	“Agedjisgoñ <sup>n3</sup> ni <sup>4</sup> ,”	waēñ <sup>4</sup> ,	ne <sup>4</sup>	haksa <sup>4</sup> -	3		
What manner of thing	so thou art doing.”	“I mush am making,”	he it said,	the	he	3		
dase <sup>4</sup> 'ā:	“Agwa's	awēñdetgā'de <sup>3</sup> -kho <sup>4</sup> .	Sadekhoñ <sup>n3</sup> ni <sup>4</sup> ,	ni <sup>4</sup> o <sup>4</sup> ,	4			
youth:	“Very	it is pleasant	and.	Do thou eat,	so he it,	4		
aksot <sup>4</sup> .	Odo <sup>n3</sup> 'hoñ <sup>n3</sup> do <sup>n3</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup>	odjis'gwā <sup>5</sup> .”	Da <sup>4</sup> ,	o'nē <sup>n3</sup>	wā'o's <sup>4</sup> daē <sup>n3</sup> ,	5	
my grand-mother.	It is abundant	the	it mush.”	So,	now	she wept,	5	
ne <sup>4</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup>	wā'a'gē <sup>n3</sup> :	“O'nē <sup>n3</sup>	na'e <sup>4</sup>	noñ <sup>4</sup>	o'sgi'io <sup>4</sup> .	Ne <sup>4</sup> 'ho <sup>4</sup> -shoñ <sup>n3</sup>	6
that	the	she it said:	“Now	verily,	prob-ably,	thou hast killed me.	So much just	6
ne <sup>4</sup> 'ho <sup>4</sup>	niwagiēñ <sup>n3</sup> dak.”	“Wā <sup>4</sup>	De <sup>4</sup> wi'io <sup>4</sup> ,”	waēñ <sup>4</sup> ,	“Sa <sup>4</sup> sē <sup>n3</sup> 'se <sup>4</sup> .	7		
as matter of fact	so it I have had.”	“Oh,	It is not good,”	he it said,	“Thou dost begrudge it.	7		
Oiā <sup>4</sup> -shoñ <sup>5</sup>	i <sup>4</sup>	ē'ngie'gwā <sup>5</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup>	onēñ <sup>n3</sup> o <sup>n3</sup>	kho <sup>4</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup>	o'nēñ <sup>n3</sup> 'ā <sup>4</sup> .”	8
It other just	I	I it will get	the	it corn	and	the	it bone.”	8
Da <sup>4</sup> ,	no'nē <sup>n3</sup>	wā'o <sup>4</sup> 'hēñ <sup>n3</sup> t	o'nē <sup>n3</sup>	waādecioñniā <sup>n3</sup> noñ <sup>4</sup> .	No'nē <sup>n3</sup>	9		
So,	the time	it day became	now	he his preparations made.	The now	9		
waādiēno <sup>n3</sup> k'dē <sup>n3</sup>	o'nē <sup>n3</sup>	waēñ <sup>4</sup> :	“O'nē <sup>n3</sup>	ni <sup>4</sup> gē <sup>n3</sup>	ē <sup>n3</sup> ga <sup>4</sup> 'dēñ <sup>n3</sup> di <sup>4</sup> .”	10		
he his task finished	now	he it said:	“Now	that it is	I will depart.”	10		
Da <sup>4</sup> ,	o'nē <sup>n3</sup>	na'e <sup>4</sup>	waā-dēñ <sup>n3</sup> di <sup>4</sup> .	Ne <sup>4</sup> 'ho <sup>4</sup>	waā'io <sup>n3</sup>	he'oñwo <sup>4</sup> .	11	
So,	now	verily	he departed.	There	he arrived	the place where	11	
ienāñ <sup>n3</sup> gē <sup>4</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup>	oñ <sup>n3</sup> gwe <sup>4</sup> . <sup>a</sup>	Ganio <sup>4</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup> 'ho <sup>4</sup>	waā'io <sup>n3</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup>	12	
they (indef.) dwell	the	man-being.	So soon as	there	he arrived	the	12	
ganoñdak <sup>4</sup> 'ā <sup>4</sup>	o'nē <sup>n3</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup> 'ho <sup>4</sup>	waādecioñniā <sup>n3</sup> noñ <sup>4</sup> .	Ne <sup>4</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup>	13		
it village beside	now	there	he preparations made.	That	the	13		
ho <sup>4</sup> 'ēñ <sup>n3</sup> nā <sup>4</sup>	waāde'cioñ <sup>n3</sup> ni <sup>4</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup>	ne'ogē <sup>n3</sup> ,	o'nē <sup>n3</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup> 'wā <sup>4</sup>	ne <sup>4</sup>	14
his bow	he it made for himself	the	deer,	now	that	next in order	the	14

<sup>a</sup>See footnote on page 141.

out of his arrow; he made these for himself. Now hé said: "Whenever it be that ye two run through the village it will customarily be that one will be just on the point of overtaking the other." Next in order he himself made into an Ancient-bodied one. So now he went to the place where they [masc.], the man-beings, abode. So now, sometime after he had arrived there, then, verily, they gave him food, gave to the Ancient-bodied. During the time that he was eating they heard a wolf approach, barking. One would just think that it was pursuing something. So now they all went out of doors. They saw a wolf pursuing a deer which was approaching them, and saw that, moreover, it was about to seize it. So now all ran thither. So now he was alone, and the Ancient-bodied ate. As soon as they had all gone, he now thrust his body into the place where, severally, the

1	ho'no <sup>ns</sup>	ne'	ne'wā'	thāioñ'ní'	ne'	ne'	waāde'cioñ'ní'.	O'nē <sup>ns</sup>
	his arrow	that	next in order	wolf	the	that	he it made for himself.	Now
2	ne' <sup>ns</sup> ho'	waēñ':	"Thō' <sup>ns</sup> hā'	gēñ's	ē <sup>ns</sup> goñwā'āñt	no'nē <sup>ns</sup>	ganoñda-	
	there	he it said:	"Nearly	custom-arily	one it will over-take	the time	it village	
3	goñ'shoñ'	hē <sup>ns</sup> snidāk'hē'.	Ne'	ne'	ne'wā'	ha'oñ'hwa <sup>ns</sup>		
	in along	thither ye two will run."	That	the	next in order	he himself		
4	(ha'oñ'ho <sup>ns</sup> )	ne'	hagē <sup>ns</sup> 'tcí'	waādadoñ'ní'.	Da',	ne' <sup>ns</sup> ho'	waā'io <sup>ns</sup>	
	he himself	the	he ancient one	he himself made.	So,	there	he arrived	
5	he'oñwe'	gano <sup>ns</sup> 'sot	ne'	thēñnī'dio <sup>ns</sup>	ne'	hēñnoñ'gwe'.	Da',	
	the place where	it lodge stood	the	there they (m.) severally abode	the	they (m.) (are) man-beings.	So,	
6	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	gaiñ'gwā'	nā'ioñ'nishe't	ne' <sup>ns</sup> ho'	ho'io <sup>ns</sup>	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	wai'í'	
	now	somewhat	so long it lasted	there	he has arrived	now	of course	
7	waoñwakhwā'noñt	(? waoñkhwā'noñt)	ne'	hagē <sup>ns</sup> 'tcí'.	Ne'			
	they (m.) him food gave	they (m.) him food gave	the	he ancient one.	That			
8	nā'ioñ'nishe't	ne'	hodekhoñ'ní'	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	hoñnoñthon'de'	dāga-	thence	
	so long it lasted	the	he is eating	now	they (m.) it heard	thence		
9	ní'ne'	ne'	thāioñ'ní'.	Āiēñ'-shoñ'	ha'gwisde <sup>ns</sup>	dāgās'he'.	Da',	
	it came barking	the	wolf.	One would just think	something	thence it it is pursuing.	So,	
10	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	gagwe'go <sup>ns</sup>	waādiā'gē <sup>ns</sup> t.	Waēñnoñt'gat'ho'	ne'	thāioñ'ní'		
	now	it all	they (m.) went out.	They (m.) saw	the	wolf		
11	dāgās'he'	ne'	ne'oge <sup>ns</sup> ,	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	dí'q	thō' <sup>ns</sup> hā'	agāie'nā <sup>ns</sup> .	Da',
	thence it it pursued	the	deer,	now	more-over	nearly	it it could seize.	So,
12	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	gagwe'go <sup>ns</sup>	ne' <sup>ns</sup> ho'	o'thēñnēñ'ē <sup>ns</sup> dat.	Da',	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>		
	now	it all	there	they (m.) ran.	So,	now		
13	haoñ'ho <sup>ns</sup>	geñ'-shoñ'	hodekhoñ'ní	ne'	hagē <sup>ns</sup> 'tcí'.	Ganio <sup>ns</sup>		
	he (was) all alone	just	he is eating	the	he ancient one.	So soon		
14	wā'oñs'ā't	o'nē <sup>ns</sup>	ne' <sup>ns</sup> ho'	waādiā'do'íak	he'oñwe'	gasde <sup>ns</sup> 'sini-		
	they themselves exhausted	now	there	he his body cast	the place where	it corn string hangs		

strings of corn hung. Two strings of corn he took off, and now, moreover, he placed them on his shoulder and he went out at once. He was running far away when they noticed [what he had done], but, verily, they did not at all pursue him. Again he arrived at their lodge. So now he cast them down where his grandmother abode. "Here," he said: "Thou wilt do with this as seems good to thee. Thou mayest decide, perhaps, to plant some of it." When it was day, he said: "Well, I will go to kill a beaver." Now, moreover, he went to the place that his grandmother had pointed out, saying that such things would dwell there. So he arrived there, and then, also, he saw the place where the beavers had a lodge. Then he saw one standing there. He shot it there and killed it. So then he placed its body on his back by means of the forehead pack-strap and then, moreover, he departed for home. Some time afterward he arrived

ioñ'do <sup>n</sup> .	Deiosd <sup>n</sup> 'säige <sup>e</sup> .	waaniiondä'go <sup>s</sup> .	o'nē <sup>n</sup> .	dī'q	hanē <sup>n</sup> 'shā'ge <sup>s</sup> .	1	
severally.	Two it corn string in number	he them removed.	now	more- over	his shoulder on		
wao'dä <sup>s</sup> .	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	dī'q	waāiagē <sup>n</sup> 'dāk.	We'ē <sup>s</sup>	waādäk'he <sup>s</sup> o'nē <sup>n</sup> .	2	
he them hung.	now	more- over	he went out at once.	Far	he was running away	now	
waēññēñi <sup>n</sup> 'na'dog.	thē <sup>n</sup> 'ē <sup>n</sup> .	na'ē <sup>s</sup>	kho <sup>s</sup> '	de <sup>s</sup> 'osthoñ <sup>s</sup> '	deoñwā'cjoñ <sup>s</sup> .	3	
they (m.) became aware of it.	not it is	verily	and	it is a little	they him pursued.		
Hoñsāā'io <sup>n</sup>	he <sup>s</sup>	thodino <sup>n</sup> 'sot <sup>s</sup> .	Da <sup>s</sup> .	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup> 'ho <sup>s</sup> ' wao'dī <sup>s</sup>	4	
There he again arrived	where	there their lodge stands.	So,	now	there he it cast		
he'oñwe <sup>s</sup>	ie <sup>s</sup> 'dio <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup>	ho <sup>s</sup> 'sot <sup>s</sup> .	"Gwā <sup>s</sup> ."	waēñ <sup>s</sup> .	"ē <sup>n</sup> 'sēñno <sup>n</sup> 'doñ <sup>s</sup>	5
the place where	she was seated	the	his grand- mother.	"Here,"	he it said,	"thou thyself wilt please	
i <sup>s</sup> he <sup>s</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup> 'sadiē <sup>s</sup> 'ä <sup>t</sup>	nēñ <sup>s</sup> 'gēñ <sup>s</sup> .	Ē <sup>n</sup> 'sē <sup>s</sup> '	gi <sup>s</sup> 'shē <sup>n</sup> .	'gie <sup>s</sup> '	griēñtwā <sup>s</sup> 't."	6
thou where	so thou it wilt use	this it is.	Thou wilt decide,	it may be,	some	I it will plant."	
No <sup>n</sup> 'nē <sup>n</sup>	wā'o <sup>s</sup> 'hēñ <sup>t</sup>	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	waēñ <sup>s</sup> '	"Gwā <sup>s</sup> ."	Ē <sup>n</sup> 'giioñshā <sup>s</sup> '	ne <sup>s</sup>	7
The now	it became day	now	he it said:	"Well,	I it will go to kill	the	
na <sup>n</sup> 'ga <sup>n</sup> 'niā <sup>s</sup> 'go <sup>n</sup> ."	O'nē <sup>n</sup>	dī'q	ne <sup>s</sup> 'ho <sup>s</sup> '	hwā <sup>s</sup> 'ē <sup>s</sup>	he'oñwe <sup>s</sup>	tge <sup>n</sup> 'hoñde <sup>s</sup>	8
beaver."	Now	more- over	there	thither he went	the place where	there it river flows	
ne <sup>s</sup>	gaoñwa <sup>n</sup> 'ñt <sup>s</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup>	ho <sup>s</sup> 'sot <sup>s</sup> ,	ne <sup>s</sup>	ga <sup>s</sup> 'wēñ <sup>s</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup> ' ne <sup>s</sup> 'ho <sup>s</sup> ,	9
the	she it pointed out	the	his grand- mother	that	the she it has said	the there	
ē <sup>n</sup> 'ganon <sup>s</sup> 'gek	ne <sup>s</sup>	na <sup>s</sup> 'ot.	Da <sup>s</sup> .	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup> 'ho <sup>s</sup> ' waā <sup>s</sup> 'io <sup>n</sup> ,	o'nē <sup>n</sup> '-kho <sup>s</sup> ,	10
it will be abundant	that such kind of thing.	So,	now	there	he arrived,	now -and	
waā <sup>s</sup> 'ge <sup>n</sup>	he'oñwe <sup>s</sup>	odino <sup>n</sup> 'sot <sup>s</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup>	na <sup>n</sup> 'ga <sup>n</sup> 'niā <sup>s</sup> 'go <sup>n</sup> ."	O'nē <sup>n</sup>	11	
he it saw	the place where	they (z.) have their lodge	the	the beaver.	Now		
waā <sup>s</sup> 'ge <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup> 'ho <sup>s</sup> '	gā <sup>s</sup> 'ä <sup>t</sup> .	O'nē <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup> 'ho <sup>s</sup> '	waā <sup>s</sup> 'iak,	kho <sup>s</sup> ' ne <sup>s</sup>	12
he it saw	there	it stood.	Now	there	he it shot,	and the	
waā <sup>s</sup> 'nio <sup>s</sup> .	Da <sup>s</sup> .	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	waādiā <sup>s</sup> 'tge <sup>s</sup> 'dat,	kho <sup>s</sup> '	ne <sup>s</sup> '	o'nē <sup>n</sup> ' dī'q	13
he it killed.	So,	now	he placed its body on his back by forehead band,	and	the	now more- over	
sāā <sup>s</sup> 'dēñdī <sup>s</sup> .	Gaiñ <sup>s</sup> 'gwā <sup>s</sup>	nā <sup>s</sup> 'ioñ <sup>s</sup> 'nishe <sup>t</sup>	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>s</sup> 'ho <sup>s</sup> '	sāā <sup>s</sup> 'io <sup>n</sup>	14	
again he departed.	Somewhat	so long it lasted	now	there	again he arrived		

at the place where their lodge stood. Thus, also, again did he do; there where his grandmother was sitting he cast it. "Here," he said. "So be it," she, the Ancient-bodied, said.

So now out of doors they two skinned it. They two held its body in many places. So when they two were nearly through their task there was a pool of blood on the green hide. So then she, the Ancient-bodied, took up a handful of the blood and cast it on the loins of her grandson. "Ha'ha'", she, the Ancient-bodied, said, "now, verily, my grandson, thou becomest catamenial." "Fie upon it," said the youth, "it is not for us males to be so affected as a habit; but ye, ye females, shall be affected thus habitually every month." Now, again he took up a handful of clotted blood and cast it between the thighs of his grandmother, and now, he said: "Thou, of course, verily, hast

- 1 he'oñwe<sup>s</sup> thodino<sup>n</sup>'sot'. Ne''ho<sup>s</sup> kho<sup>v</sup> a'e<sup>s</sup> mañ<sup>n</sup>'ie'; ne''ho<sup>s</sup>  
the place where there their lodge stands. There and once more so he it did; there
- 2 he'oñwe<sup>s</sup> ieniu<sup>v</sup>'ciot ne<sup>v</sup> ho<sup>s</sup>'sot' ne''ho<sup>s</sup> wao'di'. "Gwā''<sup>s</sup>  
the place where she is sitting the his grand- mother there he it threw. "Here,"
- 3 wañ<sup>v</sup>'. "Niawē<sup>n</sup>'hā'', wa'a'gē<sup>n</sup> ne<sup>v</sup> Eia'dage<sup>n</sup>'tci'.  
he it said. "I am thankful," she it said the She Ancient-bodied One.
- 4 Da', o'nē<sup>n</sup> as'de<sup>s</sup> ne''ho<sup>s</sup> waniñē<sup>v</sup>'se'. Deniñawā<sup>v</sup>'kho<sup>n</sup>  
So, now out of doors there they (m.) it skinned. They two one the other aided
- 5 ne<sup>v</sup> gāi'dā<sup>v</sup>'ge. Da', ne<sup>v</sup> no'nē<sup>n</sup> tho<sup>s</sup>'hā<sup>s</sup> ēñiadiñēno<sup>v</sup>'kdē<sup>n</sup>  
the its body on. So, that the now nearly they (m.) two it task will complete
- 6 ga'hne<sup>v</sup>'gā<sup>s</sup> ne<sup>v</sup> gūcio<sup>s</sup>'sū<sup>v</sup>'ge<sup>s</sup> ne<sup>v</sup> otgwē<sup>n</sup>'sū<sup>s</sup>. Da', o'nē<sup>n</sup> ne<sup>v</sup>  
it liquid the it green hide on the it blood. So, now the
- 7 Eia'dage<sup>n</sup>'tci' o'dio<sup>n</sup>'teagāk' ne<sup>v</sup> otgwē<sup>n</sup>'sū<sup>s</sup>, kho<sup>v</sup> ne<sup>v</sup> ne''ho<sup>s</sup>,  
She Ancient-bodied One she handful the it blood, and the there took up
- 8 wāgo'di' ne<sup>v</sup> ho'a'sā<sup>v</sup>'ge<sup>s</sup> ne<sup>v</sup> hoñwañ'dē'. "Ha'ha'",  
she it threw the his loins on the her grandson. "Alas,"
- 9 wā'a'gē<sup>n</sup> ne<sup>v</sup> legē<sup>n</sup>'tci': "O'nē<sup>n</sup> wai'i' wā'sā<sup>v</sup>'diawēñt,  
she it said the She Ancient One: "Now, of thou hast the menses (=dost abstain)
- 10 gwā'dē'' "Teisñē<sup>v</sup>," wañ<sup>v</sup> ne<sup>v</sup> haksā'dase<sup>v</sup>'ā'. "The<sup>n</sup>'e<sup>n</sup>,  
my grand-son." "Fie upon it," he it said the he youth. "Not it is
- 11 ni'ā<sup>s</sup> ne<sup>v</sup> agwadiñā<sup>s</sup> ne''ho<sup>s</sup> nāiawēñ<sup>v</sup>'seg; i's dē<sup>n</sup>'gwae<sup>v</sup> ne<sup>v</sup>  
we personally the we males thus so it will be hap- pening; ye though the
- 12 sweo<sup>n</sup>'-shoñ<sup>v</sup>'o<sup>n</sup> ne''ho<sup>s</sup> ne<sup>n</sup>'iawēñ<sup>v</sup>'seg ne<sup>v</sup> swēñni<sup>v</sup>'da<sup>v</sup>'-shoñ<sup>v</sup>''  
ye females thus so it will be hap- pening the each month just."
- 13 O'nē<sup>n</sup> oñsā<sup>v</sup>'teagāk' ne<sup>v</sup> o'tgwā<sup>v</sup> o'nē<sup>n</sup> di'q ne''ho<sup>s</sup> wao'di'  
Now agam he it hand- ful took up, the it clotted blood now more- over there he it cast
- 14 ne<sup>v</sup> deieo'gēñ<sup>s</sup> ne<sup>v</sup> ho<sup>s</sup>'sot', o'nē<sup>n</sup> di'q na'e<sup>s</sup> wañ<sup>v</sup>': "I's  
the between her thighs the his grand- mother, now more- over verily he it said: "Thou

now become catamenial." So now, she, the Ancient-bodied, began to weep, and she said: "Moreover, customarily, for how long a period will it be thus as an habitual thing?" Then the youth said: "[As many days] as there are spots on the fawn. So long, verily, shall be the time that it will continue to be thus." Now again she began to weep, the Ancient-bodied. So now she said: "It is not possible for me to consent that it shall be thus." "How many, moreover, then, shall they be?" he said. "I would accept the number of stripes on the back of a chipmunk," she said. "So be it," said the youth. So then he said: "Customarily, four days shall a woman-being remain out of doors. Then, customarily, as soon as she has washed all her garments, she shall reenter the place where they, her ohwachira<sup>a</sup>, abide."

wai'i <sup>1</sup>	na'e <sup>s</sup>	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	o'sa <sup>'</sup> diawēnt."	Da <sup>'</sup> ,	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	o'dio <sup>n</sup> sēnt'ho <sup>'</sup>	1		
of course	verily	now	thou hast thy menses."	So,	now	she wept			
ne <sup>'</sup>	lege <sup>n</sup> 'tei <sup>'</sup> ,	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	dī'q	wā'a'gē <sup>n</sup> :	"Gain <sup>'</sup>	dī'q	gēn's	2	
the	She Ancient- bodied One,	now	more- over	she it said:	"Where	more- over	cus- tomarily		
he <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>n</sup> ioñ'nishe't	ne <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup> 'ho <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>n</sup> io <sup>'</sup> dēn'ōng'?"	O'ne <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	3		
where	so long it will last	the	thus	so it will continue to be?"	Now	the			
haksa <sup>'</sup> dase <sup>'</sup> ā <sup>'</sup>	waēn <sup>'</sup> :	"Ne <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	he <sup>'</sup>	ni'ioñ <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	niūdia <sup>'</sup> gwā <sup>'</sup>	4	
he youth	he it said:	"That	the	where	so many it is	the	so many it spots has		
ne <sup>'</sup>	djīda <sup>'</sup> thiēn'ā <sup>'</sup> .	Ne <sup>'</sup> 'ho <sup>'</sup>	na'e <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>n</sup> ioñ'nishe't	ne <sup>'</sup> 'ho <sup>'</sup>	gēn's	5		
the	spotted fawn.	There	verily	so long it will last	thus	cus- tomarily			
ne <sup>n</sup> io <sup>'</sup> dēn'ōng."	O'ne <sup>n</sup>	a'e <sup>'</sup>	o'dio <sup>n</sup> sēnt'ho <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	lege <sup>n</sup> 'tei <sup>'</sup> .	Da <sup>'</sup> ,	6		
so it will continue to be."	Now	once more	she wept	the	She Ancient- bodied One.	So,			
ne <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	wā'a'gē <sup>n</sup> :	"Dā'a'o <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	agi <sup>'</sup> wani'ūt	ne <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup> 'ho <sup>'</sup>	7	
that	the	she it said:	"It is not pos- sible	the	I it will assent to	the	thus		
naia <sup>'</sup> wē <sup>n</sup>	"Do <sup>'</sup> ,	dī'q	noñ <sup>'</sup> ?"	waēn <sup>'</sup> :	"Ne <sup>'</sup>	dī'q	noñ <sup>'</sup>	8	
so it should come to pass."	"How, many,	more- over	perhaps?"	he it said.	"That	more- over	per- haps		
age <sup>'</sup> go <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	djo <sup>'</sup> ho <sup>'</sup> gwais	he <sup>'</sup>	ni'ioñ <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	oiano <sup>'</sup> do <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	9	
It would accept	the	chipmunk	where	so many it is	the	it is lined	the		
ga <sup>'</sup> swe <sup>'</sup> no <sup>'</sup> ge <sup>'</sup> ,	wā'a'gē <sup>n</sup> .	"Nio <sup>'</sup> ,"	waēn <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	haksa <sup>'</sup> dase <sup>'</sup> ā <sup>'</sup> .	10			
its back on,"	she it said.	"So be it,"	he it said	the	he youth.				
Da <sup>'</sup> ,	ne <sup>'</sup>	waēn <sup>'</sup> :	"Ge <sup>'</sup> i <sup>'</sup>	gēn's	ne <sup>n</sup> io <sup>'</sup> dā <sup>'</sup>	as <sup>'</sup> de <sup>'</sup>	gēn's	ne <sup>'</sup> 'ho <sup>'</sup>	11
So,	that	he it said:	"Four	cus- tomarily	so many it will be days	out of doors	cus- tomarily	there	
ē <sup>'</sup> ie <sup>'</sup> dioñ'dāk.	O'ne <sup>n</sup>	gānio <sup>'</sup>	gēn's	gagwe <sup>'</sup> go <sup>'</sup>	ē <sup>'</sup> ieno <sup>n</sup> ā <sup>'</sup> ē <sup>'</sup> hoñ <sup>'</sup>	12			
one will continue to be.	Now	so soon as	cus- tomarily	it all	one will wash them plurally				
ne <sup>'</sup>	go <sup>'</sup> cioññās'hā <sup>'</sup>	o'ne <sup>n</sup>	gēn's	dē <sup>'</sup> die <sup>'</sup> io <sup>'</sup>	he <sup>'</sup> ōñwe <sup>'</sup>	13			
the	one's raiment	now	cus- tomarily	thence one will come indoors	the place where				
hēñni <sup>'</sup> dio <sup>'</sup>	ne <sup>'</sup>	ago <sup>'</sup> watē <sup>'</sup> iā <sup>'</sup> ."	13						
they (n.) are abiding	the	her ohwachira."							

<sup>a</sup> See first note on page 255.

So some time afterward she, the Ancient-bodied, said repeatedly: "And there shall be mountains, seemingly, over the surface of the earth here present." And now, verily, it did thus come to pass. "And, too, there shall be rivers on the surface of the earth," again she said. Now, of course, truly it did thus come to pass.

Now the youth said: "Now I think that thou and I should return home; that thou and I should go to that place which my mother has made ready for us; that there thou and I should remain forever." "So be it," she, the Ancient-bodied, said.

So then it was true that his grandmother and he departed. So then, verily, they two went up on high. So this is the end of the legend.

- 1 Da', o'nē<sup>ns</sup> gain'gwā' nā'ioñ'nishe't o'nē<sup>ns</sup> ne' Eia'dage<sup>ns</sup>'tcī'  
So, now somewhat so long it lasted now the She Ancient-bodied One
- 2 ioñ'do<sup>ns</sup>: "Ē<sup>ns</sup>ioñoñdade'nioñg gwā'<sup>cf</sup> kho' he' ioēñdjā'die'."  
she kept saying: "There will be mountains seemingly standing, seem- ingly where it earth is present."
- 3 O'nē<sup>ns</sup> do'gēs<sup>s</sup> ne'<sup>ns</sup>ho' na<sup>ns</sup>'a'wē<sup>ns</sup>. "Ne'-kho' ne' ē<sup>ns</sup>gēs<sup>ns</sup>hoñ-  
Now it is a fact thus thus so it came to pass. "That and the it river will be
- 4 de'nioñg he' ioēñjā'ge',<sup>ns</sup> wā'a'gēs<sup>ns</sup>-kho' a'e'. O'nē<sup>ns</sup> wai'ī'  
present where it earth is present," she it said and another Now of  
plurally time. course
- 5 ne'<sup>ns</sup>ho' do'gēs<sup>s</sup> ne'<sup>ns</sup>ho' na<sup>ns</sup>'a'wē<sup>ns</sup>.  
thus it is a fact thus so it came to pass.
- 6 O'nē<sup>ns</sup> ne' haksā'dase'a' wāñ'<sup>ns</sup>: "O'nē<sup>ns</sup> ēñ'<sup>ns</sup> ne' ī'  
Now the he youth he it said: "Now I suppose the we
- 7 aēsediā'dēñ'dī'. Ne'<sup>ns</sup>ho' hae'nē' he'oñwe' diiagode'sa'o<sup>ns</sup> ne'  
thou and I should return home. There thou and I should go the place where there she is ready the
- 8 no'īē<sup>ns</sup>. Ne'<sup>ns</sup>ho' dae'nī'dioñdāk āio'ī'wadādie'.<sup>ns</sup> "Nio'<sup>ns</sup>,  
my mother. There thou and I should be it should be a continuing matter."  
"So be it,"
- 9 wā'a'gēs<sup>ns</sup> ne' Eia'dage<sup>ns</sup>'tcī'.  
she it said the She Ancient-bodied One.
- 10 Da', o'nē<sup>ns</sup> do'gēs<sup>s</sup> wāñ'<sup>ns</sup>dēñdī' ne' ho'sot'. Da', o'nē<sup>ns</sup>  
So, now it is a fact they two departed the his grand- mother. So, now
- 11 na'e' he'tgē<sup>ns</sup>' wā'nē'.  
verily up high they two went.
- 12 Da', ne'<sup>ns</sup>ho' nigagai's.  
[So, there so it legend is long.]



## A MOHAWK VERSION

In the regions above there dwelt man-beings who knew not what it is to see one weep, nor what it is for one to die; sorrow and death were thus unknown to them. And the lodges belonging to them, to each of the ohwachiras<sup>a</sup> [families], were large, and very long, because each ohwachira usually abode in a single lodge.

And so it was that within the circumference of the village there was one lodge which claimed two persons, a male man-being and a female man-being. Moreover, these two man-beings were related to each other as brother and sister; and they two were dehniñō'taton<sup>b</sup> [down-fended].

Ratinak'ere'	ne'	ē'nekē <sup>n</sup>	ne'ne'	iā'	de'hatiiēntē'ri'	ne'ne'	1
They (m.) dwell	the	place above	(the that) who	not	they (m.) it know	the that	
āio <sup>n</sup> 'shēnt'ho'	no'k'	o'ni'	ne' aiāi <sup>n</sup> 'heie'.	Ne'	o'ni'	ne' dji'	2
one should weep, lament	and	also	the one should die.	The	also	the where	
rotino <sup>n</sup> 'so'to <sup>n</sup>	ne'	ska'hwādjirat'sho <sup>n</sup> ,		kano <sup>n</sup> 'sowa'ne <sup>n</sup> ,	neñ'		3
their (m.) lodge stand one by one	the	one it ohwachira each (is)		it lodge large (is)	now		
tā'hno <sup>n'</sup>	ē' <sup>n</sup> s	kano <sup>n</sup> 'se's	ne'	dji'	rati'tero <sup>n</sup> ,	a'se'kē <sup>n'</sup>	4
besides	cus- tomarily	it lodge long (is)	the	where	they (m.) abide,	because	
ie'hwādjirowa'ne <sup>n</sup> s	akwe'ko <sup>n</sup>	ē' <sup>n</sup> s	skano <sup>n</sup> 'sā'ne'	ie'tero <sup>n</sup> .			5
one's ohwachira large (are) plurally	(it all) whole,	cus- tomarily	one it lodge in	they (indef.) abide.			
Ne'	kā'ti'	ne'	dji'	nikanā'tā'	skano <sup>n</sup> 'sā'	iakoñkwe'tāie <sup>n</sup> .	6
The	so then	the	where	so it village large (is)	one it lodge (is)	they (indef.) have person(s)	
roñ'kwe'	no'k'	iakoñ'kwe'.	neñ'	tā'hno <sup>n'</sup>	iatē <sup>n</sup> no'sē <sup>n'</sup> 'hā'		7
he man-being (is)	and	she a man-being,	now	besides	they two brother and sister are		
tā'hno <sup>n'</sup>	te'hniñō'tāto <sup>n</sup> .						
besides	they (m.) two down-fended are.						

<sup>a</sup> An ohwachira in its broadest and original sense denotes the male and female offspring of a woman and their descendants in the female line only. In its modern and narrowed meaning it is equivalent to family; that is, a fireside group, usually composed of a parent or parents and offspring.

<sup>b</sup> The epithet (in the dual form) dehniñō'taton is descriptive of the requirement of an ancient custom now almost, if not wholly, obsolete among the Iroquois. It consisted in the seclusion of a child from the age of birth to puberty from all persons except its chosen guardian. The occasion of this seclusion was some omen or prodigy accompanying the birth of the child, which indicated that the child was uncanny, possessing powerful orenda, or magic power. It seems that children born with a caul were thus secluded, and the presence of the caul itself may have given rise to the custom. Persons thus secluded were usually covered with corn husks in some nook whence they came forth only at night in the care of their guardian. Moreover, the down of the spikes of the cat-tail was carefully sprinkled about the place of seclusion, the disarrangement of which would indicate an intrusive visit. Hence the epithet "down-fended," which is the signification of the Amerindie epithet.

In the morning, after eating their first meal, it was customary for the people to go forth to their several duties.

All the lodges belonging to the inhabitants of this place faced the rising and extended toward the setting sun. Now then, as to the place where these two down-fended persons abode, on the south side of the lodge there was an added room wherein dwelt the woman-being; but the man-being lived in an added room on the north side of the lodge.

Then in the morning, when all had gone forth, the woman-being habitually availed herself of this opportunity to pass through her doorway, then to cross the large room, and, on the opposite side of it, to enter the place wherein abode the man-being. There habitually she dressed his hair, and when she had finished doing this, it was her

- 1 Ne' ka'ti' ē'ns ne' nēn' orho<sup>n</sup>'ge'ne' wā'hatikhwēn'tā'ne'  
The so then customarily the now it morning in they (m.) lodge had eaten
- 2 e'tho'ne' nēn' ē'ns wā'eiakēn'seroñ'.  
at that time now customarily they (indef.) went out of doors individually.
- 3 Ne' kē<sup>n</sup>'i'kē<sup>n</sup>' ratinak'ere' ne' dji' rotino<sup>n</sup>'so'to<sup>n</sup>' akwe'ko<sup>n</sup>'  
The this is it they (m.) dwell the where their (m.) lodge stand one by one it all (is)
- 4 dji' tkara'kwi'nekē<sup>n</sup>'s no'k' ne' dji' iā'tewatchot'ho's  
where there it sun rises and the where there it sets (immerses itself)
- 5 nitioteno<sup>n</sup>'sūierā'tā'nio<sup>n</sup>'.  
thus there they (z.) self lodge severally faced.
- 6 Ne' ka'ti' kē<sup>n</sup>'i'kē<sup>n</sup>' te'hino'tāto<sup>n</sup>' ne' dji' noñ'we'  
The so then this it is they two down-fended are the where the place
- 7 te'hni'tero<sup>n</sup>'. Ieiono<sup>n</sup>'soñte' ē<sup>n</sup>'tiē'ke' nā'kano<sup>n</sup>'sūti' e' noñ'we'  
they two (m.) abode. There it lodge possesses at the south (midday at) such it lodge side of (is) there the place
- 8 niie'tero<sup>n</sup>' ne' iakoñ'kwe'. no'k' ne' roñ'kwe' othore'ke'  
there she abode the she man-being (is), and the he man-being (is) at the north (it cold at)
- 9 noñka'ti' ne' dji' ieiono<sup>n</sup>'soñte' e' ne' noñka'ti' reñ'tero<sup>n</sup>'  
side of it the where there it lodge possesses there the the side of it he abode
- 10 ne' roñ'kwe'.  
the he man-being (is).
- 11 Ne' ka'ti' ē'ns ne' nēn' akwe'ko<sup>n</sup>' wā'eiakēn'seroñ' ne'  
The so then customarily the now whole (it all) they (indef.) went out of doors severally the
- 12 orho<sup>n</sup>'ge'ne' e'tho'ne' ē'ns ne' iakoñ'kwe' ne' nēn'  
it morning in at that time customarily the she man-being (is) the now
- 13 toñtakanho'hī'ā'te', kano<sup>n</sup>'sowanēn'ne' e' noñka'ti' ē'ns  
thence she crossed the threshold, it lodge (room) large into there the side of it customarily
- 14 iā'hoñta'weiā'te' dji' noñ'we' thēn'tero<sup>n</sup>' ne' roñ'kwe'. E'  
thither she it entered where the place there he abides the he man-being (is). There
- 15 iā'hokerothi'ic' ne' dji' niio're' ē'ns wā'kā'sā' e'tho'ne' nēn'  
thither she his hair handled the where so it is far (is time) customarily she it finished, at that time now

custom to come forth and cross over to the other side of the lodge where was her own abiding place. So then, in this manner it was that she daily devoted her attention to him, dressing and arranging his hair.

Then, after a time, it came to pass that she to whom this female person belonged perceived that, indeed, it would seem that she was in delicate health; that one would indeed think that she was about to give birth to a child. So then, after a time, they questioned her, saying: "To whom of the man-beings living within the borders of the village art thou about to have a child?" But she, the girl child, did not answer a single word. Thus, then, it was at other times; they questioned her repeatedly, but she said nothing in answer to their queries.

At last the day of her confinement came, and she gave birth to a child, and the child was a girl; but she persisted in refusing to tell who was its father.

tē <sup>n</sup> tkāā'ke <sup>n</sup> 'ne'	tā'hmo <sup>n</sup> '	e <sup>s</sup> '	iē <sup>n</sup> sewata'weā <sup>n</sup> 'te'	dji'	noñka'ti'	ne'	1
thence she (z.) will come forth	besides	there	thither she it will reenter	where	the side of it	the	
a'oñ'hā' tīo'nakte <sup>s</sup> .	E <sup>s</sup> '	ka'ti'	nī'io <sup>t</sup> '	ne'	nīā'tewe'ni'sera'ke <sup>s</sup>		2
it (she) her- self	there her own mat (room) is.	Thus, so then	so it stands	the	each it day in number (is)		
ne'	te'ho'snie <sup>s</sup>	ne'	rokerothi'ia <sup>s</sup> .				3
the	she him attends to	the	she his hair handles.				
No'k' hā'kare <sup>s</sup>	ka'ti'	nēñ'	ne'	akaonkwe'tā'	wā'oñ'toke <sup>s</sup>	ne'	4
And after a while	so then	now the	her (indef.) parent (is)	she (indef.) noticed it	the		
īā' ne' <sup>s</sup> -kē <sup>n</sup> '	ā'niō <sup>s</sup> '	skēñ'no <sup>n</sup> '	te'ia'ko'n'he'	ne'	akoiēñ'ā <sup>s</sup> .		5
not that is it	indeed	well in health	not she lives	the	her off-spring.		
Āiēñ're'	ē'īakoksā'tāiēñ'tā'ne <sup>s</sup> .	No'k <sup>s</sup>	hā'kare <sup>s</sup>	ka'ti'	nēñ'		6
One would think	she a child will have.	And	after a while	so then (therefore)	now		
wā'koñwari'hwanoñ'to <sup>n</sup> 'se'	o <sup>n</sup> 'kā <sup>s</sup>	ne'	dji'	nikana'tā'	ne'		7
she her questioned	who (it is)	the	where	so it village (is) in size	the		
ratinak'ere <sup>s</sup>	ne'	ratiteroñ'to <sup>n</sup> '	ne'	rotiksā'tāiēñ'tā'sere <sup>s</sup> .	No'k <sup>s</sup>		8
they (m.) dwell	the	they (m.) abide severally	the	they (m.) are about to have child.	But		
īā <sup>s</sup> ' skawēñ'nā <sup>s</sup>	thaōñtaioñ'tā'ti'	ne'	eksa'a <sup>s</sup> '	E <sup>s</sup> '	ka'ti'	nī'io <sup>t</sup> '	9
not one it word (is)	she it answered back	the	she child.	Thus so then	so it stood		
oīā <sup>s</sup> ' skoñwari'hwanoñ'toñ'ni <sup>s</sup> '	īā <sup>s</sup> '	othe'no <sup>n</sup> '	thakēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> '.				10
It (is) other	she her questions repeatedly.	Not	anything say.	she (z.) it would			
No'k' hā'kare <sup>s</sup>	nēñ'	īā'akote'miserī'he'se <sup>s</sup> '	ne'	wā'akoksā <sup>s</sup> '			11
But after a time	now	her day arrived for her	now	she became			
tāiēñ'tā'ne <sup>s</sup> '	tā'hmo <sup>n</sup> '	īakoñ'kwe <sup>s</sup> '	ne'	eksa'a <sup>s</sup> ' (eksā <sup>s</sup> ) <sup>a</sup> .	O'k' o'ne <sup>n</sup> '		12
possessed of a child,	and	she a man- being (is)	the	she a child.	Only now (it is)		
dji' nī'io <sup>t</sup> '	īā <sup>s</sup> '	thaioñthroñ'ri'	o <sup>n</sup> 'kā <sup>s</sup>	ro'ni'hā <sup>s</sup> '.			13
where so it stood	not	she it would tell	who (it is)	he it is father to (her).			

<sup>a</sup>This is a contracted form of the preceding word and is very much used.

But in the time preceding the birth of the girl child this selfsame man-being at times heard his kinsfolk in conversation say that his sister was about to give birth to a child. Now the man-being spent his time in meditating on this event, and after awhile he began to be ill. And, moreover, when the moment of his death had arrived, his mother sat beside his bed, gazing at him in his illness. She knew not what it was; moreover, never before had she seen anyone ill, because, in truth, no one had ever died in the place where these man-beings lived. So then, when his breathing had nearly ended, he then told his mother, saying to her: "Now, very soon shall I die." To that, also, his mother replied, saying: "What thing is that, the thing that thou sayest? What is about to happen?" When he answered, he said: "My breathing will cease; besides that, my flesh will become cold,

- 1 No'k' o'hēn'to<sup>n</sup> ne' dji' nūio're' ne' nēn' shā'ēnnak'erate'  
But before, in the where so it is the now when she is born  
front of it distant
- 2 ne' eksa'ā' kē<sup>n</sup>i'kē<sup>n</sup>c roñ'kwe' rothōn'te' ē'ns ne' raōñkwe'tā'  
the she this it is he man- he heard it custom- the hfs people  
child (is) being (is) arily (relatives)
- 3 ne' iakothro'ri' ne' dji' iakoksā'tāiēntā'sere' ne' iatē<sup>n</sup>no'sē<sup>n</sup>'hā'.  
the they (indef.) are the where she child is about the they two brother and  
telling it to have
- 4 Nēn' ne' rēñno<sup>n</sup>'toñ'nio<sup>n</sup>. Hā'kare' nēn' toñtā'sawē<sup>n</sup>' nēn'  
Now that it he was thinking After a time now thence it began now  
(is) about it, to have
- 5 wā'hono<sup>n</sup>'hwāk'tē<sup>n</sup>. Ne' o'nī' ne' ciā'ka'he'we' ne' ē<sup>n</sup>'re<sup>n</sup>'he'ie'  
it caused him to be ill. The also the there it brought it the will he die  
(it was time for it)
- 6 ne' ro'nistē<sup>n</sup>'hā' raonak'tāktā' e'<sup>n</sup> iē'tero<sup>n</sup>, teiekan'ere' ne'  
the his mother his mat beside there she abode, she it looked at the
- 7 dji' rono<sup>n</sup>'hwāk'tāni'. Iā'<sup>n</sup> teieieñte'ri; iā' o'nī' noñwēñ'to<sup>n</sup>  
where it causes him to be ill. Not she knows it; not also ever
- 8 teiakotkā'<sup>n</sup>tho<sup>n</sup> ne' āiakono<sup>n</sup>'hwāk'tē<sup>n</sup>, a'se'kē<sup>n</sup>' iā' se'  
she has looked at it the it would cause one to be ill, because not as a matter  
of fact
- 9 noñwēñ'to<sup>n</sup> o<sup>n</sup>'kā' teiakawē<sup>n</sup>'he'io<sup>n</sup> ne' dji' ratināk'ere'. Ne'  
ever someone one has died the where they (m.) dwell. The
- 10 ka'tī' ne' nēn' o<sup>n</sup>'hwā'<sup>n</sup>djok iā'tē<sup>n</sup>'hatoñri'seratkoñ'tē<sup>n</sup> nēn'  
so then the now very soon thither his breath will remain away now
- 11 wā'shakawē<sup>n</sup>'hā'se' ne' ro'nistē<sup>n</sup>'hā', wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "Nēn'  
he her addressed the his mother, he it said: "Now
- 12 o<sup>n</sup>'hwā'<sup>n</sup>djok ē<sup>n</sup>'ki'<sup>n</sup>heia<sup>n</sup>." Ne' o'nī' ne' ro'nistē<sup>n</sup>'hā' wā'iro<sup>n</sup>:  
very soon I shall die." The also the his mother she it said:
- 13 "O' ne' nā'ho'tē<sup>n</sup> ne' dji' nā'ho'tē<sup>n</sup> sū'to<sup>n</sup>? O' ne'  
"What the kind of thing the where kind of thing thou it art What that  
(is it) (is it) saying?" (is it)
- 14 nē<sup>n</sup>'iā'wēñne'?" Ne' o'nī' ne' toñtā'hata'ti' wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>:  
so it will take place?" The also the thence he replied he it said:
- 15 "Ē<sup>n</sup>wā'<sup>n</sup>tkū'we' ne' dji' katoñrie'se', tā'hno<sup>n</sup> ē<sup>n</sup>'kawis'to'te'  
"It will cease, the where I breathe, am besides it will make it  
will leave it breathing. cold

and then, also, the joints of my bones will become stiff. And when I cease breathing thou must close my eyes, using thy hands. At that time thou wilt weep, even as it itself will move thee [that is, thou wilt instinctively weep]. Besides that, the others, severally, who are in the lodge and who have their eyes fixed on me when I die, all these, I say, will be affected in the same manner. Ye will weep and your minds will be grieved." Notwithstanding this explanation, his mother did not understand anything he had said to her. And now, besides this, he told her still something more. He said: "When I am dead ye will make a burial-case. Ye will use your best skill, and ye will dress and adorn my body. Then ye will place my body in the burial-case, and then ye will close it up, and in the added room toward the rising sun, on the inside of the lodge, ye will prepare well a place for it and place it up high."

ne'	kieroñ'ke',	nēn'	tā'hno <sup>n'</sup>	ě <sup>n'</sup> io'hnir'č'hā'ne <sup>n'</sup>	ne'	dji'	1	
the	my flesh on,	now	besides	it will become hard	the	where		
tewāksthōnteroñ'nio <sup>n'</sup> .	Ne' o'mi'	ne'	nēn'	ě <sup>n'</sup> wā'č'kā'we <sup>n'</sup>	ne'		2	
I am jointed severally, have joints.	The also	the	(now) when	it will cease, will leave it	the			
dji' katoñ'rie'se'	tē <sup>n'</sup> skeroñ'weke'	se'snoñ'ke'	ě <sup>n'</sup> sats'te'.	E'tho'ne'			3	
where I breathe,	must thou close my eyes	thy hand with	thou must use it.	At that time				
nēn'	tē <sup>n'</sup> sā'shē <sup>n'</sup> tho'	o'k'	thē <sup>n'</sup> tewēñno <sup>n'</sup> č'to <sup>n'</sup> .	No'k'	ho'ni'	ne'	4	
now	must thou weep	just	it will come of its own accord.	And	also	the		
otiū'ke'č'sho <sup>n'</sup>	ne' kano <sup>n'</sup> č'sāko <sup>n'</sup>	ě <sup>n'</sup> ie'teroñ'tāke'	ne'	tē <sup>n'</sup> iekān'erake'			5	
others each of	the it house in	will they abide	the	they it will look at				
ne'	nēn'	ě <sup>n'</sup> ki'č'heie'.	akwe'ko <sup>n'</sup>	shā'tē <sup>n'</sup> iāwēñ'ne'	tē <sup>n'</sup> sewā'shēñt'ho'		6	
the (now) when	will I die,	it all	likewise it will happen	to	must (will) ye weep.			
tā'hno <sup>n'</sup>	ě <sup>n'</sup> sewā'niko <sup>n'</sup> č'ra'kse <sup>n'</sup> ."	No'k'	iā'	ki'	othe'no <sup>n'</sup>		7	
besides	will your minds be grieved."	And	not	I think	anything			
ne'	ro'nistē <sup>n'</sup> č'hā'	thiieiako'niko <sup>n'</sup> č'raieñtā'o <sup>n'</sup>	ne'	dji'			8	
the	his mother	thither it she understood	the	where				
nā'ho'tē <sup>n'</sup>	wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n'</sup> .	Nēn'	tā'hno <sup>n'</sup>	se <sup>n'</sup> č'hā'	i'si'	noñ'we'	dji'	9
kind of thing (it is)	he it said.	Now	besides	somewhat farther	yon-der	the place	where	
nā'ho'tē <sup>n'</sup>	wā'shako <sup>n'</sup> č'hro'ri'.	Wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n'</sup> ;	č'č'Ne'	nēn'			10	
the kind of thing	he it told her.	He it said:	"The	now				
ě <sup>n'</sup> waki'he'io <sup>n'</sup>	ě <sup>n'</sup> sewaroñto'tseroñ'ni'.	ne'	ě <sup>n'</sup> tisewateieñč'to <sup>n'</sup>				11	
it will have caused me to die	will (must) ye make a case,	the	will ye it do with care					
ne'	ě <sup>n'</sup> skwāiā'tā'seroñ'ni'.	e'tho'ne'	nēn'	oroñto'tsera'ko <sup>n'</sup>			12	
the	will ye my body finely array,	at that time	now	it case in				
ě <sup>n'</sup> č'kwāiā'ti'tā'.	no'k' ho'ni'	e'tho'ne'	ě <sup>n'</sup> tisewanoñ'teke'.	tā'hno <sup>n'</sup>			13	
ye my body will place in (it).	and also	at that time	will ye it cover,	besides				
ne'	dji' tkarā'kwī'neke <sup>n'</sup> s	noñkā'ti'	ne'	dji' ieiono <sup>n'</sup> č'soñte'.			14	
the where	thence it sun comes out (east)	side of it	the where	there it possesses a room (lodge)				
kano <sup>n'</sup> č'sāko <sup>n'</sup>	noñkā'ti'	ě <sup>n'</sup> sewakwata'ko'	č'ne'ke <sup>n'</sup>	ě <sup>n'</sup> sewā're <sup>n'</sup> ."			15	
it room in	the side of it	will ye it prepare well	high up	will ye it place."				

So then, verily, when he had actually ceased breathing, his mother closed his eyes, using her hands to do this. Just as soon as this was accomplished, she wept; and also those others, including all those who were onlookers, were affected in just the same manner; they all wept, notwithstanding that never before this time had they known anyone to die or to weep.

Now then, indeed, they made him a burial-case; then there, high up in the added room in the lodge, they prepared a place with care, and thereon they put the burial-case.

And the girl child lived in the very best of health, and, besides that, she grew in size very rapidly. Moreover, she had now reached that size and age when she could run hither and thither, playing about habitually. Besides this she could now talk.

- 1 To'kē<sup>n</sup>'ske' ka'ti' ne' nēn' dji' iā'thatoñri'serātkoñ'tē<sup>n</sup> ne'  
 in truth so then the now where thither his breathing did the  
depart
- 2 ro'nistē<sup>n</sup>'hā' wā'thoñwaroñ'weke' iesno<sup>n</sup>'ke' wā'oñts'te'. Ne'  
 his mother she his eyes closed her hands on she it usel. The
- 3 kā'ti' he' karā'tie' wā'tio<sup>n</sup>'shēñt'ho' no'k' ho'nī' ne' otiā'ke'sho<sup>n</sup>  
 so then there it it accom- she wept and also the others each of  
plished
- 4 ne' dji' nī'ko<sup>n</sup>' ne' teiekan'ere' o'k' shā'tia'wēñne'; akwe'ko<sup>n</sup>  
 the where so it is in the they it looked at just equally it happened; it all  
number
- 5 wā'tio<sup>n</sup>'shēñt'ho': ne'ne' iā' noñwēñ'to<sup>n</sup> te'hatieñte'ri ne'  
 they wept; the that not ever they (m.) it know the
- 6 o'hēñ'to<sup>n</sup> dji' nio're' ne' e'tho'ne' ne' o<sup>n</sup>'kā' o'k' āiā'<sup>n</sup>'heie'  
 before where so it is dis- the at that the someone only one should  
tant time die
- 7 ne' tē<sup>n</sup>'s ne'ne' āio<sup>n</sup>'shēñt'ho'.  
 the or the that one should weep.
- 8 Nēn' ka'ti' to'kē<sup>n</sup>'ske' wā'hoñwaroñto'tseroñ'ni<sup>n</sup>, nēn' o'nī'  
 Now so then in truth they (m.) case made for him, now also
- 9 tāioñteweieñ'to<sup>n</sup> ne' dji' wā'hoñwāiā'tā'seroñ'ni'. E'tho'ne' nēn'  
 they (indef.) it did the where they (m.) his body finely arrayed. At that now  
with care time
- 10 oroñto'tsera'ko<sup>n</sup> wā'hoñwāiā'ti'tā'. E'tho'ne' nēn' ne' dji'  
 it burial case in they his body placed. At that now the where  
time
- 11 ieioteno<sup>n</sup>'soñte' kano<sup>n</sup>'sāko<sup>n</sup> noñka'ti' ē'neke<sup>n</sup> wā'hati'ré<sup>n</sup>.  
 there it has a room it house in side of it high up they it placed.  
attached
- 12 No'k' ne' eka's'a' akwā' o'k' skēñ'no<sup>n</sup>, nēn' tā'hno<sup>n</sup>  
 But the she a child very only , well, now besides
- 13 io'sno're' ne' dji' iakote'hā'roñ'tie'. No'k' ne' nēn' e'  
 it is rapid the where she is increasing in size. But the now there
- 14 citiako'ieñ<sup>n</sup> ne' nēn' e'rok teietāk'he's, iakotkā'ri'tseroñni'hā'tie'se',  
 thence she the now every- she runs about she goes about making amusements  
arrived where repeatedly, for herself,
- 15 nēn' o'nī' ioñtā'ti'.  
 now also she talks.

Suddenly those in the lodge were greatly surprised that the child began to weep. For never before had it so happened to those who had children that these would be in the habit of weeping. So then her mother petted her, endeavoring to divert her mind, doing many things for this purpose; nevertheless she failed to quiet her. Other persons tried to soothe her by petting her, but none of their efforts succeeded in quieting her. After a while the mother of the child said: "Ye might try to quiet her by showing her that burial-case that lies up high, yonder, wherein the body of the dead man-being lies." So then they took the child up there and uncovered the burial-case. Now of course she looked upon the dead man-being, and she immediately ceased from weeping. After a long time they brought her down therefrom, for she no longer lamented. And, besides this, her mind was again at ease.

Wā'ōntie're <sup>n</sup>	o'k <sup>4</sup>	ne'	kano <sup>n</sup> /sāko <sup>n</sup>	ie'tero <sup>n</sup>	(ieterōn'to <sup>n</sup> )	1			
They were surprised	just	the	it house in	one abides	they abide one by one				
nēn'	wā'tio <sup>n</sup> /shēnt'ho'	ne'	eksa'ā'.	Ne'ne'	īā'	noñwēn'to <sup>n</sup>	e'	2	
now	she wept	the	she a child.	The that	not	the ever	thus		
thoñtāio'to <sup>n</sup> /hā'tie'	ne'	iakoksa'tāiēn'to <sup>n</sup>	ne'	tāio <sup>n</sup> /shēntho'seke'.		3			
hither so it has been coming	the	they have children individually	the	they should cry as a habit.					
Nēn'	ka'ti'	ne'	o'nī'stē <sup>n</sup> /hā'	wā'tiakorho'toñ'nio <sup>n</sup> .	wā'tiako'niko <sup>n</sup>	4			
Now	so then	the	its (z.) mother	she her comforted,	she her mind				
rawēn'rie'.	O'īā'	o'k <sup>4</sup>	nā'tetioie're <sup>n</sup>	ne'	āiako'niko <sup>n</sup> /rawēn'rie'.	5			
diverted.	Other (it is)	just,	repeatedly so she it did do	the	might she her mind diverted.				
īā'	ki'	thaoñ'to <sup>n</sup>	ne'	tāioñto'tate'.	O'nē <sup>n</sup>	o'īā'	o'k <sup>4</sup>	6	
Not	it seems	it sufficed	the	she it would cease from.	Now	other (it is)	just		
teioñtatarho'toñ'nī',	īā'	ki'	tewa'to <sup>n</sup> s	tāioñto'tate'.	No'k <sup>4</sup>	7			
again one her comforts,	not	it seems	it suffices	she it would cease from.	And				
hā'kare'	nēn'	ne'	akokstēn'ā'	wā'iro <sup>n</sup> :	"Aietciate'niēn'tē <sup>n</sup> ,"	8			
after a time	now	the	she elder one	she it said:	"Ye her should try there,				
īietchinā'toñ'hā'se'	ne'	ī'sī'	ē'nekē <sup>n</sup>	tkaroñto'tserā'here'	ne'	9			
thither ye it should show to her	the	(far) yonder	high up	there it burial-case lies	the				
dji'	rāiā'ti'	ne'	rawē <sup>n</sup> /he'io <sup>n</sup> ."	E'tho'ne'	ka'ti'	nēn'	īā'akotiā'	10	
where	his body it fills	the	he is dead."	At that time	so then	now	thither they		
tarat'hē'ste'	tā'hno <sup>n</sup>	wā'koñtinōntek'sī'.	Nēn'	wā'hi'	wā'ōntkat'ho'	11			
uphere her body	besides	they it uncovered.	Now	verily	she it looked at				
ne'	rawē <sup>n</sup> /he'io <sup>n</sup> .	Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	ok'sū'	o'k <sup>4</sup>	wā'o <sup>n</sup> /tkā'we'	ne'	12
the	he is dead.	The	so then	the	at once	just	she ceased from it	the	
dji'	teio <sup>n</sup> /shēnt'ho's.	Akwā'	ka'ti'	kē <sup>n</sup>	nā'he',	o'nē <sup>n</sup>	13		
where	she was crying, weeping.	Very	so then	this	length of time	now			
toñtāiakotiā'tats'nē <sup>n</sup> /te'.	nēn'	īā'	thā'tetcio <sup>n</sup> /shēnt'ho's.	Ne'	o'nī'	14			
thence they her body down brought,	now	not	not she is weeping.	The	also				
ne'	e'	nī'io't	skēn'no <sup>n</sup>	te'iēño <sup>n</sup> /toñ'nio <sup>n</sup> ."	15				
the	thus	so it stood	(it is) well	again she is in mind. (thinks iteratively)					

It was so for a very long time. Then she began to weep again, and so, this time, her mother, as soon as possible, took her child up to where the dead man-being lay, and the child immediately ceased her lamenting. Again it was a long time before one took her down therefrom. Now again she went tranquilly about from place to place playing joyfully.

So then they made a ladder, and they erected the ladder so that whenever she should desire to see the dead man-being, it would then be possible for her to climb up to him by herself. Then, when she again desired to see the dead person, she climbed up there, though she did so by herself.

So then, in this way matters progressed while she was growing to maturity. Whenever she desired to see the one who had died, she would habitually climb up to him.

- 1 Akwā' wā'kari'hwes nēn' a're' toñsāio<sup>na</sup>shēnt'ho'. Nēn' ka'ti'  
Very it matter long now again once again she wept. Now so then  
became
- 2 noñ'wā' ok'sā' o'k' ne' o'nistē<sup>na</sup>hā' iā'hoñtatia' tarat'hē<sup>na</sup>ste' ne'  
at this time at once just the its (her) mother thither she upbore her body the
- 3 oñtatien'ā' ne' dji' tka'here' ne' rawē<sup>na</sup>he'io<sup>na</sup>, ne' o'nī' ok'sā'  
her offspring the where there it lay the he is dead, the also at once  
on it
- 4 o'k' wā'tioñto'tate' ne' dji' teio<sup>na</sup>shēnt'ho's. Akwā' ka'ti' a're'  
just she ceased from it the where she is weeping. Very so then again
- 5 kē' nā'he', nēn' a're' toñtiaioñtatia'tats<sup>na</sup>te'. Nēn' a're'  
this, length of now again thence again they her body Now again  
time, down brought.
- 6 skēn'no<sup>na</sup> thitecakotkā'ri'tseroñni'hā'tie'se'.  
well, contentedly again she herself goes about amusing.
- 7 Nēn' ka'ti' e'tho'ne' nēn' wā'hatinekotoñ'ni' ne' o'nī'  
Now so then at that time now they made a ladder the also  
(onekoto)
- 8 wā'hatinekoto'tē<sup>na</sup>. Ne' ka'ti' ne' kat'ke' tē<sup>na</sup>iakoto<sup>na</sup>hwēn'tcio'se'  
they set up the ladder The so then the whenever it will be needful for her  
(onekoto.)
- 9 ne' āioñtkā'tho' ne' rawē<sup>na</sup>he'io<sup>na</sup> ē'wa'to<sup>na</sup>, ki', ne' akaoñ'hā'ā'  
the she should look the he is dead it will be I be- the she herself  
at it possible, lieve,
- 10 iē<sup>na</sup>erat'hē<sup>na</sup>. Ne' ka'ti' ne' nēn' a're' toñsāiakoto<sup>na</sup>hwēn'tcio'se'  
thither she will The so then the now again again it was needful for her  
ascend.
- 11 ne' a'hoñwā'kē<sup>na</sup> ne' rawē<sup>na</sup>he'io<sup>na</sup> iā'erat'hē<sup>na</sup> ki' akaoñ'hā'ā'.  
the she should see him the he is dead thither she I be- she herself  
climbed, lieve,
- 12 E' ka'ti' niio'to<sup>na</sup>hā'tie' ne' dji' iakote'hiā'ron'tie'. Kat'ke'  
Thus so then so it continued to the where she continued to in- Whenever  
be crease in size.
- 13 tē<sup>na</sup>iakoto<sup>na</sup>hwēn'tcio'se' ne' āioñtkā'tho' ne' rawē<sup>na</sup>he'io<sup>na</sup>  
she will need it the she should look the he is dead  
at it
- 14 iā'erat'hē<sup>na</sup> ki' ē<sup>na</sup>s.  
thither she I custom-  
climbed, think, arily.



In addition to these things, it was usual, when she sat on the place where the burial-case lay, that those who abode in the lodge heard her conversing, just as though she were replying to all that he said; besides this, at times she would laugh.

But, when the time of her maturity had come, when this child had grown up, and she had again come down, as was her habit, from the place where the dead man-being lay, she said: "Mother, my father said"—when she said "my father," it then became certain who was her father—"Now thou shalt be married. Far away toward the sunrising there he lives, and he it is who is the chief of the people that dwell there, and he it is that there, in that place, will be married to thee." And now, besides this, he said: "Thou shalt tell thy mother that she shall fill one burden basket with bread of sodden corn, putting

Nēn'	tā'hno <sup>ny</sup>	ne'	ē's	ne'	nēn'	e'	ieietskwā'here'	ne'	dji'	1
Now	besides	the	custom- arily	the	now	thus	there she sits up high	the	where	
tkaroñto'tseri'here'		iaakothoñ'te'	e's	ne'	kano <sup>na'</sup> säko <sup>na'</sup>		ie'tero <sup>na'</sup>			2
there it burial case lies up		they it heard	custom- arily	the	it house in		they (indef.) abide			
ne'	iako'thäre'	ne'	dji'	ni'io't	ne'	aoñtä'ho'thä'räke'	ne'			3
the	she is conversing	the	where	so it stands	the	thence he would be talking	the			
rawe <sup>na'</sup> he'io <sup>na'</sup>	no'k'	o'm'	aoñtäiakori'hwä'seräkwen'hä'tie'		nēn'					4
he is dead	but	also	thence she continued to reply,		now					
tā'hno <sup>ny</sup>	sewatie'rō <sup>na'</sup>	nēn'	tāikoie'sho <sup>na'</sup>							5
besides	sometimes	now	thence she would laugh.							
No'k'	ne'	nēn'	ciä'kä'hewe'	nēn'	shā'oñte'hia'ro'		kē <sup>na'</sup> i'kē <sup>na'</sup>			6
But	the	now	there it arrived	now	there she matured		this (here) (it is)			
eksa'ä'	ne'	nēn'	a're'	toñtäioñts'nē <sup>na'</sup> te'	ne'	dji'	tkä'here'	ne'		7
she a child	the	now	again	thence she descended	the	where	there it lies upon it	the		
rawe <sup>na'</sup> he'io <sup>na'</sup>	wä'iro <sup>na'</sup> :	"Istēñ'hä'	(isdä''),"	wä'hēñ'ro"	ne'					8
he is dead	she it said:	"Oh, Mother,		he it said	the					
rake'ni'hä'	(ne' dji	niio're'	wä'iro <sup>na'</sup>	räke'ni'hä'	e'tho'ne'	nēn'				9
he my father (is)	(the where	so it is far	she it said	he my father (is)	at that time	now				
wä'katō'kē <sup>na'</sup> ne'	o <sup>na'</sup> kä'	roñwä'ni'hä'	ne'	eksa'ä');	'Nēñ'	ē <sup>na'</sup> saniä'ke'				10
it became known (as true)	who (it is)	he her father (is)	the	she a child (is)	'Now	thou shalt marry.				
I'no <sup>na'</sup>	ne'	dji'	tkarä'kw'i'ne'kē <sup>na'</sup> s	noñka'ti <sup>na'</sup>	e'	thanak'ere'				11
Far (far away)	the	where	there it sun rises	side of it	there	there he dwells,				
ne'ne'	thoñwakowa'nē <sup>na'</sup>	ne'	thatinak'ere'	ne'	e'	ē'seni'niäke'.				12
the that	there he their chief (is)	the	there they dwell	the	there	thou and he shall marry.'				
Nēn'	tā'hno <sup>ny</sup>	wä'hēñ'ro <sup>na'</sup> :	'Ĕñ'she'hro'rī'	ne'	sū'nistē <sup>na'</sup> hā'					13
Now	and	he it said:	'Thou her shalt tell	the	thy mother					
ne'ne'	akwä'	ē <sup>na'</sup> tiōñtewēñ'to <sup>na'</sup>	kä'hik'	tē <sup>na'</sup> ie'ieste'	ne'	kanē <sup>na'</sup> ha-				14
the that	very	she shall do it the best possible,	it fruit	she it shall mix with it	the	it corn softened				

<sup>a</sup> This is a shortened form of the next preceding word.

forth her best skill in making it, and that she shall mix berries with the bread, which thou wilt bear with the forehead strap on thy back, when thou goest to the place where he dwells to whom thou shalt be married."

Then it was that her mother made bread of corn softened by boiling, and she mixed berries with the corn bread. So then, when it was cooked, she placed it in a burden basket, and it filled it very full.

It was then, at this time, that the young woman-being said: "I believe I will go and tell it to my father." It was then that she again climbed up to the place where the dead man-being lay. Then those who were in the lodge heard her say: "Father, my mother has finished the bread." But that he made any reply to this, no one heard. So then it was in this manner that she conversed there with her dead father. Sometimes she would say: "So be it; I will." At other times

- 1 **nawē<sup>n</sup>'to<sup>n</sup>** (*?kanē<sup>n</sup>'sto<sup>n</sup>'hare<sup>n</sup>*) **ē<sup>n</sup>'ienā<sup>n</sup>'tarōn<sup>n</sup>'ni<sup>n</sup>**, **ioñtke<sup>n</sup>'tats** **ā<sup>n</sup>'t'here<sup>n</sup>**  
by boiling it corn washed she bread shall make, one bears it on the back by the forehead strap it basket
- 2 **ē<sup>n</sup>'kanā<sup>n</sup>'no<sup>n</sup>** **ne'** **ie<sup>n</sup>'satke<sup>n</sup>'tate<sup>n</sup>** **ne'** **nēn'** **ie<sup>n</sup>'se<sup>n</sup>** **dji'** **noñ<sup>n</sup>'we<sup>n</sup>**  
it it will fill the thither thou shalt bear it on thy back by the forehead-strap the now thither where thou shalt go the place
- 3 **thēn<sup>n</sup>'tero<sup>n</sup>** **ne'** **ē<sup>n</sup>'seni<sup>n</sup>'niake<sup>n</sup>**."  
there he abides the thou he shall marry."
- 4 **E<sup>n</sup>'tho<sup>n</sup>'ne<sup>n</sup>** **nēn'** **ne'** **o<sup>n</sup>'nistē<sup>n</sup>'hā<sup>n</sup>** **wā<sup>n</sup>'enā<sup>n</sup>'tarōn<sup>n</sup>'ni<sup>n</sup>** **ne'** **kanē<sup>n</sup>'ha<sup>n</sup>**  
At that time now the its (her) mother she it bread made the it corn softened
- 5 **nawē<sup>n</sup>'to<sup>n</sup>**, **akwā<sup>n</sup>'** **tewā<sup>n</sup>'hiāies<sup>n</sup>'to<sup>n</sup>**, **Ne'** **ka<sup>n</sup>'ti<sup>n</sup>** **ne'** **nēn'**  
by boiling, very one it has mixed with fruit. The so then the now
- 6 **shā<sup>n</sup>'ka<sup>n</sup>'ri<sup>n</sup>** **e<sup>n</sup>'** **wā<sup>n</sup>'ake<sup>n</sup>'tā<sup>n</sup>** **ioñtke<sup>n</sup>'tats<sup>n</sup>'thā<sup>n</sup>** **a<sup>n</sup>'therā<sup>n</sup>'ko<sup>n</sup>**, **akwā<sup>n</sup>'**  
when it was cooked there she it placed in it one uses it to bear it on the back by the forehead strap it basket in, very
- 7 **wā<sup>n</sup>'kā<sup>n</sup>'nā<sup>n</sup>'ne<sup>n</sup>**.  
it filled it.
- 8 **E<sup>n</sup>'tho<sup>n</sup>'ne<sup>n</sup>** **nēn'** **ne'** **eiā<sup>n</sup>'tase<sup>n</sup>'ā<sup>n</sup>** **wā<sup>n</sup>'i<sup>n</sup>'ro<sup>n</sup>**: **"Iē<sup>n</sup>'shi<sup>n</sup>'hro<sup>n</sup>'ri<sup>n</sup>** **ki<sup>n</sup>'**  
At that time now the she new-bodied one (is) she it said: "There I shall tell him. I think,
- 9 **ne'** **rake<sup>n</sup>'ni<sup>n</sup>'hā<sup>n</sup>**." **E<sup>n</sup>'tho<sup>n</sup>'ne<sup>n</sup>** **nēn'** **ioñsāierat<sup>n</sup>'hē<sup>n</sup>** **dji'** **noñ<sup>n</sup>'we<sup>n</sup>**  
the he is my father." At that time now thither again she ascended where place
- 10 **tkā<sup>n</sup>'here<sup>n</sup>** **ne'** **rawē<sup>n</sup>'he<sup>n</sup>'io<sup>n</sup>**. **Ne'** **o<sup>n</sup>'ni<sup>n</sup>** **ne'** **iakothōñ<sup>n</sup>'te<sup>n</sup>**  
there it lies the he is dead. The also the they it heard
- 11 **ne'** **kano<sup>n</sup>'sāko<sup>n</sup>** **ie<sup>n</sup>'tero<sup>n</sup>** **dji'** **wā<sup>n</sup>'i<sup>n</sup>'ro<sup>n</sup>**: **"Rake<sup>n</sup>'ni<sup>n</sup>** **nēn'**  
the it lodge in they abide where she it said: "He my father now (is)
- 12 **wā<sup>n</sup>'enā<sup>n</sup>'tari<sup>n</sup>'sā<sup>n</sup>** **ne'** **istēn<sup>n</sup>'ā<sup>n</sup>**." **No<sup>n</sup>'k<sup>n</sup>** **ne'** **aoñta<sup>n</sup>'hotā<sup>n</sup>'tike<sup>n</sup>** **iā<sup>n</sup>'** **nā<sup>n</sup>'**  
she it bread has finished the my mother." And the he should have replied not that thing
- 13 **ne<sup>n</sup>'** **o<sup>n</sup>'kū<sup>n</sup>** **teñakothōñtē<sup>n</sup>'o<sup>n</sup>**. **E<sup>n</sup>'** **ka<sup>n</sup>'ti<sup>n</sup>** **ni<sup>n</sup>'io<sup>n</sup>'t** **tiako<sup>n</sup>'thare<sup>n</sup>**,  
that one anyone one it has heard." Thus so then so it is (stands) just she was talking.
- 14 **sewatie<sup>n</sup>'re<sup>n</sup>** **wā<sup>n</sup>'i<sup>n</sup>'ro<sup>n</sup>**: **"Io<sup>n</sup>'"** **sewatie<sup>n</sup>'re<sup>n</sup>** **nēn'** **tāiakoie<sup>n</sup>'sho<sup>n</sup>**.  
sometimes she it said: "Yes," sometimes now there she would laugh.

she would laugh. So after a while she came down and said: "My father said: 'To-morrow very early in the morning thou shalt start.'"

So then, when the next day came, and also when they had finished eating their morning meal, the young woman-being at this time said: "Now I believe I will start; but I will also tell my father, I believe." At this time she now went thither where stood the ladder, and, climbing up to the place whereon lay the burial-case of the dead man-being, she said: "Father, I shall now start on my journey." So then again it was from what she herself said that it was learned that he was her father.

It was at this time that he told her all that would befall her on her journey to her destination, and, moreover, what would happen after her arrival. So then, after she again came down, her mother took up for her the burden basket which was full of bread, and placed it on

Hā'kare'	ka'ti'	nēn'	toñtāioñtsnē <sup>n</sup> 'te'	tā'hno <sup>n</sup> '	wā'iro <sup>n</sup> '	1			
After a while	so then	now	thence again she descended	besides	she it said:				
“Wā'hēn'ro <sup>n</sup> ”	ne'	rake'ni'·hā'	ē <sup>n</sup> 'io'r'hē <sup>n</sup> 'ne'	nēn'	ē <sup>n</sup> 'kā'tēn'ti'	2			
“He it said	the	he my father (is)	it day will dawn	now	shall I start				
orbo <sup>n</sup> 'ke'dji'.”						3			
it morning early.”									
Nē'	ka'ti'	ne'	nēn'	shā'or'hē <sup>n</sup> 'ne'	ne'	o'ni'	ne'	nēn'	4
The	so then	the	now	when day dawned (daylight came)	the	also	the	now	
sā'hatikhwēn'tā'ne'	ne'	or'ho <sup>n</sup> 'ke <sup>n</sup> 'ne'	wā'thoñtskā'ho <sup>n</sup> '	e'tho'ne'					5
again they finished eating their food	the	it morning in	they fed themselves	at that time					
ne'	eiā'tāse'	wā'iro <sup>n</sup> '	“Nēn' ki' ē <sup>n</sup> 'kā'tēn'ti'; no'k' o'ni' nēn'						6
the she the new-bodied one,	she it said:	“Now, I think,	I will start; but also now						
iē <sup>n</sup> 'shī'hro'ri'	ki'	ne'	rake'ni'·hā'.”	E'tho'ne'	nēn'	a're'	e <sup>n</sup> '		7
thither I him will tell,	I think,	the	he my father.” (is)	At that time now	again	there			
niiōñsā'ie <sup>n</sup> '	dji'	non'we'	tkaneko'tote'	tā'hno <sup>n</sup> '	iā'erat'hē <sup>n</sup> '				8
just there again she went	where	the place	there it ladder stands	besides	thither she it ascended				
dji'	non'we'	tharōñto'tserā'·here'	ne'	rawē <sup>n</sup> 'he'io <sup>n</sup> '	tā'hno <sup>n</sup> '				9
where	place	there he a burial-case lies upon it	the	he is dead,	besides				
wā'iro <sup>n</sup> '	“Rake'ni' nēn' ē <sup>n</sup> 'kā'tēn'ti'.”	Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	dji'				10
she it said:	“He my father now	I will start.”	The	so then	the where				
ioñthro'ri'	ne'	aka'o <sup>n</sup> 'hā'	ne'no <sup>n</sup> '	ro'ni'hā'.					11
she it tells	the	she herself	the that	he her father (is).					
E'tho'ne'	akwe'ko <sup>n</sup> '	wā'shako'hro'ri'	ne'	dji'	nē <sup>n</sup> 'iawē <sup>n</sup> 'sero <sup>n</sup> '				12
At that time	it all	he it told her	the	where	so it will happen serially				
ne'	dji'	niiore'	niiē <sup>n</sup> 'hēn'ie <sup>n</sup> '	no'k'	ho'ni'	ne'	iēñ'ioñwe'.	Ne'	13
the	where	so it is far	so thither she will go	and	also	the	there she will arrive.	“The	
ka'ti'	ne'	nēn'	shā'toñtāioñtsnē <sup>n</sup> 'te'.	e'tho'ne'	nēn'	ne'			14
so then	the	now	when thence she descended,	at that time	now	the			
o'nistē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'	nēn'	wā'tioñtate'kwē <sup>n</sup> '	ne'	ioñtke'tats'thā'	ā'there'				15
its (her) mother	now	she it raised up for her	the	one uses it to bear it on	it basket the back by the forehead strap				

the back of the young woman-being, to be borne by means of the forehead strap, and then the young woman-being went forth from the lodge and started on her journey, the path extending away toward the sunrising; and thither did she wend her way.

So it was surprising to her what a short distance the sun had raised itself when she arrived at the place where her father had told her there was a river, where a floating log served as a crossing, and at which place it was the custom for wayfarers to remain over night, as it was just one day's journey away. So the young woman-being now concluded, therefore, that she had lost her way, thinking that she had taken a wrong path. She then retraced her steps. Only a very short distance again had the sun gone when she returned to the place whence she had started, and she said: "I do not know but that I have lost my way. So I will question my father about it again." She

- 1 kanā'taranā'no<sup>n</sup> ne'ne' eia'tase' wā'ōntat'therake'tāte' nēn'  
it full of bread (is) the that she new- bodied (is) she her caused to bear it on her back by the forehead strap now
- 2 tā'hno<sup>n</sup>' iā'eia'kē<sup>n</sup>'ne' nēn' wā'o<sup>n</sup>'tēn'ti' dji' tkarā'kwī'nekē<sup>n</sup>'s  
and hence she went forth now she started where there it sun habitually comes out
- 3 niiothā'haiera'to<sup>n</sup>' e' niia'ha'ē<sup>n</sup>'.  
so it itself road faces there just thither she went.
- 4 Ne' ka'ti' ne' ione'hrā'kwā't niiore'ā' ioterā'kwakarātā'to<sup>n</sup>  
The so then the it is wonderful so it is little distant it sun had raised itself
- 5 no'k' e' iā'ha'ōn'we' dji' non'we' ne' ro'ni'ā'hā' ne' rā'wē<sup>n</sup>  
and there there she arrived where the place the he her father the he it has said (is)
- 6 tkā'hio<sup>n</sup>'hata'tie' wā'ā' karon'to' ne' dji' teieia'hiak'tbā'. E'  
there it river extends along maple it tree floats the where they use it to cross the stream. There
- 7 ē<sup>n</sup>'s non'we' iā'ōnon'wete', a'se'kē<sup>n</sup>' sewe'hni'serā' dji'  
custom- the place there one would stay over night, because one day where arily
- 8 niwathā'hinoñ'tserese'. Nēn' ka'ti' ne' eia'tase' wā'ē<sup>n</sup>'re'  
so it journey is long. Now, so then the she new- bodied one (is) she it thought
- 9 ori'hwi'io' wā'eia'tā'to<sup>n</sup>'ne', wā'ē<sup>n</sup>'re' to'kā' non'wā' wā'tekhā'-  
it is true matter she her way has lost, she it thought perhaps this time I it path
- 10 hanē'rā'ke'. E'tho'ne' ka'ti' nēn' sāio<sup>n</sup>'kete'. Nakwā' on'wā'  
mistook. At that time so then now she started back. The very this time
- 11 kē<sup>n</sup>' o'k' niio're' nioterā'kwā'tēn'tio<sup>n</sup>' no'k' io<sup>n</sup>'sā'ioñwe'  
here only so it is distant so it sun had moved but there again she arrived
- 12 ne' dji' tiako'tēn'tio<sup>n</sup>' tā'hno<sup>n</sup>' wā'i'ro<sup>n</sup>': "To'kā' non'wā'  
the where thence she started and she it said: "Perhaps, this time
- 13 wā'kiā'tā'to<sup>n</sup>'ne'.<sup>b</sup> Ē<sup>n</sup>'sheri'hwanōn'to<sup>n</sup>'se' ka'ti' ne' rake'ni'ā'hā'.  
I my way have mistaken. I him will again ask so then the he my father (is).

<sup>a</sup>Literally, she lost her body.

<sup>b</sup>Literally, I lost my body.

thereupon climbed up again to the place where her father lay in the burial-case. Those who were in the house heard her say: "Father, I came back thinking that, perhaps, I had lost my way, for the reason that I arrived so quickly at the point thou describdest to me as the place where I should have to remain over night; for the sun had moved scarcely any distance before I arrived where thou hadst told me there would be a river which is crossed by means of a log. This, then, is the aspect of the place whence I returned." At this time, then, he made answer to this, and she alone heard the things that he said, and those other people who were in the lodge did not hear what things he said. It is told that he replied, saying: "Indeed, thou hadst not lost thy way." Now it is reported that he said: "What kind of a log is it that is used in crossing there?" She answered, it is said: "Maple is

E'tho'ne'	ka'ti'	nēn'	ioñsūierat'hē <sup>n</sup>	dji'	noñ'we'	tharoñto'	1
At that time	so then	now	thither again she ascended	where	the place	there he lies	
tserā'here'	ne'	ro'ni'hä'	Iakothoñte'nio <sup>n</sup>	ne'	kano <sup>n</sup> 'säko <sup>n</sup>		2
a burial-case	the	it her father (181)	They severally heard it	the	house in it		
icteroñto' <sup>n</sup>	ne'	dji'	wā'i'ro <sup>n</sup> :	“Rake <sup>n</sup> 'ni <sup>n</sup> ,	toñtakā'kete'	so'dji'	3
they one by one abide	the	where	she it said:	“He my father,	thence I turned back	for (too much)	
wā'kere'	to'kä'	noñ'wā'	wā'kiā'tā'to'	ne'	dji'	so'dji'	4
I thought it	perhaps	this time	I have strayed	the	where	for (too much) it is rapid	
e'	ia'hā'kewe'	dji'	niwato <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjiō'tē <sup>n</sup>	ne'	dji'	tak'hro'ri'	5
there	there I arrived	where	such land kind (is) of	the	where	thou didst tell it me	
dji'	noñ'we'	ie <sup>n</sup> 'kēñnōñ'hwete',	a'se'ke <sup>n</sup> '	ia'	othe'no <sup>n</sup> '	akwā'	6
where	place	there I will stay over night,	because	not	anything	very	
teioterā'kwā'tēñtio <sup>n</sup>	no'k'	e'	ia'hā'kewe'	ne'	dji'	tak'hro'ri'	7
it sun had moved	and	there	there I arrived	the	where	thou didst tell it me	
tkā'hio <sup>n</sup> 'hata'tie'	karoñtā'ke'	teieia'hiäk'thä'.	E'	ka'ti'	ni'io't		8
there it river extends along	(the) log on	one uses it to cross the stream,	There	so then	so it is		
dji'	noñ'we'	toñtakā'kete'.	E'tho'ne'	ka'ti'	tā'hari'hwā'serā'ko'		9
where	place	thence I turned back.	At that time	so then	thence he made answer		
ne'	akaoñ'hā'	o'k'	iakothoñte'	dji'	nā'ho'tē <sup>n</sup>	wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> ;	10
the	she herself	only	she heard it	where	such kind of thing	he it said; not	
ne'ne'	otiā'ke <sup>n</sup> 'sho <sup>n</sup>	ne'	kano <sup>n</sup> 'säko <sup>n</sup>	ie'tero <sup>n</sup> '	teiakothoñte'o <sup>n</sup>		11
the that	it other every one	the	house in	they it (indef.) abide	they it did hear		
ne'	dji'	nā'ho'tē <sup>n</sup>	wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> ,	Wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> ,	ia'ke <sup>n</sup> :	“Iā'tē <sup>n</sup> se'	12
the	where	such kind of thing	he it said,	He it said,	it is said:	“Not at all indeed	
tesāñtā'to' <sup>n</sup> o <sup>n</sup> ,	Nēñ'	wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> ,	ia'ke <sup>n</sup> :	“O'	nā'karoñto'tē <sup>n</sup>		13
thou hast strayed.”	Now,	he it said,	it is said:	“What	such it tree kind of		
ne'ne'	karoñ'to'	ne'	dji'	teieia'hiäk'thä'?	Wā'i'ro <sup>n</sup> ,	ia'ke <sup>n</sup> :	14
the that	it tree floats	the	where	one uses it to cross the stream?”	she it said,	it is said:	
“Wā'tā'	nā'karoñto'tē <sup>n</sup>	ne'	dji'	teieia'hiäk'thä',	no'k'	o'ho'serā'	15
“Maple	such it tree kind of	the	where	one uses it to cross the stream,	but	it basswood	



of the shrubbery: "Ahem!" But she kept on her course, only hastening her pace as much as possible as she continued her journey. But when she had arrived near the point where she should leave the forest, she was surprised to see a man-being coming toward her on the path, and he, when coming, at a distance began to talk, saying: "Stand thou, for a short time. Rest thyself, for now thou must be wearied." But she acted as though she had not heard what he said, for she only kept on walking. He gave up hope, because she would not even stop, so all that he then did was to mock her, saying: "Art thou not ashamed, since the man thou comest to seek is so old?" But, nevertheless, she did not stop. She did not change her course nor cease from moving onward, because her father had told her all that would happen to her while she trudged on her journey; this, then, is the reason that she did not stand. So then, after a while, she reached a grassy clearing—a

o'ska'wako <sup>nc</sup>	toñtä'hēñ'ro <sup>nc</sup> ;	"Hēñ'm."	No'k <sup>c</sup>	kato'kē <sup>nc</sup>	ki'	1		
it shrubbery in	thence he it said:	"Ahem."	But	it (is) chnged	I believe,			
ní'io't	nitiakoie'rē <sup>nc</sup>	ne' o'k <sup>c</sup>	ne'	iakostonñ'tie'	ne' dji' teia-	2		
so it	she continued	the only	she	she hastened	the where			
stood	to do		onward					
kot'hā'hā'kwē <sup>nc</sup>	hā'tie'.	Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	nēñ'	ak'tā' ne' nēñ'	3	
it path	continues to travel	The	so then	the now	nearly	the now		
	onward.							
īā'taier'ho'tkā'we'	wā'ōñtie'rē <sup>nc</sup>	o'k <sup>c</sup>	ka'ti'	ne'	roñ'kwe'	o'hā'hā'-	4	
thither side she it forest	she was surprised	only	so then	the	he a man-	it path		
would leave					being (is)			
ke'sho <sup>nc</sup>	tā're'.	Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	she'ko <sup>nc</sup>	kō <sup>nc</sup> 'ā' nio're' tā're'	5	
on along	thence he	The	so then	the still	short	so it is		
	is coming.				way	distant		
						is coming		
no'k <sup>c</sup>	tā'ho'thara'tie'.	ra'to <sup>nc</sup> ;	"Tes'tā'ne'	nā'he'ā'.	Satoñrīs'he <sup>nc</sup> ."	6		
and	thence he came	he it is	"Stand thou,	a short length	Thou thyself rest,			
	talking,	saying:		of time.				
nēñ'	o <sup>nc</sup> 'te <sup>c</sup>	tesa'hwishē <sup>nc</sup> 'he'io <sup>nc</sup> ."	No'k <sup>c</sup>	nakwā' <sup>c</sup>	dji'	ní'io't	7	
now	probably	thou art weary (thy	And	the very	where	so it		
		strength is dead)."				stood		
ne'	īā'	teiakothoñ'te'.	ne'	o'k <sup>c</sup>	ne'	iako'tēñtioñ'hā'tie'.	Wā'-	8
the	not	she it hears,	the	only	the	she keeps on going	He	
						onward.		
hē <sup>nc</sup> 'nikōñ'riā'ke'	īā' <sup>c</sup>	se'	thā'tāietā'ne'.	No'k <sup>c</sup>	ne'	o'k <sup>c</sup>	ne'	9
failed in his purpose	not	indeed	there she did stand.	But	the	only	the	
(he his mind broke)								
sashakote'hā'ta'nio <sup>nc</sup> ,	ra'to <sup>nc</sup> ;	"Iā' <sup>c</sup>	tesate'hē <sup>nc</sup> 'se'	e' <sup>c</sup>	nihokstēñ'ā'	10		
he taunted her with shame	he it said:	"Not	art thou of thyself	thus,	so he old (is)			
repeatedly,		ashamed						
ne'	wā'tseniēñ'te'."	No'k <sup>c</sup>	ki'	īā'	thā'teiakota'o <sup>nc</sup> ."	Kato'kē <sup>nc</sup> ."	11	
the	thou him goest to	And,	I be-	not	there she did stand.	One certain		
	seek."		lieve,			way		
nitiakoie'rē <sup>nc</sup>	iako'tēñtioñ'hā'tie'.	ā'se'kē <sup>nc</sup> '	ro'ni'hā'	akwe'ko <sup>nc</sup>	12			
so she continues	she keeps on going	because	he her	it all				
to do	onward,		father					
se'	wā'chī'	te'shako'hro'rī'	dji'	nēñ'awē <sup>nc</sup> 'sero <sup>nc</sup>	ne'	dji' e'	13	
indeed	verily	he it her told	where	so it will happen	the	where there		
				serially				
ēñ'ōñthā'hī'ne'.	ne'	ka'ti'	kari'hoñ'ni'	īā' <sup>c</sup>	thā'teiakota'o <sup>nc</sup> ."	No'k <sup>c</sup>	14	
she will-be travel-	the	so then	it it causes	not	she did stand.	And		
ing,								

clearing that was very large—in the center of which there lay a village, and the lodge of the chief of these people stood just in the middle of that village. Thither, then, to that place she went. And when she arrived at the place where stood his lodge, she kept right on and entered it. In the center of the lodge the fire burned, and on both sides of the fire were raised beds of mats. There the chief lay. She went on and placed beside him her basket of bread, and she said: "We two marry." So he spoke in reply saying: "Do thou sit on the other side of the fire." Thus, then, it came to pass, that they two had the fire between them, and besides this they uttered not a word together even until it became dark. Then, when the time came, after dark, that people retire to sleep habitually, he made up his mat bed. After finishing it he made her a mat bed at the foot of his. He then said: "Thou shalt lie here." So thereupon she lay down there, and he

1	hā'kare'	nēn'	īā'e'hēntā'rā'ne'	kā'hēntowa'nē <sup>nc</sup> .	Shā'tekā'hēnt'hē <sup>nc</sup>
	after a time	now	thither she it field reached	it large field. (is)	Just it field in the middle of
2	e' tkaṇā'tāie <sup>nc</sup>	tā'hno <sup>nc</sup>	ne'	roṇwākowa'nē <sup>nc</sup>	nakwā' shā'teka-
	there there it village lies	besides the	the	their chief	the very just it village in the middle
3	nā'hē <sup>nc</sup>	noṇ'we'	nī'hono <sup>nc</sup> 'sote'.	E' ka'ti'	niā'hā'ē <sup>nc</sup> . Ne' nēn'
	of	place	there his lodge stands.	There so then	thither she went. The now
4	ka'ti' dji'	īā'hā'oṇwo'	ne' dji'	rono <sup>nc</sup> 'sote'	o'k' cī'ie <sup>nc</sup> tā'hno <sup>nc</sup>
	so then where	there she arrived	the where	his lodge stands	only just she kept going besides
5	īā'hoṇta'weia'te'.	Shā'tekano <sup>nc</sup> 'hē <sup>nc</sup>	niotek'hā'	tā'hno <sup>nc</sup>	tedjia-
	thither she entered it.	Just in the middle of the lodge	there it burns	and	on both
6	ro <sup>nc</sup> 'kwē <sup>nc</sup>	nā'kadjiē <sup>nc</sup> 'hāti'	kanak'tāie <sup>nc</sup> .	E'tho'	rūā'tion'ni',
	sides	such it the fireside of	it couch (or bed) lay.	There	his body lay supine,
7	o'k' cī'ie <sup>nc</sup>	wā'hoṇwa'therāieṇ'hā'se'	ne'	kanā'taro'k	tā'hno <sup>nc</sup>
	just just she kept going	she set the basket for him	the	it bread	and
8	wā'i'ro <sup>nc</sup> :	**Wā'oṇkeni'niāke'.	Tā'hata'ti'	ka'ti'	wā'hēn'ro <sup>nc</sup> :
	he it said:	"Thou and I marry now."	He replied	so then	he it said:
9	**E're <sup>nc</sup>	nā'kadjiē <sup>nc</sup> 'hāti'	kāsatiē <sup>nc</sup> '.	E' ka'ti'	nā'ā'wē <sup>nc</sup> wā'tni-
	"Yonder	such it fire side of	there do thou sit."	There so then	so it he prepared for happened they it fire had
10	djiē <sup>nc</sup> 'hoṇte <sup>nc</sup>	tā'hno <sup>nc</sup>	īā' hē <sup>nc</sup> 'ska'	thā'teshoti'thare'	o'k' e'
	between them	besides	not (it is)	did they talk together again	only there
11	hā'ōkarā'hwe'.	Ne' ka'ti'	ne' dji'	nēn' īā'kā'hewe'	ne' dji'
	it became evening.	The so then	the where	now it was time	the where
12	ni'tio'karā'o <sup>nc</sup>	ne' nēn'	dji'	niako'tā's	nēn' wā'hātēniṇtska-
	there it is far in the evening	the now where	where there they go to sleep customarily	now	he prepared for himself
13	rā'seron'ni'.	Wā'hā'sā'	o'tho'ne'	nēn' wā'shakotska'r'hā'se'	dji'
	his mat.	He it finished	at that time	now he it mat her spread for	where
14	īā'te'hā'si'tāie <sup>nc</sup> .	Ne' ka'ti'	wā'hēn'ro <sup>nc</sup> :	**Kē <sup>nc</sup>	ē <sup>nc</sup> 'sā'rate'."
	there his feet lie.	The so then	he it said:	"Here	thou shalt lie."



also lay down. They did not lie together; they only placed their feet together [sole to sole].

And when morning dawned, they two then arose. And now he himself kindled a fire, and when he had finished making the fire he then crossed the threshold into another room; he then came out bearing an onora [string of ears] of white corn. He said: "Do thou work. It is customary that one who is living among the people of her spouse must work. Thou must make mush of hulled corn." So she thereupon shelled the corn, and he himself went to bring water. He also got a pot, a pot that belonged to him, and that was very large. He poured the water into the pot and hung it over the fire.

And when she had finished shelling the corn, she hulled it, parboiling the corn in the water. And when the corn was parboiled, she then poured the grains into a mortar. She then got the pestle from where

E'tho'ne'	ka'ti'	nēn'	e'	wā'on'rate'	no'k'	ho'ni'	ne'	raon'/'hā'	1
At that time	so then	now	there	she lay down	but	also	the	he himself	
wā'ha'rate'.	lā'	te'hoñnara'to' <sup>n</sup> ,	ne'	o'k'	ne'	wā'tiarā'sitar'ke'.			2
he lay down.	Not	they did lie together,	the	only	the	they joined their feet (sole to sole).			
No'k'	ne'	nēn'	ca'or'/'hē' <sup>n</sup> 'ne'	nēn'	wā'hiatkets'ko'.	Nēn'	ne'		3
But	the	now	it became day- light	now	they two raised themselves.	Now	the		
ra'o' <sup>n</sup> 'hā'	wā'hate'kā'te'.	Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	nēn'	ca'hadjiē' <sup>n</sup> 'hi'/'sā'			4
he himself	he it fire kindled.	The	so then	the	now	he it fire finished			
e'tho'ne'	lā'tha'/'nho'/'hiia'ke'	ca'toñta'/'hāia'ke' <sup>n</sup> 'ne'	skano'ra'	one' <sup>n</sup> '					5
at that time	thither he it threshold crossed	thence he came forth again	one string of corn	it white					
stakēn'ra'	shanore' <sup>n</sup> 'hā'wī'.	Nēn'	wā'hēn'ro' <sup>n</sup> :'	''Sāio'tē' <sup>n</sup> .'					6
grain	he string of corn brought.	Now	he it said:	''Do thou labor.					
Iakoio'te'	ē' <sup>n</sup> 's ne'	ie'hñē' <sup>n</sup> 'hwa'/'shē' <sup>n</sup> .'	Ĕ' <sup>n</sup> 'sdjiskoñ'ni'	kanē' <sup>n</sup> 'hana-					7
One labors	custom- arily	the she lives in the family of (her) spouse.	Thou must make mush	it corn softened (soaked)					
wē' <sup>n</sup> 'to' <sup>n</sup> .'	E'tho'ne'	ka'ti'	nēn'	wā'enē'starōn'ko'.	no'k'	ne'			8
by parboiling."	At that time	so then	now	she it corn shelled,	but	the			
ra'o' <sup>n</sup> 'hā'	wā'ha'hnekako'/'hā'	tā'hno' <sup>n</sup> '	lā'hana'djä'ko'	ne'	raon'tā'k				9
he himself	he water went to fetch	besides	there he it kettle got,	the	his pot				
kanā'djowā'nē' <sup>n</sup> ,'	tā'hno' <sup>n</sup> '	wā'ha'hneki'/'bā're' <sup>n</sup> .'							10
it kettle large	and	he it liquid hung (over the fire).							
No'k'	ne'	nēn'	ca'ē's'ā'	wā'enē'starōn'ko'	e'tho'ne'	wā'			11
And	the	now	wherein she finished it	she it corn shelled	at that time				
enē'stana'wē' <sup>n</sup> 'te'	no'k'	ne'	nēn'	ca'kanē'stana'wē' <sup>n</sup> '	e'tho'ne'				12
she it corn softened by parboiling	but	the	now	wherein it corn became soft by parboiling	at that time				
nēn'	kā'nika'/'tako' <sup>n</sup> .'	lā'enē'sta'wero' <sup>n</sup> .'	nēn'	lā'ecica'totā'ko'	nēn'				13
now	it mortar in	there she it corn grains poured,	now	she it pestle took from an upright position					
o'ni'	wā'et'he'te'.	Ĕ' <sup>n</sup> 'skā'	o'k'	tā'ecica'tē' <sup>n</sup> 'te'	no'k'	wā'et'he'se-			14
also	she it pounded.	One	only, just	she it pestle brought down	and	she finished			

it stood, and pounded the corn to meal. She brought the pestle down only once, and the meal was finished. The chief marveled at this, for he had never seen one make meal in so short a time. When she finished the meal, the water in the pot which he had hung over the fire was boiling. She, thereupon, of course, was about to put the meal into it, but he said: "Do thou remove thy garments." So she then divested herself of her garments. She finished this work, and then put the meal into the water. Now she stirred it, using a pot stick for the purpose. But the man himself lay alongside on the mat bed, having his eyes fixed upon her as she worked. So, of course, as the mush continually spattered, drops of it fell continually in divers places on her, all along her naked body. But she acted just as though she did not feel this. When the mush was sufficiently cooked, her whole naked body was fully bespattered with mush. At this moment he himself now removed the pot from the fire, and then, moreover, he opened a door not far away and said: "My slaves,

- 1 ri'sā'. Wā'rori'hwane'bra'ko' ne' dji' iā' noñwēñ'to"  
it meal. He it matter marveled at the where not ever
- 2 te'hotkā'tho"<sup>n</sup> ne' niio'sno're' ñietheseri'sū'. Ne' ka'ti' ne'  
he it has looked at the so it is rapid one it meal could finish. The sothen the
- 3 nēñ' cā'etheseri'sū' nēñ' teio'hnekoñ'tie'se' ne' ronā'dji'hare'.  
now wherein it meal she finished now it boils (casts liquid to the he kettle has hung up, and fro)
- 4 Nēñ' wā'hī' nēñ' iē'iethesero'hwe'. wā'hēñ'ro"<sup>n</sup>: "Sateroñniā'-  
Now verily now thither she it meal will immerse, he it said: "Do thou thy garments
- 5 cioñ'ko'." E'tho'ne' ka'ti' nēñ' wā'ontseroñniā'cioñ'ko'. Wā'e'sā'  
remove." At that time sothen now she her garments removed. She it finished
- 6 e'tho'ne' nēñ' iā'ethesero'hwe' nēñ' teioñwēñ'rie' kā'serawēñ'rie'  
at that time now thither she it meal immersed now she it stirred it pot stick
- 7 ioñts'thā'. No'k' ne' ra'o"<sup>n</sup>hā' kanāktā'ke' ne' thāiā'tioñ'nī'  
she it uses And the he himself it couch on the there his body lay supine
- 8 te'shakokan'ere' nēñ' iakioio'te'. Ne' ka'ti' ne' dji' watdji's-  
he her watched now she is working. The sothen the where it
- 9 kwātoñ'kwās iako'starā'rā'sero"<sup>n</sup> ne' ie'hāiē"<sup>n</sup>sā'ke'sho"<sup>n</sup>. Nakwā'  
mush sputters it drop impinges the her naked body on along. The very on her serially
- 10 dji' ni'io't ne' iā' teiakoteriēñ'tare'. Iā'tkāie'ri' wā'kadji's'kwāri'  
where so it is (stands) the not she it knew. It sufficient (is) it mush was cooked
- 11 nēñ' ne' nakwā' o'k' dji' niiehāiē"<sup>n</sup>sū' iodji's'kware'. E'tho'ne'  
now the the very just where so her naked body large (is) it mush is present. At that time
- 12 nēñ' ra'o"<sup>n</sup>hā' wā'hana'dji'bara'ko', nēñ' tā'hno"<sup>n</sup> kē"<sup>n</sup> noñ'we'  
now he himself he unning the kettle, now and here the place (besides)
- 13 iā'hā'n'hotōñ'ko' tā'hno"<sup>n</sup> wā'hēñ'ro"<sup>n</sup>: "Aketsenē"<sup>n</sup>sho"<sup>n</sup> ka'sene'."  
there he moved the door-flap aside and he it said: "My slaves each one do ye two come."

do ye two come hither." Thereupon thence emerged two animals; they were two large dogs. He said: "Do ye two wipe from along her naked body the mush spots that have fallen on her." Thereupon his slaves, two individuals in number, and besides of equal size, went thither to the place where she was standing. Now, of course, they two licked her naked body many times in many places. But, it is said, their two tongues were so sharp that it was just as if one should draw a hot rod along over her naked body. It is said that wherever they two licked the blood came at once. So it is said that when they two had finished this work, she stood there bathed in blood. He thereupon said: "Now, do thou dress thyself again." And she did redress herself. But, it is said, he said to his two slaves: "Come, my slaves, do ye two eat, for now the food that was made for you is cooked." So then the two beasts ate. And when they two had

E' ka'ti'	takeniia'ke'n'	ne'	teknikowa'ne'n'	e'r'hä'r.	Wä'hëñ'ro'n':	1
There sothen	thence they two came forth		they two large are	dog(s).	He it said:	
"Säsenira'ke'f ( ?oñsasenira'ke'w) <sup>a</sup> ie'häñsä'ke'sho'n' iodjiskware'-						
"Do ye two wipe it away again her naked body on along it mush is be-spattered						
nio'n'."	E'tho'ne'	ne'	raotsenë'o'koñ'ä'	tekeniä'she'	nëñ'	3
severally."	At that time	the	his slaves individually	they two individuals in number	now	
tä'hno'n'	dji'	nä'tekenikowa'ne'n'	e'	nä'hä'kene'	ne'	dji'
and	where	so they two (are) large	there	just thither they two went	the	where
i'tiete',	nëñ' se'	o'k' wä'h'i'	wä'akoti'häie'n'säkanëñ't'ho'n'.	E' se'		5
there she stood,	now in-deed	only verily	they her naked body licked repeatedly.	There in-deed,		
ia'ke'n'	niionëñ'nä'säte't	dji'	ni'io't ne'	ioroñwaratari'hë'n'	e'	6
it is said,	so their tongues sharp (are)	where	so it is the	it rod hot (is)	there	
naoñtäie'sere'	ie'häie'n'sä'ke'sho'n'	ne'	ë'n's	ia'ke'n'	ne'	dji'
so it one would draw along	her naked body along on,	the customarily,	it is said,	the	where	
noñ'we'	nakakä'noñte'	nakwä'	o'k' e'	kanekwë'sara'tie'.	Ne'	8
the place	so they licked	the very	just there	it blood came along with it.	The	
ka'ti'	ia'ke'n',	ne'	nëñ'	cä'keni'sä'	nakwä'	o'k' thidjene-
sothen,	it is said,	the	now	they two it finished	the very only (just)	she blood stood
kwë'n'sote'.	E'tho'ne'	nëñ'	wä'hëñ'ro'n':	"Nëñ'	säsatseroñ'n'i'."	10
forth.	At that time	now	he it said:	"Now do thou thyself dress again."		
E'tho'ne'	nëñ'	säioñtseroñ'n'i'.	No'k'	ne'	raotsenë'o'koñ'ä'	11
At that time	now	she herself again dressed.	And	the	his slaves individually	
wä'reñ'hä'se',	ia'ke'n':	"Aketsenë'o'koñ'ä',	hau',	tedjitskä'ho'n'.		12
he it said to them,	it is said:	"My slaves individually,	come,	do ye two eat.		
Nëñ'	wä'h'i'	wä'ka'r'i'	ne'	ietchikhoñniëñ'n'i'."	E'tho'ne'	nëñ'
Now,	verily	it is cooked	the	she you two food has prepared for.	At that time	now

<sup>a</sup>This is the more correct form of the preceding term.

finished eating, he said to them: "Now do ye two reenter the other room." Thereupon they two reentered the other room, and moreover he shut them up therein.

Then, it is reported, he said: "It is true, is it not, that thou desirest that thou and I should marry? So, now, thou and I do marry."

So then the things that came to pass as they did during the time she was there were all known to her beforehand, because her father had indeed foretold all these things to her; hence she was able with fortitude to suffer the burns without flinching, when the mush spattered on her while she was cooking. If she had flinched when the drops of hot mush fell on her, he would have said to her: "I do not believe that it is true that it is thy wish that thou and I should marry." Besides this she bore with fortitude the pain at the time when the two

- 1 wā'tkiatskā'ho<sup>n1</sup>. No'k<sup>s</sup> ne' nēn' cā'kenikhwēn'tā'ne<sup>s</sup> wā'hēn'ro<sup>n1</sup>;  
they two (anim.) etc. And the now they two it food finished he it said:
- 2 "Nēn' skā'n'ho'hāti<sup>s</sup> ioñsasadjjata'weia'te'." E'thone' nēn'  
"Now beyond it door- thither again do ye two enter." At that time now  
flap
- 3 skā'n'ho'hāti<sup>s</sup> ioñsakiata'weia'te', nēn' tā'hno<sup>n1</sup> ioñsashako'n'ho'to<sup>n1</sup>.  
beyond the door- thither they two entered, now and thither again he them  
flap shut up.
- 4 E'thone', ia'ke<sup>n1</sup>, nēn' wā'hēn'ro<sup>n1</sup>: "To'kēs'ke' wā'hi<sup>s</sup> e'  
At that time, it is now he it said: "It is true verily thus  
said.
- 5 niti'sā'niko<sup>n1</sup>hro'tē<sup>n1</sup> ne' āioñkeni'niake'. Nēn' ka'ti' wā'oñke-  
so thus thy mind (is) the thou-I should marry. Now so then thou-I do  
kind of
- 6 ni'niake'."  
marry."
- 7 Ne' ka'ti' ne' dji' nā'awē<sup>n1</sup>'sero<sup>n1</sup> ne' dji' nēn' nā'he' e'  
The so then the where so it happened the where now length of there  
iteratively
- 8 ieia'ko. Akwe'ko<sup>n1</sup> o'hēn'to<sup>n1</sup> tiakoteriēn'tare', a'se'kē<sup>n1</sup> ne'  
there she Whole beforehand there she it knew of, because the  
arrived. (all) (in front)
- 9 ro'ni'hā' akwe'ko<sup>n1</sup> se' te'shako'hro'rī' ne' kari'hoñ'nī'  
he her father all, indeed, he her told the it it caused
- 10 wā'ekwe'ni' wā'oñtā'kats'tate' ne' dji' nio'tari'hē<sup>n1</sup> cā'akodjis-  
she it was able she herself nerved to the where so it hot (is) it her mush  
to do endure it
- 11 kwatoñ'ko' ne' nēn' cūiakodjisko'ho<sup>n1</sup>, a'se'kē<sup>n1</sup> to'kū' aoñtā-  
spattered on the now she it mush boiled, because if she it had
- 12 iakoto<sup>n1</sup>'no<sup>n1</sup> ne' nēn' cā'ako'stara'rā'ne' ne' iodjiskwatari'hē<sup>n1</sup>  
shrunk from the now it drop her adhered to the it mush (is) hot
- 13 ā'hawēn'ke' ki' "Iā' to'kēs'ke' e' tetisā'niko<sup>n1</sup>hro'te<sup>n1</sup> ne'  
he would have I be- "Not it is true thus such there thy mind is the  
said, lieve:
- 14 āioñkeni'niake'." No'k' o'nī' ne' dji' wā'oñtā'kats'tate' ne'  
thou-I should marry." And also the where she herself nerved the  
to endure it

dogs licked the mush from her body. If she had flinched to the point of refusing to finish her undertaking, it is also certain that he would have said: "It is of course not true that thou desirest that thou and I should marry."

And when his two beasts had finished eating, he then, it is said, showed her just where his food lay. Thereupon she prepared it, and when she had completed the preparation thereof, they two then ate the morning meal.

It is said that she passed three nights there, and they two did not once lie together. Only this was done, it is reported: When they two lay down to sleep, they two placed their feet together, both placing their heads in opposite directions.

Then, it is said, on the third morning, he said: "Now thou shalt again go thither to the place whence thou hast come. One basket of dried venison thou shalt bear thither on thy back by means of the fore-

nēn'	ne'	shoṅsāiakotidjiskokewa'no <sup>n</sup> .	To'kā'	aoṅtāiakoto <sup>n</sup> 'no <sup>n</sup>	1				
now	the	again they (two) it mush in many places	If	she it had shrunk from					
		wiped off of her.							
ne'	dji'	ne'	āiakokarā'reṅ'o <sup>n</sup>	ne'	ki''	o'ni'	ne'	a'ha'wēnke':	2
the	where	the	she it would have been	the,	I be-	also	the	he would have	
			in fear of		lieve,			said:	
"Iā'	wā'hi'	to'kē <sup>n</sup> ske'	te'se're'	āioṅkeni'niake'."					3
"Not	verily	it is true	thou it desirest	thou-I should marry."					
No'k'	ne'	nēn'	cū'kenikhwēn'tā'ne'	ne'	raotsenē <sup>n</sup> 'okoṅ'ā'	4			
And	the	now	they two their food finished	the	his slaves individually				
e'tho'ne'	ia'kē <sup>n</sup> ,	nēn'	wā'shakona'toṅ'ā'ha'se'	dji'	noṅ'we'	5			
at that time,	it is said,	now	he her it showed to	where	place				
nikake'ro <sup>n</sup>	ne'	rao'khwā.	E'tho'ne',	nēn'	wā'ekwata'ko'	dji'	6		
so it is piled	the	his food.	At that time	now	she it made ready	where			
niiore'	wā'e'sā'	nēn'	wā'tiatskā' <sup>4</sup> ho <sup>n</sup>	ne'	o'r'ho <sup>n</sup> 'ke'ne'.	7			
so it is dis-	she it fin-	now	they two ate	the	it morning at.				
tant	ished								
Ā'sē <sup>n</sup>	ia'kē <sup>n</sup>	nā'oṅnoṅ'wete'	tā'hno <sup>n</sup> '	īā'	ē <sup>n</sup> 'skā'	te'hoṅna-	8		
Three,	it is said,	so she stayed over the	and	not	one	they did lie			
		nicht			(time)				
ra'to <sup>n</sup> .	Ne'	o'k'	ē <sup>n</sup> 's	ia'kē <sup>n</sup>	ne'	wā'tiarā'sitari'ke'	ne'	dji'	9
together.	The	only	custom-	it is said	the	they their feet joined	the	where	
			arily						
wā'hoti'tā'we'	tenidjia'ro <sup>n</sup>	e'rē <sup>n</sup>	noṅka'ti'	īā'tēniatkoṅ'hēn'.	10				
they slept,	both they two	yonder	side of it	there they two their					
		(elsewhere)		heads rest.					
Ne'	ka'ti'	ia'kē <sup>n</sup>	ne'ne'	o'r'ho <sup>n</sup> 'ke'ne'	nēn'	wā'hēn'ro <sup>n</sup> ':	11		
The	so then	it is said,	the that.	morning in	now	he it said:			
"Nēn'	e'	īē <sup>n</sup> 'se'se'	ne'	dji'	noṅ'we'	tisā'tēn'tio <sup>n</sup> '.	Sewa'the'rat	12	
"Now	there	there again	the	where	the place	just thou didst depart.	One it basket		
		thou shalt go							
ne'	ioṅtke'tats'thā'	o'skēn'noṅto <sup>n</sup>	tekāā'taneta'kwē <sup>n</sup>	io'wā'rāt'he <sup>n</sup>	13				
the	one uses it to carry	it deer	one its body has unlined	it meat (is) dry					
	by the forehead strap		(from fat)						
īē <sup>n</sup> 'se'satke'tate'.	īē <sup>n</sup> 'khe'wāra'noṅte'	ne'	soṅkwe'tā'.	No'k'	ho'ni'	14			
thither thou it will bear	I them meat will give	the	thy people.	And	also				
by the forehead strap.									

head strap. I will give some meat to thy people. Moreover, the entire village of people with whom thou dwellest in one place must all share alike in the division of the meat when thou arrivest there."

Thereupon, it is told, he climbed up above and drew down quarters of meat that had been dried. It is said that he piled it very high in the lodge before he descended. He then put the meat into her burden basket until it was full. Then, it is told, he took up the basket, and he shook the basket to pack the meat close. It actually did settle so much, it is told, that there was but a small quantity [apparently] in the basket. Now, he again began to put meat into the basket. It was again filled. And he again shook it to cause it to settle, and again it settled until it occupied but a very small space in the basket. Thus he used all the meat thrown down, and yet the basket was not full. Thrice, it is told, he drew down the quarters of

- 1 ne' o'k' iekanatakwe'ko<sup>n4</sup> ne' skā'ne' tisewanak'ere' akwe'ko<sup>n4</sup>  
 the only just it village whole the one in (place) just there ye dwell all
- 2 shā'tē'ia'wēnē' ē<sup>n4</sup>hātiiā'kho<sup>n3</sup> ne' o'wā'ro<sup>n4</sup> ne' nēn' iē<sup>n4</sup>se'ewe<sup>n3</sup>.  
 equal it shall happen they (m.) it will share the it meat the now there thou wilt arrive."
- 3 E'tho'ne', ia'kē<sup>n3</sup>, nēn' iā'harat'hē<sup>n3</sup> ē'nekē<sup>n4</sup> tā'hā'wa'rani'se-  
 At that time, it is said, now thither he climbed high (place) he quarters
- 4 rē<sup>n4</sup>te' ne' io'wā'rat'hē<sup>n4</sup>. Ā'e'rē<sup>n4</sup>, ia'ke<sup>n3</sup>, nā'otoñwes'hā'ne' ne'  
 of meat the it meat dry (is). Far yonder, it is said, it pile became large the  
 got down
- 5 kano<sup>n4</sup>sāko<sup>n4</sup> ne' nēn' toñta'hats'nē<sup>n4</sup>te'. E'tho'ne' nēn' ako'the-  
 it lodge in the now thence he descended. At that time now he her
- 6 ra'ko<sup>n4</sup> ne' ioñtke'tats'thā' e' wā'ha'wa'ra'tā' dji' niio're'  
 basket in the one uses it to bear it by there he placed the meat where so it is  
 the forehead strap in (it) distant
- 7 wā'kā'nā'ne'. E'tho'ne' ne' ia'kē<sup>n3</sup>, wā'thā'therā'kwe' tā'hno<sup>n3</sup>  
 it it filled. At that time the, it is said, he it basket took up and
- 8 wā'thā'therakareñ'ro<sup>n3</sup> iā'hā'djio'roke'. To'kē<sup>n3</sup>ske', ia'kē<sup>n3</sup>,  
 he basket rocked from he it caused to settle It is true, it is said,  
 side to side down.
- 9 oñtā'djio'roke', nakwā'<sup>4</sup> o'sthoñ'hā' o'k' te'tkāre'. Nēn' a're'  
 it itself settled, the very it small is only there it is present (is left). Now again
- 10 toñtā'hātā'sūwē<sup>n3</sup> sā'hā'wa'rā'tā' ne' a'thera'ko<sup>n4</sup>. Saka'nā'ne'  
 there again he began again he it meat the it basket in. Again it became  
 put into full
- 11 a're'. E'tho'ne' nēn' a're' sā'hā'djio'roke' ne' a're' nakwā'<sup>4</sup>  
 once more. At that time now again again he it caused to settle the again the very
- 12 o'sthoñ'hā' o'k' te'tkāre'. E' thiiā'hā'sū'te' ne' o'wā'ro<sup>n4</sup> iā'<sup>4</sup>  
 it small is only there it re- Thus, until he used it all the it meat not  
 mains us left).
- 13 teiona'noñ'o<sup>n4</sup>. Ā'e'sē<sup>n4</sup>, ia'kē<sup>n3</sup> nā'ha'terātste' tā'hā'wā'rani'serē<sup>n4</sup>te'.  
 it it filled. Three, it is said, so he repeated it he got down quarters of meat.

meat, and each time, it is said, did the meat nearly fill the lodge. Not until then was the basket filled. So then, when the basket was full, it is told, he said: "When thou arrivest there, thou and the inhabitants of the place must assemble in council, and the meat shall be equally divided among you. Moreover, thou must tell them that they severally must remove the thatched roofs from their lodges when the evening darkness comes, and that they must severally go out of them. And they must store all the corn [hail] that will fall in the lodges, for, indeed, verily, it will rain corn [hail] this very night when thou arrivest there. So now thou must bear on thy back by means of the forehead strap this basket of dried venison." Thereupon he took up the basket for her, and he said: "Thou must carefully adjust the burden strap in the proper place, because it will then not be possible for thee to move the burden strap to a new place, no matter how tired soever

Tho <sup>h</sup> 'hä' ē <sup>n</sup> 's,	ia <sup>h</sup> 'kē <sup>n</sup> ,	wā <sup>h</sup> 'kā <sup>h</sup> 'nā <sup>h</sup> 'ne'	ne'	dji'	nikano <sup>n</sup> 'sā <sup>h</sup> '.	Oñ <sup>h</sup> 'wa'	1	
Nearly usually,	it is said,	it it filled	the	where	so it lodge large (is),	Just now		
wā <sup>h</sup> 'kā <sup>h</sup> 'nā <sup>h</sup> 'ne'.	Ne'	ka <sup>h</sup> 'tī'	ne'	nēñ'	cā <sup>h</sup> 'kā <sup>h</sup> 'nā <sup>h</sup> 'ne'	e <sup>h</sup> 'tho <sup>h</sup> 'ne',	ia <sup>h</sup> 'kē <sup>n</sup> ,	2
it it filled.	The	so then	the	now	just it was filled	at that time,	it is said,	
wā <sup>h</sup> 'hēñ <sup>h</sup> 'ro <sup>n</sup> ' <sup>n</sup> :	"Ne'	nēñ'	iē <sup>n</sup> 'se <sup>h</sup> 'sewe'	e <sup>h</sup> 'ietchi <sup>h</sup> iāt <sup>h</sup> kēñi <sup>h</sup> 'sā <sup>h</sup> 'te'	ne'			3
he it said:	"The	now	there thou wilt arrive	they you shall assemble in council	the			
ienāk <sup>h</sup> 'ere'	tā <sup>h</sup> 'hno <sup>n</sup> '	e <sup>h</sup> 'ietchi <sup>h</sup> iāk <sup>h</sup> 'hoñ <sup>h</sup> 'hā <sup>h</sup> 'se'	ne'	o <sup>h</sup> 'wā <sup>h</sup> 'ro <sup>n</sup> ' <sup>n</sup> .				4
they dwell	and	they it shall divide among you	the	it meat,				
shā <sup>h</sup> 'tē <sup>n</sup> 'iawēñ <sup>h</sup> 'ne'	akwe <sup>h</sup> 'ko <sup>n</sup> '.	Tā <sup>h</sup> 'hno <sup>n</sup> '	e <sup>h</sup> 'ietchi <sup>h</sup> 'hro <sup>h</sup> 'rī'	ne'				5
equal so it will happen	all.	And	will one-you tell	the				
ē <sup>h</sup> 'io <sup>n</sup> 'skwā <sup>h</sup> 'roñ <sup>h</sup> 'ko'	ne'	dji'	iakono <sup>n</sup> 'sō <sup>h</sup> 'to <sup>n</sup> '	ne'	nēñ'	ē <sup>h</sup> 'tio <sup>h</sup> 'kā <sup>h</sup> 'hwe'		6
will they remove bark-rooms	the	where	their lodges stand severally	the	now	again will it become dark		
ne'	o <sup>h</sup> 'nī'	ne'	ē <sup>h</sup> 'ieiakēñ <sup>h</sup> 'sero <sup>n</sup> '.	Ne'	akwe <sup>h</sup> 'ko <sup>n</sup> '	ē <sup>h</sup> 'ioñ <sup>h</sup> 'teweñ <sup>h</sup> 'to <sup>n</sup> '		7
the	also	the	they will go out of doors.	The	all	they it will care for		
ne'	o <sup>h</sup> 'nē <sup>n</sup> 'ste'	ne'	kano <sup>n</sup> 'sā <sup>h</sup> 'ko <sup>n</sup> '	e <sup>h</sup> 'nake <sup>h</sup> 'roñ <sup>h</sup> 'tā <sup>h</sup> 'ne'.	a <sup>h</sup> 'se <sup>h</sup> 'kē <sup>n</sup> '	ne'		8
the (it corn) hail	the	it lodge in	it will pile up,	because	the			
se <sup>h</sup> '	wā <sup>h</sup> 'hī'	ne'	o <sup>h</sup> 'nē <sup>n</sup> 'ste'	e <sup>h</sup> 'io <sup>n</sup> 'kēñ <sup>h</sup> 'nore'	ne <sup>h</sup> 'ne'	dji'	wā <sup>h</sup> 'soñ <sup>h</sup> 'tate'	9
in-deed	verily	the (it corn) hail	will it rain	the that	where	it night (is) extant		
ne'	nēñ'	iē <sup>n</sup> 'se <sup>h</sup> 'sewe <sup>h</sup> '.	Nēñ'	ka <sup>h</sup> 'tī'	iē <sup>n</sup> 'se <sup>h</sup> 'sata <sup>h</sup> 'therake <sup>h</sup> 'tate'			10
the	now	there thou wilt arrive.	Now	so then	thither again thou wilt bear (it) basket on thy back by the forehead strap			
kē <sup>n</sup> 'i <sup>h</sup> 'kē <sup>n</sup> '	o <sup>h</sup> 'skēñ <sup>h</sup> 'noñ <sup>h</sup> 'to <sup>n</sup> '	io <sup>h</sup> 'wā <sup>h</sup> 'rat <sup>h</sup> 'hē <sup>n</sup> ' <sup>n</sup> '	E <sup>h</sup> 'tho <sup>h</sup> 'ne'	nēñ'				11
this it is	it deer	it meat (is) dry."	At that time	now				
wā <sup>h</sup> 'te <sup>h</sup> 'shako <sup>h</sup> 'therā <sup>h</sup> 'kwē <sup>n</sup> '	ne'	o <sup>h</sup> 'nī'	wā <sup>h</sup> 'hēñ <sup>h</sup> 'ro <sup>n</sup> ' <sup>n</sup> :	"Ak <sup>h</sup> wā <sup>h</sup> '	kasate-			12
he it basket for her took up	the	also	he it said:	"Very	do thou it do			
wēiēñ <sup>h</sup> 'to <sup>n</sup> '	dji'	noñ <sup>h</sup> 'we <sup>h</sup> '	nē <sup>n</sup> 'watke <sup>h</sup> 'to <sup>h</sup> 'hetste'	a <sup>h</sup> 'se <sup>h</sup> 'kē <sup>n</sup> '	īā <sup>h</sup> '	se <sup>h</sup> '		13
with care	where	place	it forehead strap will pass,	because	not in-deed			
e <sup>h</sup> 'rē <sup>n</sup> '	thāske <sup>h</sup> 'tā <sup>h</sup> 'tī <sup>h</sup> 'te'	iaweroñ <sup>h</sup> 'hā <sup>h</sup> 'tī <sup>h</sup> 'ē'	to'	nā <sup>h</sup> 'tē <sup>n</sup> 'shwī <sup>h</sup> 'shē <sup>n</sup> ' <sup>h</sup> 'heie'				14
in another place	thou it at forehead strap shalt move,	it matters not	how	so thou wilt die in thy strength become wearied				

thou mayest become, until thou indeed arrivest there. Now, at that time thou must remove thy burden." So then, when she had completed her preparations, she adjusted the burden strap so that it passed over her forehead at the fittest point. She then said: "Now I believe I have completed my preparations, as well as chosen just where the burden strap shall pass." Thereupon he released his hands from holding up the basket for her, and now, moreover, she started on her journey homeward.

Now, moreover, the basket she carried on her back was not at all heavy. But when she had gone perhaps one-half of the way back on her journey, the burden began to be heavy in a small measure. Then, as she continued her journey, it gradually became heavier. The instant she reached the inside of the lodge, the burden strap became detached and the basket fell to the ground, and the dried meat fell out of it. The meat filled the space within the lodge, for did she not bring much

- |    |  |  |  |   |   |   |   |
|----|--|--|--|---|---|---|---|
| 1  | dji' where   | nio're' so it is distant                                   | se' indeed   | wa'hi' verily   | ie <sup>n</sup> 'se <sup>'</sup> sewe'. there thou wilt arrive.       | E'tho'ne' At that time  | nen' now  |
| 2  | e <sup>n</sup> 'se'satke'ta'si'." bearing it on thy back by the forehead strap." |  | Ne' The  | ka'ti' so then  | ne' dji' the where  | nen' now  | wa'eweie <sup>n</sup> nen'ta'ne' she task completed |
| 3  | wa'ekwata'ko' she it adjusted with care  | dji' where   | no <sup>n</sup> 'we' the place                         | ne <sup>n</sup> 'watke'to'hetste' there it forehead strap will pass | wa'i'ro <sup>n</sup> :" she it said:                                  | "Nen',  |   |
| 4  | ki' I be- lieve.   | wa'keweie <sup>n</sup> nen'ta'ne' I it task have completed | dji' where   | no <sup>n</sup> 'we' the place                                      | ne <sup>n</sup> 'watke'to'hetste' there it forehead strap will pass." |   |   |
| 5  | E'tho'ne' At that time   | wa'ha'tka'we' he it let go                                 | ne' the  | dji' where  | ro'therakarit'ato <sup>n</sup> he it basket held up                   | ta'hno <sup>n</sup> and   |   |
| 6  | e'tho'ne' at that time   | nen' now   | sao <sup>n</sup> 'ten'ti' she started home- ward.      |   |   |   |   |
| 7  | Nen' Now   | ta'hno <sup>n</sup> and                                    | ia' not  | othe'no <sup>n</sup> anything                                       | teio <sup>k</sup> 'ste' it heavy is                                   | sao <sup>n</sup> onta'therake'tate'. again she it basket bears on her back by the forehead-strap. |   |
| 8  | To'ka' If  | o'te' perhaps  | sha'tewa'sen'no <sup>n</sup> just it (is) middle       | dji' where  | nio're' so it is distant  | nii <sup>e</sup> akawe'no <sup>n</sup> just there she had gone                                    | nen' now  |
| 9  | to <sup>n</sup> ta'saw <sup>e</sup> there it began                               | o'stho <sup>n</sup> 'ha' it (is) small                     | wa'oksten'ne'. it heavy became.                        | Ne' The   | ka'ti' so then  | ne' dji' the where  |   |
| 10 | niiako'tention'ha'tie' just so she traveled along                                | taioksten'sero'. it became heavier increasingly.           | ia'tkaie'ri' It sufficient is                          | kano <sup>n</sup> 'sako <sup>n</sup> it lodge in                    |   |   |   |
| 11 | ionsaiera'ta'ne' there again she stood   | nen' now   | ton'tke'totari'si' it forehead-strap became unfastened | ta'hno <sup>n</sup> and   | e'ta'ke' down, on the ground  | ia'ho <sup>n</sup> there it   |   |
| 12 | ra <sup>n</sup> on'ta'ne' basket fell  | ta'hno <sup>n</sup> and                                    | o <sup>n</sup> weron'ta'ne' it spilled                 | ne' the   | io'wa'rat'he <sup>n</sup> it meat dry (is).                           | Wa'ka' It it filled   |   |
| 13 | wa'ra'na'ne' with meat   | ne' the  | dji' where   | nii <sup>n</sup> ak'ta' so its room large (is)                      | ne' the   | kano <sup>n</sup> 'sako <sup>n</sup> it lodge in.   | E'so' se' Much indeed                               |



meat on her back? For thrice, is it not true, he had pulled down meat in his lodge when he was putting the meat into her basket at the time when he was making up her burden? It was then that she told them that they must remove the thatched roofs from their lodges when it became evening.

Then she said: "He has sent you some meat. Now then, my kinsfolk, take up this meat lying in the lodge." Then at that time her people took up the dried meat, and so they all carried it away. She then said: "Ye must remove the thatched roofs from the lodges that severally belong to you the first time ye go to sleep, because my spouse has sent word that he will give you some white corn [white grains] during the time that ye will again be asleep. It will rain white grains while ye again are asleep." So, when it became dark,

wā'hi'	ne'	djiako'wā'rake'te'	a'se'kē <sup>ns'</sup>	ʔā'sē <sup>nc</sup>	se'	wā'hi'	1	
verily	the	she meat bore on her back by the forehead-strap,	because	three	indeed	verily		
nā'hakar'batō'ni'	ne'	raono'sako <sup>ns'</sup>	ne'	nēn'	cū'hā'wā'rā'tā'	ne'	2	
so many he turned (or threw) it down	the	his lodge in	the	now	since he meat placed in it	the		
ako'thera'ko <sup>ns</sup>	ne'	nēn'	sāshako'rie'noñ'niē <sup>ns</sup>	E'tho'ne'	ka'ti'		3	
her basket in	the	now	he it her burden made for.	At that time	so then			
nēn'	wā'ont'hro'ri'	ne'	ē'io <sup>ns</sup> 'skwā'hroñ'ko'	ne'	dji'	iaako-	4	
now	she it told	the	they will (must) take off the bark-roof plurally	the	where	their		
no <sup>ns</sup> 'so'to <sup>ns</sup>	ne'	nēn'	ē'io'karā'sne'hā'				5	
lodges stand plurally	the	now	it will become some- what dark.					
E'tho'ne'	wā'i'ro <sup>ns</sup> :	"E'tchisewā'waranoñtē <sup>ns</sup> 'hā'tie'.			Nēn'	ka'ti'	6	
At that time	she it said:	"He meat you has sent along to.			Now	so then		
ne'	kwano <sup>ns</sup> 'kwe'o'ko <sup>ns</sup>	te'sne'kwe'	kē <sup>ns</sup> 'i'kē <sup>nc</sup>	ka'wa'rake'hro <sup>ns</sup>			7	
the	ye my kindred severally	do ye it take up	this it (is)	it meat lying in a pile				
kano <sup>ns</sup> 'sako <sup>ns</sup> ."	Ta'	e'tho'ne'	nēn'	ne'	akaonkwe'tā'	nēn'	8	
it lodge in."	So,	at that time	now	the	her kindred	now		
wā'tie'kwe'	ne'	io'wā'rat'hē <sup>nc</sup>	Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	nēn'	akwe'ko <sup>ns</sup>	9
they it took up	the	it meat dry (is).	The	so then	the	now	all (it is)	
lā'e'bāwe',	e'tho'ne'	nēn'	wā'i'ro <sup>ns</sup> :	"Ē'tcia'skwā'hroñ'ko' ne'			10	
thither they it bore away,	at that time	now	she it said:	"Ye will remove it bark- roof plurally		the		
dji'	sewano <sup>ns</sup> 'so'to <sup>ns</sup>	ne'	ē'twatie're <sup>ns</sup> 'te'	nēn'	ē'sewēn'tā'we',		11	
where	your houses stand one by one	the	it will be the first	now	ye will sleep,			
a'se'kē <sup>ns'</sup>	rawēn'hā'tie'	ne'	teiakeni'tero <sup>ns</sup>	onē <sup>nc</sup> 'stakēn'rā'	ē'ietchi-		12	
because	he it said along, sent word	the	one I with whom abide	it corn white	he you corn			
sewane <sup>ns</sup> 'stanon'te'.	Onē <sup>nc</sup> 'stakēn'rā'	ē'io'kēn'nore'	dji'	nā'he'			13	
will give.	It corn white	it will rain	where	it lasts (so long)				
ē'tchisewēntā'seke'."							14	
again ye will sleep."								

it showered corn [hail] during the entire night, and so by this means they had much grain [hail] when day dawned.

Then, in truth, they removed the roofs from their several lodges, and they retired to sleep. So, when they awakened, in truth, then there was very much corn [hail] lying in the lodges. The white corn [grain] lay above one's knees in depth. Thus lay the white corn, for so long as they slept it showered white corn [grain]. The reason that he gave her people corn was because he had espoused one of their people.

After a suitable time she started back, going to the lodge of her spouse. Verily she again made the journey in the same time that it took her the first time she went thither. So then, when she arrived there, she of course at that time related to him all that had happened

- |    |                              |  |                              |  |  |                            |                          |                         |           |           |
|----|------------------------------|--|------------------------------|--|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| 1  | Ne'                          | ka'ti'                                 | ne'                          | nēn'                                     | tāiokara'hwē'                                      | wā'okēn'nore'              | o'nē <sup>n</sup> 'ste'  |                         |           |           |
|    | The                          | so then                                | the                          | now                                      | then it became                                     | it rained                  | it corn                  |                         |           |           |
|    |                              |  |                              |  | dark   |                            | (hail)                   |                         |           |           |
| 2  | ā'sōntākwe'ko <sup>n</sup> . | E'                                     | ka'ti'                       | noitōntiē'rū'te'                         | wā'rotinē <sup>n</sup> 'stakā'tē <sup>n</sup> 'ne' |                            |                          |                         |           |           |
|    | it night entire.             | There                                  | so then                      | it did it by this                        | their corn (hail) became                           | abundant for them          |                          |                         |           |           |
|    |                              |  |                              | means                                    |  |                            |                          |                         |           |           |
| 3  | ne'                          | nēn'                                   | ē'ō'r'he <sup>n</sup> '.     |  |  |                            |                          |                         |           |           |
|    | the                          | now                                    | it (became)                  |  |  |                            |                          |                         |           |           |
|    |                              |  | morning.                     |  |  |                            |                          |                         |           |           |
| 4  | To'kē <sup>n</sup> 'ske'     | ka'ti'                                 | wā'ōn'skwā'hron'ko'          | nēn'                                     | e'tho'ne'  | wā'ho-                     |                          |                         |           |           |
|    | It is true                   | so then                                | they removed bark-           | now                                      | at that  | they                       |                          |                         |           |           |
|    |                              |  | roof plurally                |  | time   | woke                       |                          |                         |           |           |
| 5  | tī'tā'we'.                   | Ne'                                    | ka'ti'                       | ne'                                      | nēn'   | shoṅsa'hatī'ie'            | to'kē <sup>n</sup> 'ske' | ka'ti'                  |           |           |
|    | fell asleep.                 | The                                    | so then                      | the                                      | now  | again they awoke           | it is true               | so then                 |           |           |
| 6  | iawe'towa'nē <sup>n</sup> .  | kano <sup>n</sup> 'sūko <sup>n</sup> . | kā'ie <sup>n</sup> '.        | E'nekē <sup>n</sup> .                    | nā'akokwits'hatī'                                  |                            |                          |                         |           |           |
|    | it is a quantity             | it lodge in                            | it lay.                      | Above                                    | so one's knee side of                              |                            |                          |                         |           |           |
|    | great                        |  |                              |  |  |                            |                          |                         |           |           |
| 7  | e' <sup>c</sup>              | nī'tio'                                | ne'                          | onē <sup>n</sup> 'stakēn'rū'             | a'se <sup>n</sup> 'kē <sup>n</sup> '               | dji'                       | nā'he'                   | roti'tā's               |           |           |
|    | there                        | so it is                               | the                          | it corn white                            | because  | where                      | it lasts (so             | they slept              |           |           |
|    |                              | deep                                   |                              |  |  |                            | long)                    |                         |           |           |
| 8  | e' <sup>c</sup>              | nā'he'                                 | onē <sup>n</sup> 'stakēn'rū' | iokēn'nōro <sup>n</sup> .                | Ne'  | tīori'hwā'                 | wā'sha-                  |                         |           |           |
|    | there                        | it lasted                              | it corn white                | it has rained.                           | The  | it is reason               | he it them               |                         |           |           |
| 9  | kā'o <sup>n</sup>            | ne'                                    | o'nē <sup>n</sup> 'ste'      | ne'                                      | akaonkwe'tā'                                       | ne'                        | dji'                     | rotinia'ko <sup>n</sup> |           |           |
|    | gave to                      | the                                    | it corn                      | the                                      | her kindred  | the                        | where                    | they (are)              |           |           |
|    |                              |  | (hall)                       |  |  |                            |                          | married                 |           |           |
| 10 | ne'                          | raonnoikwe'tā'                         | tā'hno <sup>n</sup> '        | ne'tho <sup>c</sup>                      | nī'hatiri'ho'tē <sup>n</sup> .                     |                            |                          |                         |           |           |
|    | the                          | his kindred,                           | and                          | such                                     | so their custom was.                               |                            |                          |                         |           |           |
| 11 | Akwā' <sup>c</sup>           | ē'tho <sup>c</sup>                     | dji'                         | nā'he'                                   | nēn'   | sāio <sup>n</sup> 'tēn'ti' | e' <sup>c</sup>          | sūie <sup>n</sup> 'te'  |           |           |
|    | Very                         | enough                                 | where                        | it lasts                                 | now  | (again she started)        | there                    | again she               |           |           |
|    |                              |  |                              |  |  | she went home              |                          | went                    |           |           |
| 12 | ne'                          | dji'                                   | thono <sup>n</sup> 'sote'    | ne'                                      | ro'ne'   | E'                         | ki'                      | a're'                   | nā'he'    | toṅsū-    |
|    | the                          | where                                  | there his lodge              | the                                      | he her   | There,                     | I                        | again                   | it lasts  | again she |
|    |                              |  | stands                       | spouse.                                  |  | believe,                   |                          |                         | where she | up        |
| 13 | ontha'ha'kwe'                | dji'                                   | nī'io't                      | ne'                                      | tīotiere <sup>n</sup> 'to <sup>n</sup> '           | e' <sup>c</sup>            | cā'ē <sup>n</sup> 'te'   | Ne'                     |           |           |
|    | her journey took             | where                                  | so it                        | the                                      | so it was first                                    | there                      | where she                | The                     |           |           |
|    |                              |  | stands                       |  |  |                            | went.                    |                         |           |           |
| 14 | ka'ti'                       | ne'                                    | nēn'                         | ciōṅsā'ioṅwe'                            | Ta'  | e'tho'ne'                  | wā'hi'                   | nēn'                    |           |           |
|    | so then                      | the                                    | now                          | there again she                          | So,  | at that                    | verily                   | now                     |           |           |
|    |                              |  |                              | arrived.                                 |  | time                       |                          |                         |           |           |
| 15 | sā'hoṅwā'hro'ti'             | akwe'ko <sup>n</sup>                   | dji'                         | nā'awē <sup>n</sup> 'sero <sup>n</sup> ' | ne'  | dji'                       | sāie-                    |                         |           |           |
|    | again she him told           | it all                                 | where                        | it happened serially                     | the  | where                      | again                    |                         |           |           |

to her during her journey to and from home. Of course they two now abode together, for the reason, of course, that they two were espoused.

After a time he then said: "I am ill." So then, his people marveled at what he said, for the reason that they did not know what it was for one to be ill. So, therefore, at the time when they comprehended what had occurred in regard to him, they, of course, individually, as was customary, studied the matter, and informed the man who was ill what to do. It would seem, one would imagine, that his illness did not abate thereby, even though many different persons made the attempt, and his recovery was yet an unaccomplished task. So thus it stood; they continued to seek to divine his Word. Then, therefore, when they failed to cure his illness, they questioned him, saying: "How, then, perhaps, may we do that thou mayest recover from thy

kwā'tho'. she it visited.	Ta'. So,	nēn' now	ne'tho' <sup>c</sup> thus	nī'io't so it stands	wā'hi' verily	skā'ne' <sup>c</sup> together (at one)	nitero' <sup>n</sup> . they two abode.	1
ro'ne' his spouse (she is)	se' in- deed	wā'hi'. verily.						2
A'kare' After a time	nēn' now	wā'hēn'ro' <sup>n</sup> : he it said:	"Wākeno <sup>n</sup> hwāk'tani'." "I am ill."			Ta', So,	e'tho'ne' at that time	3
nēn' now	ne' the	raoŋkwe'tā' his people	wā'hotine'hrā'ko' they marveled	ne' the	dji' where	nā'ho'tē' <sup>n</sup> such kind of thing		4
nā'to' <sup>n</sup> . he it said,	a'se'kē' <sup>n</sup> / because	īā' not	te'hatiiēntē'ri' they it knew	o' what	ne' the	nā'ho'tē' <sup>n</sup> such kind of thing (it is)	ne' the	5
ālakonē <sup>n</sup> hwāk'tē' <sup>n</sup> . one should be ill.	Ne' The	ka'ti' so then	ne' dji' the where	nēn' now	wā'hoti'niko <sup>n</sup> hrāiēn'- they it understood			6
tā'ne' where	dji' so it	nioteri'hwātiē'rē' <sup>c</sup> matter was done	ne' the	rao <sup>n</sup> hā'ke'. he himself at (himself to),	Nēn' Now	wā'hi' verily		7
shatīā'tats'ho' <sup>n</sup> they every person one by one	dji' where	ē' <sup>n</sup> s custom- arily	nī'io't so it (is)	dji' where	tē <sup>n</sup> hāiā'to're'tē' he it will judge of	wā'ho'hro'ri' he him told		8
ē' <sup>n</sup> s cus- tomarily	ne' the	rono <sup>n</sup> hwāk'tani' he is ill	ne' dji' the where	nā'hā'iere'. do.	īā' so he it should do.	ho <sup>n</sup> 'te'-kē' <sup>n</sup> Not perhaps-is it		9
ta'hoŋsa'hāie'wēn'tā'ne'. again he recovered his health,		wā'thoŋttenioŋ'ko' they took turns plurally	īā' not,	ki' I	tewaā'to' <sup>n</sup> s believe, it is able to do			10
aoŋsa'hāie'wēn'tā'ne'. should again he recover his health.	īa', So,	e' thus	nī'io't so it (is)	hotē' <sup>n</sup> niote' he it feast holds	ē'tho' there	hoŋwa- they		11
wēni' <sup>c</sup> saks. sought to divine his Word continually.	Ne' The	ka'ti' so then	a'kare' after a time	ne' dji' the where	nēn' now	wā'hoŋnā'ta'ko' they it failed to do		12
ne' the	aoŋsa' again they his health restore	hoŋwatēoŋ'to' at that time	e'tho'ne' now	nēn' now	wā'hoŋwari'hwānoŋ'to' <sup>n</sup> se'. they him asked questions,			13
wā'hoŋni'ro': they it said:	O' "What	ka'ti' so then	o' <sup>n</sup> 'te' may it be	nāikwā'iere' so we it should do	ne' the	aoŋsa'sie'- again thou shouldst		14

illness?" Then he answered them, saying: "I am thinking that, perhaps, I should recover from my illness if ye would uproot the tree standing in my dooryard [on my shade], and if there beside the place from which ye uproot the tree I should lay myself in a position recumbent."

So thereupon his people uprooted the tree that stood in his dooryard. This tree belonged to the species wild cherry [dogwood; in Tuscarora, *Nakwēnē<sup>n</sup>icēnthuq*], and was constantly adorned with blossoms that gave light to the people dwelling there; for these flowers were white, and it was because of this that the blossoms gave light, and, therefore, they were the light orb [sun] of the people dwelling there.

So when they had uprooted the tree, he said to his spouse: "Do thou spread for me something there beside the place where stood the tree." Thereupon she, in fact, spread something for him there, and

- 1 wēn'tā'ne'?' 'Tā', e'tho'ne', iā'ke'<sup>n</sup>, thotā'ti' ne' o'nī' wā'<sup>s</sup>  
 recover thy So, at that time, it is said, he replied the also he  
 health<sup>n</sup>
- 2 hēn'ro'<sup>n</sup>: "I'ke're' o'n<sup>s</sup>te' aonāskie'wēn'tā'ne' to'kā' aesewarōn-  
 it said: "I it think it may I would recover my if you it tree  
 be health the should
- 3 totā'ko' ne' akwatēno'sera'ke' i'ke'<sup>n</sup> ke'r'<sup>s</sup>hite', tā'hmo'<sup>n</sup> e'  
 uproot the my yard in it is it tree stands, and there
- 4 iē<sup>n</sup>katā'tion'nite' ak'tā' dji' non'we' nē<sup>n</sup>sewarōntota'ko'."  
 there I my body supine near where the place ye it tree will uproot.  
 will lay beside it
- 5 'Tā', e'tho'ne' ne' raonkwe'tā' wā'hatiroñtota'ko' ne' ke'r'<sup>s</sup>hite'  
 So, at that the his people they it tree uprooted the it tree  
 time stands
- 6 ne' dji' raotēno'sera'ke', o'rā'to'<sup>n</sup> nā'karoñto'tē'<sup>n</sup> ne' ke'r'<sup>s</sup>hite'  
 the where his yard in, it wild such it kind of the it tree  
 cherry tree (is) stands
- 7 tīo'tko'<sup>n</sup> iotē'teōnte' ne' iā'ke'<sup>n</sup>, teio'swathe'tā'ko'<sup>n</sup> ne' dji'  
 always, it bears flower the, it is said, it causes it to be light the where  
 continuously as part of itself thereby
- 8 e' ratināk'ere'; a'se'ke'<sup>n</sup> kēnra'kē'<sup>n</sup> nīkatēte'o'tē'<sup>n</sup> ne'  
 there they dwell; because it white (is) such it flower  
 kind of (is) the
- 9 aorī'hwā' teio'swat'he' ne' aote'tā' ne' dji' kēnra'kē'<sup>n</sup> nī'jo't.  
 its cause it (is) light the its flowers the where it (is) white so it (is),  
 stands,
- 10 Ne' nā' raotirā'kwā' ne' e' non'we' nī'hatināk'ere'.  
 The that their it sun (is) the there place just there they  
 it is dwell.
- 11 Ne' ka'tī' ne' nēn' cī'hotiroñtotā'kwē'<sup>n</sup> wā'shakawē'<sup>n</sup> hā'se'  
 The so then the now they had uprooted the tree he her it said to
- 12 ne' rō'ne': "E' iā'takitskar'hā'se' āk'tā' ne' dji' ke'r'<sup>s</sup>hī'tā'-  
 the his "There thither do thou me near be- the where it tree  
 spouse: spread a mat for side it
- 13 kwe'." E'tho'ne' tō'kē'ske' e' iā'hoñwē'tskar'hā'se', tā'āno'<sup>n</sup>  
 stood." At that time it is true there there she spread a mat for him, and

<sup>n</sup> Several different kinds of trees and plants are named by various narrators as the tree or plant thus uprooted. Here the narrator intended the dogwood, although he gave the name for wild cherry.

he then lay down on what she had spread for him. And so, when he lay there, he said to his spouse: "Here sit thou, beside my body." Now at that time she did sit beside his body as he lay there. He then said to her: "Do thou hang thy legs down into the abyss." For where they had uprooted the tree there came to be a deep hole, which extended through to the nether world, and the earth was upturned about it.

That, then, it is true, came to pass, that while he lay there his suffering was mitigated. All his people were assembled there, and moreover, they had their eyes fixed on him as he lay there ill, marveling at this thing that had befallen him himself; for the people dwelling here did not know what it is to be ill. So then, when he had, seemingly, recovered from his illness, he turned himself over,

e'tho'ne'	e <sup>o</sup>	ia'ha'rate'	dji'	non'we'	wa'hoñwe <sup>o</sup> tskar'ha'se'	1				
At that time	there	there he lay down	where	the place	she him mat spread for.					
Ne'	ka'ti'	wa'hi'	ne'	dji'	nēn'	e <sup>o</sup>	rāi'tion'ni'	wa'shakawē <sup>o</sup>	2	
The	so then	verily	the	where	now	there	his body was extended	he her it said to		
ha'se'	ne'	ro'ne':	"Kē <sup>o</sup>		sa'tie <sup>o</sup>	kiā'tak'tā'."	E'tho'ne'	nēn'	3	
the	his	his	"Here		do thou	beside my	At that time	now		
	spouse:		sit			body."				
to'kē <sup>o</sup> ske'	e <sup>o</sup>	wa'ōn'tie <sup>o</sup>	ne'	dji'	rāi'tak'tā'	ne'	dji'	4		
it is true	there	she set herself	the	where	his body beside	the	where			
rāi'tion'ni'.	Nēn'	wa'hēn'ro <sup>o</sup> :	"Ia'tesatchi'no <sup>o</sup> te'		o'shoñ'wāko <sup>o</sup> ."	5				
his body was extended.	Now	he it said:	"Thither do thou hang thy legs		it hole in,"					
a'se'kē <sup>o</sup>	io'shoñwe <sup>o</sup>	o <sup>o</sup> ,	oto <sup>o</sup>	hwēndjiate'tha'ro <sup>o</sup>	ne'	dji'	nika'	6		
because	it became a hole,		it	tore up the earth	the	where	so it is			
tēns	ne'	e <sup>o</sup>	tiio <sup>o</sup>	hwēndjia'te'.				7		
thick	the	there	thither	it earth stands forth.						
Ne'	ka'ti'	wa'hi'	ne'	dji'	nēn'	e <sup>o</sup>	rāi'tion'ni'	nēn'	toñ'	8
The	so then	verily	the	where	now	there	his body was extended	now	thence it	
tok'tē <sup>o</sup>	ne'	dji'	ni'horo <sup>o</sup> hia'kē <sup>o</sup> .	Akwe'ko <sup>o</sup>	ne'	raoñkwe'tā'	9			
diminished	the	where	so he is suffering.	It all	the	his people				
e <sup>o</sup>	iakotkēñi'so <sup>o</sup>	ne'	o'ni'	te'hoñwakan'ere'	ne'	dji'	ni'io't	10		
there	they are assembled	the	also	they watched him	the	where	so it is			
dji'	rono <sup>o</sup> hwāk'tani'	rotiri'hwane'hrako'o <sup>o</sup>	ne'	dji'	niioteri-	11				
where	he is ill	they marveled at the matter	the	where	such it matter					
hwātie're <sup>o</sup>	ne'	rao <sup>o</sup> hā'ke <sup>o</sup> .	a'se'kē <sup>o</sup>	ia <sup>o</sup>	te'hatitēntēri'	ne'	12			
had taken place	the	himself to,	because	not	they knew it	the				
e'tho'	thatinak'ere'	o <sup>o</sup>	ne'	nā'ho'tē <sup>o</sup>	ne'	āiakono <sup>o</sup> hwak'tē <sup>o</sup> .	13			
there	there they dwell	what it is	the	such kind of thing	the	one should become ill.				
Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	dji'	nēn'	ānio <sup>o</sup>	su'hāie'wēñ'tā'ne'	ne'	dji'	14	
The	so then	the	where	now	seem- ingly	again he recovered his health	the	where		
rono <sup>o</sup> hwāk'tani'.	e'tho'ne'	nēn'	wa'hatkar'hat'ho'	tā'hno <sup>o</sup>	wā-	15				
he is ill.	At that time	now	he turned over	and	he					

turning upon his side, and then, resting himself on his elbows, he at the same time looked into the hole. After a while he said: "Do thou look thither into the hole to see what things are occurring there in yonder place." He said this to his spouse. Thereupon she bent forward her body into the hole and looked therein. Whereupon he placed his fingers against the nape of her neck and pushed her, and she fell into the hole. Then he arose to a standing posture, and said to his people: "Now do ye replace the tree that ye have uprooted. Here, verily, it lies." They immediately reset the tree, so that it stood just as it did before the time they uprooted it.

But as to this woman-being, she of course fell into the hole, and kept falling in the darkness thereof. After a while she passed through it. Now when she had passed through the thickness thereof to the other

- 1 'hatia'tokoñroñ'tate' tā'hno<sup>ny</sup> e'tho'ne' nēñ' wā'tbathio'sotoñ'nie<sup>ny</sup>  
turned his body on its side and at that time now he rested on his elbows
- 2 e'ur' iā'te'hakan'ere' ne' o'shoñ'wāko<sup>ny</sup>. A'kare' nēñ' wā'hēñ'ro<sup>ny</sup>:  
there thither he looked the it hole in. After a time now he it said:
- 3 "Iā'satkāt'ho' ne' o'shoñ'wāko<sup>ny</sup>. o'<sup>ur</sup> nā'ho'tē<sup>ny</sup> nitiotie'rē<sup>ny</sup>,  
"Thither do thou the it hole in, what is it such kind of thing there so it is  
look doing
- 4 ne' i'si'. Ne' wā'shakoñ'hā'se' ne' ro'ne'. E'tho'ne' nēñ'  
the far yonder." The he said to her the his spouse. At that time now
- 5 iā'tioñ'sā'kete' o'shoñ'wāko<sup>ny</sup> e' iā'teiekān'ere'. E'tho'ne' dji'  
thither she bent forward it hole in there thither she was looking. At that time where
- 6 ienā'ka'roñte' e' iā'thēñ'niso<sup>ny</sup> sa'rē<sup>ny</sup> no'k' iā'shako'reke'  
her nape of the neck (is) there he placed his fingers and thither he her pushed
- 7 tā'hno<sup>ny</sup> o'shoñ'wāko<sup>ny</sup> iā'eñ'tē<sup>ny</sup>. E'tho'ne' nēñ' sā'hatkets'ko'  
and it hole in thither her body fell. At that time now again he arose
- 8 tā'hno<sup>ny</sup> wā'shakawē<sup>ny</sup> hā'se' ne' raonkwe'tā': "Nēñ' sāswaroñ-  
and he said to them the his people: "Now again do ye  
set
- 9 to'tē<sup>ny</sup> ne' sewarōñtota'kwē<sup>ny</sup>. Kē<sup>ny</sup> wā'hī' kā'ie'ny". E'tho'ne'  
up (the) tree the ye tree have uprooted Here verily it lies." At that time
- 10 nēñ' sā'hatiroñto'tē<sup>ny</sup>. Akwā' o'k' he' ni'tcio't ne' dji' niio'-  
now again they it tree Verily just thus so it again the where so it  
(is)
- 11 toñ'ne' āre'kho' ei'hotiroñtota'kwē<sup>ny</sup>.  
was before they it tree had uprooted.
- 12 Ne' wā'hī' kē<sup>ny</sup> i'kē<sup>ny</sup> iakoñ'kwe' nēñ' wā'hī' nā' ne' iā'eñ'  
The verily this it is she a man-being now verily that the thither  
one that her
- 13 tē<sup>ny</sup> ne' o'shoñ'wāko<sup>ny</sup> tio'karā's wā'eñ'ton'tie'. A'kare' nēñ' iā'tioñ-  
body fell it hole in there it is thither her body floated. After a time now thither  
dark she
- 14 to'hetste' nēñ' wā'hī' iā'eia'kē<sup>ny</sup> ne' ne' dji' nika'tēñs ne' e'  
passed out of it now verily thither she emerged the where so it is the there  
thick

world, she of course looked about her in all directions, and saw on all sides of her that everything was blue in color; that there was nothing else for her to see. She knew nothing of what would, perhaps, happen to her, for she did not cease from falling. But after a time she looked and saw something; but she knew nothing of the thing she saw. But, verily, she now indeed was looking on a great expanse of water, albeit she herself did not know what it was.

So this is what she saw: On the surface of the water, floating about hither and thither, like veritable canoes, were all forms and kinds of ducks (waterfowl). Thereupon Loon noticed her, and he suddenly shouted, saying: "A man-being, a female one is coming up from the depths of the water." Then Bittern spoke in turn, saying: "She is not indeed coming up out of the depths of the water." He said: "She is indeed falling from above." Whereupon

tio <sup>h</sup> wēndjiá'te'. there it earth stands forth.	Nēn' Now	wá'hi' verily	wá'tioñká'thoñnioñ'hwe' she did look about in all directions	tá'hno <sup>n</sup> ' and	1			
wá'e'ké <sup>n</sup> she it saw	o'k' only	thá'tetio'kwata'se' just it it surrounds com- pletely	ne' o'k' the only	ne' oroñ'hia' the it blue sky	ni'io't. so it (is), stands.	2		
Iá' Not	othe'no <sup>n</sup> ' anything	o'ia' other	tháioñkát'ho'. she it could see.	Iá' Not	othe'no <sup>n</sup> ' anything	teiakoteriēn' she knows it	3	
tare' what,	o' k' I be- lieve,	ki' only	o'k' perhaps	o <sup>n</sup> 'te' so it her body will happen to,	nē <sup>n</sup> ia'koñwá'tawēñe', because	a'se'ké <sup>n</sup> ' only	o'k' tío- it	4
tkoñtá'kwó <sup>n</sup> ' continues	ieia'ton'tie'. her body is falling.	No'k' And	a'kare' after a time	nēñ' now	iá'oñkát'ho' thither she looked (to see)	o' what it is,	5	
ki', I be- lieve,	o'k' only	nitiotie're <sup>n</sup> ' so it is done (it state of things is).	Iá' Not	othe'no <sup>n</sup> ' anything	teiakoteriēn'tare' she it knows	dji' ná' where such	6	
ho'tē <sup>n</sup> ' kind of thing	iá'oñkát'ho'. thither she it saw.	No'k' And	nēñ' now	se' indeed	wá'hi' verily	ká'hnekowa'nē <sup>n</sup> ' it great (water) liquid	7	
ne' the	iá'teikan'ere' thither she it saw	and	ki' I believe	ne' the	akao <sup>n</sup> 'há' she herself	iá' not	teieñte'rí' she knows it	8
ne' the	ná'ho'tē <sup>n</sup> ' such kind of thing.						9	
Ne' The	ka'tí' so then	ne' the	o'hneka'ke' it water on	ioti'hoñwá'keroñnioñe'se' they boats drift about plurally from place to place	niia'te- all it	10		
ká'sora'tsera'ke'. kind of duck in number.	E'tho'ne' At that time	ne' the	Tcoñniatarēn'to' Loon	ne' the	wá'hat'toke' he it noticed	11		
wá'tho'hēn're'te'. he shouted,	wá'hēn'ro <sup>n</sup> ' he it said:		Oñ'kwe' "A man- being	tá'ie <sup>n</sup> ' she is coming	kanōñ'wáko <sup>n</sup> ' it water in the depths of."	12		
No'k' And	e'tho'ne' at that time	Te'ká'ho <sup>n</sup> ' Bittern	ta'hata'tí', he replied,	wá'hēn'ro <sup>n</sup> ' he it said:	Iá' "Not in- deed	se' 13		
kanōñ'wáko <sup>n</sup> ' it water in the depths of	thoñtá'ie <sup>n</sup> ' thence does she come."	Wá'hēn'ro <sup>n</sup> ' He it said:	E'nekē <sup>n</sup> ' "Above	se' indeed	táieñ' thence her body	14		

they held a council to decide what they should do to provide for her welfare. They finally decided to invite the Great Turtle to come. Loon thereupon said to him: "Thou shouldst float thy body above the place where thou art in the depths of the water." In the first place, they sent a large number of ducks of various kinds. These flew and elevated themselves in a very compact body and went up to meet her on high. And on their backs, thereupon did her body alight. Then slowly they descended, bearing her body on their backs.

Great Turtle had satisfactorily caused his carapace to float. There upon his back they placed her. Then Loon said: "Come, ye who are deep divers, which one of you is able to dive so as to fetch up earth?" Thereupon one by one they severally dived into the water. It was at

- toñ'tie." E'tho'ne' nēn' wā'hatitciē<sup>11</sup>'ha'ie<sup>12</sup>' ne' dji' nā'hatī'iere'  
 1 is drifting." At that now they held a council the where so they should  
 time do it
- ne' dji' ā'shakonateweiēn'to<sup>13</sup>. Iā'thotiri'hwāiēn'tā'se' ne'  
 2 the where they her should prepare for. There they decided for them- the  
 selves
- Raniā'tē<sup>14</sup>'ko'wā' iā'hoñwaro<sup>15</sup>'ie<sup>16</sup>'hāre', e'tho'ne' ka'ti' ne'  
 3 he Great Turtle thence they invited him, at that so then the  
 time
- Teoñniatarēn'to<sup>17</sup>' nēn' wā'hēn'ro<sup>18</sup>": "Ā'satiā'takerā<sup>19</sup>'kwe' ne' dji'  
 4 Loon now he it said: "Thou thy body shouldst the where  
 cause to float
- kē<sup>20</sup>' sī'tero<sup>21</sup>' kanoñ'wāko<sup>22</sup>." No'k' tiotierē<sup>23</sup>'to<sup>24</sup>' iā'shakoton'  
 5 here thou art. it water And it is the first it thither they them  
 (sittest) depths of." thing
- nie'te' iotitio<sup>25</sup>'kowa<sup>26</sup>'ne<sup>27</sup>' ne' sorā'hokoñ'ā<sup>28</sup>. Wā'tkoñti'tē<sup>29</sup>' tā'hmo<sup>30</sup>'  
 6 sent they are a large body the ducks plurally. They flew and
- wā'koñthāra'tāte' tā'hmo<sup>31</sup>' ionathwe'noñni'hātie' tā'hmo<sup>32</sup>' iā'tia-  
 7 they themselves caused and they themselves caused and thither  
 to ascend to be in a close body
- konate'ā'te' ē'nekē<sup>33</sup>. E' tūiēiā'tā'rā'ne' ne' koñti'shoñ'ne'.  
 8 they her went above. There her body alighted the their backs on,  
 to meet
- E'tho'ne' nēn' skēñnoñ'ā' toñtakōñtsne<sup>34</sup>'te' iakotiā'tē<sup>35</sup>'hawī'.  
 9 At that now slowly thence they descended they her body bore,  
 time
- koñti'shoñ'ne' iēiā'tarā'tie'.  
 10 their backs on her body rested  
 coming.
- Iā'tkāie'rī' ne' Raniā'tē<sup>36</sup>'kowā' nēn' rotī'nowā'kerā<sup>37</sup>'ko<sup>38</sup>'. E'tho'  
 11 Very correctly the he Great Turtle now he his carapace causes There  
 to float.
- rī'nowā'ke' e' iā'akoti'tero<sup>39</sup>. E'tho'ne' ne' Teoñniatarēn'to<sup>40</sup>'  
 12 his carapace on there there they her At that the Loon  
 time
- wā'hēn'ro<sup>41</sup>": "Hau", ne' sewā'thoñrio<sup>42</sup>'kats'te's o<sup>43</sup>'kā' rokwe<sup>44</sup>'nio<sup>45</sup>'  
 13 he it said: "Come, the ye stout-breathed ones who he is able to  
 (is it) do it
- ne' ē<sup>46</sup>'hā'thoñ'ro' ē<sup>47</sup>'ro<sup>48</sup>'hwēñdjiako<sup>49</sup>'hā'?" Ta', e'tho'ne'  
 14 the he will dive he earth will go to bring?" So, at that  
 (into the water) time
- skat'sho<sup>50</sup>' toñte'rā'te' wā'ho<sup>51</sup>'thoñroñ'nio<sup>52</sup>. E'tho'ne' Djiēñi'to<sup>53</sup>'  
 15 one by one thence it it did they dove into the water At that Beaver  
 thereby one by one. time



this time that Beaver made the attempt and dived. The time was long and there was only silence. It was a long time before his back reappeared. He came up dead, his breathing having failed him. Thereupon they examined his paws, but he had brought up no earth. Then Otter said: "Well, let it be my turn now; let me make another attempt." Whereupon he dived. A longer time elapsed before he came to the surface. He also came up dead in his turn. They then examined his paws also. Neither did he, it is said, bring up any earth. It was then that Muskrat said: "I also will make the desperate attempt." So then he dove into the water. It was a still longer time that he, in turn, was under water. Then, after a while, he floated to the surface, coming up dead, having lost his breath. Thereupon, again, they examined the inside of his paws also. They found mud. He brought up his paws and his mouth full of mud.

wā'hate'niēn'tē <sup>n</sup>	wā'ha'thoñ'ro'.	Karī'hwese'	o'k <sup>4</sup>	thā'teiotēn'toñi'.		1			
he it attempt made	he dived into the water.	It was a long matter	- only	it is very still.					
Wā'karī'hwese'	nēn'	sāio'nowā'kerā'kwe'	rao <sup>n</sup> heio <sup>n</sup> 'hā'tie'	wā'ha-		2			
It was a long matter	now	again its back came to the surface	he came up dead	his					
thoñriōk'tē <sup>n</sup> .	E'tho'ne'	wā'hoñmē'sāke'	rā'sno <sup>n</sup> 'so'ko <sup>n</sup> '	īā'.		3			
breath gave out.	At that time	they it searched for	his hand in	not					
kā'nekā'	tesro <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjie <sup>n</sup> 'hā'wī'.	E'tho'ne'	Tawī'ne'	wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> '.		4			
anywhere	(again) he earth brought.	At that time	Otter	he it said:					
"To'. i'	noñ'wā'	skate'niēn'to <sup>n</sup> '	E'tho'ne'	nēn'	wā'hā'thoñ'ro'.	5			
"Well, I	this time	again I try it."	At that time	now	he dived into the water.				
Sē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'	nā'karī'hwese'	nēn'	sā'hatiā'tā'kerā'kwe'.	rawē <sup>n</sup> 'hei-		6			
More	so it (is) a long matter	now	again he his body floated,	he came					
o <sup>n</sup> 'hā'tie'	o'nī'	nā <sup>n</sup> '	ne <sup>n</sup> '.	E'tho'ne'	o'nī'	nā <sup>n</sup> '	ne <sup>n</sup> '	wā'hoñmē <sup>n</sup> '.	7
up dead	also (the) that	that one	that one	At that time	also (the) that one	that one	they it sought		
sāke'	ra'sno <sup>n</sup> 'sō'ko <sup>n</sup> '.	īā'	ki <sup>n</sup> '	o <sup>n</sup> '	nā <sup>n</sup> '	ne <sup>n</sup> '	tesro <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjie <sup>n</sup> 'hā'wī'.	8	
for	his hand in.	Not, I think,	too	(the) that	that	that	he earth brought back.		
E'tho'ne'	Anō'kiē <sup>n</sup> '	wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> '.	"I'	o'nī'	ē <sup>n</sup> wakā'ta'kō'.	Nēn'		9	
At that time	Muskrat	he it said:	"I	also	I will attempt the hopeless."	Now			
ka'ti'	wā'hā'thoñ'ro'.	Sē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'	nā <sup>n</sup> '	ne <sup>n</sup> '	wā'karī'hwese'			10	
so then	he dived into the water.	More	that one	the that	it matter was a long				
ro'thoñro <sup>n</sup> 'ho <sup>n</sup> '.	No'k'	a'kare'	nēn'	sa'hatiā'tā'kerā'kwe'	rawē <sup>n</sup> 'he-			11	
he has dived in the water.	And	after a time	now	his body again floated	he came				
io <sup>n</sup> 'hā'tie'	o'nī'	nā <sup>n</sup> '	ne <sup>n</sup> '.	Wā'hathoñriōk'tē <sup>n</sup> '.	E'tho'ne'	nēn'		12	
up dead	also (the) that one	that one	the that.	His breath gave out.	At that time	now			
a're'	wā'hoñmē'sāke'	rā'sno <sup>n</sup> 'sō'ko <sup>n</sup> '.	wā'hatitsēñ'ri'	onawā'tstā'				13	
again	they it sought for	his hand in;	they it found	it mud					
rū'tē <sup>n</sup> 'ē <sup>n</sup> 'hāwe'.	no'k'	o'nī'	ronhoskwa'n'hoñte'	ne'	onawā'tstā'.			14	
he it handful brought,	and	also	he it mouthful had	the	it mud.				

It was then that they made use of this mud. They coated the edge of the carapace of the Great Turtle with the mud. Now it was that other muskrats, in their turns, dived into the water to fetch mud. They floated to the surface dead. In this way they worked until they had made a circuit of the carapace of the Great Turtle, placing mud thereon, until the two portions of the work came together. Thereupon Loon said: "Now there is enough. Now it will suffice." Thereupon the muskrats ceased from diving to fetch up mud.

Now, verily, this man-being sat on the carapace of the Great Turtle. After the lapse of sufficient time, she went to sleep. After a while she awoke. Now then, the carapace of the Great Turtle was covered with mud. Then, moreover, the earth whereon she sat had become enlarged in size. At that time she looked and saw that willows had grown up to bushes along the edge of the water. Then also, when

- 1 E'tho'ne' nēn' ne' wā'hoñs'te' thī'kē<sup>n</sup> onawāts'tā'. Wā'ha-  
At that time now the they it used this it is it mud. They
- 2 tinawatstā'r'ho' kā'nōwākā'tie' ne' Raniā'tē<sup>n</sup>kowā'. Nēn' ē<sup>n</sup>s  
mud placed (smeared) it it carapace along the he Great Turtle. Now cus-  
over it edge of tomarily
- 3 o'ā' o'k' ne' Anō'kiē<sup>n</sup> sa'hā'thoñ'ro' wā'hanawatstako'hā'.  
other only the Muskrat again he dove into the water he mud went to bring.
- 4 Sā'hatiā'ta'kerā'kwe' ē<sup>n</sup>s rawē'heio<sup>n</sup>hā'tie'. E' tho' thī'hat'iere'  
Again his body would float custom- he came up dead. There so they it did  
arily
- 5 dji' niio're' wā'thoñte'nowatā'se' ne' Raniā'tē<sup>n</sup>kowā' wā'ha-  
where so it is they it carapace made the he Great Turtle they  
distant a circuit of
- 6 tinawatstā'r'ho' iā'toñsakiate'rā'ne'. E'tho'ne' ne' Teoñniatarēñ'to<sup>n</sup>  
it mud daubed there again they two joined. At that time the Loon
- 7 nēn' wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "Nēn' e'tho'. Nēn' ē<sup>n</sup>kakwe'ni'." Nēn' o'ni'  
now he it said: "Now enough. Now it will be able to do it." Now also
- 8 ne' anō'kiē<sup>n</sup>hokōñ'ā' wā'hoñ'tkā'we' ne' dji' roñ'thoñroñ'niō<sup>n</sup>s  
the muskrats plurally they stopped work the where they dove into the water plurally
- 9 ratinawā'tstako'he's.  
they mud went to bring up.
- 10 Nēn' wā'hī' kē<sup>n</sup>ī'kē<sup>n</sup> iākoñ'kwe' e' ietkwā'here' Raniā'-  
Now verily this it is she man-being there she sat he  
(is)
- 11 tē<sup>n</sup>kowā' rā'nōwā'ke'. Akwā' he'tho' dji' nā'karī'hwese'  
Great Turtle his carapace on. Very enough where so it was a long  
matter
- 12 nēn' ka'ti' wā'ako'tā'we'. No'k' a'kare' nēn' sāie'ie'. Nēn'  
now so then she fell asleep. And after a time now again she  
awoke. Now
- 13 ka'ti' o<sup>n</sup>hwēñ'djiā' iote'r'hō'ro<sup>n</sup> ne' kā'nōwā'ke' ne' Raniā'-  
so then it earth it covered itself the it carapace on the He
- 14 tē<sup>n</sup>kowā', nēn' tā'hno<sup>n</sup> iote'hia'ro<sup>n</sup> dji' niwato<sup>n</sup>hwēñ'djiā' ne'  
Great Turtle, now and it has grown where so it earth (is) large the
- 15 dji' ie'tero<sup>n</sup>. E'tho'ne' nēn' wā'oñtkā'tho' o'se' iotkwiroñ'ni'  
where she sits. At that time now she it looked at willow it shrubs grew to

she again awoke, the carcass of a deer, recently killed, lay there, and now besides this, a small fire burned there, and besides this, a sharp stone lay there. Now, of course, she dressed and quartered the carcass of the deer and roasted some pieces thereof, and she ate her fill. So, when she had finished her repast, she again looked about her. Now, assuredly, the earth had increased much in size, for the earth grew very rapidly. She, moreover, saw another thing; she saw growing shrubs of the rose-willow along the edge of the water.

Moreover, not long after, she saw a small rivulet take up its course. Thus, then, things came to pass in their turn. Rapidly was the earth increasing in size. She then looked and saw all species of herbs and grasses spring from the earth, and also saw that they began to grow toward maturity.

dji'	tewateā'ktā'tie'.	Nēn'	tā'hno <sup>ny</sup>	ne'	shoñsäie'ie'	o'skēññoñto <sup>ny</sup>	1
where	it water at the edge of.	Now	and	the	again she awoke	it deer	
e' <sup>4</sup>	kāā'tion'ni'	ā'se'	kār'io'.	nēn'	tā'hno <sup>ny</sup>	e' <sup>4</sup> iotek'hā'	2
there	its body lay extended	new	one it has killed,	now	and	there it burns	
nikadjie <sup>na</sup> 'hā' <sup>4</sup> ā'	nēn'	tā'hno <sup>ny</sup>	e' <sup>4</sup>	kā'ie <sup>ny</sup>	onēn'ia'	io'hio'thi'ie'.	3
so it fire (is) small,	now	and	there	it lies	it stone	it is sharp-edged.	
Nēn'	wā'hi'	wā'tkoñwāā'tāri'te'	ne'	o'skēññoñto <sup>ny</sup> .	Nēn'		4
Now	verily	she its body (broke) quartered	the	it deer.	Now		
wā'hi'	o'ni'	wā'ōñte'skoñtoñ'nio <sup>n</sup> .	Nēn'	o'ni'	wā'tioñtskā'ho <sup>n</sup> .		5
verily	also	she roasted for herself several (pieces).	Now	also	she ate.		
Ne'	ka'ti'	nēn'	ca'ekhwēn'tā'ne'	toñsäioñtkā'thoñnioñ'4hwe'.	Nēn'		6
The	so then	now	where she her food finished eating	again she looked around repeatedly.	Now		
ka'ti'	sē <sup>ny</sup> 'hā'	iao <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjiowa'nhā' <sup>ny</sup> o <sup>n</sup> .	a'se'kē <sup>ny</sup> '	io'sno're'			7
so then	more,	it earth had grown large,	because	it is rapid			
iote'hā'roñ'tie'	ne'	o <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñ'djiā'.	Nēn'	tā'hno <sup>ny</sup>	thika'te'	o'ia'	8
It is increasing in size	the	it earth (is).	Now	and	it is differ- ent	other it is	
wā'e'kē <sup>ny</sup> '	iotkwiroñ'ni'	ne'	ateā'ktā'tie'	ne'	onekwē <sup>ny</sup> 'tāra'		9
she it saw	it itself shrubs made	the	water along edge of	the	it red color		
nikakwiro'tē <sup>ny</sup> '	ioñtoñ'ni'.						10
such it kind of shrub	it itself grew.						
Ne'	o'ni'	ne'	ia' <sup>4</sup>	tekarī'4hwes	wā'ōñtkā't'ho'	wā'ka'hio <sup>ny</sup> '.	11
The	also	the	not	it (is) a long matter	she it saw	it a stream caused	
hoñ'ko'te'	nikā'hio <sup>ny</sup> 'hā' <sup>4</sup> ā'.	E' <sup>4</sup>	ka'ti'	ni'io't	dji'	wathawioñ'tie'.	12
to pass on its course	so it stream (is) small.	There	so then	so it is	where	at different times (it bears itself along severally).	
Io'sno're'	ioñtoñ'hwēñdjiate'hā'roñ'tie'.	Nēn'	o'ni'	wā'ōñtkā't'ho'			13
It is rapid	it earth is increasing in size.	Now	also	she it saw			
niā'tekahōñ'take'	wā'tkoñno <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjio't'kā'we'	ne'	o'ni'	toñtakoñ-			14
all kinds it plants in number	they left (it) earth	the	also	they it			
'hoñtate'hā'ro <sup>n</sup> '.							15
plants increased in size.							

Now also, when the time had come for her to be delivered, she gave birth to a female man-being, a girl child. Then, of course, they two, mother and daughter, remained there together. It was quite astonishing how rapidly the girl child grew. So then, when she had attained her growth, she of course was a maiden. They two were alone; no other man-being moved about there in any place.

So then, of course, when she had grown up and was a maiden, then, of course, her mother was in the habit of admonishing her child, saying, customarily: "Thou wilt tell me what manner of person it is who will visit thee, and who will say customarily: 'I desire that thou and I should marry.' Do not thou give ear to this; but say, customarily: 'Not until I first ask my mother.'"

Now then, in this manner, matters progressed. First one, then another, came along, severally asking her to become his wife, and she

1	Ne'	o'nī'	ne'	nēn'	īā'kā'heve'	nēn'	wā'akoksā'tāiēn'tā'ne'		
	The	also	the	now	it is time there it it brought	now	she child brought forth		
2	īākoñ'kwe'	ne'	eksā'ā'	Nēn'	wā'hi'	e'	keni'tero <sup>n</sup>	ne'	
	she man-being (is)	the	she child (is).	Now	verily	there	they two abode	the	
3	akoiēn'ā.	Akwā'	ione'hrā'kwā't	io'sno're'	dji'	iakote'hiā-			
	she has a small one.	Very	it is marvelous	it is rapid	where	she increased			
4	ron'tie'	ne'	eksā'ā'	Ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	nēn'	ēiakote'hiā'ron'tie'	
	in size	the	she child (is).	The	so then	the	now	where she increased in size	
5	nēn'	wā'hi'	ēiā'tāse'	oñ'to <sup>n</sup> .	Iono <sup>n</sup> 'hā'tci'wā';	īā'	o <sup>n</sup> 'kā'	o'īā'	
	now	verily	she (is) maid	it became.	They two (were) entirely alone;	not	any- one	other it is	
6	kān'ekā'	te'ie <sup>n</sup> s	ne'	oñ'kwe'.					
	anywhere	one moved about	the	man-being.					
7	Ta'	ne'	ka'ti'	wā'hi'	ne'	dji'	nēn'	iakote'hiā'ro <sup>n</sup>	nēn'
	So,	the	so then	verily	the	where	now	she grew up	now
8	ēiā'tāse'	i'kē <sup>n</sup> .	nēn'	wā'hi'	ne'	o'nistē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'	ioñtat'hro'ris	ne'	
	she is maid	it is,	now	verily	the	her mother	she her tells	the	
9	oñtāiēn'ā'	ioñ'to <sup>n</sup>	ē <sup>n</sup> 's:	“Ē <sup>n</sup> sk <sup>4</sup> 'hro'rī'	o <sup>n</sup> '	ni'hāiā'tē <sup>n</sup>	ne'		
	her offspring	she it says	custom- arily:	“Thou me shalt tell	what	such he kind of body has	the		
10	to'kā'	ē <sup>n</sup> 'hiā'ktā'se'	ne'	ē <sup>n</sup> 'hato <sup>n</sup> 'heke'	i'ke'hre'	āioñkeni'niāke'.			
	if	he thee will visit	the	he will keep saying	I it desire	thou I should marry.			
11	To'sā'	ē <sup>n</sup> 'sathon'tāte'.	Ē <sup>n</sup> 'sī'ro <sup>n</sup>	ē <sup>n</sup> 's:	'Nia're'kwe'	ki'	ē <sup>n</sup> 'khe-		
	Do not	thou it shalt con- sent to.	Thou it wilt say	custom- arily:	'Until first.	I be- lieve,	I her will		
12	'hro'rī'	ne'	īstēn'ā'.						
	tell	the	my mother."						
13	Nēn'	ka'ti'	e'	niio'to <sup>n</sup> 'hā'tie'.	O'īā'	o'k'	ē <sup>n</sup> 's	is're'	wā'shakori-
	Now	so then	there	so it continued to be.	Another it is	only	custom- arily	again he comes	he her asks
14	'hwanōñon'niō'	ne'	a'hoti'niāke'.	Ne'	e'	ki'	ē <sup>n</sup> 's	wā'ī'ro <sup>n</sup> ':	
	questions	the	they should marry.	The	there,	I	custom- believe, arily	she it said:	

customarily replied: "Not until I first ask my mother." When she would tell her mother what manner of person had asked her to marry him, her mother would answer, saying customarily: "No; he is not the person." But after a while the maiden said: "One who has a deep fringe along his legs and arms paid a visit." The elder woman said: "That is the one, I think, that it will be proper for you to marry." Thereupon she returned to the place where the young man stood. She said: "We should marry, she says." The young man answered, saying: "When it is dark, I shall return." So then, when the appointed time arrived, he also came back. Then it was that he paid court to her. But, I think, they two, he and the maid, did not lie together. When she lay down so that she

"Nia're'kwe' ē'khe' hro'rī' ne' istēn'ā'." Ne' ka'tī' ē'n's wā'hī'	1
"Until first I her shall tell the my mother." The so then custom- arily verily	
ne' nēn' wā'ōntat'hro'rī', ne' o'nistēn'ā' ne' dji' nī'hāā'	2
the now she her told the her mother the where such he kind of body	
to'tē' ne' wā'shakori'hwanōtōn'ni' ne' a'hotī'niāke'; tāieri'hwā'	3
has the she her has asked questions the they should marry; she	
sera'ko' ē'n's ne' o'nistēn'ā' wā'iro' ē'n's: "Iā' ne' tē'ke'."	4
replied custom- arily the her mother she it said custom- arily: "Not that (one) it is."	
Ne'k' a'kare' nēn' wā'iro' ne' eia'tāse': "Wā'hakwat'ho' ne'	5
And after a time now she it said the she maid "He paid a visit the (is):	
ron'kwe', teiotarotā'tie' ne' ra'sina'ke', no'k' o'nī' ne' ranoñ-	6
he man- being (is), it fringe showed along the his legs on, and also the his	
tsā'ke'." Wā'iro' ne' akokstēn'ā': "Ne' ki' ē'kāie'rite' ne'	7
arms on." She it said the she elder one (is): "That, I believe, it will be the proper	
ē'seni'niāke'." E'tho'ne' nēn' e' sū'ie'ne'te' dji' non'we' i'trate'	8
ye two will marry." At that time now there again she went where place there he stands	
ne' raneke'ne'tero' Wā'iro' ne' eia'tāse': "Āionkeni'niāke',"	9
the he young man. She it said the she maid (new-bodied): "Thou-I should marry,	
ia'ke'." Tā'hari'hwā'sera'ko' ne' raneke'ne'tero' wā'hēn'ro'":	10
it is said." He replied the he young man (is) he it said:	
"Ne' nēn' ē'tio'karas e'tho'ne' nēn' tē'ntke'." Ne' ka'tī' ci-	11
"The now it will become at that time now I will come." The so then there	
iā'kā'hewe' dji' non'we' nī'hona'to' e'tho'ne' ka'tī' sa'rawe'.	12
it arrived where the place just where he it appointed at that time so then he again arrived.	
Nēn' ka'tī' wā'shakotchinato'hā'se'. No'k' iā' ki' te'hoñna-	13
Now so then he "courted" her. And not, I believe, they two have	
rā'to' ne' eia'tāse'. Ne' nēn' shā'ōntā'tion'nite' ne' ē'niako'-	14
lain to- gether the she maid (new-bodied). The now she lay supine the she will	
tā'we' ē'n'skā' ne' raoiēn'kwire' enā'skwāk'tā' ē' wā'hā'ie'	15
sleep one (it is) the his arrow her breast beside there he it laid.	

could sleep, he laid one of his arrows beside her body. Thereupon he departed. Then, at his return, he again took his arrow and departed again, carrying the arrow away with him. He never came back afterward.

After a while the elder woman became aware that the maiden was growing in size, caused by the fact that she was pregnant.

So when the day of her delivery had come, she brought forth twins, two male infants. But during the time that she was in travail, the maiden heard the two talking within her body. One of them said: "This is the place through which we two shall emerge from here. It is a much shorter way, for, look thou, there are many transparent places." But the other person said: "Not at all. Assuredly, we should kill her by doing this thing. Howbeit, let us go out that other way, the way that one, having become a human being, will use as an exit. We will turn around and in a downward direction we two will

- 1 E'tho'ne' nēn' sū'hā'tēn'tī. Ne' ka'tī' ne' nēn' shoḥsa'rawe'  
At that time now again he de- parted. The so then the now again he re- turned
- 2 toḥsū'rā'kwe' ne' raoiēn'kwire' nēn' tā'hno' sū'hā'tēn'tī' ioḥsū'-  
he it took up again the his arrow now and he again de- parted he it took
- 3 hā'hāwe' ne' raoiēn'kwire'. Iā' noḥwēn'to' thā'tethawe'noḥ.  
away with him the his arrow. Not ever did he return (retrace his steps).
- 4 A'kare' ka'tī' ne' akokstēn'ā' nēn' wā'ont'toke' nēn'  
After a time so then the she elder one now she it noticed now
- 5 iakote'hā'ron'tie' ne' eiā'tāse' ne' kari'hoḥ'nī' dji' iene'ro'  
she is increasing in size the she maid, the it it causes where she is preg- nant.
- 6 Ne' ka'tī' ne' nēn' ciā'akoteni'seri'he'se' wā'akoksū'tāiēn'tā'ne'  
The so then the now where her day arrived to her she became possessed of offspring
- 7 te'nik'he' No'k' dji' nā'he' wā'bi' nēn' iakorēn'hā'kē'  
they two are twins. And where it lasts (while) verily now she was in pain
- 8 iakothoḥ'te' ne' eiā'tāse' tet'hoti'thare' eiā'tako'. Shāiā'tā'  
she it heard the she new- bodied(is) there they conversed together. her body in. He one person
- 9 rā'to': "Kē' noḥwe' tē'tēniakē'tā'kwe'. Sē'hā' ne'  
he it said: "Here (it is) the place thou I will use it to go out. More the
- 10 nio're'a' a'se'kē' satkāt'ho' o'k' thiiā'teio'swathe'nio'." No'k'  
so it is little distant because do thou look just it is transparent in places." And
- 11 ne' shāiā'tā' rā'to': "Iā'tē'. Ē'ietih'rio', wā'hi' nā' ne'.  
the he one person he it said: "Not at all. Thou I will kill verily that the one that.
- 12 E' ki' nonka'tī' tē'tēniakē'tā'kwe' dji' non'ka'tī' ē'nieiakē'tā'kwe'  
There, I be- side of it' thou I will use it to go where side of it one will use it to go
- 13 ne' oḥ'kwe' ē'niakoto'o'hā'tie'. Tē'tiatkār'hate'nī' e'ta'ke' nonka'tī'  
the man-being one having become it will come. Thou I will turn our- selves around down, side of it under

go." So then the former one confirmed what this one had proposed, when this one said: "Thus it shall continue to be."

But, however, he now contested another matter. He did not comply when the second one said: "Do thou take the lead." He said: "Not at all; do thou go ahead." So then it was in this manner that they two contended, and he who said: "Right in this very place let us two go straight out, for assuredly this way is as near as that," gained his point. Finally, the other agreed that he himself should take the lead. At that time, then, he turned about, and at once he was born. So at that time his grandmother took him up and cared for him. Then she laid him aside. At that time she again gave attention to her [the daughter], for now, indeed, another travail did she suffer. But that other one emerged in another place. He came out of her armpit. So, as to him, he killed his mother. Then, his

niiēn'heñt'ne'."	Nēn'	ka'ti'	ne'	shāiā'tā'	wā'hari'hwā'nirate'	ne'				1
thither thou I will go."	Now	so then	the	he one person	he it matter confirmed	the				
dji' nā'ho'tē <sup>n</sup>	ra'to <sup>n</sup> :	"Xe' e'	nāio'to <sup>n</sup> 'hāke'."							2
where such kind of thing	he it said:	"The thus	so it should continue to be."							
No'k' o'lä'	ki'	noñ'wā'	nā'ho'tē <sup>n</sup>	toñsā'hari'hwake'nhā'.	Iä'					3
And other (thing),	I be- lieve,	this time	such kind of thing	again he it matter debated for.	Not					
te'hat'hoñ'tats	ne'	shāiā'tā'	dji' ra'to <sup>n</sup> :	"I'se', shēñ't."	Ra'to <sup>n</sup> :					4
he it consents to	the	he one person (is)	where he it says:	"Thou, do thou take the lead."	He it says:					
"Iä' tē <sup>n</sup> ."	I'se',	shēñ't."	E'	ka'ti'	ni'io't	dji' te'hotiri'hwā-				5
"Not at all.	Thou,	do thou take the lead."	There	so then	so it is	where they two matter				
ken'hē <sup>n</sup> ,	no'k'	wā'hateri'hwatkwe'ni'	ne'	ra'to <sup>n</sup> :	"O'k' kē <sup>n</sup> '					6
debated (matter)	and	he his point won	the	he it says:	"Only here it is					
noñ'we'	ietiatkware'cia't	ne'	wā'hi'	niiore'ā'	nā'	ne'."				7
the place	hence let us two go straight out	the	verily	it is not far	that the one that."					
Ta',	e'tho'ne'	nēñ'	ne'	shāiā'tā'	wā'hathōñ'tāte'	rao <sup>n</sup> 'hā'				8
So,	at that time	now	the	he one person	he consented to it	he himself				
ē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'hēñe'.	E'tho'ne'	nēñ'	wā'hatkār'hate'ni'	iā'hakoñtātie' te'						9
he will take the lead.	At that time	now	he turned himself around.	he without stopping						
wā'hēñnā'kerate'.	Ta',	e'tho'ne'	ne'	ro'sot'hā'	wā'thoñwāiā'tā'kwe'					10
he was born.	So,	at that time	the	his grand- mother	she his body took up					
wā'hoñwakwata'ko'.	E'tho'ne'	i'si'	iä'e'iē <sup>n</sup> ."	E'tho'ne'	a're'					11
she him cared well for.	At that time	far yonder	there she it laid.	At that time	again					
toñsūioñtate'niā'ri'ne'	a'se'kē <sup>n</sup> '	nēñ'	se'	a're'	o'ä'	toñtäie-				12
again she her her hands set to	because	now	indeed again	other it is	she had					
ro <sup>n</sup> 'hiā'kē <sup>n</sup> ."	No'k'	ak'te'	ne'	noñ'we'	wā'hāiakē <sup>n</sup> 'tā'kwe'.					13
travail.	And	aside	the	the place	he it emerged by.					
E'ño <sup>n</sup> 'ro'ko <sup>n</sup>	wā'hāiakē <sup>n</sup> 'tā'kwe'.	Ta',	wā'shako'rio'	nā'	ne'					14
Her armpit in	he it emerged.	so,	he her killed	that one	the that					

grandmother took him up and attended to his needs also. She completed this task and laid him alongside of the one who had first come. So thereupon she devoted her attention to her child who was dead. Then, turning herself about to face the place where she had laid the two infants, she said: "Which of you two destroyed my child?" One of them answered, saying: "Verily, he himself it is, I believe." This one who had answered was a very marvelously strange person as to his form. His flesh was nothing but flint.<sup>a</sup> Over the top of his head there was, indeed, a sharp comb of flint. It was therefore on this account that he emerged by way of her armpit.

But the flesh of the other was in all respects similar in kind to that of a man-being. He spoke, saying: "He himself, indeed, killed her." The other one replied, saying: "Not at all, indeed." He again

- 1 *ro'nistōn'ā*. *E'tho'ne'* *wā'thoñwāiā'tā'kwe'* *wā'hoñwakwatā'ko'*  
his mother. At that time she his body took up she cared for him well
- 2 *o'w' nā' ne'.* *Wā'es'ā'* *nēñ'* *skā'ne'* *wā'hoñwatia'tioñ'nite'* *ne'*  
too the that one. She it finished now one at (place) she lay their bodies extended the
- 3 *tho'hēn'to<sup>n</sup>.* *Ta'*, *e'tho'ne'* *nēñ'* *wā'tioñtate'niā'ra'ne'* *ne'*  
thence he came So, at that time now she her her hands set to the
- 4 *iakuoñ'he'io<sup>n</sup>.* *ne'* *oñtatiēñ'ā'.* *E'tho'ne'* *nēñ'* *e'* *noñka'ti'*  
she is dead. the her offspring. At that time now there side of it
- 5 *ue<sup>n</sup>sāioñtie'ra'te'* *dji'* *noñ'we'* *ni'hoñwatia'tioñ'nito<sup>n</sup>.* *tā'hno<sup>n</sup>'*  
again she herself turned where the place she them laid extended and  
toward it
- 6 *wā'i'ro<sup>n</sup>'*: "O<sup>n</sup>'kū' *ne'* *teseniā'/'she'* *wā'shakō'riō'* *ne'* *kheičēñ'ā'?*"  
she it said: "Who is it the ye two individ- he her killed the my offspring?"  
uals
- 7 *Shāia'tā'* *tā'hata'ti'* *wā'hēn'ro<sup>n</sup>'*: "Rao<sup>n</sup>'hā'. *ki'*. *wā'hi'.*"  
He one thence he he it said: "He himself I be- verily."  
person answered lie (it is), lieve,
- 8 *Kē<sup>n</sup>'i'kē<sup>n</sup>'* *tā'hata'ti'* *ione'hra'kwā't* *rotoñkwe'tātie'ro<sup>n</sup>'* *ne'* *dji'*  
This it is thence he it is marvelous his person ugly (is) the where  
replied
- 9 *ni'hāiā'tō'te<sup>n</sup>'*. *Aō'sko<sup>n</sup>'* *tawī'skarā'* *ne'* *raoieroñ'ke'*. *Teiotaro-*  
such his body It is wholly flint (crystal) the his flesh on. It has a ridge  
kind (is) chert
- 10 *tā'tie'* *raonoñdjistākēñ'iate'* *io'hio'thi'ie'* *tawī'skarā'* *se'*. *Ne'*  
his head crest of it is sharp flint (crystal) indeed. That  
it is
- 11 *wā'hi'* *kari'hoñ'ni'* *ie'nhoro'ko<sup>n</sup>'* *wā'hāiakē<sup>n</sup>'tā'kwe'*.  
verily it it causes her armpit in he it used to emerge.
- 12 *No'k'* *ne'* *shāiā'tā'* *ne'* *tkāie'ri'* *ne'* *oñ'kwe'* *ni'hāieroñto'tē<sup>n</sup>'*.  
And the he one person the it is the man-being such his flesh kind  
correct of is.
- 13 *Tā'hata'ti'* *wā'hēn'ro<sup>n</sup>'*: "Rao<sup>n</sup>'hā' *se'* *wā'shako'riō'*." *Toñtā-*  
Thence he he it said: "He himself indeed he her killed." Thence he  
replied (it is) again
- 14 *'hata'ti'* *ne'* *shāiā'tā'* *wā'hēn'ro<sup>n</sup>'*: "Iā'<sup>n</sup>'tē<sup>n</sup>' *se'*." *Sā'hēn'ro<sup>n</sup>'*:  
spoke the he one person he it said: "Not at all indeed." Again he it said:

<sup>a</sup>It is for this reason that he is called Tawiskaro<sup>n</sup>, which is the Mohawk name for flint or chert. Consult The Cosmogonic Gods of the Iroquois, Proc. Am. Ass. Adv. Sci., v. 44, pp. 211 and following, 1895.



said: "Indeed, he himself killed her." Thus then, in this manner, the two debated. But he who was guilty of killing her did not swerve from his denial, and so then he finally won his point. Whereupon their grandmother seized the body of him whose flesh was verily that of a man-being and with all her might cast him far into the bushes. But the other, whose flesh was flint, was taken up and cared for by her. And it was also wonderful how much she loved him.

Now, in its turn, she again laid her hands on the flesh body of her girl child, who was verily now not alive. She cut off her head and said: "Even though thou art now dead, yet, albeit, thou shalt continue to have a function to perform." And now she took up the flesh body and hung it on a tree standing hard by her lodge, and she said: "Thou shalt continue to give light to this earth here present. But the head also she hung in another place, and she said: "Thou also

"Se' rao <sup>n'</sup> 'hä' wä'shako'rio'."	E' kã'ti' nio't wã'thniri'hwã-	1
"Indeed, he himself he her killed."	There so then so it is they two it matter	
ke'nhã'. Thori'hwãkontã'ko <sup>n'</sup> ' dji' raton'hi'hä' no'k' ho'nĩ' ne'		2
disputed. He continued to assert it where he it denied and also the		
shãia'tã' dji' kã'ĩe <sup>n'</sup> ' ne' shako'rio' ne' kã'ti' wã'hateri'hwã-		3
he one where it lies the he her killed the so then he his (matter)		
tkwe'nĩ'. E'tho'ne' ne' rofi'sot'hã' wã'thoñwãia'tã'kwe' ne'ne'		4
point At that the their grand- she his body took up the that		
won. time mother		
tkãie'ri' oñ'kwe' ni'haiero <sup>n'</sup> 'to'te <sup>n'</sup> ' tã'hmo <sup>n'</sup> ' iã'tionte'sheñ'niã'te'		5
it is man-being such he flesh has and she employed her whole		
correct kind of strength		
o'hoñ'tãko <sup>n'</sup> ' iã'hoñwãia'toñ'ti'. No'k' ne' shãia'tã' ne' tawĩ'skarã'		6
it shrubbery in thither she his body And the he one the flint (crystal)		
is fleshed thereby. she his body took up the she him cared for well.		7
raiero <sup>n'</sup> 'totã'ko <sup>n'</sup> ' wã'thoñwãia'tã'kwe' ne' wã'hoñwateweieñ'to <sup>n'</sup> '		8
and also very it is marvelous where so she him holds dear.		
Nẽñ' noñ'wã' ne' kẽ <sup>n'</sup> ' niioñsãie'iere' ne' akoieroñ'tã' ne'		9
Now this time the here so again she the her flesh the		
(it is) touched it		
oñtatiẽñ' <sup>n'</sup> 'ĩ'kẽñ'hã' ne' wã'hi' nẽñ' iã' tetciakon'he'. Wã'oñta-		10
her offspring it was the verily now not still she lives. She		
teniã'riã'ke <sup>n'</sup> ' tã'hmo <sup>n'</sup> ' wã'iro <sup>n'</sup> ': "Iawero <sup>n'</sup> 'hä'tie <sup>n'</sup> ', dji' nẽñ'		11
her head cut off and she it said: "Even though (no matter) where now		
so <sup>n'</sup> 'he'io <sup>n'</sup> ' sẽ <sup>n'</sup> 'hä' ki' o'k' ẽ <sup>n'</sup> 'sateri'hõñ'tãke'." Nẽñ' tã'hmo <sup>n'</sup> '		12
thou art dead, more, I just thou it duty wilt have Now and		
believe, to perform."		
wãtie'kwe' ne' oieroñ'tã' ne' akono <sup>n'</sup> 'sũ'ktã' ke'r'hite' e'		13
she it took up the it flesh the her house beside it tree there		
stands		
wã'ehã'rẽ <sup>n'</sup> ' tã'hmo <sup>n'</sup> ' wã'iro <sup>n'</sup> ': "Tẽ <sup>n'</sup> 'sa'shwathe'to <sup>n'</sup> 'hãke' ne'		14
she it hung up and she it said: "Thou it wilt continue to light the		
kẽ <sup>n'</sup> ' wãto <sup>n'</sup> 'hweñdjiã'te', no'k' ho'nĩ' ne' onoñ'dji' ak'te' ne'		15
here it earth is extant, but also the it head elsewhere the		

shalt continue to have a function. Thou shalt have less power to give light." Thus then she completed her arrangements for supplying herself with light. Now, assuredly, she had made fast the sun for herself, and also the moon. She imposed on them the duty of furnishing her with light for their part. Verily, indeed, it was the head of her girl child who was dead that she used to make the moon, but her body she made into the sun. They were to be fixed always in one place, and were not to be moving from place to place. Now, besides this, she restricted them to herself and her grandson, saying: "We two, entirely alone, shall ever be supplied by this light. No other person shall use it, only we two ourselves."

When she had now, indeed, finished all of her task, she was surprised by the moving of the grasses at the spot whither she had cast the other one of her grandchildren. He was alive; he had

- 1 noñ'we<sup>s</sup> nă'e'hă'rē<sup>n</sup> tă'hno<sup>n</sup> wă'í'ro<sup>n</sup>: "Ĕ<sup>n</sup>sateri'hōñ'tăke' o'<sup>r</sup>  
the place she it hung up and she it said: "Ever thou it duty wilt have too  
to perform
- 2 ní'se'. Kă'ro' ní'se' djí' nē<sup>s</sup>'se'shats'teke' ne' djí' tē<sup>s</sup>'se'shwa-  
the thou. Less the thou where thy power shall be the where thou it shalt cause  
effective
- 3 the<sup>s</sup>'tē<sup>n</sup>." Nēñ' wă'hi' wă'eweiēññēn'tă'ne' djí' nē<sup>o</sup>'to<sup>n</sup>'hăke'  
to be Now verily she it manner finished of it where so it will continue  
light." to be
- 4 djí' tē<sup>n</sup>'iakot'shwathe<sup>s</sup>'tē<sup>n</sup>. Nēñ' wă'hi' iakoteră'kwaniēñ'tă<sup>n</sup>,  
where it her will cause it to be Now verily she has set up it sun for herself,  
light for.
- 5 ē<sup>n</sup>'hni'tă' o'ní', koñwari'hōñtă'ní' tē<sup>n</sup>'iako'shwathe'to<sup>n</sup>'hăke' nă'  
it moon also, she her duties gave it will cause it to be light that  
one
- 6 ne'. Ne' se' wă'hi' ne' oñtatiēñ<sup>n</sup>'ă' ne' iakao<sup>n</sup>'he'io<sup>n</sup>  
the The indeed verily the her offspring the she is dead  
that.
- 7 akonoñ'djı' ne' ē<sup>n</sup>'hni'tă' wă'akoñ'niă'te', no'k' ne' akoie'ronită'  
her head the it moon she used it to and the her flesh  
make it,
- 8 kară'kwă' nă' ne'. Tiiotko<sup>n</sup>' katō'kē<sup>n</sup> ē<sup>n</sup>'ioră'nēñ'tăko<sup>n</sup>, iă'  
it sun that one the that. Always it is certain it will be attached, not
- 9 tē<sup>n</sup>'kiă'tēñtiē'seke'. Nēñ' tă'hno<sup>n</sup> wă'oñtathwe<sup>n</sup>noñ'niē<sup>n</sup> wă'í'ro<sup>n</sup>:  
they two will travel about Now and she restricted them she it said:  
habitually, herself
- 10 "Oñkeno<sup>n</sup>'hă'ă' tē<sup>n</sup>'ioñkiat'shwathe'to<sup>n</sup>'hăke'. Iă' o<sup>n</sup>'kă' ne'  
"Thou I only thou I will give light for us. Not anyone the
- 11 o'ïū thăioñts'te', ne' o'k' ne' oñkeno<sup>n</sup>'hă'ă'."  
other one will use it, the only the thou I only."  
it is
- 12 Nēñ' wă'hi' akwe'ko<sup>n</sup> wă'eweiēññēn'tă'ne' wă'oñtie're<sup>n</sup> o'k'  
Now verily it all she finished its manner she was surprised only  
of doing
- 13 kă'tı' tetio'hōñti'sho<sup>n</sup>'klwă' djı' noñ'we' ie'hōñwăiă'toñ'tio<sup>n</sup>  
so then there it grass moves to where the place there she his body three  
and fro
- 14 ne' shăiă'tă' ne' roñwatere<sup>s</sup>'ă', ron<sup>n</sup>'he'. Iă' tē'hawē<sup>n</sup>'he'io<sup>n</sup>,  
the he one the her grandson, he is Not he has died,  
person alive.

not died; for she thought when she had cast him far away that he would, of course, die, but, howbeit, he had not died. He walked about there among the bushes. But after a while he came thence toward the lodge of his grandmother, but she ordered him away, saying: "Go thou far off yonder. I have no desire whatever to look on thee, for thou it is, assuredly, who hast killed my girl child. So, then, therefore, go thou far off yonder." Verily, he then went from there. But, albeit, he was moving about in a place not far from the place where the lodge stood. Besides this, the male child was in good health, and his growth was rapid.

After awhile he made for himself a bow and also an arrow. Of course he now went about shooting from place to place. He went, indeed, about from place to place, for now, of course, the earth was indeed of considerable size. The earth, indeed, verily

a'se'kē <sup>n'</sup>	wā'cūn're	dji'	i'si <sup>n</sup>	ie'hoñwāiā'toñ'tio <sup>n</sup>	ā <sup>n</sup> 'rē <sup>n'</sup> 'heie'	1	
because	she-it desired	where	younder	there she his body cast	he will die		
wā'hi <sup>n</sup>	no'k'ā	iā'	ki' <sup>n</sup>	te'hawē <sup>n</sup> 'he'io <sup>n</sup>	E' hi'tre'se' o'hoñtā-	2	
verily,	but	not,	I be- lieve,	he has died.	There there he moved about		
ko <sup>n</sup> 'sho <sup>n</sup>	No'k'ā	a'kare'	e' <sup>n</sup>	nā'toñtā're'	dji' iakono <sup>n</sup> 'sote' ne'	3	
it grass in. along	And	after a time	there	thence he came	dji' iakono <sup>n</sup> 'sote' ne'		
ro'sot'hā <sup>n</sup>	No'k'ā	sā'hoñwanē <sup>n</sup> 'nia'ni'	wā'iro <sup>n</sup> '	'' I'si <sup>n</sup> ' noñ'we'	4		
his grand- mother,	and	she him drove away again	she it said:	"Yonder place			
niā'hā'se <sup>n</sup>	Iā'	othe'no <sup>n</sup>	thā'tewakato <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjioñ'ni'	ne' takoñkān'-	5		
thither do thou go.	Not	anything	I am in need of it	the I thee should			
erake <sup>n</sup>	a'se'kē <sup>n'</sup>	i'se'	wā'hi <sup>n</sup>	she'rio <sup>n</sup>	ne' kheieñ <sup>n</sup> 'ā'. Wā's'	6	
see,	because	thou	verily	thou her didst kill	the my offspring. Go.		
niō <sup>n</sup> '	kā'ti'	i'si <sup>n</sup>	noñ'we'	niā'hā'se <sup>n</sup> '	To'kē'ske' kā'ti' i'si <sup>n</sup>	7	
so be it	so then, far, yonder	place	thither do thou go."	It is true	so then far, yonder		
noñka'ti'	ioñsā're'	No'k'ā	e' <sup>n</sup>	ki' <sup>n</sup>	i're'se' iā' i'no <sup>n</sup> ' te'kē <sup>n</sup> '	8	
the side of it	again he went.	And	there,	I be- lieve,	he went about	not far it is	
ne'	dji'	kano <sup>n</sup> 'sote'	noñ'we'	tā'hno <sup>n</sup> '	rotā'kari'te' ne'	9	
the	where	it house stands	place,	and	he was well the		
raksā'ā'	io'sno're'	dji'	rote'hiā'roñ'tie'	10			
he child	it is rapid	where	he is increasing in size.				
A'kare'	nēñ'	wā'hata'ēñnoñ'ni'	(? wā'hata'ēñnoñ'niē <sup>n</sup> ), <sup>a</sup>	kāieñ'-	11		
After a time	now	he made a bow for himself		it			
kwire'	o'ni'	wā'roñ'ni'	Nēñ'	wā'hi <sup>n</sup>	roiē <sup>n</sup> 'ē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'tie'se'. E'trok	12	
arrow	also	he it made.	Now	verily	he went about shooting it. Every- where		
i'sre'	se'	a'se'kē <sup>n'</sup>	nēñ'	se'	wā'hi <sup>n</sup>	akwā' <sup>n</sup> kē <sup>n'</sup> niwato <sup>n</sup> '	13
again he went	indeed,	because	now	indeed	verily	very here so it earth	
'hwēñ'djiā'	lote'hiā'roñ'tie'	se' <sup>n</sup>	wā'hi <sup>n</sup>	ne'	o <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñ'djiā'. Ne'	14	
large (is).	It continued to increase in size	indeed	verily	the	it earth. The		

<sup>a</sup>This is the usual form of the next preceding term.

continued to grow in size. So at times he would return to the side of the lodge. The other boy, his younger brother, looked and saw that he had a bow and also an arrow. Then he spoke to her, his grandmother, saying: "Thou shouldst make for me a bow and also an arrow, so that I also should have them." So, thereupon, she made him a bow and also an arrow; and, then, therefore, they both had bows and arrows.

So now, verily, they two wandered about shooting. So then he whose body was exactly like that of a man-being went in his shooting along a lake shore, even at the water's edge. There stood a clump of bushes there, whereon rested a flock of birds. He shot at them and they flew over the lake, but the arrow fell into the water. Thereupon he went thither to the water's edge, and cast himself into the lake; he desired to go and recover his arrow. So when he leaped into the

1	kā'ti'	sewatie're <sup>ns</sup>	kano <sup>ns</sup> sāk'tū'	sa're'te'.	Wā'hatkāt'ho'	'ne'
	so then	sometimes	house beside	again he would go.	He looked	the
2	shāiā'tā'	ne'	iā'tāte'kēn'ā'	ro'ēn'nāiē <sup>ns</sup>	kāiēn'kwire'	o'nī'. Nēn'
	he one person	the	they two are related as brothers	he it bow has	it arrow	also. Now
3	wā'shakawē <sup>ns</sup> 'hā'se'	ne'ne'	ro'sot'hā'	wā'hēn'ro <sup>ns</sup> ':	"A'skwā'ēn- "Thou it bow shouldst make	
	he her said to	the that	his grand-mother	he it said:		
4	noñ'niē <sup>ns</sup>	no'k'	o'nī'	ne'	kāiēn'kwire'.	noñkiēn'tāke'
	for me	but	also	the	it arrow.	I it should have
5	Ta',	e'tho'ne'	nēn'	wā'hoñwā'ēnnoñ'niē <sup>ns</sup>	no'k'	o'nī'
	So,	at that time	now	she it him bow made	and	also
6	kāiēn'kwire'.	Ta',	nēn'	wā'hi'	tenidjia'ro <sup>nc</sup>	ronā'ēn'nāiē <sup>ns</sup>
	it arrow.	So,	now	verily	they both	they bow had
7	o'nī'	ne'	kāiēn'kwire'.			
	also	the	it arrow.			
8	Ta',	nēn'	wā'hi'	te'hoñnatawēn'rie'.	rotiē <sup>ns</sup> 'ēn'hā'tie'se'.	Ta'.
	So,	now	verily	they traveled about,	they went about shooting.	So,
9	ne'	ka'ti'	ne'	tkāiē'rī'	oñ'kwe'	ni'hāiā'to'tē <sup>ns</sup>
	the	so then	the	it is correct	man-being	such his body kind of (is)
10	kaniatarāktā'tie'	i're'	dji'	teio'hnekāk'te'.	E'	io'hiano'kote'
	it lake along side of	he walks	where	it liquid (water) ends (=water's edge).	There	it clump of bushes stood
11	tā'hno <sup>ns</sup> '	e'	kē'tho'kwā'here'	tei'tēn'ā'.	Wā'hā'iā'ke'.	tā'hno <sup>ns</sup>
	and	there	it bunch rested on	bird.	He shot.	and
12	kaniatarā'ke'	niā'kā'tie'	tā'hno <sup>ns</sup> '	awēn'ke'	iā'hā'ho'	ne'
	it lake on	thither it flew	and	it water in	there it immersed itself	the
13	raoiēn'kwire'.	E'tho'ne'	e'	niā'hā're'	dji'	teio'hnekāk'tā'
	his arrow.	At that time	there	thither he went	where	it liquid (water) ends
14	tā'hno <sup>ns</sup> '	o'k'	iā'hatiā'toñ'ti'	kaniatarā'ke'.	wā're're'	oñsekkō'hā'
	and	only,	thither he his body cast.	it lake on,	he it intended	I it will go after again

water, he did not feel that he had plunged into the water, because he fell supine on the ground. There was no water there. He arose and was surprised that a lodge stood there, and that he had arisen beside the doorway. He looked into the lodge and saw a man sitting therein. The man who was sitting in the lodge said: "Enter thou here." So then he entered, and he who sat therein said: "Thou hast now arrived. I assuredly invited thee that thou shouldst come here. Here, then, lies the reason that I sent for thee. It is because I hear customarily the kind of language thy grandmother uses toward thee. She tells thee that she does not love thee, and the reason of it is that she believes that what Tawiskaro<sup>n</sup> customarily says is true. He says, customarily, of course, that thou killedst her who was the mother of

ne'	raoiēn'kwire.	Ne'	kā'ti'	dji'	nēn'	ia'thēnmitco <sup>n</sup>	kwā'kwe'	1	
the	his arrow.	The	so then	where	now	thither	he leaped		
o'hnekā'ke'	ia' <sup>s</sup>	te'hottō'kē <sup>n</sup>	ne'	ia'ho'sko''o <sup>n</sup>	ne'	o'hnekā'ke'.		2	
it liquid on	not	he it noticed	the	thither he had	the	it liquid on,			
				fallen into water					
a'se'kē <sup>n</sup>	o'hwēndjia'ke'	ia'hāshā'tā'ne'.	Iā' <sup>s</sup>	kan'ekā'	teka'hne'ko'.			3	
because	it earth on	there he fell	Not	anywhere	it liquid con-				
		supine.			tained.				
Sa'hatkets'ko'	nēn'	wā'batie'rē <sup>n</sup>	o'k	e' <sup>s</sup>	kano <sup>n</sup> 'sote'	dji'		4	
Again he arose	now	he was surprised	only	there	it house	where			
					stands				
ka'n'hokā'ron'te'	ak'tā'	e' <sup>s</sup>	noñ'we'	oñsa'hatkets'ko'.	Nēn'	ia' <sup>s</sup>		5	
it doorway is open	nearby	there	place	again he arose.	Now	there			
hatkāt'ho'	kano <sup>n</sup> 'sako <sup>n</sup>	wā'ho'kē <sup>n</sup>	roñ'kwe'	e' <sup>s</sup>	thēn'tero <sup>n</sup> '.			6	
he looked	it house in	he him saw	he man-	there	there he				
			being (is)		rested.				
Nēn'	wā'hēn'ro <sup>n</sup> '	ne'	kano <sup>n</sup> 'sāko <sup>n</sup>	thēn'tero <sup>n</sup> '.	''Kasatau'eñ'te'.			7	
Now	he it said	the	it house in	there he	''Thence do thou				
				rested:	enter.''				
Ta'	e'tho'ne'	nēn'	ia'hatau'eñ'te'.	tā'hno <sup>n</sup> '	nēn'	wā'hēn'ro <sup>n</sup> '		8	
So,	at that	now	there he entered,	and	now	he it said			
	time								
ne'	thēn'tero <sup>n</sup> '.	''Nēn',	wā'ewē'.	I'	wā'hi'	ieko <sup>n</sup> 'hnoñ'ko <sup>n</sup> '		9	
the	there he	''Now,	thou hast	I	verily	hence I thee sent			
	abides:		arrived.			for			
ne'	aoñta'se'.	Kē <sup>n</sup> '	ka'ti'	kari'hon'ni'	dji'	ieko <sup>n</sup> 'hnoñ'ko <sup>n</sup> '		10	
the	thou shouldst	Here	so then	it it causes	where	hence I thee sent			
	come.	it is				for			
a'se'kē <sup>n</sup>	wākathon'te'	ē <sup>n</sup> 's	ne'	sa'sot'hā'	dji'	nikari'ho'tē <sup>n</sup> '		11	
because	I it hear	custom-	the	thy grand-	where	such it matter			
		arily		mother		kind of			
iako'thäre'	ne'	ise'ke'.	lesa'hro'ri's	dji'	ia' <sup>s</sup>	teiesanoro <sup>n</sup> 'khwā'.		12	
she speaks	the	thou (thee)	she thee tells	where	not	she thee loves (esteems),			
		to.							
ne'	tiiori'hwā'	dji'	ne'	tiiakawe'tā'ko <sup>n</sup> '	ne'	Tawiskaro <sup>n</sup> '	dji'	13	
the	just it it is cause	where	the	so she it firmly believes	the	Flint (Crystal)	where		
	of								
nā'ho'tē <sup>n</sup> '	ē <sup>n</sup> 's	ra'to <sup>n</sup> '.	Ra'to <sup>n</sup> '	ē <sup>n</sup> 's	wā'hi'	ise'	she'rio'	ne'	14
such kind of	custom-	he it says.	He it says	custom-	verily	thou	thou her	the	
thing	arily			arily		(it is)	didst kill		
ietch'nistēn'ā'ke <sup>n</sup> 'hā'.	Ta'	ia' <sup>s</sup>	to'kēs'ske'	te'kē <sup>n</sup> '	dji'	nā'ho'tē <sup>n</sup> '		15	
she of you two	was.	So,	not	it is true	it is	where such kind of			
mother						thing			

you two. Now, what he customarily says is not true, and the grandmother of you two firmly believes the things that he says; so that is the reason that I desire that thou shouldst come hither. For the fact is, she discriminates between you two, loving him, but not thee. Here, then, I have made a bow and an arrow as well for thee. Here, then, take them." So thereupon he accepted them. They were marvelously fine in appearance. He said: "Thou must make use of these as thou goest about shooting, for sometimes thou hast asked thy grandmother to make thee a bow somewhat better than the one thou madest for thyself, yet she would, customarily, not give ear to it, and besides that she would habitually refuse, and then order thee away. She would customarily say: 'Go thou from here. I have no desire to be looking at thee, for thou art the one assuredly who killed my girl child.' Now this, customarily, was the kind of discourse she spoke. So now, then, another thing. Here, of course, are two

- 1  $\check{e}n's$  ra'to<sup>n3</sup>; no'k' ne' ietchi'sot'hä' ne' tiakawe'tä'ko<sup>n4</sup> ne' dji'  
cus- he it says; and the your two grand- the so she it firmly believes the where  
tomarily
- 2 nä'ho'tën' ra'to<sup>n3</sup>; tä', ne' tiiori'hwä' wäke'ro<sup>n4</sup> kē<sup>n7</sup> ė<sup>n</sup>te'se'tē'.  
such kind of he it says; so, that so it reason I it pur- ė<sup>n</sup>te'se'tē'.  
thing posed here thou wilt  
come.
- 3 Ne' dji' teiakoti'he<sup>n4</sup> rao<sup>n4</sup>'hä' roñwanoro<sup>n4</sup>'khwä', no'k' nī'se'  
The where she one to the he him- roñwanoro<sup>n4</sup>'khwä', and the  
prefers self she him loves, and the  
thou
- 4 iä'tē<sup>n3</sup>. Kē<sup>n7</sup> kätī' konä'ėnoñniēn'ni', no'k' o'ni' ne'  
not at Here so then I thee it low have made and also the  
all. it is for,
- 5 kaiēn'kwire'. Ko' kätī'." Tä', e'tho'ne' nēn' wä'häie'nä'.  
it arrow. Here so then." So, at that now he it took.  
(it is) time
- 6 Akwä' ione'hra'kwät iorä'se'. Wä'hēn'ro<sup>n3</sup>: "Ne' ė<sup>n</sup>sats'thäke'  
Very it is marvelous in it is fine He it said: "That thou it shalt use  
in appearance. one ė<sup>n</sup>sats'thäke'  
habitually
- 7 ne' dji' säie<sup>n3</sup>'ėn'hä'tie'se', a'se'kē<sup>n4</sup> sewatie're<sup>n4</sup> wä'sheri'hwanoñ-  
the where thou goest about because sometimes thou her askedst  
shooting,
- 8 to<sup>n3</sup>'se' ne' sa'sot'hä' ne' äiesä'ėnoñ'niēn' ne' sē<sup>n7</sup>'hä'  
question the thy grand- the she it bow should the more  
mother make for thee
- 9 äioian'ereke' ne' dji' ni'io't ne' satatsü'ä'ni', iä' kī' ė<sup>n</sup>s  
it would be the where so it is the thou thyself didst not, I custom-  
good make for, believe, arily
- 10 thäioñthon'tate' nēn' tä'hno<sup>n7</sup> äiesate'kwä'te'. Wä'iro<sup>n3</sup> ė<sup>n</sup>s:  
she it would consent now and she thee would she it said custom-  
to order away. arily:
- 11 "I'si' non'we' iä'ha'se' iä' thä'tewakato<sup>n4</sup>'hwēndjion'ni' ne'  
"Far the place there do Not I it desire, (it is needful for me) the  
yonder thou go.
- 12 takoñkan'ereke'. I'se' wä'hi' se' she'rio' ne' kheiñ'ä'. Tä',  
I thee should see. Thour verily indeed thou her the my off-  
didst kill spring. So,
- 13 e' ė<sup>n</sup>s niieri'ho'tē<sup>n3</sup> dji' iako'thäre'. Tä', nēn' a're' o'lä'.  
thus cus- such her tale is where she is talking. So, now again other  
tomarily it is.
- 14 Kē<sup>n7</sup> wä'hi' tekano<sup>n4</sup>'kwēn'iake' tekoñteroñ'weks o'ne<sup>n4</sup>'ste' ne'  
This verily two it ears of corn in number white = (shriveling) it corn the

ears of sweet corn. These thou must take away with thee. One of the ears is not yet ripe; it is still in its milky state, but, as to the other, it is mature. Thou must take them with thee. As to the one in the milky state, thou must roast it for thyself; but as to the one that is mature, it shall be for seed corn." Thereupon, then, when he had finished speaking, telling him all things, he said: "Here they are, then." Whereupon he took them.

It was at this time also that he told him, saying: "But, as to that, I am thy parent." That was said by him whose lodge stood there and who is the Great Turtle. Then the young man departed.

So then when he had returned home in traveling, he would habitually run along the lake shore and would say, customarily: "Let this earth keep on growing." He said: "People call me Maple Sprout

iĕ <sup>ns</sup> 'se'shāwe'.	Ne'	skano <sup>ns</sup> 'kwĕn'ĭüt	iā'	teiotōnī's'ō <sup>ns</sup> .	se'ko <sup>ns</sup>	1	
hence it thou shalt take.	The	one it ear of corn	not	it has ripened,	still		
oko <sup>ns</sup> 'serōn'tā'	(?okā'sero'tā) <sup>a</sup>	i'kĕ <sup>ns</sup> .	no'k'ā	ne' ĕ <sup>ns</sup> 'skā'	iotoñnī's'ō <sup>ns</sup>	2	
it milky is		it is,	and	the one	it is ripe		
nā' ne', ne'ne'	iĕ <sup>ns</sup> 'ses'hāwe'.	Ne'	oko <sup>ns</sup> 'serōn'tā'	ĕ <sup>ns</sup> 'satēnĕ <sup>ns</sup> 's-		3	
that the the that	hence thou shalt take it.	The	it is milky	thou thyself shalt roast corn for			
ton'tĕ <sup>ns</sup>	nā' ne',	no'k'ā	ne' ĕ <sup>ns</sup> 'skā'	ne'ne'	iotoñnī's'ō <sup>ns</sup>	4	
that one that	the that	and	the one	the that	it is ripe		
ĕ <sup>ns</sup> 'ieĭēntho'thāke'	nā' ne',	ne'ne'	E'tho'ne'	ka'tī'	djī' nĕn'	5	
one will use it to plant (for planting)."	that one that	the that	At that time	so then	where now		
wā'hari'hō'kte <sup>ns</sup>	akwe'ko <sup>ns</sup>	wā'ho'hro'ri'	nĕn'	wā'hĕn'ro <sup>ns</sup> ;		6	
he it matter ended	it all	he him told	now	he it said:			
"Ko', ka'tī'."	E'tho'ne'	nĕn'	wā'hāie'nā'.			7	
"Here so then."	At that time	now	he them took,				
Nĕn' o'nī' e'tho'ne'	nĕn'	wā'ho'hro'ri'	wā'hĕn'ro <sup>ns</sup> ;	"I' nā'		8	
Now also at that time	now	he him told	he it said:	"I that one			
konĭēn'ā'."	Ne' nā'	wā'hĕn'ro <sup>ns</sup>	ne' e' <sup>ns</sup> '	ni'hono <sup>ns</sup> 'sote'	ne'ne'	9	
I am thy parent."	That that one	he it said	the there	just his lodge stands	the that		
Hanā' tĕ <sup>ns</sup> 'kowā'	kĕ <sup>ns</sup> 'i'kĕ <sup>ns</sup> .	Ta',	e'tho'ne'	nĕn'	sa'hā'tĕn'tī'	ne'	10
He Turtle Great	this it is.	So,	at that time	now	he started again	the	
ranekĕ <sup>ns</sup> 'tero <sup>ns</sup> ."						11	
he young man.							
Ne' kā'tī' ne' nĕn'	ciĕhe'sro'	nĕn'	wā'hī'	djī' te'hota-		12	
The so then the now	there he reached home	now	verily	where he			
wĕn'rie', kaniataraktā'tie'	ĕ <sup>ns</sup> 's niā'hatak'he',	ra'to <sup>ns</sup>	ĕ <sup>ns</sup> 's:			13	
travels.	it lake alongside of customarily	just he would run,	he it says customarily:				
"Iote'hiā'roñ'tie' ne' kĕ <sup>ns</sup> 'i'kĕ <sup>ns</sup>	ioto <sup>ns</sup> 'hwĕn'djāte',"	nĕn'	tā'hno <sup>ns</sup> ,"			14	
"Let it increase in size	the this it is	it earth (is) present here,"	now	and			

<sup>a</sup>This is the usual form of the next preceding term.

[Sapling].” Verily, as far as he customarily ran, so far the earth grew anew, and, besides that, maple saplings customarily would produce themselves. So then, it was his custom to do thus. On whatever side in turn he would run along the shore of the lake, just as far as he would run, just so far would this come to pass: new earth would form itself, and also maple saplings formed themselves into trees. He also said, customarily, as he ran along: “Let the earth increase in size” and: “Maple Sapling will people habitually call me.” Thus it was, by means of this kind, that the earth became enlarged to the size it now has when we look at the size of this world.

So then, at this time, in turn, he formed severally the various bodies of the animals. Therefore, Sapling customarily would take up a handful of earth, and would cast it upward. Customarily, many hundreds of living things, as many as the handfuls he threw up,

- 1 “Wā<sup>u</sup>tā<sup>u</sup> Oteroñtoñni<sup>u</sup>’ā<sup>u</sup> ion’kiats.” Ne’ kā’ti<sup>u</sup> ne’ dji’ ē<sup>u</sup>s  
 “Maple It Sapling (it itself they me name the so then the where cus-  
 made small tree) habitually.” tomarily
- 2 niio’re<sup>u</sup> niā’hatak’he’ e’<sup>u</sup> hē<sup>u</sup>s niio’re<sup>u</sup> ā’sē’<sup>u</sup> oñto<sup>u</sup>hweñdjiōñ’ni<sup>u</sup>,  
 so it is so thither he ran there custom- so it is it new it itself earth made,  
 distant arily distant (is)
- 3 nēñ’<sup>u</sup> tā’hmo<sup>u</sup> wā<sup>u</sup>tā<sup>u</sup> oteroñtoñni<sup>u</sup>’ā<sup>u</sup> ē<sup>u</sup>s oñteroñtoñ’ni<sup>u</sup>. E’tho<sup>u</sup>  
 now and maple it sapling (it itself custom- it itself made into Thus  
 made small tree) arily tree.
- 4 kā’ti<sup>u</sup> ni’hāier’<sup>u</sup>hā’ dji’<sup>u</sup> o’k’<sup>u</sup> noñka’ti<sup>u</sup> ē<sup>u</sup>s niā’hatak’he’<sup>u</sup> kania-  
 so then so it he does where only the side of it custom- so thither he ran it lake  
 arily
- 5 taraktā’tie<sup>u</sup> dji’<sup>u</sup> niio’re<sup>u</sup> niā’hatak’he’<sup>u</sup> e’<sup>u</sup> hē<sup>u</sup>s nā’ā’wē<sup>u</sup>, ne’<sup>u</sup>  
 alongside of where so it is so thither he ran there custom- nā’ā’wē<sup>u</sup>, ne’<sup>u</sup>  
 distant happened, the
- 6 ā’sē’<sup>u</sup> oñto<sup>u</sup>hweñdjiōñ’ni<sup>u</sup>, no’k’<sup>u</sup> ho’ni<sup>u</sup> ne’<sup>u</sup> wā<sup>u</sup>tā<sup>u</sup> oñteroñtoñni<sup>u</sup>’ā<sup>u</sup>.  
 it new it itself earth found, and also the maple it made itself into  
 (is) small tree.
- 7 Ne’<sup>u</sup> ē<sup>u</sup>s o’ni<sup>u</sup> ratoñ’ne’<sup>u</sup> ne’<sup>u</sup> nēñ’<sup>u</sup> ratak’he’<sup>u</sup>: “Tote’hāroñ’tie<sup>u</sup>  
 The custom- also he went the now he ran: “Let it increase in  
 arily spying size
- 8 ne’<sup>u</sup> oñhweñ’djiā’<sup>u</sup>, ne’<sup>u</sup> o’ni<sup>u</sup> ne’<sup>u</sup> “Oteroñtoñni<sup>u</sup>’ā<sup>u</sup> ion’kiats.”  
 the it earth.” the also the It Sapling one me calls  
 habitually.”
- 9 Ta’, ē’tho<sup>u</sup> nitioiera/to<sup>u</sup> ne’<sup>u</sup> dji’<sup>u</sup> io<sup>u</sup>hweñdjiowa’n’hā’o<sup>u</sup> ne’<sup>u</sup>  
 So, thus so it did by means the where it earth became large the  
 of this
- 10 dji’<sup>u</sup> ni’io’t<sup>u</sup> ne’<sup>u</sup> dji’<sup>u</sup> tewakan’ere<sup>u</sup> ne’<sup>u</sup> dji’<sup>u</sup> niwato<sup>u</sup>hweñ’djiā’<sup>u</sup>.  
 where so it is the where we it see the where so it earth large (is).
- 11 Ta’, e’tho’ne’<sup>u</sup> ne’<sup>u</sup> noñ’wā’<sup>u</sup> koñtiro’o’ko<sup>u</sup> wā’shakotiiā’toñni-  
 So, at that the this time they animals, he their bodies  
 time
- 12 ā’niō<sup>u</sup>, Ne’<sup>u</sup> kā’ti<sup>u</sup> ne’<sup>u</sup> Oteroñtoñni<sup>u</sup>’ā<sup>u</sup> oñhweñ’djiā’<sup>u</sup> ē<sup>u</sup>s  
 made The so then the It Sapling it earth custom-  
 plurally.
- 13 wā’thā’tea’nā’kwe’<sup>u</sup> no’k’<sup>u</sup> ē’nekē<sup>u</sup> ē<sup>u</sup>s iā’ho’ti<sup>u</sup>. E’so’<sup>u</sup> ē<sup>u</sup>s  
 he it handful picked up and high up custom- there he it Many custom-  
 arily threw.
- 14 tekoñ’niā’we’<sup>u</sup> a’e’rē<sup>u</sup> ē<sup>u</sup>s wā’koñtitiēnoñ’tie<sup>u</sup> dji’<sup>u</sup> ni’ko<sup>u</sup> iā’ho’-  
 they hundreds in all custom- they went flying where so it thither  
 (are) directions arily numbers



flew away in different directions. He customarily said: "This shall continue to be your condition. When ye wander from place to place, ye must go in flocks." Thereupon a duty devolved upon this species of animals; for example, that they should habitually make roosts. Now, of course, different animals were severally asked to volunteer to aid man. Whichever of them would give ear to this, would say to it: "I, I think, will volunteer." Thereupon they would customarily ask him, saying: "Well then, permit us to see in what way thou wilt act when thou protectest thy offspring." The Bear, therefore, volunteered. Now then he acted so rudely that it was very marvelously terrifying. The manner in which he would act ugly would, I think, kill people. Thus, indeed, he exhibited to them how he would defend his offspring. They said: "Not at all, we think, shouldst thou volunteer." Whereupon, of course, others

tea'noñ'ti'. he handfals threw.	Wă'hěñ'ro <sup>n3</sup> He it said	ě <sup>n3</sup> s: custom- arily:	"E' <sup>4</sup> , ni'se' <sup>5</sup> the thou	ně <sup>n3</sup> io'to <sup>n3</sup> 'hăke' <sup>6</sup> so it will continue to be	ne' <sup>7</sup> the	1		
dji' where	tě <sup>n3</sup> teciatawěñrie' <sup>8</sup> 'hăke' <sup>9</sup> she will continue to travel	ě <sup>n3</sup> teciěñnitio'kwaratiě' <sup>10</sup> 'seke'. <sup>11</sup> ye will go about in groups (bodies)."	E'tho <sup>n3</sup> 'ne' <sup>12</sup> At that time			2		
noñ'we' <sup>13</sup> place	wă'oñnateri'hwăěñ' <sup>14</sup> 'hă'se' <sup>15</sup> it them duty became for	ne' <sup>16</sup> the	koñtirio'o'ko <sup>n3</sup> ' <sup>17</sup> they animals	o <sup>n3</sup> 'ka' <sup>18</sup> who (it is)		3		
ě <sup>n3</sup> ie'nă'kwă'r'ho' <sup>19</sup> 'seke'. one roosts will form.	Něñ' <sup>20</sup> Now	wă' <sup>21</sup> hi' <sup>22</sup> verily	ne' <sup>23</sup> the	koñtirio'o'ko <sup>n3</sup> ' <sup>24</sup> they animals	o'ia' <sup>25</sup> other	o'k' <sup>26</sup> only	4	
ě <sup>n3</sup> 's custom- arily	šoñwari'hwanoñtoñ' <sup>27</sup> ni' <sup>28</sup> he them duties assigns to	ne' <sup>29</sup> the	a'hathoñkăr'ia' <sup>30</sup> 'ke'. he should volunteer to do it.	On' <sup>31</sup> 'ka' <sup>32</sup> Who	o'k' <sup>33</sup> just	5		
ě <sup>n3</sup> 's custom- arily	wă'hathoñ'tate' <sup>34</sup> he would consent to it	wă'hěñ'ro <sup>n3</sup> ' <sup>35</sup> he it said:	"I' <sup>36</sup> (it is),	ki' <sup>37</sup> I	ě <sup>n3</sup> kathoñkăr'ia' <sup>38</sup> 'ke'. <sup>39</sup> I will volunteer to do it."	6		
E'tho <sup>n3</sup> 'ne' <sup>40</sup> At that time	ě <sup>n3</sup> 's custom- arily	wă'hoñwari'hwanoñ'to <sup>n3</sup> 'se' <sup>41</sup> they him asked	wă'hoñni'ro <sup>n3</sup> ' <sup>42</sup> they it said	ě <sup>n3</sup> 's: custom- arily:		7		
"To', "How	kă'ti' <sup>43</sup> so then	iakwatkăt'ho' <sup>44</sup> let us see	to' <sup>45</sup> how	ně <sup>n3</sup> 'te' <sup>46</sup> 'siere' <sup>47</sup> so thou wilt do it	ne' <sup>48</sup> the	něñ' <sup>49</sup> now	ě <sup>n3</sup> 'sate- thou wilt	8
wirake' <sup>50</sup> 'nhă'. <sup>51</sup> thy young defend."	O'kwa'ri', Bear,	ki' <sup>52</sup> I believe,	wă'hathoñkăr'ia' <sup>53</sup> 'ke'. he volunteered (scored stick).	E'tho <sup>n3</sup> 'ne' <sup>54</sup> At that time			9	
něñ' now	wă'hateri'hwă'ksă'te'. he his matter acted ugly.	Akwă' <sup>55</sup> Very	ione'hra'kwă't. it is marvelous,	teiotěno <sup>n3</sup> 'hi- it is aston-		10		
ani' <sup>56</sup> 'to <sup>n3</sup> , ishing,	iotte' <sup>57</sup> 'ro <sup>n3</sup> . it is frightful.	A'shako'rio' It one would kill,	ki' <sup>58</sup> I believe,	ne' <sup>59</sup> the	oñ'kwe' <sup>60</sup> the man- being	dji' <sup>61</sup> where	na'hă'iere' <sup>62</sup> so he would act	11
dji' where	wă'hateri'hwak'să'te'. he his matter acted ugly.	Něñ' Now	wă'hi' <sup>63</sup> verily	wă'shakonă'toñ' <sup>64</sup> 'hă'se' <sup>65</sup> they him showed		12		
dji' where	ně <sup>n3</sup> 'thă'iere' <sup>66</sup> so he will act	ne' <sup>67</sup> the	ě <sup>n3</sup> 'hatewirake' <sup>68</sup> 'nhă'. he his young will defend.	Wă'hoñni'ro <sup>n3</sup> ' They it said:	"Iă' <sup>69</sup> "Not,	13		
ki' I be- lieve,	i'se' thou	thă'sathoñkăr'ia' <sup>70</sup> 'ke'. <sup>71</sup> thou shouldst volunteer to do it."	Ta', So,	něñ' now	wă'hi' <sup>72</sup> verily	o'ia' <sup>73</sup> other it is	o'k' <sup>74</sup> only	14

offered themselves as volunteers. Nevertheless, none were acceptable, because their methods of defending their offspring were terrible. So one after another volunteered. After a while the Pigeon said: "It is time now, I think, that I should volunteer." Whereupon, assuredly, they said: "How then wilt thou do when thou protectest thy offspring? Let us see." Then Pigeon flew hither and thither, uttering cries as it went. Then sometimes it would again alight on a bough of a tree. In a short time it would again fly, winging its way from place to place, uttering cries. So then they said: "Now, this will be suitable." At the same time they had lying by them a dish containing bear's oil; they therein immersed Pigeon, and they said: "So fat shall thy offspring customarily be." It is for this reason that the young of the pigeon are as fat as a bear usually is.

- 1  $\text{ě}^n\text{'s}$   $\text{shothoñkariã}^n\text{'ko}^n$ .  $\text{lã}^c$   $\text{kí}'$   $\text{thakãie}^n\text{'rite}$   $\text{sō}^c\text{dji}'$   $\text{ě}^n\text{'s}$   $\text{roti-}$   
 custom- again he volunteers. Not, I it would be because custom- their  
 arily
- 2  $\text{weieñnãtsã}^n\text{'nĩ}^c$   $\text{ne}'$   $\text{wã}^c\text{'hatewirãke}^n\text{'nhã}^c$ .  $\text{Ta}'$ ,  $\text{e}'$   $\text{kã}^c\text{'tĩ}$   $\text{wã}^c\text{'hĩ}$   
 manner of acting the he his young would So, thus so then verily  
 (is) frightful defend.
- 3  $\text{nĩ}^c\text{'io}^c\text{'t}$   $\text{o}^c\text{'lã}^c$   $\text{o}^c\text{'k}^c$   $\text{shothoñkariã}^n\text{'ko}^n$ .  $\text{No}^c\text{'k}^c$   $\text{hã}^c\text{'kare}^n$   $\text{neñ}'$   $\text{ori}^c\text{'te}$   
 so it is other it is only again he volunteers to And after a now it pigeon  
 do it. time
- 4  $\text{wã}^c\text{'heñ}^c\text{'ro}^n$ :  $\text{"Něñ}'$   $\text{kĩ}'$   $\text{ĩ}'$   $\text{ě}^n\text{'kathoñkar}^n\text{'iã}^c\text{'ke}^c\text{"}$ .  $\text{E}^c\text{'tho}^n\text{'e}$   $\text{wã}^c\text{'hĩ}$   
 he it said: "Now, I I, I will volunteer to do it At that verily  
 believe, (score stick)."
- 5  $\text{wã}^c\text{'hoñni}^c\text{'ro}^n$ :  $\text{"To}'$ ,  $\text{kã}^c\text{'tĩ}$   $\text{iãkwatkãt}^c\text{'ho}^c$   $\text{dji}'$   $\text{ne}^c\text{'te}^c\text{'siere}^c$   $\text{ne}'$   
 they (m.) it said: "How, so then let us see it where so thou wilt the  
 act
- 6  $\text{neñ}'$   $\text{ě}^n\text{'satewirãke}^n\text{'nhã}^c$ ?  $\text{E}^c\text{'tho}^n\text{'e}$   $\text{neñ}'$   $\text{ne}'$   $\text{ori}^c\text{'te}$   $\text{wã}^c\text{'katie}^c\text{'so}^n$   
 now thou thy young will At that now the it pigeon it flew about from  
 defend?" time place to place
- 7  $\text{io}^c\text{'tharãtie}^c\text{'se}$ .  $\text{Sewatie}^c\text{'rě}^n$   $\text{neñ}'$   $\text{a}^c\text{'re}^c$   $\text{okwirã}^c\text{'ke}^c$   $\text{shěñnits-}$   
 it went about Sometimes now again it shrub (branch) on again it  
 uttering cries.
- 8  $\text{kwa}^c\text{'rě}^n$ .  $\text{Nã}^c\text{'he}^c\text{'ã}^c$   $\text{o}^c\text{'k}^c$   $\text{ě}^n\text{'s}$   $\text{no}^c\text{'k}^c$   $\text{hã}^c\text{'re}^c$   $\text{toñsãkã}^c\text{'tě}^n$ ,  
 would alight. In a short only custom- and again it would  
 time arily fly,
- 9  $\text{sakatie}^c\text{'so}^n$   $\text{io}^c\text{'tharãtie}^c\text{'se}$ .  $\text{Něñ}'$   $\text{wã}^c\text{'hoñni}^c\text{'ro}^n$ :  $\text{"Něñ}'$   $\text{ne}'$   
 again it flew from it went about Now they (m.) it said: "Now that  
 uttering cries. place to place
- 10  $\text{iě}^n\text{'kãie}^n\text{'rite}$ ."  $\text{E}^c\text{'tho}^n\text{'e}$   $\text{neñ}'$   $\text{roñnatek}^c\text{'sãie}^n$   $\text{o}^c\text{'kwa}^c\text{'ri}$   $\text{kěñ}^c\text{'ie}$   
 it will be correct At that now they a vessel for it bear it oil  
 time themselves have set
- 11  $\text{i}^c\text{'kare}^c$   $\text{e}^c\text{'}$   $\text{kã}^c\text{'tĩ}$   $\text{iã}^c\text{'hoñwã}^c\text{'sko}^c$   $\text{ne}'$   $\text{ori}^c\text{'te}$ ,  $\text{neñ}'$   $\text{tã}^c\text{'hno}^n$   
 it con- there so then there they him the it pigeon, now and  
 tains immersed
- 12  $\text{wã}^c\text{'hoñni}^c\text{'ro}^n$ :  $\text{"E}^c\text{'}$   $\text{ě}^n\text{'s}$   $\text{nĩ}^c\text{'se}$   $\text{ne}^n\text{'ionare}^c\text{'sě}^n\text{'hãke}^c$   $\text{ne}'$   $\text{shei-}$   
 they (m.) it said: "Thus custom- the so they will be fat the thy  
 arily thou
- 13  $\text{ěñ}^c\text{'okon}^c\text{'ã}^c$ ."  $\text{(Ne}'$   $\text{kã}^c\text{'tĩ}$   $\text{kari}^c\text{'hoñ}^c\text{'nĩ}$   $\text{ne}'$   $\text{ori}^c\text{'te}$   $\text{aotiwi}^c\text{'rĩ}$   $\text{e}^c\text{'}$   
 offspring." (The so then it reason is the it pigeon their off- thus  
 spring
- 14  $\text{nĩonare}^c\text{'sě}^n$   $\text{dji}'$   $\text{nĩ}^c\text{'io}^c\text{'t}$   $\text{ě}^n\text{'s}$   $\text{ne}'$   $\text{o}^c\text{'kwa}^c\text{'ri}$   $\text{io}^c\text{'re}^c\text{'sě}^n$ .)  
 so they fat (are) where so it is custom- the it bear it is fat.)  
 arily

During this time Tawĩ'skaro<sup>n</sup> was watching what Sapling was doing. Thereupon he began to imitate him by also making animal bodies. But this work was too difficult for him to allow his doing it correctly. He failed to make correctly the bodies of the animals just as they are. He formed the body of a bird as he knew it. So, when he had finished its form, he let it go, and now, I think, it flew. Forsooth, it succeeded in flying, but it flew without any objective point. And, I believe, it did not become a bird. Now then he had completed the body of what we know as the bat. So then, when he, Sapling, had completed in their order the bodies of the marvelously various kinds of animals, they began to wander over the face of the earth here present.

Then, as Sapling was traveling about over the face of the earth, he, after a while, marveled greatly that he could not in any

Ne' ká'ti' ne' Tawĩ'skaro <sup>n</sup> e' te'hakan'ere' ne' dji' ní'ha-	1
The so then the Flint there he it watched thew here so he	
(Ice, Crystal)	
tie'r'há' ne' Oteroñtoñni'á. Nēn' tā'hno <sup>o</sup> ' wá'hi' tā'honá-	2
is doing the It Sapling. Now and verily he him imitated	
ke'rē <sup>n</sup> nēn' wá'háá'toñniá'ni <sup>o</sup> ' o'ni'. Ná' ne' no'k'	3
now he (z.) bodies plurally made also. The that one and	
wá'hono'ro <sup>n</sup> 'se' aoñta'hoieri'to <sup>n</sup> 'háke' ne' dji' nikoñtiá'to'tē <sup>n</sup> 'se'.	4
he it failed to do he it should have done the where so their kinds of body plurally.	
Tei'tēn'á' wá'háá'toñ'ni' ne' dji' roteriēn'tare'. Ne' ká'ti' ne'	5
Bird he its body made the where he it knows. The so then the	
dji' nēn' wá'háá'tis'á' wá'ha'tká'we', nēn' kī' wá'tka'tē <sup>n</sup> .	6
where now he its body finished he it let go, now, I believe, it flew.	
To'kē <sup>n</sup> 'ske' kī' oñ'to <sup>n</sup> ' wá'tka'tē <sup>n</sup> . O'k' kē <sup>n</sup> ' thiiá'ka'tie' no'k'	7
It is true, I believe, it was successful it flew. Just here just thither it and it is went flying	
ii' kī' tei'tēn'á' teiotoñ'o <sup>n</sup> . Ne' wá'hi' wá'háá'tis'á'	8
not, I believe, bird it has become. The verily he its body finished	
noñ'wá' ne' tewáieñte'ri' iakoho <sup>n</sup> 'tariks' koñwa'íats. Ne' ká'ti'	9
this time the we it know it bites one's ears they it call. The so then	
(bat)	
ne' nēn' ne' Oteroñtoñni'á' sa'has'á' akwe'ko <sup>n</sup> ' wá'shakoñá-	10
the now the It Sapling again he it finished it all he made	
toñniá'ni <sup>o</sup> ' ne' koñtirio'o'ko <sup>n</sup> ' ne' ione'hra'kwá't e'so'	11
their body the they animal (are) the it is wonderful many	
plurally	
niion <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjia'ke'. Nēn' wá'hi' wá'tkoñtawēn'rie' ne' dji'	12
they lands (kinds) in number (are.) Now verily they traveled about the where	
io <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjia'te'.	13
it earth present (is).	
Ne' ká'ti' ne' Oteroñtoñni'á' ne' dji' te'hotawēn'rie' ne'	14
The so then the It Sapling the where he traveled the	
dji' io <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjia'te' á'kare' nēn' wá'hori'hwane'bra'ko' iá'	15
where it earth present is after a time now he matter was astonished at not	

place still see the different kinds of animals. Thereupon he traveled about over the face of the earth seeking for them. He also thought, forsooth: "This is an astonishing matter; where, perhaps, have they gone—they, the animals whose bodies I have made?" So then, while he went from place to place, and while he was looking for the animals, he was startled. Near him a leaf made a noise, and looking thither he was surprised to see a mouse peering up there among the leaves. The mouse that he saw is called the Deer-mouse, and, of course, he had intended to shoot it, but the Deer-mouse spoke to him, saying: "Do thou not kill me. I will tell thee then where have gone those things thou art seeking, the animals." So then in truth he resolved not to kill it, and then he spoke and said: "Whither then have the animals gone?" Thereupon the Deer-mouse said: "In that direction there is

- 1 kân'ekâ' thaonâsâ'ha'kê<sup>n</sup> ne' koñtirio'o'ko<sup>n</sup>. Nêñ' wâ'hî'  
anywhere again he them could the they (z.) animals Now verily  
see (are).
- 2 wâ'thatawêñ'rie' wâ'shakoïä'ti'säke'. Ne' o'ni' i're're': "Hâ'niö'  
he traveled he their bodies sought The also he thought: "Forsooth,  
to find.
- 3 iori'hwane'hra'kwâ't, kâ' o<sup>n</sup>'te' niieione'noñ ne' kheïä'tis'o<sup>n</sup>  
it it matter astonishing is, where it is perhaps just there they the I their (antr.)  
bodies have formed
- 4 ne' koñtirio'o'ko<sup>n</sup>?' Ne' kâ'ti' wâ'hî' ne' dji' te'hotawêñrie-  
they (z.) animals The so then verily the where he went about  
(are)?"
- 5 hä'tie'se' ne' dji' shâä'ti'saks ne' koñti'rio' wâ'hatie're<sup>n</sup> o'k'.  
traveling the where again he their the they animals he was surprised just.  
bodies seeks to find (are)
- 6 Kê<sup>n</sup> noñ'we' e' wâ'onera'tak'are' e' iä'hatkät'ho' wâ'ha-  
Here the place there it leaf made a sound there there he looked he was  
it is
- 7 tie're<sup>n</sup> o'k' tcinö'wê<sup>n</sup> e' toñtke'to'tê<sup>n</sup> onera'toko<sup>n</sup>. Tso-  
surprised just mouse there it peeped up it leaf among. Deer-  
(it leaves among)
- 8 tshot'ho<sup>n</sup> koñwâ'iats ne' tcino'wê<sup>n</sup> wâ'ha'kê<sup>n</sup>. No'k' wâ'hî'  
mouse they it call the mouse he it saw. And verily
- 9 nâ' raweron'ne' ê<sup>n</sup>'hâ'ia'ke' no'k' kî' toñtä'ti' ne' tcino'wê<sup>n</sup>  
that he had intended he it will shoot and, I be- thence it the mouse  
one lieve, spoke (to  
him)
- 10 ne' o'ni' wâ'kêñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "To'sä' takeri'io'. Ê<sup>n</sup>'ko<sup>n</sup>'hro'ri' kâ'ti'  
the also it it said: "Do not thou me kill. I thee will tell so then  
do it
- 11 kâ' noñ'we' niieione'noñ ne' teïä'ti'saks ne' koñtirio'o'ko<sup>n</sup>."  
where the place there they have gone the thou their bodies the they animals (are)."  
seekst to find
- 12 To'kê<sup>n</sup>'ske' kâ'ti' wa're're' iä' thakri'io', nêñ' tä'hno<sup>n</sup>' ta'hata'ti'  
It is true so then he it thought not I it should kill, now and he spoke
- 13 wâ'hêñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "Kâ' kâ'ti' niieione'noñ ne' koñti'rio'?" E'tho'ne'  
he it said: "Where it is so then just there they the they animals At that  
is have gone are?" time
- 14 nêñ' wâ'kêñ'ro<sup>n</sup> ne' Tso'tshot'ho<sup>n</sup> tcino'wê<sup>n</sup>: "E' noñ'we'  
now it it said the Deer Mouse mouse: "There place

a range of great mountains of rock. There in the rocks they abide, and are indeed shut up. If, when thou arrivest there, thou lookest, thou wilt see a large stone placed over the cavern, which stone one has used for the purpose of closing it up. It is Tawiskaro<sup>17</sup> himself and his grandmother who have together done this; it is they who imprisoned the animals." So then, therefore, he went thither. It was true then that a stone lay over the place where was the opening into the rock; it was closed therewith. So he then removed the stone from it, and he now said: "Do ye all come forth. For, assuredly, when I caused you to be alive, did I intend that ye should be imprisoned here? Assuredly, I intended that ye should continue to roam from place to place over this earth, which I have caused to be extant." Thereupon they did in fact come forth. There was a rumbling sound, as their feet gave forth sounds while

tiiionontä'tie <sup>1</sup>	ots'tēn'rä <sup>2</sup>	e' <sup>3</sup>	iotstēnräka'ron'te' <sup>4</sup>	-kowa'nē <sup>5</sup> ,	e'tho' <sup>6</sup>	1
just there it moun- tain stands extended	it rock (is)	there	it rock cavern great (is)	there	there	
ots'tēn'räko <sup>7</sup>	iekoñti'tero <sup>8</sup>	koti'n'ho'to <sup>9</sup>	se' <sup>10</sup> .	To'kä'	nēn' <sup>11</sup>	e' <sup>12</sup>
it rock in	there they abide	they are shut up	indeed.	If	now	there
ie'n'sewe <sup>13</sup>	ē <sup>14</sup> sakāt'ho'	kē <sup>15</sup> stēnrowā'nē <sup>16</sup>	e' <sup>17</sup>	ka'here'	dji' <sup>18</sup>	3
there thou wilt arrive	thou wilt look	it rock large	there	it lies on it	where	
iotstēnräka'ron'te' <sup>19</sup>	ne' <sup>20</sup>	ka'n'hotō <sup>21</sup> /kwē <sup>22</sup>	Rao <sup>23</sup> 'hä'	ne' <sup>24</sup>	Tawiskaro <sup>25</sup>	4
it rock cavern (is)	the	one it used to close it.	He himself	the	Flint (Ice, Crystal)	
no'k' <sup>26</sup>	ne' <sup>27</sup>	ro'sot'hä' <sup>28</sup>	ne' <sup>29</sup>	e' <sup>30</sup>	ni'hotüe're <sup>31</sup>	nin'ho'to <sup>32</sup>
and	the	his grand- mother	the	thus	so they it did	they two shut them up
koñti'rio' <sup>33</sup>	Ta',	e'tho'ne' <sup>34</sup>	nēn' <sup>35</sup>	e' <sup>36</sup>	wa're'te' <sup>37</sup> .	To'kä'ske' <sup>38</sup>
they animals (are)."	So,	at that time	now	there	thither he went.	It is true
e' <sup>39</sup>	kē <sup>40</sup> stēnrä'here' <sup>41</sup>	dji' <sup>42</sup>	noñ'we' <sup>43</sup>	dji' <sup>44</sup>	iotstēnräka'ron'te' <sup>45</sup>	7
there	one it rock placed on it	where	place	where	it rock cavern (is)	
kan'ho'to <sup>46</sup> .	Ta',	e'tho'ne' <sup>47</sup>	nēn' <sup>48</sup>	sa'hē <sup>49</sup> stēnrä'bra'ko' <sup>50</sup>	nēn' <sup>51</sup>	8
one closed it.	So,	at that time	now	again he rock took off	now	
tä'hno <sup>52</sup>	wä'hēn'ro <sup>53</sup> :	Toñtusewāia'kē <sup>54</sup> ne' <sup>55</sup>	akwe'ko <sup>56</sup> .	·Iä <sup>57</sup>	9	
and	he it said:	"Hence do ye come forth	it all.	Not		
se' <sup>58</sup>	wä' <sup>59</sup> hi'	tewake'ro <sup>60</sup>	ne' <sup>61</sup>	dji' <sup>62</sup>	kion'he'to <sup>63</sup>	kēnt'ho'-kē <sup>64</sup>
in- deed	verily	I it intended	the	where	I thee caused to live	here, is it
ē <sup>65</sup> senin'hotō <sup>66</sup> /häke' <sup>67</sup>	(ē <sup>68</sup> sewan'hotō <sup>69</sup> /häke'). <sup>a</sup>	Wake'ro <sup>70</sup>	wä' <sup>71</sup> hi'	11		
ye will remain shut up.	I it intended	live	verily			
tē <sup>72</sup> ciatawēñrie' <sup>73</sup> /häke' <sup>74</sup>	ne' <sup>75</sup>	dji' <sup>76</sup>	wäko <sup>77</sup> 'hwēñdja'tatē <sup>78</sup> ."	Ta',	12	
ye will continue to travel about	the	where	I it earth made to be present."	So,		
e'tho'ne' <sup>79</sup>	nēn' <sup>80</sup>	to'kē <sup>81</sup> ske' <sup>82</sup>	toñtakoñtiia'kē <sup>83</sup> ne' <sup>84</sup> .	Teio'to <sup>85</sup> hare'nio <sup>86</sup>	13	
at that time	now	it is true	thence they came forth.	It sound spread forth		
ne' <sup>87</sup>	dji' <sup>88</sup>	wä'tionōñniakä're're' <sup>89</sup>	ne' <sup>90</sup>	dji' <sup>91</sup>	nēn' <sup>92</sup>	tcotiia'kē <sup>93</sup> o <sup>94</sup> 'hä'te' <sup>95</sup> .
the	where	their feet (hoof)s sounded	the	where	now	again they were coming forth.

<sup>a</sup>This is the usual form of the next preceding term.

they kept coming forth. So, at this time, the grandmother of Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> said: "What thing, perhaps, is now happening? There is a rumbling sound." She thus addressed her grandson, Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup>. Before Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> could reply, she spoke again, saying: "It is true, undoubtedly, that Sapling has found them there where thou and I have the animals imprisoned. So then, let us two go at once to the place wherein we two immured them." Then at once they two went out, and without delay ran thither. So when they two arrived there, it was even so; the Sapling stood there, having opened the cavern in the rock, and verily a line of animals ever so long was running. The two rushed forward and took up the stone again, and again shut in those that had not come out, and these are animals great in size and now dwelling therein.

	Ta',	e'tho'ne'	noñ'we'	Tawī'skaro <sup>n</sup>	ro'sot'hā'	wā'iro' <sup>n</sup> :	"O'
1	So,	at that time	place	Flint (Ice, Crystal)	his grand- mother	she it said:	"What
	nā'ho'tē <sup>n</sup>	o <sup>n</sup> 'te'	niioteri'hwātie're <sup>n</sup>	kē <sup>n</sup> 'ikē <sup>n</sup>	teio'to <sup>n</sup> 'hāre', <sup>n</sup>		"
2	kind of thing	perhaps	there it matter is being done	this it is	it sound is present."		
	wā'hoñwe <sup>n</sup> 'hā'se'	ne'	roñwaterē' <sup>n</sup> ā'	Tawī'skaro <sup>n</sup> .	lā'	hā're'kho'	
3	She it him said to	the	her grandson	Flint. (Ice, Crystal.)	Not	yet	
	tethotā'ti'	ne'	Tawī'skaro <sup>n</sup> .	Toñtāioñtā'ti'	wā'iro' <sup>n</sup> :	"Ori'hwi'io'	
4	again he talked	the	Flint. (Ice, Crystal.)	Thence again she talked	she said:	"It is certain	
	noñ'wā'	ne'	Oteroñtoñ'ni' <sup>n</sup> ā'	lā'hatsēñ'ri'	dji'	noñ'we'	niiehti-
5	this time	the	It Sapling	there he it found	where	place	there we them have shut
	n'ho'to <sup>n</sup>	ne'	koñti'rio'.	Ne'	kā'ti'	nakwā'	iokoñta'tie' e' <sup>n</sup>
6	up	the	they (are) ani- mals.	The	so then	the very	at once
	iet'ene'	dji'	noñ'we'	niiethin'ho'to <sup>n</sup> ."	E'tho'ne'	nēñ'	iokoñtā'tie'
7	thither let us two go	where	place	there we them have shut up."	At that time	now	at once
	lā'niiakē <sup>n</sup> 'tā'tei'	nakwā'	o'k' e' <sup>n</sup>	lā'tiara' <sup>n</sup> tāte'.	Ne'	kā'ti'	dji'
8	thither they two went out,	the very	just	there	thither they two went running.	The	so then
	nēñ'	lā'hā'newe'	to'kē <sup>n</sup> 'ske'	kā'ti'	e' <sup>n</sup>	i'rate'	ne'
9	now	there they two arrived	it is true	so then	there	he stood	the
	sho'n'hotoñkwē <sup>n</sup>	ne'	iotstēñraka'roñte',	ne'	nakwā'	o'k' he' <sup>n</sup>	
10	he had opened closed place	the	it rock cavern (is),	that	the very	just	yon- der.
	thā'tekanēñ'res	koñtītākhenon'tie'	ne'	koñti'rio'.	Nakwā'	o'k'	
11	there its line (is) long	they were along running	the	they animals (are).	The very	only	
	ci-niilā'takoñtā'tie'	toñsa'nitstēñ'rā'kwe'	sa'nin'ho'to <sup>n</sup>	ne'	lā'		
12	they went without stopping	again they two stone took up	again they two it closed		the	not	
	thā'tetioñiakē <sup>n</sup> 'o <sup>n</sup>	nakwā'	i'kē <sup>n</sup>	kario'towa'nē <sup>n</sup> 'se'	ne'	kā'ti'	
13	then they had come out,	the very	it is	it animal great (are)	the	so then	
	ne'	o'k'	he'	niiesākon' <sup>n</sup> hese'.			
14	the	just	there	just there again they live.			

Sapling kept saying: "Do ye two not again immure them." Nevertheless, Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> and his grandmother just placed thereon other stones. So then the kinds of animals that we know are only those that came out again.

So then it came to pass that Sapling, as he traveled from place to place, went, after a while, along the shore of the lake. There, not far away, he saw Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup>, making for himself a bridge of stone [ice] across the lake, which already extended far out on the water. Thereupon Sapling went to the place where he went on working. So then, when he arrived there, he said: "Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup>, what is this that thou art doing for thyself?" He replied, saying: "I am making a pathway for myself." And then, pointing in the direction toward which he was building the bridge, he added: "In that direction there is a land where dwell great animals of fierce dispositions. As soon as I complete my

Ne'ne'	Oteroñtoñni'ū'	ra'to <sup>n</sup> :	''To'sū'	sasenin'ho'to <sup>n</sup> ."	1		
The that	It Sapling	he it says:	Do not do it	again you two it close."			
Sē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'	o'k'	toñtanitstēnra'rē <sup>n</sup>	ne'	Tawī'skaro <sup>n</sup>	no'k'	ne'	
More	only	they two rock laid on it	the	Flint (Ice, Crystal)	and	the	
ro'sot'hā'.	Ne'	kā'ti'	ne'	dji'	noñ'wā'	niiono <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjia'ke'	ne'
his grand- mother.	The	so then	the	where	this time	so they lands (kinds) in number are	the
koñti'rio'	ne'	tewāiēnte'rī'	e'	nī'ko <sup>n</sup>	ne'	teioñiakēñ'o <sup>n</sup> ."	4
they animals (are)	the	we them know	thus	so they number	the	again they emerged.	
Tā',	ne'	kā'ti'	wā'hi'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni'ū'	dji'	te'hotawēñrie'-
So,	the	so then	verily	the	It Sapling	where	he traveled
ha'tie'se'	ā'kare'	nēñ'	kaniatarāk'tā'	niā'ha're'.	E'	wā'hotkā'	6
about	after a time	now	it lake beside	thither he went.	There	he him saw	
tho'ne'	ne'	Tawī'skaro <sup>n</sup>	thā'onēñ'ā'	e'rē <sup>n</sup>	kaniatarā'ke'sho <sup>n</sup>	otstēñ'rā'	7
the	the	Flint (Ice, Crystal)	already	far	it lake on along	it rock (ice)	
wā'hotaskoñniā'tū'kwē <sup>n</sup> 'hā'tie'.	α	E'tho'ne'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni'ū'	e'		8
thither he it bridge goes on making of it for himself.		At that time	the	It Sapling	there		
niā'ha're'	dji'	noñ'we'	wā'hoio'tā'tie'.	Ne'	kā'ti'	ne'	dji'
thither he went	where	place	he working went ahead.	The	so then	the	where
nēñ'	e'	iā'hā'rawe'	wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> :	''Tawī'skaro <sup>n</sup> ,	o'	ne'	10
now	there	there he arrived	he it said:	Flint, (Ice, Crystal)	what (is it)	the	
ni'satie'r'hā'?	Tā'hari'hwā'sera'ko'	wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> :	''Wākathā'hoñni-				11
thou art doing?"	Thence he replied	he it said:	"I road am making for myself."				
'hā'tie'."	iā'hā'tea'tē <sup>n</sup>	dji'	noñ'kā'ti'	nā'hoiera'to'hā'tie'	wā-		12
Thither he pointed	where	side of it	thither he his way was	making	he		
'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> :	''E'	noñ'we'	tio <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjia'te'	kontirio'towa'nē <sup>n</sup> 'se'			13
it said:	"There	the place	there it earth (is) present	they animals large (are)			

<sup>α</sup>This incident shows definitely that Flint, or rather Ice-coated or Crystal, is the Winter power. There is here a substitution of rock for ice, just as there has been in the name of this important nature force.

pathway to that other land, thereon will they habitually come over. Along this pathway will they be in the habit of coming across the lake to eat habitually the flesh of human beings who are about to be [who are about to dwell here] on this earth." So then Sapling said to him: "Thou shouldst cease the work that thou art doing. Assuredly the intention of thy mind is not good." He replied, saying: "I will not cease from what I am doing, for, of course, it is good that these great animals shall be in the habit of coming hither to eat the flesh of human beings who will dwell here."

So, of course, he did not obey and cease from building the bridge for himself. Thereupon Sapling turned back and reached dry land. So along the shore of the sea grew shrubs. He saw a bird sitting on a limb of one. The bird belonged to the class of birds that we

- 1 koñti'sero' hē<sup>n</sup>'se' e' noñ'we' tkanak'ere'. Kawēñni'io' nēñ'  
they fierce are there place there they inhabit. So soon as now
- 2 ē'kathā'hīs'ā' ne' nēñ' e'. iēñ'wawe' thī'kē<sup>n</sup>' tūio<sup>n</sup>'hwēñdjā'te'  
I shall complete the now there there it will reach that it is there it earth stands  
my road
- 3 e' tē<sup>n</sup>'tkoñne'thāke' o' hā' hā'ke<sup>n</sup>' sho<sup>n</sup>' tē<sup>n</sup>'koñtiā' iak' seke' ne' ne'  
there thence they will continue to come it path on along thence they will habitually cross the stream the that
- 4 ē'tkoñti' wā'brakhe' seke' ne' oñ'kwe'<sup>a</sup> ioñnakerāt'he' ne' kē<sup>n</sup>'  
thence they meat will habitually come to eat the man-being they are about to inhabit the here it is
- 5 io<sup>n</sup>'hwēñdjā'te'. Ta', e'tho'ne' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā' nēñ'  
it earth is present. So, at that time the It Sapling now
- 6 wā'hawē<sup>n</sup>' hā' se' ne' Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup>: "Ā' sū' tkā' we' dji' satie' rē<sup>n</sup>.  
he it said to him the Flint: "Thou it shouldst cease from where thou art at work.  
(Ice, Crystal)
- 7 iā' wā'hi' teioiān'ere' dji' ni'sa'niko<sup>n</sup>' hrō'tē<sup>n</sup>. Ta'hari'hwā'se-  
Not verily it is good where so thy mind is shaped." He replied
- 8 rā'ko' wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "Iā' thaka' tkā' we, dji' nā' ho'tē<sup>n</sup>  
he it said: "Not I it should cease from where such kind of thing
- 9 nikatie'r' hā'. ioiān'ere' se' wā'hi' thoi'kē<sup>n</sup>' koñtirio'towa' nē<sup>n</sup>' se'  
such I am doing. It is good indeed verily this it is they animals large (are)
- 10 ē'tkoñti' wā' rakhe' seke' ne' oñ'kwe' ne' kē<sup>n</sup>' ē'ienāk'ereke'."  
thence they will habitually come to eat meat the man-being (human) the here it is they will continue to dwell."
- 11 O'ne<sup>n</sup>' wā'hi' iā' te'hothoñta'to<sup>n</sup>' ne' a'hā' tkā' we' ne' dji'  
Now verily not he it consented to the he it would cease from the where
- 12 rotā'skoñni' hā'tie'. E'tho'ne' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā' nēñ' sū' hā' kete'  
he it bridge is making for himself. At that time It Sapling now again he turned back
- 13 ao<sup>n</sup>'hwēñdjāthēñ'ke' ioñsa'rawe'. Ne' kā'ti' ne' kaniatarāktū'tie'  
it earth is dry at (to dry) land there again he arrived. The so then the it lake it side of along
- 14 iokwirarāt'ie', tei'tēñ'ā' wā'ha'kē<sup>n</sup>' e' kēñtskwa' here' okwira'ke'.  
it brush grew along, bird he it saw there it it sat on it branch on.

<sup>a</sup>This refers to human beings, which, it was understood, were about to inhabit the earth.



are accustomed to call the bluebirds. Sapling then said to the Bluebird: "Thou shalt kill a cricket. Thou shalt remove one hind leg from it, and thou shalt hold it in thy mouth, and thou shalt go thither to the very place where Tawĩ'skaro<sup>n</sup> is working. Hard by the place where he is working thou shalt alight, and thou shalt cry out." The bird replied, saying: "Yo' [very well]."

Thereupon it verily did seek for a cricket. After a while it found one, and killed it, too. Then it pulled out one of its hind legs and put it into its mouth to hold, and then it flew, winging its way to the place where Tawĩ'skaro<sup>n</sup> was at work making himself a bridge. There it alighted hard by him at his task. Of course it then shouted, saying: "Kwē, kwe, kwe, kwe, kwe." <sup>a</sup> Thereupon Tawĩ'skaro<sup>n</sup> upraised

Ne'	dji'	nā'ho'tē <sup>n</sup>	koñwā'iatš	ne'	tei'tēn' <sup>n</sup> ā'	Swiwi'ko'wā'. <sup>b</sup>	1	
The	where	such kind of thing	one it calls	the	bird	Great Bluebird.		
Nēn'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni' <sup>n</sup> ā'	wā're <sup>n</sup> 'hā'se'	ne'	Swiwi'		2	
Now	the	It Sapling	he it her said to	the	Great			
ko'wā':		"Tarak'tarak	ē <sup>n</sup> 'seri'io'	tā'hno <sup>n</sup> '	ē <sup>n</sup> 'snitshotā'ko'		3	
Bluebird:		"Cricket	thou it wilt kill	and	thou its thigh shalt take off			
ē <sup>n</sup> 'skā'	ne'	ē <sup>n</sup> 'sate'nhoñ'tā'	no'k'	he'	ie <sup>n</sup> 'se'	dji'	4	
one	the	thou it shalt hold in thy mouth	and	there	there thou shalt go	where		
noñ'we'	ne'	Tawĩ'skaro <sup>n</sup>	wā'hoio'tā'tie'	āktā'ā'	dji'	roio'te'	5	
place	the	Flint (Ice, Crystal)	he goes on working	near by	where	he is working		
e'	ie <sup>n</sup> 'sēñnitkwa're <sup>n</sup> ,	no'k'	tē <sup>n</sup> 'sa'hēñ're'te'."	Toñtā'ti'	ne'		6	
there	there thou shalt sit,	and	thou shalt shout."	It spoke in reply	the			
tei'tēn' <sup>n</sup> ā'	wā'keñ'ro <sup>n</sup> :	"Io'."					7	
bird	it it said:	"So be it."						
E'tho'ne'	nēn'	tō'kē <sup>n</sup> 'ske'	wā'oiā'ti'sake'	ne'	tarak'tarak.		8	
At that time	now	truly	it its body sought	the	cricket.			
Ā'kare'	nēn'	wā'oiā'tatsēñ'ri'	tā'hno <sup>n</sup> '	wā'oiē'nā'	ne'	o'nī'	ne'	9
After a while	now	it its body found	and	it it seized	the	also	the	
wā'o'rio'.	E'tho'ne'	nēn'	wā'o'nitshotā'ko'	ē <sup>n</sup> 'skā',	tā'hno <sup>n</sup> '		10	
it it killed.	At that time	now	it its thigh took off	one,	and			
e'tho'ne'	nēn'	ē <sup>n</sup> 'te'nhoñ'tā'.	Nēn'	tā'hno <sup>n</sup> '	wā'tka'tē <sup>n</sup> ,	e'	11	
at that time	now	it it put into its mouth.	Now	and	it flew,	there		
niā'kā'tie'	dji'	noñ'we'	ne'	Tawĩ'skaro <sup>n</sup>	wā'hotāskoñnio <sup>n</sup> 'ni'hā'tie'.		12	
there it went flying	where	the place	the	Flint (Ice, Crystal)	he it bridge kept on building for himself.			
E'	ia'hēñnitkwa're <sup>n</sup>	ak'tā'	dji'	roio'te'	nēn'	wā'hi'	13	
There	there it alighted	near by	where	he was working,	now	verily		
wā'tio'hēñ're'te'	wā'keñ'ro <sup>n</sup> :	"Kwē', <sup>a</sup>	kwē',	kwē',	kwē',		14	
it uttered a cry	it (z.) it said:	"Kwē', <sup>a</sup>	kwē',	kwē',	kwē',			

<sup>a</sup>This is approximately the death cry or halloo of the Iroquois.

<sup>b</sup>The bluebird is here mentioned as it is among the first of the migratory birds to return in the spring, which is a token that the spring of the year has come, and that the power of the Winter power is broken.

his head and looked and saw a bird sitting there. He believed from what he saw that it held in its mouth the thigh of a man-being, and also that its mouth was wholly covered with blood. It was then that Tawí'skaro<sup>n</sup> sprang up at once and fled. As fast as he ran the bridge which he was making was dissipated. <sup>a</sup>

Now then, verily, the father of Sapling had given him sweet corn, and now he roasted this corn. A great odor, a sweet odor, was diffused. So when the grandmother of Tawí'skaro<sup>n</sup> smelt it, she said: "What other thing again is Sapling roasting for himself?" She addressed Tawí'skaro<sup>n</sup> saying: "Well, let us two go to see it, where he has his fire built." Now, of course, they two had at once uprisen, and they

- 1 kwē<sup>'</sup>,<sup>n</sup> E'tho<sup>'</sup>ne<sup>'</sup> nēn<sup>'</sup> wā'hēno<sup>'</sup>kets<sup>'</sup>ko<sup>'</sup> ne<sup>'</sup> Tawí'skaro<sup>'n</sup>  
 kwē<sup>'</sup>,<sup>n</sup> At that time now he his head raised the Flint  
 (Ice, Crystal)
- 2 tā'hno<sup>'</sup> wā'hatkā<sup>'</sup>tho<sup>'</sup> wā'ha<sup>'</sup>ke<sup>'</sup> tei'tēn<sup>'</sup>ā<sup>'</sup> e<sup>'</sup> kē<sup>'</sup>tskwā<sup>'</sup>here<sup>'</sup>.  
 and he looked he it saw bird there it sat.
- 3 Wā<sup>'</sup>re<sup>'</sup>re<sup>'</sup> dji<sup>'</sup> ni<sup>'</sup>io<sup>'</sup>t dji<sup>'</sup> wā'hatkāt<sup>'</sup>ho<sup>'</sup> oñ<sup>'</sup>kwe<sup>'</sup>-kē<sup>'</sup>hā<sup>'</sup>  
 He thought where so it is where he it looked at man-being it had been
- 4 io<sup>'</sup>hni<sup>'</sup>sa<sup>'</sup>noñ<sup>'</sup>te<sup>'</sup> nēn<sup>'</sup> tā'hno<sup>'</sup> ne<sup>'</sup> dji<sup>'</sup> ka<sup>'</sup>saka<sup>'</sup>roñte<sup>'</sup>  
 it thigh in its mouth held. now and the where its mouth
- 5 onekwē<sup>'</sup>sōs<sup>'</sup>ko<sup>'n</sup> E'tho<sup>'</sup>ne<sup>'</sup> ne<sup>'</sup> Tawí'skaro<sup>'n</sup> toñtā<sup>'</sup>hatē<sup>'</sup>stā<sup>'</sup>tei<sup>'</sup>  
 it is wholly blood. At that time the Flint (Ice, Crystal) thence he quickly arose
- 6 no<sup>'</sup>k<sup>'</sup> hāñ<sup>'</sup>takoñtā<sup>'</sup>tie<sup>'</sup> shote<sup>'</sup>kwē<sup>'n</sup>. Dji<sup>'</sup> niio<sup>'</sup>sno<sup>'</sup>re<sup>'</sup> ne<sup>'</sup> dji<sup>'</sup>  
 and his body did not stop again he fled. Where so it is rapid the where
- 7 ratāk<sup>'</sup>he<sup>'</sup> e<sup>'</sup> nitcio<sup>'</sup>sno<sup>'</sup>re<sup>'</sup> tei<sup>'</sup>oteri<sup>'</sup>sioñ<sup>'</sup>hā<sup>'</sup>tie<sup>'</sup> ne<sup>'</sup> hotā<sup>'</sup>skoñni<sup>'</sup>  
 he ran thus so again it is rapid again it disappeared (came to pieces) the he it bridge had been making
- 8 oñni<sup>'</sup>hātē<sup>'</sup>ne<sup>'</sup>.  
 for himself.
- 9 Ne<sup>'</sup> kā<sup>'</sup>tī<sup>'</sup> wā<sup>'</sup>hī<sup>'</sup> ne<sup>'</sup> Oteroñtoñni<sup>'</sup>ā<sup>'</sup> ro<sup>'</sup>ni<sup>'</sup>hā<sup>'</sup> thō<sup>'</sup>wi<sup>'</sup> ne<sup>'</sup>  
 The so then verily the It Sapling his father he him the gave
- 10 tekoñteron<sup>'</sup>weks o<sup>'</sup>nē<sup>'</sup>ste<sup>'</sup> ne<sup>'</sup> kā<sup>'</sup>tī<sup>'</sup> wā<sup>'</sup>hatenē<sup>'</sup>stoñtē<sup>'n</sup>.  
 white (shriveled) corn the so then he corn roasted.
- 11 Kā<sup>'</sup>serowa<sup>'</sup>nē<sup>'</sup> kā<sup>'</sup>sera<sup>'</sup>ko<sup>'n</sup> o<sup>'</sup>te<sup>'</sup>se<sup>'</sup>rāre<sup>'n</sup>. Ne<sup>'</sup> kā<sup>'</sup>tī<sup>'</sup> ne<sup>'</sup>  
 It odor (is) great it odor (is) pleasant it odor took on. The so then the
- 12 Tawí'skaro<sup>'n</sup> ro<sup>'</sup>sot<sup>'</sup>hā<sup>'</sup> wā<sup>'</sup>akos<sup>'</sup>ho<sup>'</sup> tā<sup>'</sup>hno<sup>'</sup> wā<sup>'</sup>i<sup>'</sup>ro<sup>'n</sup>: "O<sup>'</sup> hā<sup>'</sup>re<sup>'</sup>  
 Flint his grand-mother she it smelled and she it said: "What (is it) again
- 13 nā<sup>'</sup>ho<sup>'</sup>te<sup>'n</sup> ne<sup>'</sup> Oteroñtoñni<sup>'</sup>ā<sup>'</sup> rotēs<sup>'</sup>koñte<sup>'</sup>? Wā<sup>'</sup>hoñwē<sup>'n</sup>hā<sup>'</sup>se<sup>'</sup>  
 such kind of thing the It Sapling he it roasts for himself? She said it to him
- 14 ne<sup>'</sup> Tawí'skaro<sup>'n</sup> wā<sup>'</sup>i<sup>'</sup>ro<sup>'n</sup>: "To<sup>'</sup>, tiatkē<sup>'n</sup>se<sup>'</sup>ra<sup>'</sup> ne<sup>'</sup> dji<sup>'</sup>  
 the Flint she it said: "Well, let us two go to see it the where
- 15 thotekā<sup>'</sup>to<sup>'n</sup>. Nēn<sup>'</sup> se<sup>'</sup> o<sup>'</sup>k<sup>'</sup> wā<sup>'</sup>hī<sup>'</sup> toñtatitē<sup>'</sup>stā<sup>'</sup>tei<sup>'</sup> no<sup>'</sup>k<sup>'</sup>  
 there he has fire. Now so it is just verily they two quickly and arose

<sup>a</sup>That is, so fast as winter recedes, so rapidly the ice on rivers and lakes disappears.

two ran. They two arrived where he had kindled his fire, and they two saw that it was true that he was roasting for himself an ear of sweet corn. Verily, the fatness was issuing from it in streams on the grains, along the rows of grains until only the cob was left, so fat was the corn. The grandmother of Tawiskaro<sup>n</sup> said: "Whence didst thou bring this?" He replied: "My father gave it to me." She answered, saying: "Thou dost even intend that the kinds of men who are to dwell here shall live as pleasantly as this, here on this earth." And just then she took up a handful of ashes, and she cast them on the ear of corn that was roasting. At once the fat of the corn ceased from issuing from the roasting ear. But Sapling very severely rebuked his grandmother for doing this. Whereupon he again took up the ear of corn and wiped off the ashes that had fallen upon it. Then he again set it to

te <sup>n</sup> hoñnara <sup>n</sup> tā <sup>n</sup> to <sup>n</sup> °.	lā <sup>n</sup> ha <sup>n</sup> newe <sup>n</sup>	djī <sup>n</sup>	thotekā <sup>n</sup> to <sup>n</sup> °.	wā <sup>n</sup> hiatkāt <sup>n</sup> ho <sup>n</sup>	1
they two ran.	There they two arrived	where	there he has fire	they two looked	
to <sup>n</sup> kēske <sup>n</sup>	kā <sup>n</sup> tī <sup>n</sup>	rote <sup>n</sup> sکوڤte <sup>n</sup>	skā <sup>n</sup> hrā <sup>n</sup> tā <sup>n</sup>	tekoñteroñ <sup>n</sup> weks	2
truly	so then	he is roasting it for himself	one it ear (of corn)	white (, shriveled)	
o <sup>n</sup> nēs <sup>n</sup> ste <sup>n</sup> .	Nakwā <sup>n</sup> °	kēñ <sup>n</sup> ie <sup>n</sup>	io <sup>n</sup> hnawē <sup>n</sup> toñ <sup>n</sup> nio <sup>n</sup>	tītoñtiakē <sup>n</sup> o <sup>n</sup> °	ne <sup>n</sup>
it corn.	The very	it oil	it streams flows down	they come forth	the
one <sup>n</sup> stā <sup>n</sup> ke <sup>n</sup>	nakwā <sup>n</sup> °	nēñ <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>n</sup>	kēñ <sup>n</sup>	nīio <sup>n</sup> noñwa <sup>n</sup> tā <sup>n</sup>
it grain on	the very	now	the	here	so (many) it rows has
					skā <sup>n</sup> hrā <sup>n</sup> tā <sup>n</sup> ie <sup>n</sup>
					just it ear of corn lies (is left)
e <sup>n</sup>	nīioñē <sup>n</sup> stare <sup>n</sup> sē <sup>n</sup> °.	Wā <sup>n</sup> iro <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>n</sup>	ro <sup>n</sup> sot <sup>n</sup> bā <sup>n</sup> °.	°Kā <sup>n</sup> °
there	so it corn fat (is).	She it said	the	his grand-mother:	"Where thence thou it didst bring?"
					is it
Tā <sup>n</sup> hēñ <sup>n</sup> ro <sup>n</sup> °.	°Rake <sup>n</sup> ni <sup>n</sup> hā <sup>n</sup>	rakwa <sup>n</sup> wī <sup>n</sup> °.	Toñtāioñta <sup>n</sup> tī <sup>n</sup>	wā <sup>n</sup> iro <sup>n</sup> °.	6
He replied:	"He my father (is)	he it gave to me."	Again thence she spoke	she it said:	
°Akwā <sup>n</sup> °	i <sup>n</sup> se <sup>n</sup> re <sup>n</sup>	e <sup>n</sup>	nē <sup>n</sup> iakoto <sup>n</sup> nhā <sup>n</sup> reke <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>n</sup>	oñ <sup>n</sup> kwe <sup>n</sup>
"Just	thou it in-tendest	thus	so well they will live	the	man-being(s) (= humans)
ēñienakerenioñ <sup>n</sup> hāke <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>n</sup>	djī <sup>n</sup>	io <sup>n</sup> hwēñ <sup>n</sup> djiate <sup>n</sup> .	Nēñ <sup>n</sup>	so <sup>n</sup> k
they will dwell in places (as tribes)	the	where	it earth present (is).	Now	at once
wā <sup>n</sup> tewā <sup>n</sup> tcia <sup>n</sup> na <sup>n</sup> kwe <sup>n</sup>	o <sup>n</sup> se <sup>n</sup> hara <sup>n</sup>	e <sup>n</sup>	wā <sup>n</sup> tio <sup>n</sup> iā <sup>n</sup> ke <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>n</sup>	o <sup>n</sup> se <sup>n</sup> hara <sup>n</sup>
she handful took up	it ashes	there	she it cast against	the	it ashes
ono <sup>n</sup> kwē <sup>n</sup> ake <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>n</sup>	e <sup>n</sup>	rotes <sup>n</sup> کوڤte <sup>n</sup> .	lā <sup>n</sup> hoñteri <sup>n</sup> siā <sup>n</sup> te <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>n</sup>
it ear (of corn) on	the	there	he it is roasting for himself.	It ceased at once	the
kēñ <sup>n</sup> ie <sup>n</sup>	ioñtiakē <sup>n</sup> o <sup>n</sup> hā <sup>n</sup> tie <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>n</sup>	e <sup>n</sup>	rotes <sup>n</sup> کوڤte <sup>n</sup> .	No <sup>n</sup> k <sup>n</sup>
it oil	they (z.) oils keep coming forth	the	there	he it is roasting for himself.	and the
Oteroñtoññi <sup>n</sup> ā <sup>n</sup>	akwā <sup>n</sup> °	ioñ <sup>n</sup> hrā <sup>n</sup> kwā <sup>n</sup> t	wā <sup>n</sup> shakori <sup>n</sup> hwās <sup>n</sup> tē <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>n</sup>	12
It Sapling	very	it is remarkable	he her chided		
ro <sup>n</sup> sot <sup>n</sup> bā <sup>n</sup>	djī <sup>n</sup>	nā <sup>n</sup> e <sup>n</sup> iere <sup>n</sup> .	E <sup>n</sup> tho <sup>n</sup> ne <sup>n</sup>	nēñ <sup>n</sup>	toñsā <sup>n</sup> ra <sup>n</sup> kwe <sup>n</sup>
his grand-mother	where	so she it did.	At that time	now	again he it took up
o <sup>n</sup> nēs <sup>n</sup> ste <sup>n</sup>	sā <sup>n</sup> hara <sup>n</sup> kewe <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>n</sup>	djī <sup>n</sup>	io <sup>n</sup> se <sup>n</sup> bā <sup>n</sup> rare <sup>n</sup> .	E <sup>n</sup> tho <sup>n</sup> ne <sup>n</sup>
it corn	again he it wiped	the	where	it it had ashes on.	At that time

roast; but it was just possible for it to exude only a small amount of fatness again, as it is now when one roasts ears for himself. It is barely visible, so little does the fatness exude.

Now the grandmother of Sapling fetched ripened corn that Sapling had planted, and she shelled it. Then she poured it into a mortar. And now she took the pestle and with it pounded the corn, and she made haste in her pounding, and she said: "Verily, thou wouldst have mankind exceedingly well provided. Verily, they shall customarily be much wearied in getting bread to eat. In this manner then shall they customarily do with the mortar and also the pestle." She herself had finished them. Whereupon Sapling rebuked her for what she had done. He, in regard to this matter, said: "That which thou hast done is not good."

Then, verily, while Sapling was traveling, he was surprised to find

- 1 sa'hate'skoñ'tē<sup>n</sup> a're<sup>s</sup> akwā'<sup>4</sup> e'<sup>4</sup> ho'k<sup>t</sup> thoñsakakwe'ni<sup>2</sup> osthōñ'<sup>4</sup>hā<sup>4</sup>  
again he it roasted again very thus just as much as it was possible it is small  
for himself
- 2 o'k<sup>t</sup> thoñsawēñieno'tē<sup>n</sup> (ne' noñ'wā' dji' ni'io't ne'  
only again it oil put forth (the this time where no it is the
- 3 āioñte'skoñ'tē<sup>n</sup> akwā'<sup>4</sup> ne' o'k<sup>t</sup> ne' wā'he'ne'ne' tawēñiāno'tē<sup>n</sup>).  
one would roast it very the just the it is visible, thence it oil would exude).  
for one's self
- 4 E'tho'ne' ne' ro'sot'hā' iā'e'ko' ne' iotenē<sup>n</sup>stis'o<sup>n</sup> ne'  
At that time the his grand- thence she it the it corn has ma- the  
mother got tured
- 5 Oteroñtoñni'<sup>2</sup>ā' roieñt'hē<sup>n</sup> wā'enē<sup>n</sup>staroñ'ko'. E'tho'ne' kā'ni-  
It Sapling he it has planted, she it shelled. At that time it mortar
- 6 kā'tako<sup>n</sup> iā'oñ'wero<sup>n</sup>. Nēñ' wā'hi' iā'e'sisā'tota'ko' wā'et'he'tē'  
in thither she it poured, Now verily there she got the she it pounded  
pestle
- 7 wā'tiako'steri'<sup>4</sup>hē<sup>n</sup> ne' dji' wā'e'the'te' tā'hno<sup>n</sup> wā'i'ro<sup>n</sup>:  
she made haste the where she it pounded and she it said:  
she it said:
- 8 "Akwā' i'se're' tō'-kē<sup>n</sup> nē<sup>n</sup>tiakokwatsto<sup>n</sup>hāke' ne' oñ'kwe'.  
"Very thou de- how is it so they will be living at ease the man-beings.  
sirest much (humans)
- 9 Akwā'<sup>4</sup> ē<sup>n</sup>s āiero<sup>n</sup>hiā'kē<sup>n</sup>tcī' ne' dji' ē<sup>n</sup>ienā'tarake'. E'<sup>4</sup>  
Very custom- one should struggle the where one bread will eat. Thus  
arily utterly
- 10 hē<sup>n</sup>s ne<sup>n</sup>ieier'<sup>4</sup>hāke' ne' kā'nika'<sup>4</sup>tā' no'k' ho'ni' ne' a'si'sā'.<sup>2</sup>  
custom- so one it will habit- the it mortar and also the it pestle."  
arily ually do
- 11 Akao<sup>n</sup>hā' ne' iakos'o<sup>n</sup>. Ta', e'tho'ne' ne' Oteroñtoñni'<sup>2</sup>ā'  
She herself the she them fin- So, at that the It Sapling  
ished, time
- 12 wā'shakori'<sup>4</sup>hwās'tē<sup>n</sup> ne' dji' nā'e'iere', wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "Iā'<sup>4</sup>  
he her matter it rebuked in the where so she it did he it said: "Not
- 13 wā'hi' teioia'ne're' ne' dji' nā'siere'.<sup>2</sup>  
verily it is good the where so thou it didst  
do."
- 14 Ne' kā'ti' wā'hi' ne' Oteroñtoñni'<sup>2</sup>ā' dji' te'hotawēñ'rie'<sup>4</sup>  
The so then verily the It Sapling where he travels

that it became dark. So then he mused, saying: "Why, this seems to be a marvelous matter, this thing that thus takes place." Thereupon he returned homeward. Arrived there, he found the sun in no place whatsoever, nor did he find Tawí'skaro<sup>n</sup> and his grandmother. It was then that he looked about him. So then he looked and saw a light which was like the dawn. Therefrom he understood that the sun was in that place. He therefore sought servants who would accompany him to fetch the sun. Spider volunteered; so also did Beaver; so also did Hare; so also did Otter. So at this time they made themselves a canoe. When they had completed the canoe, they all then placed themselves in the canoe, and they then of course began to paddle, directing their course toward the place where the dawn shone forth, toward the

wā'hatie're <sup>n</sup>	o'k'	nēn'	tājokara'hwē <sup>s</sup> .	Ta'.	e'tho'ne'	wā're're':	1	
he was surprised	only	now	thence it became dark.	So,	at that time	he thought:		
"A'nio' <sup>s</sup>	iori'hwane'hrā'kwā't	dji'	nā'ā'wē <sup>n</sup> ."	E'tho'ne'	nēn'		2	
"Well,	it matter is wonderful	where	so it happened."	At that time	now			
sa'hā'tēn'ti'.	la'sā'rawe'	iā' <sup>s</sup>	kā'ti'	kān'ekā'	ne'	karā'kwā'.	3	
he went back (home).	There he arrived	not	so then	anywhere	the	it sun.		
Tawí'skaro <sup>n</sup>	no'k'	ho'ní'	ne'	ro'sot'hā'	iā' <sup>s</sup>	ho' ne'	kān'ekā'.	4
Flint (Ice = Crystal)	and	also the	his grand-mother	not too	the	anywhere.		
E'tho'ne'	ne'	nēn'	wā'thatkā'toñ'nio <sup>n</sup> ."	Wā'hatkāt'ho'	kā'ti'		5	
At that time	the	now	he looked about in different ways.	He looked,	so then			
tetio'shwāt'he'	dji'	ní'io't	ne'	tetiawēn'tote'.	Nēn'	e'tho'ne'	6	
there it is light	where	so it is	the	there it day dawns.	Now	at that time		
wā'ho'niko <sup>n</sup>	rāiēn'tā'ne'	e' <sup>s</sup>	noñ'we'	iekā'ie <sup>n</sup>	ne'	karā'kwā'.	7	
he it understood		there	the place	there it lies	the	it sun.		
Ta'.	e'tho'ne'	nēn'	ne'	wā'ha'nhā'tseri'sāke'	ne'	a'hōñ'ne'	8	
So,	at that time	now	the	he assistants sought for	the	they him should accompany		
a'hōñsa'hatiko'ā'	ne'	karā'kwā'.	Takwā'ā'sū'r	wā'hathoñkā'			9	
they should go after it again	the	it sun.	Spider	he volunteered,				
rīā'ke',	no'k'	ha're'	Tsoni'to',	no'k'	ha're'	Tā'ho <sup>n</sup> 'tane'kō <sup>n</sup> .'	10	
and	and	again	Beaver,	and	again	Hare.		
no'k'	ha're'	Tawí'ne'.	Ta'.	e'tho'ne'	nēn'	wā'hoñthoñioñ'ní'.	11	
and	again	Otter.	So,	at that time	now	they themselves it boat made for.		
Ne'	kā'ti'	dji'	nēn'	wā'hoñthoñwis'ā'	e'tho'ne'	nēn'	akwe'ko <sup>n</sup> ."	12
The	so then	where	now	they their boat finished	at that time	now	it all	
kā'hoñ'wāko <sup>n</sup>	wā'hoñtī'tā',	nēn'	tā'hno <sup>n</sup> '	wā'ā'hī'	wā'hatī'kawe'		13	
it boat in	they embarked,	now	and	verily	they paddled			
e'	na'hatie'rāte'	dji'	noñ'we'	tīawēn'tote'.	Ne'	kā'ti'	ne'	14
there	thither they themselves directed	where	the place	there it day dawns.	The	so then	the	

place where lay the sun. The trees stood together, and on their tops lay the sun. So then Sapling said: "Thou, Beaver, do thou cut down the tree; and thou, Spider, shalt climb the tree, and at the top of the tree thou shalt fasten thy cord. Then thou shalt descend, hanging by thy cord, until thou reachest the ground." And he said to Hare: "As soon as the tree falls, thou must seize the sun. Thou art assuredly an adept at skulking through the underbrush. No matter how difficult the ground be, thou art able of course to flee by stealth, if at this time it so be that one pursue thee from place to place." He said: "But thou, Otter, shalt care for the canoe. If it be so that we all get aboard the canoe, thou shalt turn back the canoe at once."

- 1 nēn' ciiā'hati'ra'r'ho' ne' dji' tkawe'note' dji' noñ'we' iekā'ie<sup>n</sup>  
time there they arrived the where there it island where the place there it  
stands
- 2 ne' karā'kwā'. Ĕ<sup>n</sup>skā'ne' ne' dji' ke'r'hi'to<sup>n</sup> karēn'hakēn'iate'  
the it sun. One (place) in the where it tree stand it tree top of  
plurally
- 3 e' ieka'here' ne' kara'kwā'. E'tho'ne' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā'  
there it lies upon the it sun. At that time the It Sapling
- 4 wā'hēn'ro': "I'se' ne' Tsoni'to' ē<sup>n</sup>seroñ'tiā'ke', no'k' ni'se'  
he it said: "Thou the Beaver thou it tree shalt cut but ni'se'  
the thou
- 5 Takwā'ā'sa'r' ē<sup>n</sup>serāt'hē<sup>n</sup> ne' karoñta'ke' karēn'hakēn'iate' e'  
Spider thou shalt climb it the it tree on it tree top of there
- 6 ē<sup>n</sup>tesne'rēñke' ne' sa'se'riie'. E'tho'ne' tē<sup>n</sup>tesāts'nē<sup>n</sup>te' ē<sup>n</sup>tesatiā'-  
thou shalt it tie the thy cord. At that time thence thou shalt thou thy body  
descend shalt fasten
- 7 taniēn'to<sup>n</sup> ne' sa'se'riie'ke' dji' nio're' o<sup>n</sup>hwēñdjia'ke'  
to it the thy cord on where so it is far it ground on
- 8 ē<sup>n</sup>se'serā'tā'ne'. No'k' wā'hawē<sup>n</sup>hā'se' ne' Ta'ho<sup>n</sup>tane'kē<sup>n</sup>  
again thou it wilt reach" And he him said to the Hare
- 9 wā'hēn'ro': "Kawēñni'io' nēn' ē<sup>n</sup>karoñtie'no<sup>n</sup>ne' i'se' tē<sup>n</sup>se'kwe'  
he it said: "So soon as now it tree shall fall thou thou it shalt  
it is pick up
- 10 ne' kara'kwā'. Seweiēn'te't wā'hi' ne' ē<sup>n</sup>satkwatoñ'hwe' ne'  
the it sun. Thou art skillful verily the thou shalt flee in zigzag lines the
- 11 o'skawakoñ'sho<sup>n</sup>. Iawero<sup>n</sup>hā'tiē<sup>n</sup> to' nā'teiao<sup>n</sup>hwēñdjianoñ-  
it bushes among. It matters not how so it land forbidding (is)
- 12 niā'ni't sakwe'niōñ ki' wā'hi' ne' ē<sup>n</sup>satkwatoñ'hwe' ne'  
thou art able to I be- verily the thou shalt flee in zigzag lines the  
do it, lieve,
- 13 to'kā' noñ'wā-kē<sup>n</sup>āiesi'sere'so<sup>n</sup>. No'k' ne' Tawi'ne' ka'hoñ-  
if this time is it one thee would And the Otter it boat  
pursue about.
- 14 we'ia' ni'se' ē<sup>n</sup>sate'niko<sup>n</sup>ra'ro<sup>n</sup>. To'kā' wā'hi' nēn' akwe'ko<sup>n</sup>  
the thou it wilt attend to. If verily now it all
- 15 ē<sup>n</sup>tciakwatī'tā' iokoñtā'tie' ē<sup>n</sup>sattā'kwā'te' ne' ka'hoñwe'ia'.  
again we shall at once (it thou it wilt turn the it boat.  
embark follows)

All this, then, came to pass. Beaver, of course, worked there, biting out pieces from the tree; and Spider, for his part, climbed to the tree top, and having reached the top, he then, verily, fastened his cord about it. Thereupon he let himself down, and again alighted on the earth. So then, when there was, of course, little to cut, and the prospect was encouraging that it would be possible to fell the tree, then Spider pulled on the cord. Then, in fact, the tree toppled over. Thereupon Hare rushed forward and seized the sun, for, indeed, Tawĩ'skaro<sup>n</sup> and his grandmother both came running up. It was then that Hare fled, taking the sun away with him. Now, of course, they pursued him in many places; he fleetly scurried through the shrubbery. After a time he directed his course straight for the canoe; for then,

E'tho' ka'ti to'kē <sup>n</sup> ske' na'a'wē <sup>n</sup> .	Tsoni'to' wā'hi' nēn' e'	1
Thus so then truly so it hap- pened.	Beaver verily now there	
wā'hoio'tā' wā'hatekhwaniōn'ko' ne' karoñta'ke', no'k' ne'		2
he worked he it bit repeatedly the it tree on, and the		
Takwā'ā'sa'r iā'harat'hē <sup>n</sup> nā', ne' ne' karēn'hakēñ'iate'		3
Spider there he climbed that one the the it tree top of		
iā'ha'rawe', nēn' wā'hi' e' tā'ha'hwan'rake' ne' rao'seri'ie'.		4
there he arrived. Now verily there he it wrapped the his cord.		
E'tho'ne' nēn' toñta'hatia'toñ'te', sa'hara'tā'ne' o'hwēñdjia'ke'.		5
At that time now thence he his body suspended, again he reached it		
Ne' ka'ti wā'hi' ne' nēn' e' ho'k' nā'teteioiā'sa' ne' nēn'		6
That so then verily the now there only so it is narrow the now		
io'r'hā'ratste' nēn' ē <sup>n</sup> wa'to <sup>n</sup> ē <sup>n</sup> karoñtieno <sup>n</sup> 'ne' e'tho'ne' ne'		7
it is very hopeful now it will be possible it tree will fall at that time the		
Takwā'ā'sa'r nēn' tā'ha'seriie'tati'roñto <sup>n</sup> . To'kē <sup>n</sup> ske' kā'ti'		8
Spider now he it cord pulled on. Truly so then		
wā'karoñtieno <sup>n</sup> 'ne'. E'tho'ne' ne' Ta'ho <sup>n</sup> 'tāne'kē <sup>n</sup> tā'hāñ'takoñtā-		9
it tree fell. At that time the Hare thence his body fol- lowed instantly		
tie'te' wā'tū'kwe' ne' kara'kwā'. Nēn' se' wā'hi' o'k' e'		10
he it took up the it sun. Now indeed verily just there		
te'hñitak'he' ne' Tawĩ'skaro <sup>n</sup> no'k' ho'nī' ne' ro'sot'hā'. Nēn'		11
they two ran the Flint but also the his grand- (Ice, Crystal) mother. Now		
wā'hi' Tā'ho <sup>n</sup> 'tāne'kē <sup>n</sup> wā'hate'ko', ioñsa'ha'hāwe' ne' kara'-		12
verily Hare he fled, hence he it bore the sun.		
kwā'. Nēn' wā'hi' wā'hoñwa'sere <sup>n</sup> 'so <sup>n</sup> . Rotkwatoñ'hwe'tie'se'		13
Now verily they him pursued from place to place. He fled in devious courses		
ne' o'skawako <sup>n</sup> 'sho <sup>n</sup> . Ā'kare' nēn' iā'hakoñtātie'te' dji' noñ-		14
the it bush(es) among. After a time now thither he went directly where the side		
ka'ti' tkā'hoñwā'tē <sup>n</sup> , nēn' se' wā'hi' ne' roñnatā'ke' nē'		15
of it there it boat lies, now indeed verily the they others the		

indeed, the others, his friends, were aboard the canoe. He came thither on the bound, and got aboard the canoe. At the same time with this, Otter pushed off the canoe, and they again began to paddle.

So then, as they rowed back, Otter, it is said, did verily continue to talk. They forbade him, but he did not obey. Then a person struck him a blow with a paddle on his mouth. (It is for this reason that now the mouth of the Otter is such that one would think that it had been broken off long ago. His lower jaw is shorter than the upper. It is plain where one struck him with a paddle.)

So when they had arrived at home, Sapling said: "It shall not continue to be thus, that a single person rules over the sun." Then it was that he cast the sun up to the center of the sky, saying: "There where the sky is present, thereto must thou keep thyself

- 1 roñtēñ'ro' ieshatiā'ti' ka'hoñ'wako<sup>n</sup>. O'k' cihatak'he' ioñsa'  
they his friends there again they it boat in. Just there he ran along again he  
are are embarked
- 2 hati'tā'. E'tho'ne' iokōñtā'tie' ne' Tawi'ne' sa'hata'kwā'te' ne'  
embarked. At that time at once (it the Otter he it turned back the  
follows)
- 3 ka'hoñwe'ia', nēñ' wā'hi' sa'hati'kawe'.  
it boat, now verily again they paddled.
- 4 Ne' kā'ti' ne' dji' nēñ' shoti'hoñwakerā'ne' Tawi'ne',  
The so then the where now again their boat floats along Otter,
- 5 ia'kē<sup>n</sup>, to'kē'ske' dji' ro'tharū'tie'. Roñwana'hris'thā', no'k' iā'  
it is said, truly where he kept on talking. They him forbade, and not
- 6 te'hotboñta'to<sup>n</sup>. Nēñ' e'tho'ne' shāia'tā' ā'kawe' wā'ho'ie<sup>n</sup>te'  
he obeyed. Now at that time he one person it paddle he him struck
- 7 dji' rā'saka'roñte' wā'hano<sup>n</sup>hwar'ia'ke'. (Ne' tiiori'hwā' ne'  
where his mouth (is) he him it blow struck. (The it is reason the
- 8 noñ'wā' ne' Tawi'ne' e' ni'io't dji' ra'saka'roñte' aiēñ're'  
present the Otter thus so it is where his mouth one would  
time think
- 9 o'k' tetkāiā'ktei'ho<sup>n</sup>. Ni'ba'qhiots'hes'ā' ne' e'tā'ke' noñkā'ti',  
just one it had broken. So his jaw (is) short the lower side of it,
- 10 we'ne' dji' e' kāie<sup>n</sup>to<sup>n</sup> ā'kawe' wats'to<sup>n</sup>.  
it is plain where there one it struck it paddle one used it.)
- 11 Ta', ne' kā'ti' wā'hi' ne' nēñ' eiioñsa'hoñ'newe' ne' Oteroñtoñ-  
So, the so then verily the now there again they arrived the It Sapling
- 12 ni'ā' wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "Iā' e', thē'io'to<sup>n</sup>hāke' ne' tciēiā'tā' ho'k'  
he it said: "Not thus, thus it will continue to be the one person only
- 13 aiēwēñiio'ā'hāke' ne' kara'kwā'." Ta', E'tho'ne' nēñ'  
one it should control the it sun." it so, at that time now
- 14 sū'tewā'sēñ'no<sup>n</sup> ne' dji' karon'hiate' e' iā'ho'ti' ne'  
just its middle the where it sky is present there he it threw the
- 15 kara'kwā' tā'hno<sup>n</sup> wā'hēñ'ron': "E'tho' dji' karon'hiate' e'  
it sun and he it said: "There where it sky is present there  
ent



attached, and, besides this, thou shalt continuously journey onward." He pointed thither, and said: "The place where it plunges itself into the deep [that is, the west] people will habitually call the place whither thou shalt habitually descend, the place wherein thou shalt habitually be immersed. At these times, verily, darkness will come upon the earth present here; and 'The place where the sun rises [that is, the east] people will habitually call the place whence thou wilt habitually peer out, and people will say, 'Now the Sun has come out.' Then shalt thou raise thyself upward therefrom. Thus thou shalt continue to have this function to perform. Thou shalt continue to give light to this earth." Besides this he said: "Whosoever mankind mention thee, they will ever say customarily: 'He is the Great Warrior who supplies us with light.'" So then, in its turn, now came of course the luminary, the Moon, which was his mother's head,

ě <sup>n</sup> 'satiā <sup>n</sup> 'tanēn <sup>n</sup> 'takto <sup>n</sup> 'hāke <sup>n</sup>	nēn'	tā <sup>n</sup> 'hno <sup>n</sup> '	o'k	ě <sup>n</sup> 'tiotkoñtā <sup>n</sup> 'kwē <sup>n</sup>	1				
wilt thou thy body attach (as a fixture)	now	and	just	it shall be contin- uous					
ě <sup>n</sup> 'sa <sup>n</sup> 'tēntionhā'tie <sup>n</sup> ."	Iā <sup>n</sup> 'ha'tea'tē <sup>n</sup>	wā <sup>n</sup> 'hēn <sup>n</sup> 'ro <sup>n</sup> ":	“Dji'	iā <sup>n</sup> 'tewat-	2				
thou shalt move along."	Thither he pointed	he it said:	“Where	there it sets					
tcho <sup>n</sup> 'ho's	ě <sup>n</sup> 'koñwāiats'heke <sup>n</sup>	dji'	ě <sup>n</sup> 's	noñ <sup>n</sup> 'we <sup>n</sup>	ě <sup>n</sup> 'sats <sup>n</sup> 'no <sup>n</sup> 'te <sup>n</sup>	3			
(immerses itself)	will they call it habitually	where	cus- tomarily	the place	there thou shalt go down				
iē <sup>n</sup> 'sanoñwī're'te <sup>n</sup> .	E'tho <sup>n</sup> 'ne'	wā <sup>n</sup> 'hī'	nēn'	ě <sup>n</sup> 'tiokā <sup>n</sup> 'ra'hwe <sup>n</sup>	ne' dji'	4			
there thou shalt be immersed.	At that time	verily	now	it shall become dark	the 'where				
io <sup>n</sup> 'hwēndjiā'te <sup>n</sup> .	Dji'	tkara <sup>n</sup> 'kwī'nekē <sup>n</sup> 's	ě <sup>n</sup> 'koñwāiā'tsheke <sup>n</sup> ,"			5			
it earth is present.	Where	there it sun comes out	shall it they call habitually,"						
(iā <sup>n</sup> 'hā <sup>n</sup> 'teatē <sup>n</sup>	dji'	noñka'ti <sup>n</sup> )	“e <sup>n</sup> '	hē <sup>n</sup> 's	noñka'ti <sup>n</sup>	tē <sup>n</sup> 'sake'to'te <sup>n</sup>	ne'	6	
(thither he pointed	where	the side of it)	“there	cus- tomarily	side of it	there thou shalt peer over	the		
ě <sup>n</sup> 'iāi <sup>n</sup> 'ro <sup>n</sup>	ne'	oñ <sup>n</sup> 'kwe <sup>n</sup>	nēn'	takara <sup>n</sup> 'kwī'nekē <sup>n</sup> 'ne <sup>n</sup> .	Ta <sup>n</sup> ,	e'tho <sup>n</sup> 'ne'		7	
one it will say	the	man-being (human)	now	it sun has come up.	So,	at that time			
toñtesatharā'tate <sup>n</sup> .	E <sup>n</sup> '	ni'se'	ni'io <sup>n</sup> 't	dji'	ě <sup>n</sup> 'sateri <sup>n</sup> 'hoñ'take <sup>n</sup> ,	tē <sup>n</sup> 'ssh-		8	
thence thou shalt raise thyself.	There	the	so it is	where	thou duty wilt have it,	thou			
wathe <sup>n</sup> 'tūke <sup>n</sup>	ne'	dji'	io <sup>n</sup> 'hwēndjiā'te <sup>n</sup> ."	Nēn'	tā <sup>n</sup> 'hno <sup>n</sup> '	wā <sup>n</sup> 'hēn <sup>n</sup> 'ro <sup>n</sup> ":		9	
it will make light	the	where	it earth is present."	Now	and	he it said:			
“Kat <sup>n</sup> 'ke <sup>n</sup>	ne'	oñ <sup>n</sup> 'kwe <sup>n</sup>	i'se'	ě <sup>n</sup> 'iesanā <sup>n</sup> 'to <sup>n</sup>	ě <sup>n</sup> 'ioñto <sup>n</sup> 'heke <sup>n</sup>	ě <sup>n</sup> 's:		10	
“Whenever	the	man-being (human)	thou	one thee shall designate	one shall continue to say	custom- arily:			
'Ro <sup>n</sup> 'skē <sup>n</sup> 'rake'te <sup>n</sup> 'kowā <sup>n</sup>	ne'	teshoñkwa <sup>n</sup> 'shwathē <sup>n</sup> 'tēñi <sup>n</sup> 's."						11	
'He Great Warrior (is)	the	he us causes it to be light for."							
Ta <sup>n</sup> ,	e'tho <sup>n</sup> 'ne'	nēn'	noñ <sup>n</sup> 'wā <sup>n</sup>	ne <sup>n</sup> 'ne <sup>n</sup>	ě <sup>n</sup> 'hni <sup>n</sup> 'tā <sup>n</sup>	ne'	wā <sup>n</sup> 'hī'	ne'	12
So,	at that time	now	the present time	the that	it moon	the	verily	the	
rāo <sup>n</sup> 'hā <sup>n</sup>	ro <sup>n</sup> 'nistē <sup>n</sup> 'hā <sup>n</sup> '-kē <sup>n</sup> 'hā <sup>n</sup>	akonōñ <sup>n</sup> 'dji <sup>n</sup>	ne'	ro <sup>n</sup> 'sot <sup>n</sup> 'hā <sup>n</sup>	dji'				13
he himself	his mother	it was	her head	the	his grand- mother	where			



watched him there. So then, when he had, of course, caused them to live, he placed them together.

Then it was that Sapling started upon a journey to inspect the condition of the things he had finished on the earth then standing forth. Then, at that time, he came again to review those things and to see what things man [of the human race] was doing.

Then he returned to the place in which he had given them liberty. So then he found the two doing nothing except sleeping habitually. He merely looked at them, and went away. But when he came again their condition was unchanged; they slept habitually. Thus then, in this manner matters stood the very few times he visited them; the condition was unchanged; they slept customarily. Thereupon he took a rib from each, and substituted the one for the other, and replaced each one in the other body. Then, of course, he watched them,

ia'tate'kēn'ā'	Tawī'skaro <sup>n</sup> .	Ne'	kā'tī'	wā'hi'	ne'	dji'	nēn'	1	
his younger brother	Flint.	The	so then	verily	the	where	now		
wā'shako'n'hete'	skā'ne'	wā'shako'tero <sup>n</sup> .						2	
he them caused to live	in one (place)	he them placed.							
Nēn'	wā'hi'	ne'	Oteroñtoñmī'ā'	wā'hā'tēñ'tī'	sā'hatkē <sup>n</sup> se-			3	
Now	verily	the	It Sapling	he started away	again he went				
nio <sup>n</sup> 'hā'	dji'	nī'io't	ne'	dji'	ros'ā'ho <sup>n</sup>	ne'	dji'	wato <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñ-	4
to view them	where	so it is	the	where	he things has finished	the	where	it earth is	
ejjā'te.	Ne'	kā'tī'	ne'	dji'	nēn'	toñta'shakoñtkē <sup>n</sup> se'ro <sup>n</sup>		5	
present.	The	so then	the	where	now	again he them viewed in order			
othe'no <sup>n</sup> -kē <sup>n</sup> '	nī'hatie'r'hā'	ne'	oñ'kwe'.					6	
something is it	so he is doing	the	man-being. (human)						
Ne'	kā'tī'	dji'	nēn'	sa'rawe'	dji'	noñ'we'	nī'shakotka'wē <sup>n</sup> '	7	
The	so then	where	now	again he arrived	where	place	just he them left		
ia'	kā'tī'	othe'no <sup>n</sup>	teiatie'r'hā'	ne'	o'k'	ne'	roti'tā's.	Ne'	8
not	so then	anything	they two were doing	the	only	the	they slept.	The	
o'k'	ne'	wā'shakotkāt'ho'	ak'te'	noñ'we'	noñka'tī'	niiñsa're'.		9	
only	the	he them looked at	else- where	the place	side of it	just again he went.			
Ne'	kā'tī'	ne'	nēn'	a're'	sa'rawe'	katō'kē <sup>n</sup> '	nī'io't	roti'tā's.	10
The	so then	the	now	again	again he	unchanged	so it is	they slept habitually.	
E'	kā'tī'	nī'io't	akwā'	to'kā'ā'	noñterats'te'	ne'	wā'sha-	11	
Thus	so then	so it is	very	few	it is repeated	the	he		
ko'k'tā'se'	katō'kē <sup>n</sup> '	nī'io't	roti'tā's.	Ta'	e'tho'ne'	nēn'		12	
them visited,	unchanged	so it is	they slept habitually.	So,	at that time	now			
skat'sho <sup>n</sup>	wā'shakote'karota'ko',	nēn'	tā'hmo <sup>n</sup> '	wā'thate'nī'	dji'			13	
one each	he them rib took out of,	now	and	he them ex- changed	where				
sa'shakote'karo'tē <sup>n</sup> .	Nēn'	wā'hi'	wā'shakote'niko <sup>n</sup> 'rā'rē <sup>n</sup>	wā're're':				14	
again he it rib fixed into them.	Now	verily	he them watched	he it thought:					

thinking of what perhaps might now happen. It was therefore not long before the woman awoke. Then she sat up. At once she touched the breast of the man lying at her side, just where he had placed her rib, and, of course, that tickled him. Thereupon he awoke. Then, of course, that matter was started—that matter which concerns mankind in their living; and they also started that matter for which in their kind their bodies are provided—that matter for which reason he is a male human being and she a female human being.

Then Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> also formed a human being, but he was not able to imitate Sapling, as the form of the human being he poorly made showed. Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> addressed Sapling, saying: "Do thou look, I also am able, myself, to form a human being." So when Sapling looked at that which

- 1 "O' cī' kē<sup>n</sup> ne' nē<sup>n</sup>ia'wē<sup>n</sup>?" Jā' kā'tī' tekari'<sup>h</sup>wes ne'  
 "What this is it the so it will Not so then it is a long the  
 is it happen?" matter
- 2 iakoñ'kwe' nēn' wā'e'ie'. E'tho'ne' wā'ōntkets'ko'. Nakwā' o'k'  
 she man-being now she At that she sat up. The very just  
 (woman) awoke. time
- 3 cīēlā'takoñta'tie' ne' rāiā'tioñ'ni' ne' roñ'kwe' e' kē<sup>n</sup>'  
 her body followed the his body lay ne' he man-being there where  
 along extended (man)
- 4 niilā'eiere' dji' noñ'we' ni'hote'karota'kwē<sup>n</sup> ranū'ā'tā'ke'  
 just she it where place there he rib has removed his flank on  
 touched
- 5 wā'thoñwanis'tekā'te' wā'hi'. E'tho'ne' nēn' wā'hā'ie'. Nēn'  
 she him tickled verily. At that now he awoke. Now  
 time
- 6 wā'hi' ē'teri'hwā'tēn'tī' dji' niiakoteri'hwāte' ne' oñ'kwe'  
 verily it matter started where just one it duty has the man-  
 beings
- 7 ne' iako'n'he' no'k' ho'ni' nēn' wā'hiateri'hwā'tēn'tia'te' dji'  
 the they live and also now they matter started where
- 8 nā'ho'tē' niā'taiēnta'kwē<sup>n</sup> dji' nā'ho'tē' kari'hoñ'ni' ne'  
 such kind of just their bodies it are where such kind of it it causes the  
 thing designed for thing
- 9 roñ'kwe' i'kē<sup>n</sup> no'k' ho'ni' ne' dji' ioñ'kwe' i'kē<sup>n</sup>.  
 he man-being it is and also the where she man-being it is.  
 (man) (woman)
- 10 Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> kā'tī' o'ni' wā'roñ'ni' ne' oñkwe'; no'k' iā'  
 Flint so then also he it made the man-being; but not  
 (Ice, Crystal)
- 11 te'hokwe'nio<sup>n</sup> ne' a'honā'ke'ranī' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā' dji' nā'  
 he is able to do it the he him should the It Sapling where the  
 imitate
- 12 ne' niioñkweto'tē<sup>n</sup> ne' wā'hā's'ā', a'se'kē<sup>n</sup> ne' Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup>  
 that just kind of man- the he it finished, because the Flint  
 one being (Ice, Crystal)
- 13 wā'hawē<sup>n</sup>'hā'se' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā': "Satkāt'ho' wakkwe'nio<sup>n</sup>  
 he him spoke to the It Sapling: "Do thou look I it am able to do  
 at it
- 14 se' o'ni' ni' ne' oñ'kwe' ē<sup>n</sup>koñ'ni'. Ne' kā'tī' ne'  
 indeed also I the man-being I it will The so then the  
 (human) make."

made him say "I am able to form a human being," he saw that what he had formed were not human beings at all. The things he formed were possessed of human faces and the bodies of otkon [monsters], subtly made otkon. Sapling spoke to him, saying: "That assuredly is the reason that I forbade thee, for of course thou art not able to do as I myself am doing continually." Tawĩ'skaro<sup>n</sup> answered, saying: "Thou wilt nevertheless see that I can after all do as thyself art doing continually, because, indeed, I possess as much power as thou hast." Now, verily, at this time they two separated. And now, Sapling again traveled from place to place on the surface of the earth. He went to view things that he had completed. After a while, then, Sapling promenaded along the shore of the sea. There he saw Tawĩ's-

Oteroñtoñni'á'	dji'	něñ'	wá'hatkát'ho'	ne'	ra'to <sup>n</sup>	ne'	1
It Sapling	where	now	he it looked at	the	he it says	the	
wakwe'ni <sup>n</sup>	ne'	oñ'kwe'	ě <sup>n</sup> koñ'ni'	iá'	hoñ'kwe'	te'kě <sup>n</sup>	ne'
I it am able to do	the	man-being (human)	I it will make	not	he man-being (man)	it is	the
ro'sá'ó <sup>n</sup> .	Ne'ne'	o'k'	ne'	oñ'kwe'	kako <sup>n</sup> soñtá'ko <sup>n</sup>	něñ'	3
he them has finished.	The that	just	the	man-being	he is faced therewith	now	
tá'ho <sup>n</sup>	ot'ko <sup>n</sup>	kúá'toñtá'ko <sup>n</sup> .	ka'rio'	oni'tat'ko <sup>n</sup>	ka'rio'	ne'	4
and	otkon (malefic)	it is bodied therewith,	animal, (it is)	subtly otkon	animal, the (it is)	the	
wá'hi'	wá'háá'ti's'á.	Tá'hata'ti'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni'á'	wá'hěñ'ro <sup>n</sup> :		5
verily	he its body finished.	He spoke	the	It Sapling	he it said:		
"Ne'	wá'hi'	kari'hoñ'ni'	ko <sup>n</sup> n'he'se'	ne'	dji' iá' se'	wá'hi'	6
"The	verily	it it causes	I thee caution	the	where not indeed	verily	
tesakwe'ni <sup>n</sup>	ne'ne'	nae'siere'	ne'	i'	dji' niwakierě <sup>n</sup> há'tie'."		7
thou art able to do it	the that	so thou it shouldst do	the	I	where so I it keep on doing."		
Něñ'	wá'hi'	toñtá'hata'ti'	ne'	Tawĩ'skaro <sup>n</sup>	wá'hěñ'ro <sup>n</sup> :	É <sup>n</sup> sa-	8
Now	verily	thence he answered	the	Flint (Ice, Crystal)	he it said:	"Thou	
tkát'ho'	ki'	dji'	ě <sup>n</sup> kkwe'ni'	se'	e'	ně <sup>n</sup> kie're'	dji'
it wilt see,	I think.	where	I it shall be able to do	indeed	thus	so it I shall do	where
ni'sáiere <sup>n</sup> há'tie'	ne'	i'se'	a'se'kě <sup>n</sup> e'	e'	se'	niwake'shatstě <sup>n</sup> será'	10
so thou art carrying on work	the	thou,	because	thus	indeed	so my power is large	
dji'	ni'io't	ne'	i'se'."	Něñ'	wá'hi'	e'tho'ne'	toñsa'hiatekhá'si'.
where	so it is	the	thou	Now	verily	at that time	they two again separated.
Něñ'	a're'	wá'hi'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni'á'	toñsa'hatawěñrie'sá'	ne'	12
Now	again	verily	the	It Sapling	he went traveling about	the	
dji'	io <sup>n</sup> hwěñdjá'te.	Sá'hatkě <sup>n</sup> senio <sup>n</sup> há'	ne'	dji'	ni'ho'sa-		13
where	it earth is present.	Again he went to see the things plurally	the	where	he things has		
ā'n'ho <sup>n</sup> .	Ā'kare'	kā'ti'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni'á'	kaniataraktá'tie'	e'	14
made severally.	After a time	so then	the	It Sapling	it lake along	there	
i're'.	E'tho'	kā'ti'	wá'ho'kě <sup>n</sup>	ne'	Tawĩ'skaro <sup>n</sup>	e' rata'tie'se'.	15
he is walking.	There	so then	he him saw	the	Flint (Ice, Crystal)	there he stood about here and there.	

karo<sup>n</sup> standing about in different places. At the water's edge lay the body of a man-being who was as white as foam<sup>a</sup>. When Sapling arrived there, he said: "What is this that thou art doing?" Tawĩs-karo<sup>n</sup> replied, saying: "Assuredly, I have made the body of a male man-being. This person whose body lies here is better-looking than is the one whom thou hast made." Assuredly, I have told thee that I have as much power as thou hast; yea, that my power is greater than is thy power. Look thou, assuredly his body is as white as is the body of the one whom thou hast formed." Sapling answered, saying: "What thou sayest is assuredly true. So then, if it be so, let me be looking while he makes movements of his body and arises. Well, let him stand, and also let him walk." Whereupon Flint said: "Come! Do thou

- Ne' dji' teio'hnekak'te' roñ'kwe' e' rāiā'tioñ'nī', e' nī'hara'kē<sup>n</sup>  
 1 The where it water's edge at he man-being there his body lay there so he is white  
 extended,  
 dji' nī'io't ne' o'hwats'tā'. Wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup> ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā'  
 2 where so it is the it foam. He it said the It Sapling  
 ne' dji' nēñ' e' ia'rawe': "O' ne' nī'satie'r'hā'?" Tā'hata'ti'  
 3 the where now there there he arrived: "What the so thou art doing?" He answered  
 is it  
 4 the Tawĩskaro<sup>n</sup> wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "Wā'hīiā'toñ'nī' wā'hi' ne'  
 the Flint he it said: "I his body made verily the  
 (Ice, Crystal)  
 roñ'kwe'. Kē'i'kē<sup>n</sup> rāiā'tioñ'nī' sē<sup>n</sup>'hā' nīiora'se' dji' nī'hā-  
 5 he man-being. This it is he an extended more so it is fine- where so he his  
 body lies,  
 iā'to'tē<sup>n</sup> dji' nī'se' nī'io't ne' sheiā'tis'o<sup>n</sup>. Ko'hro'ri' wā'hi'  
 6 kind of where the so it is the thou his body I thee told verily  
 body thou hast made.  
 dji' e' nīwake'shatstē<sup>n</sup>'serā' dji' nī'se' nī'io't. Nēñ' tā'hno<sup>n</sup>'  
 7 where thus so my power is large where the so it is. Now and  
 the thou  
 8 sē<sup>n</sup>'hā' o'nī' i'sī' noñ'we' nīwake'shatstē<sup>n</sup>'serā' dji' nī'se'  
 more also beyond place so my power is large where the  
 thou  
 9 nī'io't. Satkāt'ho' wā'hi' kara'kē<sup>n</sup> ne' nī'hāiā'to'tē<sup>n</sup> dji'  
 so it is. Do thou look verily it (is) white the such his body kind where  
 of (is)  
 10 nī'se' nī'io't sheiā'tis'o<sup>n</sup>. Tā'hata'ti' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā'  
 the so it is thou his body, He replied the It Sapling  
 hast finished."  
 11 wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "To'kēs'ke', wā'hi' ne' dji' nā'ho'tē<sup>n</sup> sū'to<sup>n</sup>.  
 he it said: "Truly, verily the where such kind of thou it  
 thing sayest.  
 12 To', kā'tī' tekkan'erak' ratoria'neroñ'ko' nēñ' tā'hno<sup>n</sup>' a'hat-  
 Well, so then let me look on let him make move- now and let  
 ments  
 13 kets'ko'. To', a'hā'tā'ne no'k' ho'nī' ā'hā'tēñ'tī'. Ta',  
 him arise. Well, let him stand up and also let him walk." So,  
 14 e'tho'ne' ne' Tawĩskaro<sup>n</sup> wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "Hau', satkets'ko'."  
 at that the Flint he it said: "Come, do thou arise."  
 time (Ice, Crystal)

<sup>a</sup>This man-being was Snow. Winter's handiwork. The life with which this man-being was endowed by Sapling is that which enables the snow to return every winter. Otherwise it could never have returned.

arise." But he that lay there did not make a single movement. Then, of course, Tawĩ'skaro<sup>n</sup> put forth all his skill to cause this being to live and then to arise. He did everything possible to do it but he could not effect his purpose and failed to cause him to come to life, for he did not come to life. Then Sapling said: "Is this not what I have been saying, that thou art not able to do as I can do?" He added: "What purpose, in its turn, will be served by having his body lying here, having no life? Is it only this, that he shall always lie here? That is the reason that I habitually forbid thee to make also the things that thou seest me making; for, assuredly, thou art not able to do the things that I am doing." So then, of course, Tawĩ'skaro<sup>n</sup> said: "Well, then, do thou cause that one there to live." So, in truth, Sapling consented to this. He drew near to the place where the man

lā' <sup>o</sup>	othe'no <sup>n</sup>	te'hotoria'nero <sup>n</sup>	ne'	rāiā'tioñ'ni'.	Nēñ'	wā'hi'	1
Not	anything	he himself moved	the	his body lies extended.	Now	verily	
ne'	Tawĩ'skaro <sup>n</sup>	dji' o'k'	nā'tethoi'e'rē <sup>n</sup>	ne'	a'hato'n'hete',		2
the	(Flint Ice, Crystal)	where	just	so he did everything	the	he should come to life,	
e'tho'ne'	a'hatkets'ko'.	Nakwā' <sup>o</sup>	dji' o'k'	nā'tethori'hwāiera'to <sup>n</sup>			3
at that time	he should arise.	The very	where	just	he did all manner of things		
no'k'	wā'hono'ro <sup>n</sup> se'	ki'	ne'	a'hoton'he'to <sup>n</sup> .	E'tho'ne'	ne'	4
and	he it failed to do,	I think,	the	it would come to life for him.	At that time	the	
Oteroñtoñni'ā'	wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> ;	"Ne'	wā'hi'	cika'to <sup>n</sup> .	lā' <sup>o</sup>	se' <sup>o</sup>	5
It Sapling	he it said:	"That one	verily	where I keep saying.	Not, indeed,		
wā'hi'	e'	tesakwe'nio <sup>n</sup>	dji' ni'	ni'io't."	Wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> ;		6
verily	thus	thou art able to do it	as	the so it is."	He it said:		
"Nā'ho'tē <sup>n</sup>	noñ'wā'	ē <sup>n</sup> wate's'te'	ne'	kē <sup>n</sup>	rāiā'tioñ'ni'	iā' <sup>o</sup>	7
"What kind of thing	this time	it will be of use	the	here it is	he his body lies extended	not	
teron'he'.	Ne' o'k'-kē <sup>n</sup>	ne'	tiot'ko <sup>n</sup>	e'	ē <sup>n</sup> hāiā'tioñ'nike'?		8
he lives.	The only is it	the	always	there	his body will lie extended ever?		
Ne'	wā'hi'	kari'hoñ'ni'	koñiā'ris'thā'	ē <sup>n</sup> s	ne'	dji' nā'ho'tē <sup>n</sup>	9
The	verily	it it causes	I thee chide	customarily	the	where what kind of thing	
wā'satkāt'ho'	wā'koñ'ni'	no'k'	ha're'	i'se'	wā'soñ'ni'.	lā' <sup>o</sup>	10
thou didst see	I it made	and	again	thou	thou it madest.	Not	
se' <sup>o</sup> ,	wā'hi'	tesakwe'nio <sup>n</sup>	ne'	naā'sie're'	dji' nikatie'r'ha'."		11
indeed,	verily	thou art able to do it	the	so thou it shouldst do	where so I do things."		
Ta',	e'tho'ne'	wā'hi'	ne'	Tawĩ'skaro <sup>n</sup>	wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> ;	"To', kā'ti'	12
So,	at that time	verily	the	(Flint Ice, Crystal)	he it said:	"Well, so then	
i'se'	e'	tco'n'het."	To'kē <sup>n</sup> ske'	kā'ti'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni'ā'	13
thou there	do thou cause it to live."		Truly	so then	the	It Sapling	
wā'hatthoñ'tate'.	E' kā'ti'	niā'ha're'	dji'	rāiā'tioñ'ni'	tā'hno <sup>n</sup>		14
he it consented to.	There so then	so thither he went	where	his body lay extended	and		

lay, and bent over and breathed into his nostrils, and he at once began to breathe, and lived. He said to him: "Do thou arise and also do thou stand, also do thou keep traveling about on this earth." The body of a woman had he also formed at that place. Sapling caused both of them to live.

Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> spoiled and undid some of the things that Sapling had prepared. The rivers to-day in their different courses have been changed, for, in forming the rivers, Sapling provided them with two currents, each running in a contrary course, currents made for floating objects in opposite directions; or it may be that it is a better explanation to say that in the middle of the river there was a division, each side going in a direction contrary to that of the opposite side, because Sapling had intended that mankind should not have, as a usual thing, any difficult labor while they should be traveling. If, for any reason, a

- 1 iī'thatsa'kete' rā'nio<sup>n</sup>'sa'ko<sup>n</sup> e' iā'hatoñ'ri' ne' o'nī' ne'  
there he bent his nose in there thither he the also the  
forward. breathed
- 2 iokoñ'tā'tie' tā'hatoñ'ri' wā'hato'n'hete'. Wā'hēn'ro<sup>n</sup>: "Satkets'-  
at once (it thence he he came to life. He it said: "Do thou  
follows) breathed
- 3 ko', ne' o'nī' tes'tā'ne' ne' o'nī' ne' tesatawēñrie' hāke'  
arise, the also do thou stand the also the do thou keep traveling  
about
- 4 dji' io<sup>n</sup>'hwēñdja'te'. Ioñ'kwe' o'nī' o'k' skā'ne' dji' shako-  
where it earth is present." She man- also just in one where he made  
being. place
- 5 iā'toñ'ni'. Ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā' tēcia'ro<sup>n</sup> shakaon'he'to<sup>n</sup>.  
her body. the It Sapling both he them caused to  
live.
- 6 Ne' Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> o'tiā'ke' shohetkē<sup>n</sup>'to<sup>n</sup>, shori'sio<sup>n</sup> ne' dji'  
The Flint some he spoiled them he dis- the where  
(Ice, Crystal) (things) again, arranged
- 7 nā'ho'tē<sup>n</sup> rokwā'tā'kwē<sup>n</sup> ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā'. Ne' non'wā<sup>n</sup>-kē<sup>n</sup>  
such kind he has put in the It Sapling. The this time is it  
of things order
- 8 ne' dji' kaqhio<sup>n</sup>'hate'nio<sup>n</sup>, a'se'kē<sup>n</sup> ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā' dji'  
the where it river present in because the It Sapling where  
several places,
- 9 roqhio<sup>n</sup>'hoñnia'nio<sup>n</sup> teio'hnekē<sup>n</sup>'to<sup>n</sup>'kwē<sup>n</sup>, ne' tē<sup>n</sup>'s ne' aete-  
he rivers made several it has two currents either flow- the or the we  
ing in an opposite direction
- 10 wēñ'ro<sup>n</sup> teio'hnekē<sup>n</sup>'hawi'to<sup>n</sup>, no'k kē<sup>n</sup> ki' kā'iē<sup>n</sup> sē<sup>n</sup>'hā'  
should either it has two currents bear- and here I be- it lies more  
say ing in an opposite direction, it is, lieve,
- 11 io'niko<sup>n</sup>'hraiñ'tā' ne' aetewēñ'ro<sup>n</sup> sū'tekaqhio<sup>n</sup>'hi' hē<sup>n</sup> tekia-  
it is comprehensible the we should say it river middle of it they
- 12 tek'hē<sup>n</sup>, tēcia'ro<sup>n</sup> e'rē<sup>n</sup> teio'hnekē<sup>n</sup>'hawi'to<sup>n</sup>, a'se'kē<sup>n</sup> ne'  
two join, they two else- two it current flow, either because the  
both where in an opposite course,
- 13 Oteroñtoñni'ā' rawē'ro<sup>n</sup> iā' thē<sup>n</sup>'iakoro<sup>n</sup>'hiakēñ' hāke' ne'  
It Sapling he it intended not they will be greatly distressed the
- 14 oñ'kwe' dji' tē<sup>n</sup>'iakotawēñrie' hāke'. To'kā' othe'no<sup>n</sup> ē<sup>n</sup>'kari'-  
man-beings where they will keep on traveling If anything it it will  
(human) about.



person would wish to descend the current, it would indeed not be a difficult matter simply to place himself in a canoe, and then, of course, to descend the current of the river; and then, if it should be necessary for him to return, he would, of course, paddle his canoe over to the other side of the river, and just as soon as he passed the division of the stream then, of course, his canoe would turn back, and he would then again be descending the current. So that is what Sapling had intended; that mankind should be thus fortunate while they were traveling about on rivers, but Tawí'skaro<sup>n</sup> undid this.

Now, moreover, Tawí'skaro<sup>n</sup> himself formed these uplifted mountains; these mountains that are great, and also these divers rocky cliffs—he himself made them, so that mankind who would dwell here would have cause to fear in their continual travelings.

hoñ'ni'	ě <sup>n</sup> ie <sup>n</sup> 'hna <sup>w</sup> ě <sup>n</sup> 'te'	ka'hoñweia'ke'	ia'	ki''	wá'hi'	1			
cause	one stream will descend	it boat on	not,	I be- lieve,	verily				
othe'no <sup>n</sup>	tewěñ'to're'	ne'	o'k'	äioñti'tä'	ne'	ka'hoñwako'	2		
it anything	it is difficult	the	only	one himself should embark	the	it boat in			
něñ'	wá'hi'	ě <sup>n</sup> io <sup>n</sup> 'hna <sup>w</sup> ě <sup>n</sup> 'te'	No'k'	to'kä'	tě <sup>n</sup> iakoto <sup>n</sup> 'hweñ'djio' se'	3			
now	verily	one it current will descend.	And	if	it one will be necessary for				
ne'	aoñsāio <sup>n</sup> 'kete'	ne'	ki''	o'k'	wá'hi'	ne'	e're <sup>n</sup> '	nā'kaqho <sup>n</sup> 'ha'ti'	4
the	one should return again	the	I think	only	verily	the	other (side)	such it river side of	
niie <sup>n</sup> 'ie'hoñ'ioñtie'	dji'	o'k'	nio'sno're'	ne'	něñ'	tāioñto'hetste'	5		
thither one his boat will steer	where	only	so it is rapid	the	now	one it will pass			
dji'	tekia'hnekāk'hě <sup>n</sup>	něñ',	ki'',	o'k'	wá'hi'	ě <sup>n</sup> sewa'kete'	ne'	6	
where	they two waters join	now,	I believe,	only	verily	it will go back again	the		
ako'hoñwe'ia',	io'hna <sup>w</sup> ě <sup>n</sup> 'to <sup>n</sup> 'hā'tie'	a're'.	Ta',	ne'	rawe'ro <sup>n</sup>	7			
one's boat,	it is going down stream	again.	So,	the	he it in- tended				
ne'	Oteroñtoñni' <sup>n</sup> 'ä'	e'	ně <sup>n</sup> 'watieš <sup>n</sup> 'hāke'	ne'	oñ'kwe' ne'	8			
the	It Sapling	thus	some one will be con- tented	the	man-being(s) (= humans)				
kaqho <sup>n</sup> 'hāko <sup>n</sup>	dji'	tě <sup>n</sup> iakotawěñrie' <sup>n</sup> 'hāke'.	No'k'	ne'	Tawí'skaro <sup>n</sup>	9			
it river in	where	one will be habitually traveling.	And	the	Flint (Ice, Crystal)				
sho'hetkě <sup>n</sup> 'to <sup>n</sup> ,	shori'sio <sup>n</sup> .	10							
again he it spoiled,	again he it dis- arranged.								
Něñ'	tā'hno <sup>n</sup> '	ne'	Tawí'skaro <sup>n</sup>	kě <sup>n</sup> 'j'kě <sup>n</sup> '	iononte'nio <sup>n</sup>	iononto-	11		
Now	and	the	Flint (Ice, Crystal)	this it is	it mountain stands- plurally	it moun- tain			
wa'ně <sup>n</sup> 'se'	teiotstě <sup>n</sup> 're'nio <sup>n</sup> '	o'ñi',	rao <sup>n</sup> 'hā'	e'	ni'hoie'rě <sup>n</sup> '.	12			
large (are)	it rock stands high plurally	also,	he him- self	thus	so he has done it.				
Ne'	oñ'kwe'	ě <sup>n</sup> ienakerenioñ' <sup>n</sup> 'hāke'	ě <sup>n</sup> iakotswatani' <sup>n</sup> 'heke'	dji'	13				
The	man-being(s) (human)	they will be dwelling in diverse places	it them will keep troubling	where					
tě <sup>n</sup> iakotawěñrie' <sup>n</sup> 'hāke'.	14								
they will be traveling about.									

Now, moreover, Sapling and also Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> dwelt together in one lodge, each occupying one side of the fire opposite to that of the other. It was then, verily, usual when they two had returned to abide in the lodge, that Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> kept questioning Sapling, asking him what object he feared, and what would most quickly kill him. Sapling replied: "A weed that grows in the swampy places, a sedge called 'it-cuts-a-person,' is one thing. I think, when I do think of it, that that weed struck against my body by someone would cut it. I do believe that it would cut through my body." Then Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> replied, saying: "Is there no other object which gives thee fear?" Sapling, answering, said: "I usually think that the spike of a cattail flag would kill me if one should strike me on the body with it." (These two things that Sapling spoke of, his father had told him to say, when he had been at his father's lodge.)

- 1 Nēn' tāhno<sup>n</sup> ne' Oteroñtoñni'<sup>n</sup>ä' no'k ho'ni' ne' Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup>  
Now and the It Sapling and also the Flint  
(Ice, Crystal)
- 2 skano<sup>n</sup>sū'ne' nī'tero<sup>n</sup>, te'hotiteie<sup>n</sup>hōñte' (te'hotiteie<sup>n</sup>harets'to<sup>n</sup>).  
one it house in there they they are on opposite (they fire have between them.)  
two abide, sides of the fire
- 3 Ne' kā'ti' wā'hi' ē<sup>n</sup>s ne' nēn' ieshoti'ie<sup>n</sup> kano<sup>n</sup>sako<sup>n</sup>  
The so then verily custom- the now there again they it house in  
arily have entered
- 4 snī'tero<sup>n</sup> nēn' ē<sup>n</sup>s wā'hi' ne' Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> rori'hwanoñtoñ'ni'  
again they now custom- verily the Flint he him questions asks  
two abide arily (Ice, Crystal)
- 5 ne' Oteroñtoñni'<sup>n</sup>ä', ra'to<sup>n</sup>: "O' hē<sup>n</sup>s nū'ho'tē<sup>n</sup> ne' rao<sup>n</sup>hā'  
the It Sapling, he it says: "What custom- kind of the he him-  
(is it) arily thing self
- 6 ratsu'ni'se' ne'ne' io'sno're' a'ho'rio'. Wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup> ne'  
he it fears the that it is quick it him would He it said the  
kill."
- 7 Oteroñtoñni'<sup>n</sup>ä': "O'sā'kēñtā'ke' iotoñ'ni' o'hoñte' iako'hre'nā's  
It Sapling: "It marsh land on it grows it weed it one cuts,  
(a sedge)
- 8 i'ke're' koñwā'iatš ē<sup>n</sup>s. Tho'ikē<sup>n</sup> o'hoñte' kiā'ta'ke' āie'ie<sup>n</sup>te'  
I believe, they it call custom- That it is it weed my body on one it should  
usually arily. strike
- 9 aoñk'ehrene', tā'hno<sup>n</sup> i'ke're' iā'taoñtiak'te' ne' kiā'ta'ke'.  
it me would and I think it would break the my body on."  
cut, in two
- 10 Toñtā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup> ne' Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup>: "Iā'-kē<sup>n</sup> othe'no<sup>n</sup> ne' o'ā'  
He spoke in reply the Flint: "Not is it anything the other  
(Ice, Crystal) it is
- 11 te'shetsba'ni'se'?' Toñtā'hata'ti' ne' Oteroñtoñni'<sup>n</sup>ä' wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>:  
thou it dost fear?' He spoke in the It Sapling he it said:  
reply
- 12 "Ono'tā' otawē<sup>n</sup>sū' ne' ē<sup>n</sup>s i'ke're' aoñkeri'io' ne'ne'  
"It flag its spike the custom- I think it me would the  
(cattail) arily kill that
- 13 āionkiē<sup>n</sup>te' kiā'ta'ke'. (Kē<sup>n</sup>i'kē<sup>n</sup> teiori'hwake' ne' dji'  
one me would kiā'ta'ke'. (This it is two matter(s) in the where  
strike body on. number
- 14 nū'ho'tē<sup>n</sup> wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup> ne' Oteroñtoñni'<sup>n</sup>ä' ro'ni'hā' ro'hro'ri'  
such kind of he it said the It Sapling his father he it him  
thing has told

At that time Sapling said: "What thing then dost thou fear?" Tawiskaro<sup>n</sup> said: "Yellow flint, and also the horns of a deer. I suppose, when I do think of it, that I should perhaps die at once should one strike me with either."

So after that when Sapling traveled, if he saw a stone of the yellow chert kind, he would customarily pick it up and place it high on some object, and also, if he saw a deer's horn, he would pick it up and would place it high on some object.

Then, verily, it came to pass that they two had again returned home. The height of one side of their lodge was not great, but the height of the other side was greater. Sapling occupied the side which had the greater and Tawiskaro<sup>n</sup> the side which had the lesser height. Then it

ne'ne <sup>c</sup> the that	a'hēn'ro <sup>n</sup> he should say	e' <sup>c</sup> there	ciā'hakwāt'ho' he visited there	dji' where	thono <sup>n</sup> 'sote' there his house stands	ne' the	1		
ro'ni <sup>c</sup> 'hā. <sup>c</sup> his father.)	E'tho'ne' At that time	ne' the	Oteroñtoñni' <sup>n</sup> ā <sup>c</sup> It Sapling	wā'hēn'ro <sup>n</sup> : he it said:	"O' is it	kā'ti' so then	2		
ni'se' the thou	nā'ho'tē <sup>n</sup> kind of thing	setsba'ni'se' <sup>?</sup> thou it fearest?"	Wā'hēn'ro <sup>n</sup> He it said	ne' the	Tawiskaro <sup>n</sup> : Flint: (Ice, Crystal)		3		
"Okarakēn'rā' "It white-grained (yellow chert)	onēn'īā' it rock	no'k <sup>c</sup> and	ha're' again	o'ksēñnoñto <sup>n</sup> ' it deer	ona'karā' its horn		4		
ī'ke're' I think	ē <sup>n</sup> s custom- arily	ne' the	āioñ'kiē <sup>n</sup> 'te' one me would strike	iaki'he'īā'te' I would die at once	o <sup>n</sup> 'te'. <sup>n</sup> perhaps."		5		
Ta', So,	e'tho'ne' at that time	ne' the	dji' where	te'hotawēn'rie' he traveled	ne' the	Oteroñni' <sup>n</sup> ā <sup>c</sup> It Sapling	to'kā' if	6	
wā'hatkāt'ho' he it saw	kanēn'īāē <sup>n</sup> it stone lies	ne' the	okarakēn'rā' it white-grained (flint)	wā'trā'kwe' he it picked up	ē <sup>n</sup> s cus- tomarily		7		
ē'nekē <sup>n</sup> up high	wā'hā'rē <sup>n</sup> he it placed up	no'k <sup>c</sup> and	ho'ni' also	ne' the	o'ksēñnoñto <sup>n</sup> ' it deer	ona'karā' its horn	8		
ne' the	wā'hatkāt'ho' he it saw	wā'trā'kwe' he it picked up	ē'nekē <sup>n</sup> up high	īā'ha'rē <sup>n</sup> . he it placed up.			9		
Ta', So,	ne' the	kā'ti' so then	wā'hi' verily	ne'ne <sup>c</sup> the that	a're' again	iesho'ti <sup>c</sup> . there again they are together.	Ska'ti <sup>c</sup> One side of it	ne' the	10
dji' where	rotino <sup>n</sup> 'sote' their lodge stands	nā'teio'nho <sup>n</sup> 'tes'ā <sup>c</sup> its side is low	no'k <sup>c</sup> and	ne' the	ska'ti' one side of it	teio'n- its side		11	
ho <sup>n</sup> 'tes is tall (high)	nā' that one	ne'. the that.	Dji' Where	kā'ti' so then	ne' the	noñka'ti' the side of it	ne' the	teio'nho <sup>n</sup> 'tes its side is tall	12
e' <sup>c</sup> there	noñka'ti' the side of it	ne' the	Oteroñtoñni' <sup>n</sup> ā <sup>c</sup> It Sapling	ē <sup>n</sup> s custom- arily	rēñ'tero <sup>n</sup> he abides	no'k <sup>c</sup> and	ne' the		13
Tawiskaro <sup>n</sup> (Ice, Crystal)	dji' where	ne' the	noñka'ti' the side of it	nā'teio'nho <sup>n</sup> 'tes'ā <sup>c</sup> its side is low	nā' that one	ne'. the that.		14	

was that Sapling increased the intensity of the fire by putting hickory bark on it. Then, assuredly, it became a hot fire, and then, assuredly, the legs of Tawiskaro<sup>n</sup> began to chip and flake off from the intense heat of the fire. Then, of course, Tawiskaro<sup>n</sup> said: "Thou hast made too great a fire. Do thou not put another piece of bark on the fire." But Sapling nevertheless put on the fire another piece of bark, and then, of course, the fire became greater. Now the fire was indeed hot, and now, too, Tawiskaro<sup>n</sup>'s whole body was now flaking off in chert chips. Now, too, he was angry, because Sapling kept putting more bark on the fire, and, besides that, his side of the lodge having only a slight height, he had only very little space in which to abide. Now he writhed in the heat; indeed, Tawiskaro<sup>n</sup> became so angry that he ran out at once, and

- 1 Nēn' wā<sup>4</sup>'hī' ne' Oteroñtoñni'<sup>n</sup>'ā<sup>4</sup> wā<sup>4</sup>'hatciē<sup>n</sup>'howa'nā<sup>4</sup>'te'. Onēño<sup>4</sup>'-  
Now verily the It Sapling he caused the fire to be great. It hickory
- 2 kari<sup>4</sup>' o<sup>4</sup>'hwā<sup>4</sup>'teiste' ne' wā<sup>4</sup>'hrēñt'ho'. Nēñ' wā<sup>4</sup>'hī' to<sup>4</sup>'kē<sup>n</sup>'ske'  
it bark the he put it on the fire. Now verily truly
- 3 wā<sup>4</sup>'otciē<sup>n</sup>'hatarī<sup>4</sup>'hē<sup>n</sup>', nēñ' tā<sup>4</sup>'hno<sup>n</sup>' wā<sup>4</sup>'hī' toñta<sup>4</sup>'sāwē<sup>n</sup>' ne'  
it hot fire became it, now and verily there it began the
- 4 Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> raniēñtā<sup>4</sup>'ke' wā<sup>4</sup>'tatoñ<sup>n</sup>'kwā<sup>4</sup>'s ne' dji' so<sup>4</sup>'tei'  
Flint his leg on it flakes off iteratively the where too  
(Ice, Crystal)
- 5 wā<sup>4</sup>'otciē<sup>n</sup>'hatarī<sup>4</sup>'hē<sup>n</sup>'. Nēñ' wā<sup>4</sup>'hī' ne' Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> ra<sup>4</sup>'to<sup>n</sup>;  
it hot fire it became. Now verily the Flint he it says:  
(Ice, Crystal)
- 6 "So<sup>4</sup>'tei' nā<sup>4</sup>'satciē<sup>n</sup>'howa'nā<sup>4</sup>'to<sup>n</sup>'. To<sup>4</sup>'sā' o<sup>4</sup>'iā' sase<sup>4</sup>'hwāteistoñt'ho<sup>4</sup>.  
"Too much thou it fire hast caused to be great. Do not do it other it is again thou bark put on fire.
- 7 No<sup>4</sup>'k' ne' Oteroñtoñni'<sup>n</sup>'ā<sup>4</sup> sē<sup>n</sup>'hā' o<sup>4</sup>'k' ē<sup>n</sup>'s sa<sup>4</sup>'hahwā<sup>4</sup>'teistoñt'ho<sup>4</sup>.  
And the It Sapling more only cus- tomarily again he bark put on fire.
- 8 Nēñ' ē<sup>n</sup>'s wā<sup>4</sup>'hī' sē<sup>n</sup>'hā' wā<sup>4</sup>'katciē<sup>n</sup>'howa<sup>4</sup>'nhā'. Nēñ' wā<sup>4</sup>'hī'  
Now cus- tomarily verily more it fire became great. Now verily
- 9 to<sup>4</sup>'kē<sup>n</sup>'ske' iotciē<sup>n</sup>'hata<sup>4</sup>'ri<sup>4</sup>'hē<sup>n</sup>' nēñ' tā<sup>4</sup>'hno<sup>n</sup>' ne' Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> nēñ'  
truly it hot fire is it now and the Flint now  
(Ice, Crystal)
- 10 o<sup>4</sup>'k' dji' ni<sup>4</sup>'hāiā<sup>4</sup>'tā' wā<sup>4</sup>'tatoñ<sup>n</sup>'kwā<sup>4</sup>'s ne' tawī'skari<sup>4</sup>'. Nēñ' o<sup>4</sup>'ni'  
only where just his body large (is) it flakes off in chips the chert (crystal). Now also
- 11 ronā<sup>4</sup>'khwēñ<sup>n</sup>'o<sup>n</sup>', Ne' kā<sup>4</sup>'tī' ne' Oteroñtoñni'<sup>n</sup>'ā<sup>4</sup> ne' dji' o<sup>4</sup>'iā'  
he has become angry. The so then the It Sapling the where other it is
- 12 o<sup>4</sup>'k' ē<sup>n</sup>'s sā<sup>4</sup>'hate<sup>4</sup>'kā<sup>4</sup>'te' nēñ' tā<sup>4</sup>'hno<sup>n</sup>' ne' dji' nā<sup>4</sup>'teio<sup>4</sup>'nho<sup>n</sup>'tes<sup>4</sup>'ā<sup>4</sup>'  
just cus- tomarily again he it kindled now and the where its side is low
- 13 ne' kari<sup>4</sup>'hoñ<sup>n</sup>'ni<sup>4</sup>' niñonaktā<sup>4</sup>'ā<sup>4</sup>' nā<sup>4</sup>' ne<sup>4</sup>' ne<sup>4</sup>' Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> dji'  
the it it causes it room is small that one that the the Flint where  
(Ice, Crystal)
- 14 noñka<sup>4</sup>'tī' rēñ<sup>n</sup>'tero<sup>n</sup>'. Nēñ' ki<sup>4</sup>' te<sup>4</sup>'hot<sup>4</sup>'hē<sup>n</sup>'takēñ<sup>n</sup>'rie<sup>4</sup>'. Nēñ' ki<sup>4</sup>'  
side of it he abides. Now, I believe, he is rolling about in the heat. Now, I think,
- 15 wā<sup>4</sup>'hī' e<sup>4</sup>' nā<sup>4</sup>'hoñā<sup>4</sup>'khwēñ<sup>n</sup>'ne' ne' Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> ne' iā<sup>4</sup>'hāiake<sup>n</sup>'tā<sup>4</sup>'tei'  
verily there so he became angry the Flint the he went out of doors  
(Ice, Crystal) at once

running into the marsh, he there broke stalks of the sedge called "it-cuts-a-person." Then he came thence on a run to the lodge, and then said: "Sapling, I now kill thee," and then struck him blows with the stalks he had brought back. So then they two now began to fight, the one using the stalk striking the other blows. But after a while Tawiskaro<sup>n</sup> became aware that his blows against Sapling did not cut him. Whereupon he then darted out again, and then went to get this time the spike of the cattail flag. So then, as soon as he returned, he rushed at Sapling and struck him blows. Again his blows failed to cut him. Then it was that Tawiskaro<sup>n</sup> fled, and then Sapling pursued him. Now, of course, they two ran. In every direction over the entire earth they two ran. So whenever Sapling saw a yellow flint stone or a deer horn on a high place he would customarily seize it suddenly, and would hit

o'si'kēntā'ke <sup>c</sup>	niiā'hatak'he',	e' <sup>c</sup>	īā'hā'īā'ke'	ne'	īako'hre'nā's	1		
it marsh on	so there he ran,	there	there he it cut off	the	it one cuts			
o'hoūte',	E'tho'ne' nēn' e' <sup>c</sup>	toūta'hatak'he'	dji'	rotino <sup>n</sup> /sote',		2		
it here	At that time now there	again hither he ran	where	their lodge stands.				
Kawēni'io'	e'tho' <sup>c</sup> sā'rawe'	e'tho'ne'	wā'hēn'ro' <sup>n</sup> :	"Oteroñtoñni' <sup>n</sup> ā'		3		
So soon as	there again he arrived	at that time	he it said:	"It Sapling				
nēn' wā'koñ'rio',"	Ne' kā'ti'	wā'hoiē <sup>n</sup> 'ta'nio' <sup>n</sup>	ne	o'hoūte'	ne'	4		
now I thee kill."	The so then	he him struck repeatedly	the	it herb	the			
sha'ha'wī',	Ta', nēn'	wā'hi'	wā'hiateri'io',	ne'ne <sup>c</sup>	o'hoūte'	5		
again he it brought.	So, now	verily	they two fought the that	the	it herb			
ne' shā'ha'wī'	ne'	wā'hoiē <sup>n</sup> 'ta'nio' <sup>n</sup> .	No'k <sup>c</sup>	ā'kare'	ne'	6		
the again he it brought	the	he him struck repeatedly.	And	after a time	the			
Tawī'skaro <sup>n</sup>	wā'hat'toke'	īā' <sup>c</sup>	ne' <sup>n</sup> -kē <sup>n</sup>	teka'hre'nā's	dji'	7		
Flint (Ice, Crystal)	he noticed it	not	the is it that	it it cuts	where			
roiē <sup>n</sup> 'thā',	E'tho'ne'	nēn'	sa'hūiakē <sup>n</sup> 'tā'tei'	ne'	noñ'wā'	ne'	8	
he strikes him repeatedly.	At that time	now	again he went out suddenly	the	this time	the		
onō'tā'	otcawē <sup>n</sup> 'sū'	ne'	sā'hako'ā'hā',	Ne'	kā'ti'	nēn'	dji'	9
it flag (reed),	its spike	the	again he went after it.	The	so then	now	where	
sā'rawe'	o'k <sup>c</sup>	ci'hāiā'takoñta'tie'	ne'	wā'hoiē <sup>n</sup> 'ta'nio' <sup>n</sup> .	īā' <sup>c</sup>	ha're'	10	
again he returned	just	there his body did not stop	the	he him struck repeatedly.	Not	again		
teiotoñ'o <sup>n</sup>	ne'	a'ho'hrena'nio' <sup>n</sup> ke',	E'tho'ne'	ne'	Tawī'skaro <sup>n</sup>	11		
it succeeded	the	he him could cut repeatedly.	At that time	the	Flint (Ice, Crystal)			
wā'hatē'ko',	Nēn'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni' <sup>n</sup> ā'	wā'ho'ere',	Nēn'	12		
he fled.	Now	the	It Sapling	he him pursued.	Now			
wā'hi'	wā'tiara'tāte',	O <sup>n</sup> 'hwēndjiakwe'ko <sup>n</sup>	nā'toñtā'hmitakhe'te',			13		
verily	they two ran.	It earth (is) whole	again thence they two it overran.					
Ne'	kā'ti'	ne'	kat'ke'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni' <sup>n</sup> ā'	wā'hatkāt'ho'	ne'	14
The	so then	the	when-ever	the	It Sapling	he it saw	the	

Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> therewith. Customarily chert chips would fly when he hit him. Thus then he hit him as they went running. Whenever Sapling saw a horn or a yellow chert stone he would seize it suddenly and hit Tawī'skaro<sup>n</sup> with it. Then after a while he killed him. Now, at this time, toward the west, where the earth extends thitherward, there lies athwart the view a range of large mountains that cross the whole earth. There, so it is said, his body lies extended. He fell there when he was killed. Now, besides, it is plain, when we consider in what condition the earth is, that when we look about we see that the surface is uneven, some places being high, even ranges of mountain, while some are for their part low. This was, of course, done by the two as they ran from place to place, fighting as they went. That is the reason that the surface of the earth is uneven.

- 1 okarakēn'ra' onēn'ia' ne' tē<sup>n</sup>'s ne' o'skēnmoīto<sup>n</sup>' onā'karā'  
 it yellow chert it stone the or the it deer it horn
- 2 ne' ē<sup>n</sup>'s tā'ha'hra'kwā'te' ne' wā'ho'ie<sup>n</sup>'te'. Wā'tewato'ko' ē<sup>n</sup>'s  
 the cus- he it took up at the he him hit It chipped off cus-  
 tomarily once (with it). tomarily
- 3 ne' tawī'skarā' ne' nēn' wā'tho'kwā'te'. E' kā'ti' nī'io't  
 the chert the now he hit him. There so then so it is
- 4 roiē<sup>n</sup>'tanioī'ne' dji' te'hnitak'he'se'. Kat'ke' ne' a're' wā'hatkā-  
 he him went hitting where they two went run- When-  
 along ning about, ever
- 5 t'ho' ne' onā'karā' ne' tē<sup>n</sup>'s ne' okarakēn'ra' onēn'ia' tā'ha-  
 the it horn the or the it yellow chert it stone he it took  
 'hra'kwā'te' ē<sup>n</sup>'s ne' wā'ho'ie<sup>n</sup>'te'. Ā'kare' kā'ti' nēn' iā'ho'rio'.  
 up at once cus- he him hit. After a so then now there he  
 tomarily the time time him killed.
- 6 Ne' kā'ti' noī'wā' ne' dji' iā'tewatchōt'ho's noī'ka'ti' iao<sup>n</sup>'hwēn-  
 The so then present the where there it sets, the side of it earth  
 time at the west
- 7 djiōntie<sup>n</sup>'to<sup>n</sup>' e' tetionontā'ro<sup>n</sup>'hwe' ionontowa'ne<sup>n</sup>' teiao<sup>n</sup>'hwēn-  
 extends there there it mountain ex- it mountain  
 tends athwart large (is) it crosses
- 8 djiiak'to<sup>n</sup>' ne'ne' iā'kē<sup>n</sup>' rāā'tatā'tie'. E' noī'we' nī'hoiā'-  
 world the that it is his body extends There the place his body  
 said along.
- 9 tienēn'o<sup>n</sup>' ne' nēn' shā'ho'rio'. Nēn' tā'hmo<sup>n</sup>' wē'ne' ne'  
 has fallen the now he killed him. Now and it is plain the
- 10 tē<sup>n</sup>'twāā'to're'te' ne' dji' nī'io't ne' dji' io<sup>n</sup>'hwēndjiā'te'  
 we it shall consider the where so it is the where it earth is pres-  
 ent
- 11 ē<sup>n</sup>'tewatkāt'ho' tekoōtti'ha'nio<sup>n</sup>'. O'tiā'ke' ē'nekē<sup>n</sup>' tīo<sup>n</sup>'hwēn-  
 we it shall see they differ among Some high it earth stands  
 themselves.
- 12 djiā'te', iononta'hro'nio<sup>n</sup>'. O'tiā'ke' e'tā'ke' nā' ne'. Ne'  
 out. it mountain is in Some low that the The  
 ranges. ranges. one that that.
- 13 wā'hī' ne' nēn' sā'te'hnitak'he'se' roīnateriio'hā'tie'se' ne' e'  
 verily the time they two ran about they two went about the there  
 fighting
- 14 nī'hotiē'ro<sup>n</sup>' ne' dji' tekiato<sup>n</sup>'hwēndjiā'te'ha'nio<sup>n</sup>'.  
 they two it did the where two earth differ from each  
 other plurally.

Now then, as it was the custom of Sapling to travel, he met a male man-being. Sapling said: "What dost thou as thou goest?" He replied, saying: "I come inspecting the earth, to see whether it is just as I put it forth." Sapling replied, saying: "Verily, indeed, this is a marvelous matter about which thou art now on thy way, for the reason that assuredly it was I, myself, who completed this earth." The other person answered and said: "Not at all; for I myself have completed this earth." Whereupon Sapling replied, saying: "Well then, if it be so, let it be made plain verily, that thou didst complete this earth. He added: "At our two backs, at a distance, there is a range of high mountains of rock which is in appearance like a wall, so perpendicular are the rocks. Hither must thou move them close to thy body. If, perhaps, thou art able to do this, it will be certain

Ne'	kā'ti'	ne'	Oterōntōñni'á'	ě'n's	ne'	dji'	te'hotawěñ'rie.	1
The	so then	the	It Sapling	custom- arily	the	where	he traveled	
é'	wā'ho'kě <sup>n's</sup> ,	roñ'kwe'.	Wā'hěñ'ro <sup>n's</sup>	ne'	Oterōntōñni'á':	"O'		2
there	he him saw	he man-being	He it said	the	It Sapling:	"What		
ni'satiere <sup>n's</sup> há'tie'?	Tā'hari'hwā'sera'ko'		ne'	shāi'tā'	wā'hěñ'ro <sup>n's</sup> :	3		
so thou goest about doing it?"	He answered		the	he one person (the other)	he it said:			
"Sewakatkě <sup>n's</sup> se'hā'tie'.	Katokě <sup>n's</sup> -kě <sup>n's</sup>	ní'io't	ne'	wako <sup>n's</sup> hwěñdjia-	4			
"I it come again viewing.	Unchanged	is it	so it is	the	I it earth have caused to be			
á'tato <sup>n's</sup> ."	Tā'hari'hwā'sera'ko'	ne'	Oterōntōñni'á'	wā'hěñ'ro <sup>n's</sup> :	5			
extant."	He answered	the	It Sapling	he it said:				
"Iori'hwane'hra'kwā't	wā'hi'	ne'	dji'	ni'satiere <sup>n's</sup> há'tie'.	6			
"It matter is marvelous	verily	the	where	so thou it comest doing,				
a'se'kě <sup>n's</sup>	i'	wā'hi'	wāks'o <sup>n's</sup>	ne'	kě <sup>n's</sup>	io <sup>n's</sup> hwěñdjia'te'."	7	
because	I (it is)	verily	I have fin- ished it	the	here it is	it earth (is) present."		
Toñta'hata'ti'	ne'	shāi'tā'	wā'hěñ'ro <sup>n's</sup> :	"Iā'tě <sup>n's</sup> .		I'	se'	8
Thence Again he replied	the	he one person (other person)	he it said:	"Not at all.		I (it is)	indeed	
wako <sup>n's</sup> hwěñdjis'o <sup>n's</sup> ."	E'tho'ne'	ne'	Oterōntōñni'á'	toñta'hěñ'ro <sup>n's</sup> :	9			
I it earth have finished."	At that time	the	It Sapling	again he said in reply:				
"Ni'hě <sup>n's</sup> nio'.	kia'ā'sā'.	katō'kě <sup>n's</sup> ne'	a'shi'kě <sup>n's</sup>	to'kě <sup>n's</sup> skě'	i'se'	10		
"So there now,	come,	let it be shown	if it may be	truly	thou it is			
ě <sup>n's</sup> sas'o <sup>n's</sup>	ne'	kě <sup>n's</sup>	io <sup>n's</sup> hwěñdjia'te'."	Wā'hěñ'ro <sup>n's</sup> :	"Tsoñ'ne'		11	
thou it mayst have made	the	here it is	it earth is present."	He it said:	"At our two back(s)			
noñka'ti'	e'	tiionontā'tie'	otstěñ'rā'	ě'nekě <sup>n's</sup>	tiio'te'	dji'	12	
the side of it	there	there it mountain extends along	it rock	high	there it stands out	where		
ní'io't	ne'	dji'	tewa'so <sup>n's</sup> tote'	e'	niio'ttakwari'sio <sup>n's</sup>	ne'	dji'	13
so it is	the	where	it is a standing wall	thus	so it is vertical	the	where	
teio'tstěñ're'.	Ka'ro'	teia'tak'tā'	ě <sup>n's</sup> teskwí'te'.	To'kā'	ě <sup>n's</sup> skwe'ní'	14		
it rock is present.	Hither	thy body beside	thou it shalt move hither.	If	thou shalt be able to do it			

that thou didst indeed complete this earth; if thou wilt only speak, telling that mountain range to move itself hither." He added: "Now do it then." Thereupon the other person said: "Thus it will, I think, come to pass." Then he called out, saying: "Come thou, yon mountain range, move thyself hither. Do thou stand beside my body." But the mountain range remained there; the mountain was still there unchanged. It did not move thence. Sapling spoke and said: "There, that is exactly what I have been saying, that thou hast not established this earth." The other person again replied, saying: "Well then, let it become evident, if it be true, that thou hast established the earth. Come then, do thou move that rock mountain hither." Sapling replied and said: "Thus then will I do." Thereupon he called out to the range of mountains. He said: "Come, move thyself hither." Then, verily, it moved itself

- 1 to'kē<sup>n</sup>ske', ki', wā'hi' i'se' so<sup>n</sup>hwēndjis'o<sup>n</sup>. Ne' o'k' ne'  
truly, I verily thou thou it earth hast finished. The just the  
think, it is
- 2 oñte'sata'ti' ne' ka'ro' aoñtoñt'kwi'te' ne' thoi'kē<sup>n</sup> ionontāti'tie."  
hou shalt speak the hither it itself should move the that it is it mountain ex-  
tends along."
- 3 Wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "Nēñ' kā'ti'." E'tho'ne' wā'hi' ne' shāiā'tā'  
He it said: "Now so then." At that time verily the he other per-  
son (one he  
body.)
- 4 wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "E', ki', nē<sup>n</sup>ia'wē<sup>n</sup>ne'." E'tho'ne' ne' nēñ'  
he it said: "Thus, I think, so it will come to pass." At that time the now
- 5 iā'hata'ti' wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "Hau', thoi'kē<sup>n</sup> nisenon'tāte' ka'ro'  
thither he he it said: "Come, that it is there thou art a  
spoke standing mountain hither
- 6 kāsāt'kwi'te'. Kā'tāk'tā' e' te'stā'ne'." No'k' e' tiionon'tāte'  
hither do thou My body there do thou stand." and there there it moun-  
thyselves move. beside tain stood
- 7 kato'kē<sup>n</sup> ne' ni'io't ne' e' tiionon'tāte'. Ia' ka'ro' tetiotkwi'to<sup>n</sup>.  
unchanged, the so it is the there there it moun- Not hither it itself has moved.  
tain stood.
- 8 Nēñ' wā'hi' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ū' tā'hata'ti' wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "Ta',  
Now verily the It Sapling thence he spoke he it said: "So,
- 9 ne' wā'hi' cika'to<sup>n</sup>, 'Iā'tē<sup>n</sup> se' wā'hi' i'se' teso<sup>n</sup>hwēndjis'o<sup>n</sup>."  
the verily where I have Not at all in- verily thou thou earth hast finished."  
said deed (it is)
- 10 Ne' shāiā'tā' toñta'hata'ti' wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "To', kā'ti' kato'kē<sup>n</sup>ne'  
The he other person again he it said: "Well, so then let it be shown  
(one he body)
- 11 to'kē<sup>n</sup>ske'-kē<sup>n</sup> ne' i'se' so<sup>n</sup>hwēndjis'o<sup>n</sup>. I'se' kiā'ūsā' kā'ro'  
truly is it the thou thou earth hast finished. Thou come hither
- 12 kās'kwi'te' thoi'kē<sup>n</sup> tetiñtstēñ're'." Toñta'hata'ti' ne' Oteroñtoñ-  
hither do thou it that it is there it has set He spoke again the It Sapling  
move rock(s) up."
- 13 ni'ū' wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "E' kā'ti' nē<sup>n</sup>kiere'." E'tho'ne' nēñ'  
he it said: "Thus so then so I it shall do." At that time now
- 14 iā'hata'ti' ne' dji' tetiionontāti'tie', wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "Hau', ka'ro'  
thither he the where there it mountain he it said: "Come, hither  
spoke extends along,



thence. Close to his body, at his back, did it come to a standstill. The cliff even lightly grazed his shoulder blades. Then Sapling said: "Now turn thyself around to the opposite side and look where the range of mountains is." Whereupon he turned about and the rock struck his nose and, as to him, his nose became awry. Then at that time he spoke, saying: "Truly, indeed, thou hast established this earth here present. It was not at all I who did it. If, then, thou wilt consent to it that I may live, I will then ever continue to aid thee. I will protect at all times thy people who are to dwell on this earth." Sapling replying said: "Truly it shall thus come to pass. Mask shall mankind ever call thee, and also Grandfather."

Then, verily, during the time that Sapling was again traveling to

kasat'kwi'te'.	E'tho'ne'	ka'ro'	toñt'kwi'te'.	Rāiā'tak'tā'	ra'sho'nī'		1
hither do thou thyself move."	At that time	hither	it itself moved.	His body beside	his		
ne' e' wā'tka'tā'ne'	ne' dji'	ionontā'tā'tie'.	Wā'ho'so'niēn'to'.				2
back there it stood at	the where	it mountain ex- tends along.	It his shoulder blades grazed				
sere'	ne' dji'	teiotstēn're'.	E'tho'ne'	ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā'			3
	the where	it rock has set up.	At that time	the It Sapling			
wā'hēn'ro'n:	"Nēn'	te'satkā'r'hate'nī'.	Iā'satkāt'ho'	ne' dji'			4
he it said:	"Now	do thou thyself turn around.	Thither do thou look	the where			
niionontā'tā'tie'.	E'tho'ne'	nēn'	wā'thatkā'r'hate'nī'	tā'hno'n'			5
there it mountain stands up along."	At that time	now	he himself turned around	and			
wā'tiotstēn'ro'ie'n'te'	ne' ra'nioñ'ke'	tā'hno'n'	wā'ha'nioñsakarēn're'				6
it him rock struck	the his nose on	and	his nose became awry				
nā' ne'.	Ta'.	e'tho'ne'	tethota'ti'	wā'hēn'ro'n,	ia'kē'n:		7
that the one that.	So,	at that time	thence he spoke	he it said,	it is said:		
"To'kē <sup>o</sup> ske'	wā'hī'	ī'se'	sā'so'n'	ne' dji'	io'n'hwēñdjā'te'.	Iā'	8
"Truly	verily	thou thou it hast it is finished	the where	it earth is present.	Not		
ī' tē'kē <sup>n</sup> .	To'kā't	kā'ti'	ē'n'sathoñ'tate'	ne' akon'heke'			9
I it is.	If	so then	thou shalt consent	the I should live			
ē'koñienawa'se'heke'	kā'ti'.	Ē'tekhe'nhe'hātīe'seke'	ne' soñkwe'tā'				10
I thee will continue to aid	so then.	I them will go about protecting	the thy people				
ne' ē'ienakere'nioñke'	ne' dji'	io'n'hwēñdjā'te'.	Tā'hata'ti' ne'				11
the they shall dwell in groups	the where	it earth is present."	He spoke the				
Oteroñtoñni'ā'	wā'hēn'ro'n:	"To'kē <sup>o</sup> ske'	kī' e' nē'ia'wē'n'ne'.				12
It Sapling	he it said:	"Truly,	I thus so it will come to pass.				
Akoñ'wārā'	ne' oñ'kwe'	ē'iesana'to'n'khwāke'	nēn' tā'hno'n'				13
It Mask	the man-being (human)	they thee it will use to indicate	now and				
oñkwā'sot'hā'	o'nī'.						14
our Grandfather	also."						
Ne' kā'ti'	wā'hī'	ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā'	ne' dji'	nā'he'	wā'thata-		15
The so then	verily the	It Sapling	the where	it lasts	he traveled		

inspect anew the things that he had finished on this earth, then he saw another male man-being. He addressed him, saying: "What art thou doing on thy way?" The other said: "It seemed that it became necessary for me to see thee." Sapling replied: "That is undoubtedly true." The other person answered and said: "I desire that thou shouldst consent to permit me still to live. If thou wilt then consent to what I say, I will give assistance to thee; I will watch over their bodies, and I will also give them life and support and, moreover, I will continue to defend mankind, whom thou wilt cause to dwell on this earth which thou hast completed." Replying, Sapling said: "Let me see what kind of power thou hast." Thereupon the male man-being, whose name of old is Hi'no<sup>n</sup> [Thunder], started upon a run and went up into the clouds. Now, verily, rumblings were

- 1 wēn'rie<sup>n</sup> ne'ne<sup>c</sup> shotkē<sup>n</sup>'se'hā'tie<sup>n</sup> ne' dji' ne' ho'sa'an'ho<sup>n</sup> ne'  
 the that again he it went about the where the he them made the  
 viewing
- 2 dji' io<sup>n</sup>'hwēndjia'te<sup>n</sup> e' kā'ti' o'ia<sup>n</sup> ne' roñ'kwe' wā'ho'kē<sup>n</sup>.  
 where it earth is present there so then other the he man-being he him  
 it is (is) saw,
- 3 E'tho'ne' wā'hi' ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā' wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "O'  
 At that time verily the It Sapling he it said: "What  
 is it
- 4 nisatierē<sup>n</sup>'hā'tie'?' Wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup> ne' shāñ'tā': "Wā'tewakato<sup>n</sup>.  
 just thou art going about He it said the other person: "It me became necessary  
 doing: for,
- 5 'hwēndjio'se' kī' ne' akon'kē<sup>n</sup>." Wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup> ne' Oteroñtoñni'ā':  
 I the I thee should He it said the It Sapling:  
 think, see."
- 6 "To'kēske' wā'hi'." Toñtā'hata'ti' ne' shāñ'tā' wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>:  
 "Truly verily." He spoke in reply the other per-  
 son he it said:
- 7 "I'ke're' a'sathon'tāte'-kē<sup>n</sup> ne' ako'n'heke' To'kā't kā'ti'  
 "I it desire thou shouldst con- canst the I live should. If so then  
 sent to it thou
- 8 sathon'tāto<sup>n</sup> dji' nā'ho'tē<sup>n</sup> ka'to<sup>n</sup> ē'koñie'nāwā'se'. Ē'kheia'-  
 thou it consentest where that kind of I it say I thee will aid. I their bodies  
 to thing
- 9 tā'niko<sup>n</sup>'rā'rē<sup>n</sup> ne' o'ni' ne' ē'tekhe'ne' nēñ' tā'hno<sup>n</sup> ē'kheia'-  
 will watch over the also the I them will protect now and I them will
- 10 taken'hē<sup>n</sup>'hāke' ne' oñ'kwe' nē' ē'sheičēñnak'eratste' ne' dji'  
 continue to aid the man-being the thou them wilt cause to the where  
 (human) dwell
- 11 io<sup>n</sup>'hwēndjia'te' ne' dji' wā'so<sup>n</sup>'hwēndjis'ā'." Toñtā'hata'ti' ne'  
 it earth is present the where thou earth hast completed." He spoke in reply the
- 12 Oteroñtoñni'ā' wā'hēñ'ro<sup>n</sup>: "To' kā'ti' katkā't'ho' ne' dji'  
 It Sapling he it said: "Well, so then let me see it the where
- 13 nisa'shatste<sup>n</sup>'sero'tē<sup>n</sup>?' E'tho'ne' ne' roñ'kwe', Hi'no<sup>n</sup> ni'ha'<sup>c</sup>.  
 thy kind of power? At that time the he man-being, The such (is)  
 Thunder
- 14 sēñno'tē<sup>n</sup> ori<sup>c</sup>'hwakāion'ne'hā', wāthā'rā'tate' ē'neke<sup>n</sup> niñ'hā're'  
 his name in the manner of the he ran high there he went  
 ancients,

heard; it thundered in the clouds, and lightnings were also emitted, and moreover many flashes shot forth, seeming as though only one from their rapidity. So then the man-being descended again where Sapling was standing, and he said: "Now assuredly thou didst see what kind of power I have." Sapling, replying, said: "It is true indeed that thou art able to do just as thou didst tell me not long ago." Then he continued: "Art thou able to cast water habitually on this earth as the summers come?" The other answered, saying: "I am able to do so." Sapling said in reply: "So then let me see how thou wilt do this." The other person replied: "Yo"; so be it." Now he again ascended on high where the clouds are present. Now then again it thundered, and besides, the lightning flashed, and the clouds

otsa'täko <sup>n</sup> .	Nēñ'	wā'hi'	wā'tio'to <sup>n</sup> hā'rere'	ne'	otsa'tako <sup>n</sup> .	1	
it cloud in.	Now	verily	it rumbled	the	it cloud in.		
wā'ka'we're'	ne'	o'ni'	ne'	tewēñnerē'kara'hwā's,	nēñ' tā'hno <sup>n</sup> '	2	
it spoke	the	also	the	it lightened (it winked),	now and		
wā'ote'seroñtie'sero <sup>n</sup> .	nakwā'	o'k'	sha'kā'	ĩñ'hoñ'ni'.	Ta'.	3	
it shot strokes repeatedly,	the very	only	one it is	there it made it.	So,		
e'tho'ne'	nēñ'	toñta'hats'nē <sup>n</sup> 'te'	ne'	roñ'kwe'.	e' sa'rawe' dji'	4	
at that time	now	he again came down	the	he man-being, there	again he where arrived		
noñ'we'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni'ā'	ni'rate'.	nēñ' tā'hno <sup>n</sup> '	wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> ';	5	
the place	the	It Sapling	just he stands,	now and	he it said:		
"Nēñ' wā'hi'	wā'satkāt'ho'	dji'	niwake'shatstē <sup>n</sup> 'sero'tē <sup>n</sup> ."			6	
"Now verily	thou it didst see	where	such my kind of power (is)."				
Toñta'hata'ti'	ne'	Oteroñtoñni'ā'	wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> ':	"To'kē <sup>n</sup> 'ske' wā'hi'		7	
He spoke in reply	the	It Sapling	he it said:	"Truly verily			
sakwe'nio <sup>n</sup> '	ne'	e' ne <sup>n</sup> 'siere'	ne'	dji'	nā'ho'tē <sup>n</sup> ' wā'sekhro'ri'	8	
thou art able to do it	the	thus so thou wilt do it	the	where that kind of thing	thou me didst tell		
ne'	o <sup>n</sup> 'wā'tei <sup>n</sup> ."	No'k'	ioñsā'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> ':	"Sakwe'nio <sup>n</sup> '-kē <sup>n</sup> '	ne'	9	
the	not long ago."	And	further he it said:	"Thou art able to do it	is it the		
ē <sup>n</sup> 'sa'hnekoñtie'seke'	ne'	dji'	io <sup>n</sup> 'hwēñdjia'te'	ne'	dji'	10	
thou shalt cast water habitually	the	where	it earth is present	the	where		
wakē <sup>n</sup> 'nhate'nio <sup>n</sup> '	Toñta'hata'ti'	ne'	shāia'tā'	wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> ';		11	
it summer is present plurally?"	He spoke in reply	the	other person	he it said:			
"Wākkwe'nio <sup>n</sup> ."	Toñta'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> '	ne'	Oteroñtoñni'ā':	"To'		12	
"I it am able to do."	He said in reply	the	It sapling:	"Well,			
kā'ti'	katkāt'ho'	dji'	nē <sup>n</sup> 'siere'."	Toñta'hata'ti'	ne'	13	
so then	let me see it	where	so thou it wilt do."	He spoke in reply	the one he person (is)		
wā'hēñ'ro <sup>n</sup> ':	"Io'."	E'tho'ne'	nēñ'	ē'nekē <sup>n</sup> '	niioñsā're'	dji'	14
he it said:	"So be it."	At that time	now	high	there again he went	where	
noñ'we'	tiioñsā'tāre'.	Nēñ'	a're'	wā'hi'	saka'we're'	nēñ'	15
the place	there it cloud is present.	Now	again	verily	again it spoke	now	

became thick, and besides this they became black. Then it came forward, from the sea did it come over the dry land, raining as it came. It was marvelous as it came along. Then of course the rain passed. Then he again returned to the place where Sapling was moving about. So then Sapling spoke to him, saying: "What thou art able to do is satisfactory. So it will indeed come to pass. It shall follow closely the course pointed out in thy request. So now, indeed, it will be thy duty to travel continually, for it was thou thyself that requested this. Do thou not then ever fail to do thy duty. Thou must, of course, ever be vigilant; if at whatever time it be there come dangers to the lives of men because great serpents move from place to place in the depths of this earth and also in the sea; if it come to

- 1 tā<sup>hmo</sup>'<sup>ny</sup> tewēnnere<sup>'</sup>kara<sup>'</sup>hwā<sup>'</sup>s nēn' tā<sup>hmo</sup>'<sup>ny</sup> wā<sup>'</sup>kē<sup>'</sup>tsatātē<sup>'</sup>s<sup>'</sup>hā<sup>'</sup>ne'  
and it lightened (it winks) now and it cloud became thick
- 2 nēn' tā<sup>hmo</sup>'<sup>ny</sup> wā<sup>'</sup>ka<sup>'</sup>hoñ<sup>'</sup>tcī<sup>'</sup>ne'. E<sup>'</sup>tho<sup>'</sup>ne' nēn' toñ<sup>'</sup>tēñ<sup>'</sup>tī'  
now and it black became. At that time now thence it started
- 3 kaniatara<sup>'</sup>ke<sup>'</sup> takā<sup>'</sup>ē<sup>'</sup>ta<sup>'</sup>kwe<sup>'</sup> o<sup>'</sup>hwēñ<sup>'</sup>djiathēñ<sup>'</sup>ke<sup>'</sup> noñta<sup>'</sup>we<sup>'</sup> iokēñno-  
it lake on it entered thereby it dry land on thence it came it moved
- 4 ro<sup>'</sup>hā<sup>'</sup>tie'. Ione<sup>'</sup>hrakwā<sup>'</sup>to<sup>'</sup>hā<sup>'</sup>tie'. Ne' kā<sup>'</sup>tī' wā<sup>'</sup>hī' ē<sup>'</sup>tkēñno-  
raining along. It goes along marvelously. The so then verily it
- 5 ra<sup>'</sup>sero<sup>'</sup>hetse'. E<sup>'</sup>tho<sup>'</sup>ne' nēn' e<sup>'</sup> sa<sup>'</sup>rawe<sup>'</sup> dji' noñ<sup>'</sup>we'  
rain passed. At that time now there again he arrived where the place
- 6 nī<sup>'</sup>re<sup>'</sup>se' ne' Oteroñtoñni<sup>'</sup>ā'. Ta', e<sup>'</sup>tho<sup>'</sup>ne' ne' Oteroñtoñni<sup>'</sup>ā'  
he is going about the It sapling. So, at that time the It sapling
- 7 tetbota<sup>'</sup>tī' hawēñ<sup>'</sup>: "Tkā<sup>'</sup>ē<sup>'</sup>rī' ne' dji' nī<sup>'</sup>io<sup>'</sup>t ne' dji'  
thence again he spoke he it said: "It is proper the where so it is the where
- 8 sakwe<sup>'</sup>niō<sup>'</sup>. E<sup>'</sup> ki' nē<sup>'</sup>ia<sup>'</sup>wē<sup>'</sup>ne' ē<sup>'</sup>ntioianē<sup>'</sup>hāwe<sup>'</sup> ne' dji'  
thou art able to do it. There, I think, so it will happen it manner will follow of it the where
- 9 nī<sup>'</sup>io<sup>'</sup>t ne' dji' wā<sup>'</sup>seri<sup>'</sup>hwanōñ<sup>'</sup>to<sup>'</sup>. Nēn' kā<sup>'</sup>tī' wā<sup>'</sup>hī' e'  
so it is the where thou matter hast requested. Now so then verily thus
- 10 nī<sup>'</sup>se' nē<sup>'</sup>io<sup>'</sup>to<sup>'</sup> dji' tē<sup>'</sup>satawēñ<sup>'</sup>riē<sup>'</sup>hāke<sup>'</sup>, a<sup>'</sup>se<sup>'</sup>kē<sup>'</sup>ī<sup>'</sup>se' wā<sup>'</sup>hī'  
the so it will become where thou shalt keep traveling about. because thou verily
- 11 e<sup>'</sup> nī<sup>'</sup>io<sup>'</sup>t dji' wā<sup>'</sup>seri<sup>'</sup>hwanōñ<sup>'</sup>to<sup>'</sup>. To<sup>'</sup>śā' kā<sup>'</sup>tī' noñwēñ<sup>'</sup>to<sup>'</sup>,  
thus so it is where thou matter hast requested. Do not do it so then ever
- 12 kasā<sup>'</sup>serēñ<sup>'</sup>no<sup>'</sup>te'. E<sup>'</sup>se<sup>'</sup>niko<sup>'</sup>rarāke<sup>'</sup> wā<sup>'</sup>hī' to<sup>'</sup>kā' kat<sup>'</sup>ke'  
thou be remiss. Thou it shalt watch ever verily if some-time
- 13 teioteriē<sup>'</sup>thā<sup>'</sup>ra<sup>'</sup>tā<sup>'</sup>ne' ne' oñ<sup>'</sup>kwe<sup>'</sup> dji' iako<sup>'</sup>n<sup>'</sup>he', a<sup>'</sup>se<sup>'</sup>kē<sup>'</sup>ni<sup>'</sup>  
it is mind-entangling the man-beings (human) where they are living. because
- 14 teionatawēñ<sup>'</sup>riē<sup>'</sup> o<sup>'</sup>niare<sup>'</sup>ko<sup>'</sup>wā<sup>'</sup> onā<sup>'</sup>ko<sup>'</sup>ne' dji' io<sup>'</sup>hwēñ<sup>'</sup>djiā<sup>'</sup>te'  
they do travel it great serpent inside the where it earth is present
- 15 no<sup>'</sup>k<sup>'</sup> ho<sup>'</sup>nī' ne' kaniatara<sup>'</sup>ko<sup>'</sup>. Ne' wā<sup>'</sup>hī' ne' to<sup>'</sup>kā<sup>'</sup>t kat<sup>'</sup>ke'.  
and also the it sea in. The verily the if some-time

pass that at some time these great serpents desire to seize people as they severally travel from place to place, thou must at once kill such serpents, and when thou killest them, they will be that on which thou shalt feed. Other animals also, equal in *otkon orenda* [malefic magic power]<sup>a</sup> to these, all such shall fare like them. Thou wilt ever have these to watch—have these as thy adversaries. Now then, of course, I have finished this matter. Now then such is the office thou hast assumed. Mankind will name thee “Our Grandfather-whose-voice-is-customarily-uttered-in-divers-places.” Then, indeed, they two parted company. There the legend ends.

ne'	o'niare'ko'wā'	ě'we'ere'	ě'niakoie'nā'	ne'	oñ'kwe'ho'ko' <sup>n</sup>	ne'	1
the	it serpent great	it it will desire it	it one will seize	the	people	the	
dji'	tě'niakotawě'niē' 'hāke'	i'se'	iokoñtā'tie'	ě'ni'seri'io',	no'k'	ne'	2
where	they will keep traveling about	thou	it follows at once	thou it shalt kill,	and	the	
něñ'	ě'ni'seri'io' ne''	i'se'	ě'ni'son'he'kwě'ni' 'hāke'.	Tekoñtiia'tate'niō' <sup>n</sup>			3
now	thou it shalt kill	that thou it is	thou shalt continue to live thereby.	They (z.) bodies have severally different			
o'ni'	ne'ne'	shā'teioñnat' / ko' <sup>n</sup> se' <sup>a</sup>	akwe'ko' <sup>n</sup>	ki''	shā'tě'niō'to'ni' 'hāke'.		4
also	the that	equally they are <i>otkon</i>	it all,	I think,	alike so it shall continue to be.		
I'se'	nā''	ne''	ě'ni'sateri'hwāieñni' 'hāke'	ne'	tě'ni'sewa'hnio'take'.		5
Thou	the that one	thou thy task shalt have it	habitually	the	ye shall be adversaries habitually.		
Něñ'	kā'ti'	wā' 'hī'	wā'keri' hō'kte' <sup>n</sup> .	Něñ'	kā'ti' ni'se' e''		6
Now	so then	verily	I matter have ended.	Now	so then the thus		
ni'io't	dji'	wā'sateri'hoñ'te' <sup>n</sup> .	Ne'	oñ'kwe'	ě'ni'sesanā'to'ni' khwāke'		7
so it is	where	thou it duty art charged with.	The	man-being (human)	they shall continue to name thee		
ne'	“Raksot'hā'	ne'	Rawě'ni'mota'tie'se'.”				8
the	“He my grand-father is	the	His-voice-goes-about-sounding.”				
E'tho'ne'	wā' 'hī'	něñ'	toñsakiatekhā' - i'.				9
At that time	verily	now	they two separated.				
E'tho'	nika'kares.						10
There	so it legend is long.						

<sup>a</sup> See p. 224 and *Orenda and a Definition of Religion*, by J. N. B. Hewitt, *Am. Anthropologist* (N. S.), vol. 4, p. 33, 1902.





WILLIAM HENRY FISHCARRIER, A CAYUGA CHIEF AGE 88, CANADA







ROBERT DAVID 'GADJI-NONDA'HE', A CAYUGA CHIEF, CANADA

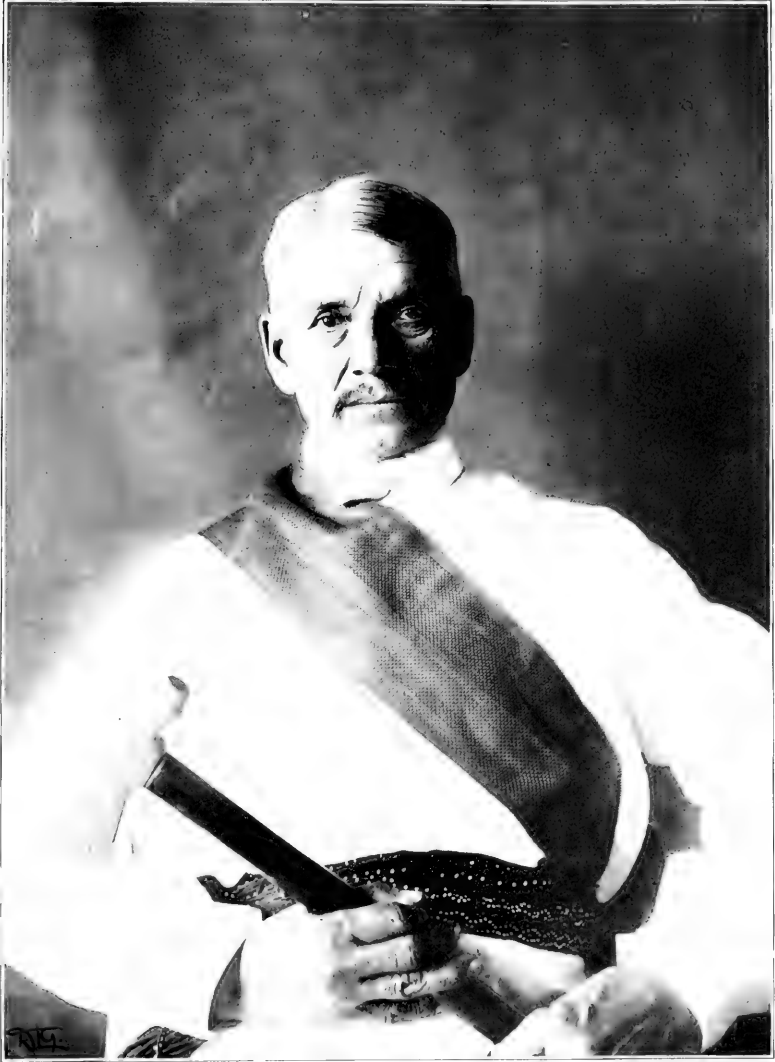




WILLIAM SANDY,  
WILLIAM HENRY FISHCARRIER,

ALEXANDER HILL,  
ROBERT DAVID





WILLIAM SANDY (BORN FISHCARRIER), CAYUGA WARRIOR, CANADA





JOHN BUCK, ONONDAGA CHIEF AND FIRE-KEEPER,  
CANADA







WILLIAM WEDGE, CAYUGA HEAD CHIEF AND FIRE-KEEPER, CANADA



# INDEX

	Page		Page
Aaltü fraternity, ceremonies celebrated by . . . . .	23	Altars, use of, in Hopi festivals . . . . .	55, 56
Abbreviated katecina dances, description of . . . . .	56	American aborigines equally divided in culture stages . . . . .	XXII
fraternities taking part in . . . . .	23	Amulet, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas . . . . .	101
See Soyohim katecinas.		Aña, derivation of . . . . .	125
Ahote, appearance of, in Palülüköñti . . . . .	52	Aña katecina manas, ceremonial grinding of meal by . . . . .	49
in Powamü festival . . . . .	36	Ancient bodied, a female man-being in Iroquoian cosmology . . . . .	228
description of . . . . .	99	Ancient clan masks, description of . . . . .	109-112
Ahül, advent of, in Powamü festival . . . . .	33-35	ownership of . . . . .	109
common derivation of Ahülani and . . . . .	122	Ancients, Hopi, personation of . . . . .	16
description of, in representations of Hopi katecinas . . . . .	67	See Katecinas.	
identity of, with Tawa wüqtaka . . . . .	28, 122	Animism, significance of . . . . .	15
with Wüwüyomo . . . . .	28	Anklets, appearance of, in representations of Hopi katecinas . . . . .	68
participation in Powamü festival by . . . . .	67	Ankwanti, appearance of Habal wuqti in . . . . .	68
regular appearance of . . . . .	17	appearance of Wupamaui in . . . . .	91, 92
relation of, to the Katecina clan . . . . .	65	See Palülüköñti.	
resemblance of, to Pautiwa . . . . .	59	Announcement days of Hopi elaborate festivals . . . . .	20
similarity of acts of, to those of Pautiwa . . . . .	26	Anote, ceremony led by . . . . .	69
Ahül katecina, substitution of, for Ahülani . . . . .	122	Citoto helmet kept in house of . . . . .	95
Ahül mask, resemblance of, to that of Wüwüyomo . . . . .	65	East mesa Natacka masks of Tobacco clan kept by . . . . .	70
Ahülani, appearance of, in Soyaluña . . . . .	24	Antelope katecinas, association of, with Kwewü . . . . .	103
common derivation of Ahül and . . . . .	122	Antennæ in pictures of Hopi katecinas . . . . .	81
connection of, with sun worship . . . . .	122	Añwucl, personation of, in Teivato kiva . . . . .	30
description of . . . . .	121, 122	Anwüenaco taka, derivation of . . . . .	125
personation of sun god by . . . . .	24	Añya, dance of Añya katecinas at Walpi called . . . . .	45
Soyal katecina, derivation of . . . . .	124	Añya katecina manas, description of . . . . .	93, 94
substitution of, by Ahül . . . . .	122	Añya katecina masks, resemblance of, to Hokyafña . . . . .	94
Ahüli, derivation of Ahül and Ahülani from . . . . .	122	Añya katecinas, appearance of, in dramatization of growth of corn . . . . .	93
Aiwabokwi, identity of . . . . .	26	in picture of the Nakopan hoyá . . . . .	117
Alaska, field work in . . . . .	IX, XII	dance of, in Palülüköñti . . . . .	50
Algonquian dialects of Nova Scotia and Cape Breton . . . . .	XI, XXIV	introduction of, by Patki . . . . .	45
Algonquian languages, comparative vocabulary of . . . . .	XI, XXIV	probable derivation of, from Patki clans public dance of, in Walpi plaza . . . . .	54
Alo mana, derivation of . . . . .	125	resemblance of, to Züñi Kokokci . . . . .	94
description of . . . . .	108, 109	Añya manas, similarity of masks of, to those of Soyal manas . . . . .	21
Alosuka, derivation of . . . . .	125	resemblance of masks of, to those of Soyal manas . . . . .	107
description of . . . . .	121	Apache katecinas among Hopis . . . . .	17
Hopi germ god . . . . .	24	Ape in Iroquoian cosmology . . . . .	214
See Muiñwü.		Argentina, field work in . . . . .	IX
Alphabet used in spelling Hopi names . . . . .	126	Arizona, field work in . . . . .	IX, XI, XVII
Altars, absence of, in buffalo dance . . . . .	30	Armor, find of European . . . . .	X
in Pamüriti . . . . .	26	Armstrong, John, animalist . . . . .	157
in Tawa Paholawü . . . . .	31		
in winter Lakone Paholawü . . . . .	39		
appearance of, in Hopi festivals . . . . .	57		
in house of the Patki clan . . . . .	29		
in Pamüriti festival . . . . .	28		
in representations of Hopi katecinas . . . . .	28		
in Soyaluña . . . . .	25		

Page	Page
Arrow, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	61, 66, 69, 72, 75, 76, 78, 81, 82, 90, 91, 98, 99, 103, 106, 108, 110, 111, 113
use of, by Hopi katecinas.....	85, 86
Arrow clan. <i>See</i> Pakab clan.	
Artificial flowers, appearance of, in apparel of Hopi katecinas.....	85
Asa clan.....	61, 62
affiliation of, with Zuñi.....	29
celebration of advent of katecinas of, in Pamürti.....	57
dramatization of return of ancients of.....	16
house of, display of masks in.....	28
entrance of Pamürti procession into.....	27, 28
introduction of East mesa Natackas into Tusayan by.....	71
katecina return dance of the.....	62
Kokopelli introduced by.....	86
origin of.....	26
participation of, in Pamürti ceremony.....	21
representation of return of ancients of.....	26-29
Atocle, derivation of.....	71, 125
description of.....	75, 76
participation in Powamü festival by.....	67
Aurora Borealis, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	156, 172, 175
Avate hoyá, appearance of, in connection with Humis katecina, in Pamürti.....	27
Awatobi, certain monsters derived from.....	71
germ god of.....	38
introduction of Owaküiti into.....	58
massacre at.....	74
people of, migration of, to the Middle mesa.....	104
representation of Deer katecinas from.....	103
<i>See</i> Pakab clan.	
Awatobi maid, birth of child by.....	104
meeting of Alosaka with.....	121
Awatobi Soyok taka, derivation of.....	71
description of.....	74
participation in Powamü festival by.....	67
Awatobi Soyok wüqti, description of.....	75
participation in Powamü festival by.....	67
Aya, description of.....	114
Aztec picture, suggestion of, by picture of Kwahu.....	77
Badger clan, connection of, with Pamürti.....	27
mask used in personating Nakiatcop possessed by.....	86
<i>See</i> Honani clan.	
Badge. <i>See</i> Tipóni.	
Bandolcer, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	91, 97-99, 104, 106-108, 111, 120
Barbarism characterized by male descent.....	XXI
Bars, symbolic use of, in decoration of Hopi katecinas.....	75
Barter katecinas, distinction of, from Huhuan	83
Bartlett, J. R., Seri vocabulary obtained by.....	XXV
Basket, use of, by Hopi katecinas.....	73, 74
in distribution of beans in Hopi cere- monies.....	70
in Lalakoñiti festival.....	58
Basket dance. <i>See</i> Lalakoñiti.	
Basket dance of Rain-cloud clans.....	22
Basket dances, Hopi.....	22, 23
Basket plaques, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	122
use of, in Masauñ ceremony.....	37
Basketry, Hudson collection of.....	XXXIII
Beak, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	67, 78-80
Bean, a female man-being in Iroquoian cos- mology.....	174
Bean katecina. <i>See</i> Muzribi.	
Bean-planting, mention of.....	22
<i>See</i> Powamü.	
Beans, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	68, 101
in Hopi ceremonies.....	31, 39, 70, 81
Bear, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	174, 303
<i>See</i> Honau.	
Bear clan, introduction of katecina by mem- ber of.....	111
Bear family of Hano, mask owned by.....	112
Bear family of Walpi, similarity of mask of, to that of Ke Towa Bisena.....	112
Bear katecinas, personation of, in Hopi fes- tivals.....	41
similarity of symbolism of, to those of the badger.....	95
Bear paws, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	95, 112
Bear skin, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	112
Beard, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	72, 84, 86, 88, 99, 110-112
Beast gods, definition of.....	135
Beaver, a man-being in Iroquoian cos- mology.....	174, 202, 287, 315
Bee, imitation of, by Hopi katecinas.....	81
Beings not called katecinas, description of.....	118-121
Beings, primal, in Iroquoian thought.....	135
Bell, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	89
ringing of, in Hopi festivals.....	37
use of, by Hopi katecinas.....	77
Berendt, C. H., Mayan studies of.....	XXVI
Bird calls, imitation of, in Hopi festivals.....	43, 49, 88
Bird dance, performance of, in Powamü festival.....	25
in Soyaluña festival.....	25
Bird effigies, appearance of, in Hopi fes- tivals.....	49, 88
Bird's head, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	77
Bird tracks in Hopi katecina pictures.....	87
Birds, imitation of flight of, by Hopi katecinas.....	78
personation of, in Powamü.....	32
pictures of, in Hopi festivals.....	41, 42
representation of, by Hopi katecinas.....	79
representation of, in Hopi festivals.....	47
representation of sun by.....	122
representation of sun god by.....	24
worship of.....	29
Bison, connection of Calako horns with imitation of hunt of, in Hopi festivals.....	110, 31
<i>See</i> Buffalo; Mucaias.	
Bittern, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	179, 285

	Page		Page
Black Bass, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology .....	225	Bulitiki, description of .....	58
Blanket, appearance of, in Hopi katcina representations .....	60	Bull-roarer, appearance of, in Hopi festivals .....	30
worn reversed by Hopi katcinas .....	81	in pictures of Hopi katcinas .....	97, 129
use of, in Hopi festivals .....	37, 40, 42, 46, 47	use of, by Teolawitze .....	61
Blindness, assumption of, by Sumaikoli .....	96	<i>See</i> Whizzer.	
Bluebird in Iroquoian cosmology .....	311	Butterfly dance. <i>See</i> Bulitiki.	
Boas, Franz, new Chinook texts of .....	xxvii	Butterfly maids. <i>See</i> Bull manas.	
Body of Zephyrs in Iroquoian cosmology .....	295	Butterfly symbols, appearance of, in Hopi pictures .....	90, 92, 106, 119
Bogies, occasional visits of, in Walpi Powa-mu festival .....	71	Cactus, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katcinas .....	106, 112, 113
Bow, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katcinas .....	61, 72, 76, 79, 81, 82, 90, 91, 98, 99, 103, 106, 108, 111, 113	Cactus katcina. <i>See</i> Yu'ia.	
use of, by Hopi katcinas .....	78, 86	Cactus maid, association of, with Cactus katcina .....	113
Bowls, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katcinas .....	83	Cactus tongs, appearance of, in picture of Yu'ia mana .....	113
Kokle, common design in modern .....	93	Cañastacana, appearance of, in Pamürti .....	27
Bows and arrows, distribution of, in Powa-mu festival .....	31	derivation of .....	125
Bread, marriage, reference to .....	263, 264	description of picture of .....	60
Breath, as a source of conception .....	167	difference in designs of, and those of Hututu .....	61
use of words meaning, to represent spirit power .....	15	Cakwa Cipikne. <i>See</i> Cipikne.	
Bridge of stone in Iroquoian cosmology .....	312	Cakwahonaü, description of .....	95
Brinton, D. G., Mayan Dictionary transferred to Bureau by .....	xxvi, xxvii	Calako, identity of, with Macibol .....	87
Brush, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katcinas .....	93	masks of .....	28
Buck, John, Onondaga chief and fire-keeper, annalist .....	136	identity of, with those of the sun .....	28
Buckskin, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katcinas .....	60, 98, 102, 108, 111, 121	similarity of ancient masks to .....	109, 110
decorative use of, in Pamürti festival .....	28	use of, in Pamürti festival .....	65
use of, in apparel of Hopi katcinas .....	72, 73, 79, 85, 86, 87, 91	personation of, in Palüluököñti festival .....	49, 50
in making war implement for Hopi katcinas .....	90	sun gods personated by .....	110
Buckskin ball, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katcinas .....	116	Calako horns, connection of, with those of the bison .....	110
Buffalo. <i>See</i> Mucias.		Calendar, Hopi ceremonial .....	18-21
Buffalo dance, appearance of Mucias mana, in .....	92	California, field work in .....	1x
celebration of .....	21	California tribes, social system of, based on language .....	xxii
description of, in Palüluököñti festival .....	43	Cape Breton, ethnologic studies in .....	xi
origin of .....	31	Cardinal points, animals belonging to .....	25
significance of appearance of eagle in. Woe katcina represented in .....	67	colors of, corresponding to those of rain-cloud symbols .....	x, 47
Buffalo maid, sun symbol worn by .....	96	representation of, in pictures of Hopi katcinas .....	103
<i>See</i> Mucias mana.		worship of fire god at .....	96
Buffalo shrine, offerings placed in, in buffalo dance .....	30	Caribbean art, study of the importation of .....	x, xiii
Buffalo skin, appearance of, in representations of Hopi katcinas .....	73	Catawba dialect recorded as a type .....	xxiv
replacement of, by sheepskin .....	92	Cebollita valley, N. Mex., ruins of dressed stone in .....	xviii
use of, in apparel of Hopi katcinas .....	73	Cedar, appearance of, in representations of Hopi katcinas .....	65
Buffalo sun ceremony, derivation of Calako masks from tribes practising the .....	110	use of, in pictures of Hopi katcinas .....	122
Buffalo youth. <i>See</i> Mucias taka.		Cedar bark, use of, as hair, in dress of Hopi katcinas .....	86
Bull clans, introduction of Owaküiti from Awatobi by .....	58	as torch carried by Teolawitze .....	61
Bull manas, appearance of, in butterfly dance .....	58	in Hopi festivals .....	96
derivation of .....	125	in Sumaikoli festival .....	96
description of .....	119, 129	Central America, ethnography of .....	xxiii, xxiv
		Ceremonial days in Hopi elaborate festivals .....	20
		Ceremonies, appearance of katcinas in .....	15
		personation of gods in .....	13
		Chavero, Alfredo, work of, concerning symbolism .....	13
		Checker, decorative use of, in Hopi pictures .....	83
		Cherokee, the, myths of .....	xxix
		Cherry, wild, in Iroquoian cosmology .....	2-2
		Chevron, appearance of, in symbolism of Woe .....	66, 67

	Page		Page
Chevron, in Hopi pictures.....	77, 79, 101, 119	Corn, a female man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	174
Chicken kateina, introduction of, among Hopis.....	17	appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	68, 69, 82, 95, 98, 102, 106, 115, 119, 122
<i>See</i> Kowako.		distribution of, in Soyaluña.....	24
Chief's badge in pictures of Hopi kateinas.	76	dramatization of growth of.....	93
Child-flogging, ceremonials of, at Walpi and Hano.....	69	ear of, appearance of, in Hopi kateina pictures.....	102, 122
Children's dance. <i>See</i> Wabikwinema.		in kateina representations.....	68
Chipmunk, representation of, in Hopi kateina masks.....	116	roasted, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	106, 115
stripes on, in Iroquoian cosmology.....	253	use of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	98
Chipmunk kateina. <i>See</i> Kona.		in Powamü festival.....	71
Chorus, appearance of, in buffalo dance.....	30, 31	symbolic use of, in Hopi festivals.....	41
in Hopi festivals.....	44, 48, 77, 93	use of, by Natackas.....	35
in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	88	in Hopi foot races.....	114
Cipikne, description of picture of.....	60	Corncocks, appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	118
personation of, in Pamürti.....	28	Cornfield, imitation of, in Hopi festivals.....	40, 42, 46, 47
representation of, in Pamürti.....	27	Corn flowers, appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	149
Cipomelli, description of.....	104	Corn husks, appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	65, 67, 74, 75, 83, 91, 100-101, 103, 106, 110, 111, 121
Citoto, appearance of, in Palülükoñti.....	52	artificial flowers made of.....	85
description of.....	95	use of, as necklace in dress of Hopi kateinas.....	100
Citulüü, derivation of.....	125	Corn kateina. <i>See</i> Kae.	
description of.....	107, 108	Corn maiden, association of, with Hehea.....	73
Civics, primitive, investigated by American ethnologists.....	xxi	representation of, by marionettes.....	87, 88
Ciwikoli, derivation of.....	125	Corn-planting. <i>See</i> Palülükoñti.	
description of.....	96, 97	Cornstalk, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	95, 98
Clan masks, sanctity of.....	109	Cosmologies not simple but composite.....	136
unused, description of.....	109-112	Cosmology, Iroquoian.....	127-339
Clans, classification of kateinas by.....	18	Coto, description of.....	89
extinct, Hopi, disposal of masks of.....	17	Cotokinüwü, derivation of.....	124
introduction of kateinas by.....	17	description of.....	120
relation of kateinas to.....	45	Cotton, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	43, 59, 65, 70, 90, 92, 99, 102, 105, 106, 122
Clay balls, appearance of, in Hopi kateina pictures.....	115	Coues, Elliott, death of.....	xxxviii
Clay basket, use of, in Hopi festivals.....	107	search of, for documents in the pueblos.....	x, xxii
Cloth screen, use of, in Hopi festivals.....	41, 42	Cow kateina, introduction of, among Hopis. <i>See</i> Wakae.	17
Clowns, appearance of, in Hopi foot races.....	114	Cow's head, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	113
in Hopi kateina pictures.....	76, 78, 83	Coyote. <i>See</i> Isauü.	
association of, with Piptuka.....	116	Coyote clan, mask of. <i>See</i> Hopinyü.	
with Wikteina.....	116	Coyote spring, location of.....	84
participation in Powamü dance by.....	33, 91, 92	Creation, signification of, in development of religion.....	138
personation of, in Pamürti.....	27	Crescent, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	75, 78, 80, 82, 98, 99
struggle of, with Great Snake effigy.....	87	Cricket in Iroquoian cosmology.....	311
<i>See</i> Teukuwimpkya.		Crook, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	60, 68, 72, 86
Cock. <i>See</i> Kowako.		Crosses, appearance of, as decorations of Teakwaina yuadta.....	63
Cold-bringing woman.....	83, 84	decorative use of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	65, 67, 111
Color, variations of, in kateina representations.....	60, 82, 95	Crow feathers, appearance of, in Hopi kateinas.....	69
on parts of the body of Hopi kateinas.....	78, 80	Cuba, field work in.....	lx, x
Comanche, derivation of Türtumsi from the.....	99	Culture, stages of, in aboriginal society.....	xxi
Comb, chicken, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	80		
Conception, parthenogenetic, described.....	167, 229		
influence of, in development of religion.....	138		
Conical tinklers.....	61		
Constellations, how formed and named.....	227, 228		
Cooking pot, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	104		
Copper implements, aboriginal, collection of.....	xxxiii		
Corn, use of, as necklace, in Hopi pictures.....	119		

Page	Page		
Curved sticks, use of, by girls in hair-dressing.....	62	Eagle, representation of sun by.....	122
Cushing, F. H., account of the life of.....	XXXV-XXXVIII	symbolic use of, in Hopi katecina pictures.....	77
archeologic researches of.....	XIII, XVIII	symbolism of, in Hopi ceremonies.....	67
collection made by.....	XIV	<i>See</i> Kwahu.	
death of.....	XXXV	Eagle feathers, appearance of in Hopi pictures.....	65, 68-72, 82, 84, 86, 90-92, 97-100, 102, 103, 106-108, 110-113, 117, 118, 119
field work of.....	X	breast, in representations of Hopi katecinas.....	68, 121
Cuskahimû, ceremonial day of Hopi festivals.....	20	employment of, in dress of Hopi katecinas.....	66
Custala, ceremonial day of Hopi festivals.....	20	peculiarity of, in dress of Kohonimo.....	85
Cyclopedia of Native Tribes.....	XI, XXIII, XXXII	use of, as warrior symbol by Teakwawina.....	63
Dance day of Hopi elaborate festivals.....	20	Eagle katecina. <i>See</i> Kwahu.	
Dances, absence of, in winter flute festival.....	29	Eagles, absence of, in public buffalo dance, personation of, in Palûlûkoñti festival.....	43
<i>See</i> Ceremonies; Buffalo dance; Butterfly dance; Flute dance; Snake dance, etc.		Eagle's head, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	77
Dances, Powamû festival.....	32	Eagle symbol, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	103
Dawn katecina, resemblance of, to Nakiateop.....	86	Ear pendants, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	84
<i>See</i> Telavai.		use of, in decoration of Teutekutû.....	67
Daylight, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	174	Earth altar man. <i>See</i> Nanoikusi.	
Dead, the, of sky land converse with living.....	263	Earth goddess, worship of.....	55
December, ceremonies celebrated in.....	21	East mesa, performance of dance of Bull mana at.....	120
Deer, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology, appearance of, in picture of Hopi katecinas.....	173	East mesa ceremony, appearance of, Sio mana and Koyimsi in.....	107
Deer horn, appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	95, 60, 103, 121	East mesa Natackas, derivation of.....	71
Deer-hunter, legend of.....	104	derivation of Middle mesa Natackas from.....	71
representation of, in picture of Sowîwû.....	103	Elk horns, appearance of, in Hopi katecinas.....	60
Deer katecinas, association of, with Kwewû. <i>See</i> Sowîwû.	103	Elsmereland, ethnologic investigation in.....	XII
Deer-mouse, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	306	Embroidery, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	92
Deer scapulae, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	103	Eototo, derivation of.....	125
substitution of sheep scapulae for.....	85	description of.....	76, 77
Defender, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	234	identity of, with Masauû.....	28
Dehniotaton. <i>See</i> Down-fended.		origin of name.....	77
Departure of the katecinas, prominence of Eototo in celebration of.....	77	participation in Powamû festival by.....	67
<i>See</i> Niman.		Eskimauan migrations, study of.....	XII
Disks, use of, as sun symbols in Hopi festivals.....	41, 43, 46	Eskimo, Alaska, linguistic research among.....	XII
to represent buttons in dress of katecinas.....	88, 98	Eskimo, central, investigation of.....	XII
to represent sunflowers in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	61	Ethics, primitive, original research in.....	XXI
Dogs in Iroquoian cosmology.....	153	Everette, W. E., linguistic investigations of Explorations, early, elucidated by Cherokee traditions.....	XXX
Dogwood, blossoms of, in Iroquoian cosmology.....	282	Eyes, appearance of, in representations of Hopi katecinas.....	64
Dolls, distribution of, in Powamû festival.....	31, 39	crescent shape of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	43, 68, 71, 74, 90, 122
Hopi representation of gods by.....	15	globular, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	66, 81, 85
Down-fended, definition of.....	142, 255	goggle, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	41, 89, 91, 99
Drum, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	107	lozenge-shaped, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	112
Drummer, appearance of, in Hopi festivals.....	94	protuberant, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	75, 86
Drumstick, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	107	rectangular, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	78, 101
Duck, a man-being, in Iroquoian cosmology.....	175		
Duck katecina. <i>See</i> Pawik.			
Eagle, embodiment of spirit of sun as.....	16		

	Page		Page
Eyes, small, in pictures of Hopi katecinas... stellate, in pictures of Hopi katecinas...	76 80	Flute dance, symbolism of Ahülani in.... <i>See</i> Lelenti.	121
False arm, use of, by Macibol.....	87	Flute girl, identity of dress of, with that of snake girl.....	57
Falsetto, use of, in Hopi festivals.....	33-35	Flute katecina. <i>See</i> Lenya.	
Fasting on the part of Hopi katecinas.....	42, 53	Flute prayer-stick-making.....	21
Fawn, spots on, in Iroquoian cosmology..... spotted, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	253 173, 236	Flute priests, festival of..... alternation of, with snake festival..	29, 30 19
Fawn skin, use of, in dress of Hopi katecinas.	107	Foods given to civilization by the Indians.	xx
Feast, serving of, in Pamüriti festival.....	28	Foot races, appearance of Matia in..... in Hopi festivals.....	104 53
Feathered strings, appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	56, 96	<i>See</i> Wawac.	
Feathers, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	59, 60, 64, 65, 75, 81, 83, 86, 87, 93, 95, 96, 98, 100-103, 108, 112, 113, 117, 121, 122	Fox, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.	202
ornaments of, absence of, on mask of Momi.....	37	Fox skin, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	65, 68-70, 72, 75, 76, 82, 84, 97, 99, 112, 114
peculiar use of, in dress of Hopi katecinas.....	41, 66	Fraternities, Hopi.....	23, 24
prayer, use of, by Hopi katecinas..... in flute ceremony.....	76 30	initiation of novices into.....	19
red, use of, in representations of Hopi katecinas.....	72	Frogs, representation of, in Hopi festivals..	47
turkey, appearance of, in representations of Hopi katecinas.....	67	symbolic use of, in prayer-stick-making.....	31
use of, in Pamüriti festival..... in representing bird katecinas.....	28 25	use of effigy of, in Tawa Paholawüt.....	56
in Sumaikeli.....	57	Gatschet, A. S., linguistic researches of. XI, XXIV	
February, Hopi ceremony in.....	22, 85	Germ god, worship of.....	24
Festivals, Hopi, classification of..... abbreviated..... elaborate.....	19 20 20	Germ goddesses, Soyal manas personations of.....	122 38
<i>See</i> Ceremonies.		Germination, Masauü regarded as a god of.	38
Fewkes, J. W., discovery of ruins by.....	xix	Gibson, Chief John Arthur, annalist.....	137
field work of.....	x1	Gifts, distribution of, by Hopi katecinas.....	82, 83
Hopi paintings obtained by.....	xxv	Gill, DeL., work of, in preparing illustrations.....	xxxii
memoir by, on Hopi katecinas.....	13-26	Gill, Mrs., pictures by.....	47
studies of, among the Hopi.. xv, xvi, xxx, xl		Girdle, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	80, 84
Fire, kindling of, in Hopi festivals.....	55, 96	Glutton. <i>See</i> Paiakyamü; Teutikutü.	
symbolism of.....	24	God, definition of the term.....	135
worship of.....	24, 96	Gods, Hopi methods of representing....	13, 15, 16
Firearms, use of, in Hopi festivals.....	31	<i>See</i> Katecinas.	
Fire Dragon in Iroquoian cosmology.....	157, 164, 174, 223	Gourd, appearance of, in Hopi pictures....	64, 68, 116, 120, 121
Fire drills, use of, in Hopi festivals.....	55	use of, by Hopi katecinas.....	37, 105, 112
Fire god, worship of.....	55	as heimet, by Hopi katecinas.....	77
<i>See</i> Teolawitze.		Grandfather. <i>See</i> Hadu't.	
Fire-tenders, part of, in Hopi festivals..	40, 44-46	Grandfather katecina. <i>See</i> Tacab yebiteai.	
Fish, appearance of, in Hopi katecina pictures.....	113	Grandmother in Iroquoian cosmology.....	320
Fisher, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	202	Grandmother woman. <i>See</i> So wuqiti.	
Fish katecina. <i>See</i> Pakiokwik.		Green Bear. <i>See</i> Cakwahonau.	
Fletcher, Alice C., field work of.....	xii	Great Plumed Serpent, effigies of, carried in Paluluköñti.....	87
Pawnee ceremony recorded by.....	xxx1	gourd decorated with masks of, in Paluluköñti.....	41
Flint, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	188, 195, 201, 293, 294	representation of, on kilt of Citulilu....	108
Florida, wood and shell objects from.....	xiv	spring sacred to.....	52, 53
Flowers, artificial, use of, by Hopi katecinas.....	73, 76, 101	<i>See</i> Paluluköñti.	
Flute, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	80, 81, 101, 102	Hadu't, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	197, 201
reference to.....	234, 235	Hahai, appearance of, in Powamü festival..	71
use of, in Hopi ceremonies.....	30	Hahai wuqiti, appearance of, in Paluluköñti.	53
Flute dance.....	22	in picture of the Nakopan hoyä....	117
fraternities taking part in.....	23	in Powamü festival.....	35, 67
		description of.....	68
		personation of, in Nacab kiva in 1863..	50
		Hair, arrangement of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	42, 70, 73, 74, 82, 85, 88, 89, 93, 94, 113, 115, 117, 118
		cedar bark used as, in dress of Hopi katecinas.....	86



	Page		Page
Hako ritual of the Pawnee.....	XXXI	Héheé, resemblance between representation of, and that of Teakwaina mana.....	63
Hakto, description of picture of.....	60	He-holds-the-earth in Iroquoian cosmology.....	152, 178
personation of, in Pamürti.....	27, 28	Hele, derivation of.....	125
Hale, E. E., Trumbull dictionary obtained by.....	XXV, XXVI	Helihulu, derivation of.....	125
Haliotis shell, representation of, in Hopi pictures.....	119	personation of, in Pamürti.....	27
Hand, figure of, on Matla mask.....	104	representation of, in Hopi kateinas.....	66
Hand kateina. <i>See</i> Matla.		Hematite, use of, in decoration of Hopi ka- teinas.....	77
Hand-tablet dance, Hopi.....	23	Hemico, derivation of.....	125
Hani, personation of pipe-lighter by.....	30	description of.....	115
Hano, buffalo dance at.....	31, 43	Hewitt, J. N. B., determination of Seri as a distinct stock by.....	XXV
corn-planting in plaza kiva of.....	52	field work of.....	XI
East mesa Natacka masks in.....	70	report of, on Iroquoian cosmology.....	127-339
extinction of Sun clan of.....	57	researches of, in Iroquoian mythology.....	XXIV, XXXII
gathering of Palilükoñti kateinas at.....	52	Hilder, F. F., linguistic work of.....	XXXII
Hopi kateinas derived from.....	126	Hill, R. T., ethnologic collection of.....	XII, XIII
house of Plumed Snake of.....	51	Hinon in Iroquoian cosmology.....	339
planting of beans at.....	31	name for thunder in Iroquoian cosmology.....	336
Powamü child-flogging at.....	36, 69	Hodge, F. W., archeologic discovery by.....	XXVII
resemblance between Walpi Sumaikoli celebration and that held at.....	55	cyclopedic work of.....	XXXII
resemblance of Walpi drama to that of serpent effigies owned by.....	42	field work of.....	X
shrine on trail to.....	33	sociological researches of, among pue- blo tribes.....	XXII, XXIII
Sumaikoli and Kawikoli masks in.....	96	Hoffman, W. J., death of.....	XXXVIII
Sumaikoli summer ceremony at.....	57	ethnological labors of.....	XXXIX
worship of war gods of.....	21, 25, 26	Hokyaña, derivation of.....	125
Yohozro claimed by.....	81	description of.....	94
Hano clans, introduction of East mesa Natackas into Tusayan by.....	71	peculiar dancing step of.....	94
Hano names for Hopi kateinas.....	122-124	Hokyaña mana, description of.....	95
Hare, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	315	Holmes, W. H., esthetological researches of.....	XIII
appearance of, in pictures of Hopi ka- teinas.....	78	field work of.....	X, XIII
Hatcher, J. B., ethnologic material col- lected by.....	XII	Homovi, painting of pictures of kateinas by.....	14
Patagonian collection made by.....	XXXIII	personation of Pautiwa by.....	59
Hatchways, habit of kateinas of calling down.....	88	Honani, celebration of advent of kateinas of, in Pamürti.....	57
Havasupai, figure of Kohonino derived from.....	85	Honani clan, affiliation of, with Zuñi.....	29
Hawk, symbolic use of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	77	celebration of return of ancients of.....	26, 28
<i>See</i> Kwayo.		figurines of Corn maidens possessed by.....	87, 88
Hawk feathers, appearance of, in Hopi kateina pictures.....	41	Hopi kateinas derived from.....	125
Head, importance of, in representations of Hopi kateinas.....	15	house of, arrangement of masks in.....	28
<i>See</i> Masks.		display of masks in.....	66
Head of Zephyrs in Iroquoian cosmology.....	295	entrance of Pamürti procession into.....	28
Heheca, association of, with Wüwüteimü and Tataukyamü.....	73	masks belonging to.....	65
appearance of, in Palilükoñti.....	52, 54	origin of.....	26
in Powamü festival.....	39	participation of, in Pamürti ceremony.....	21
with So wiñti.....	76	Zuñi masks in possession of.....	66
description of.....	73, 74	Honau, appearance of, in Palilükoñti festi- vals.....	52
Heheca kateina, appearance of, in picture of the Nakopan hoyá.....	117	picture of, in house of war god.....	25
in Powamü festival.....	39	Honau family of Walpi, mask of.....	112
in dramatization of growth of corn.....	93	Honyi, badge of, in flute ceremony.....	29
in Palilükoñti festivals.....	44	Teabaiyo personated by, in Powamü festival.....	75
Natackas accompanied by.....	72	Hopak, derivation of, from eastern pueblos.....	89
Heheca mana, description of.....	71	Hopak kateina, appearance of, in Palilü- koñti.....	51
participation in Powamü festival by.....	67	derivation of.....	125
Héheé, description of.....	74	Hopak mana, derivation of.....	125
participation in Powamü festival by.....	67	description of.....	89
		Hopi Avate hoyá, description of.....	83
		Hopi Calako mana, derivation of.....	124

	Page		Page
Hopi Calako mana, description of.....	119	Iroquoian cosmology.....	127-339
mask of.....	119	Iroquoian traditions, study of.....	X, XXXIV
Hopi, clan masks of, features common to..	109	Isba, spring near.....	84
dramaturgy of.....	XIV	Isauú clan, mask of. <i>See</i> Hopinyá.	
festivals of, description of.....	24	Jamaica, field work in.....	1X, X
gods of, paintings of, discovered.....	XXV	January, Hopi festival in.....	21
language of, foreign words in.....	97	Jaw, Navaho gesticulation with the.....	88
masks of, explanation of pictures on...	114	Jenks, A. E., study of wild rice by.....	XIX, XX
mythology of, investigation of.....	XI	John, Andrew, informant.....	137
people of.....	111	Kae, description of.....	98
birds personated by.....	32	Kaisale, derivation of.....	125
personation of Navaho katecina by..	97	description of.....	120
personages of, comparison of, with other		Kaisale mana, derivation of.....	125
pueblos.....	62	description of.....	120
snake priests of, costume of.....	108	resemblance of to Zuñi maid.....	120
symbolism of, the presentation of, in		Kalektaka, ceremony of.....	23, 25, 26
Palulúkoñti.....	40	peculiarity in dress of.....	65
territory of, owned by Sikyatki.....	58	Katecina, definition of.....	16, 44, 45
winter ceremonial of.....	XXX	Katecina clan, Ahul the returning sun of ..	65, 122
Hopi katecinas, Hano names for.....	122-124	ancients of.....	57, 70
memoir on.....	13-126	celebration of return of ancients of.....	16, 22
Tanoan names for.....	122-124	description of.....	110
Hopiñyá, derivation of.....	125	display of war-god image belonging to.....	23, 26
description of.....	111, 112	habitation of Kieyuba by.....	120
designation of, as a Sikyatki katecina...	112	Hopi katecinas derived from.....	75
Horns, appearance of, in dress of Hopi ka-		Powamú festival at Walpi controlled by	
tecinas.....	41, 43	chief of.....	31
in pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	60,	Katecina fathers, appearance of, in Hopi	
61, 66, 69, 71, 72, 81, 83, 85, 87, 89, 91, 92,		festivals.....	56
99, 101, 106, 110-112, 116, 118, 120, 121		Katecina fraternity, ceremonies celebrated	
118, 120, 121		by.....	23
Horsehair, appearance of, in Hopi pictures..	60,	Katecina mana, description of.....	70
65, 68-70, 78, 80, 82, 95, 97, 100, 102, 103, 106, 110-112,		participation in Powamú festival by...	67
118, 120, 121		Katecinas, ancient, among Hopi.....	17
use of, in dress of Hopi katecinas.....	93, 108	importance of, in classifying ka-	
Hospona, description of.....	80	tecinas.....	18
Hota, appearance of, in Soyaluña.....	25	beings not called.....	118-121
Hoteani, derivation of, from the Keresan..	100	celebration of return of the.....	31
description of.....	100	Hopi.....	17, 18
Hoteauni, linguistic similarity of, to Ho-		memoir on.....	13-126
teani.....	100	nature of.....	15, 16
Hototo, derivation of.....	125	Navaho, appearance of, among Hopi...	17
description of.....	99	description of pictures of.....	97, 98
Hotsko, appearance of, in Soyaluña.....	25	personation of, by the Hopis.....	97
description of.....	79	use of disks in dress of.....	88
personation of, in Powamú.....	32	<i>See</i> Tacab katecinas.	
Huhuan, description of.....	83	number of, known by Hopi.....	17, 59
personation of, in Powamú dance.....	33	return of, in Powamú.....	36
Huhuan katecina, appearance of, in Po-		selection of, to be painted.....	14
wamú festival.....	39	times of appearance of.....	16, 17
dance of, in Palulúkoñti.....	50	variation in, in Great Serpent exhibi-	
description of picture of.....	61	tion.....	49, 50
Huik, appearance of, in Pamárti.....	27	Kau, description of.....	101
description of picture of.....	61	Kawikoli, association of Sumaikoli masks	
Humming-bird. <i>See</i> Totca.		with that of.....	55, 96
Humis, derivation of.....	83	derivation of.....	125
description of.....	82	description of.....	96
meaning of.....	64	personation of, at Zuñi.....	96
Humis katecina, representation of, in Pa-		Keaa, appearance of, in Soyaluña.....	25
márti.....	27	description of.....	78
Hunting katecina. <i>See</i> Teilikomato.		personation of, in Powamú.....	32
Hututu, appearance of, in Pamárti.....	27	Kelemuryawú, ceremonies celebrated in ..	21
description of picture of.....	61	Keme, description of.....	100
Ice. <i>See</i> Flint.		Keres, derivation of Hoteani from.....	100
Indian, pursuit of, by Hemico.....	115	katecinas of, among Hopis.....	17, 18
Indian Territory, field work in.....	IX, XII	personages of.....	62
Initiation ceremonies, influence of, on Hopi		Soyok derived from.....	71
calendar.....	16, 19		
Iroquoian comparative mythology.....	XXXI		

	Page		Page
Kerwan, description of.....	70	Kutca mana, description of.....	166
participation in Powamû festival by...	67	Kutca Natacka, description of.....	72
Ke Towa Bisena, derivation of.....	126	Kwacuc Alek taka, derivation of.....	125
description of.....	112	description of.....	108, 109
Kleyuba, derivation of Tuhwup from.....	70	Kwahu, appearance of, in Soyaluña.....	25
mask of Kateina clan brought from.....	110	description of.....	77
sacredness of water from.....	125	personation of, in Pamûrti.....	27, 29
<i>See</i> Kateina clan.		in Powamû.....	32
Kilts, use of, by girls, in Hopi festivals.....	118	in Teivato kiva.....	30
Kiowa, obscure social organization of.....	XXI	Kwakwantû fraternity, ceremonies cele- brated by.....	23
Kite. <i>See</i> Keça.		Kwatoka, bird personation of, representa- tive of sun.....	122
Klahweç.....	120	Hano name for.....	123
Knife, use of, by Hopi kateinas.....	75	Kwayo, appearance of, in Soyaluña.....	25
Kohonino, description of.....	83	comparison of, with others.....	81
Kokle, description of.....	95	personation of, in Pamûrti.....	27, 29
facial markings of.....	95	Kwewû, derivation of.....	125
Kokôkci, probable derivation of, from Pat- ki clans.....	94	description of.....	103
resemblance of, to Añya kateina.....	94	picture of, in house of war god.....	25
Kokop clan, war-god image belonging to.....	26	Kyamûryawû, ceremonies celebrated in.....	21
Hopi kateinas derived from.....	125	Lakone girls, appearance of, in Lalakoñti festival.....	58
Kokop family, mask of Eototo possessed by.....	77	Lakone mana, derivation of.....	124
Kokopelli, derivation of.....	125	description of.....	118
description of.....	86	variety in dress of, in different pueblos.....	118
introduction of, by Asa clan.....	62, 86	Lakone prayer-stick-making.....	22
Kokopelli mana, derivation of.....	125	Lalakoñti, appearance of Lakone mana in. difference of, from butterfly festival.....	58
description of.....	86	duration of.....	20
Kokshi, dance of Añya kateinas called.....	45	fraternities taking part in.....	23
Kokyan. <i>See</i> Spider clan.		introduction of, into Tusayan by the Patki clans.....	58
Kokyan wûçti, appearance of, in Palûlû- koñti festival.....	43	regular occurrence of, in September.....	22, 58
description of.....	90	Lalakoñtû, prayer-stick-making of.....	55
resemblance between, and Hahai wûçti.....	68	winter assemblage of.....	39
worship of.....	21, 25	Lalakoñtû fraternity, ceremonies cele- brated by.....	23
Komartci. <i>See</i> Tûrtumsî.		Language, Hopi, composite nature of.....	18
Komoktotokya, ceremonial day of.....	20	Lapûkti, description of.....	86
Kona, description of.....	115, 116	Lasso, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	72-74, 76
Kopiteoki, use of, in Palûlûkoñti.....	53	Leather, use of, in dress of Hopi kateinas.....	107
Korotû, derivation of, from the Keres.....	102	for horns, in pictures of Hopi ka- teinas.....	83
description of.....	102, 103	in representing tongue.....	91
Kotka, badge of, in flute ceremony.....	29	Leggings, appearance of, in representations of Hopi kateinas.....	61, 72, 73
mask of Honau clan kept by.....	111	Leleñti, description of.....	57
similarity of mask of, to that of Ke Towa Bisena.....	112	duration of.....	20
to those of Wiki and Naha.....	109	Leñpaki. <i>See</i> Leleñti.	
Kowako, appearance of, in Soyaluña.....	25	Lena, description of.....	21, 101
comparison of, with others.....	81	<i>See</i> Flute.	
description of.....	80	Lena fraternity, ceremonies celebrated by.....	23
time of introduction of, into the kateina cult.....	81	Letotobi, description of.....	114
Koyimsî, description of.....	107	Library Burçau, number of books and pamphlets in.....	XXXII
participation in Powamû dance by.....	32	Lightning symbols, appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	81, 90, 92, 95, 98, 102, 108, 120
Koyona, description of.....	80	in paraphernalia of Hopi kateinas.....	43
time of introduction of, into the ka- teina cult.....	81	use of, in Hopi festivals.....	41, 42
Koyona mana, personation of, in Powamû.....	32	Light orb, a man-being in Iroquoian cos- mology.....	174
Koyona taka, personation of, in Powamû.....	32	Little Colorado river, introduction of Añya kateinas from.....	45
Kûkûte clan, prayer sticks given to mem- ber of.....	30	ruins discovered near.....	XI, XIX
house of, Teakwaina masks in.....	29	Loieca, derivation of.....	125
entrance of Pamûrti procession into.....	28		
Kukuteomo, habitation of, by Isauû clan.....	112		
Kumbi Natacka, description of.....	72		
participation in Powamû festival by.....	67		
Kutca, description of.....	106		
Kutechonaû, employment of, to draw pic- tures of kateinas.....	13		

	Page		Page
Lolica, description of.....	61	Mask, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	335
introduction of, into Tusayan.....	62	<i>See</i> Hadu'ti.	
Loon, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	179, 283	Masks, Hopi use of, in representing gods.....	13
Long-hair dance. <i>See</i> Añya.		importance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	15, 39
Luctala, ceremonial day of, in Hopi festivals.....	20	individual, description of.....	112-114
Macibol, description of.....	87	introduction of, into Hopi festivals.....	109
identity of, with Calako.....	49, 87	Mastcomo, Hopi festival performed at.....	36
Macikwayo, personation of, in Pamürti.....	27, 29	Maswik kateinas, appearance of, in Powamü festival.....	36, 38
Macmahola, picture of.....	116	chorus of.....	77
McGee, W. J. Seri language recorded by.....	XXV	Matia, description of.....	104
study of the Seri by.....	XIV, XVII	Maya a-tromony.....	XXXI
Maine, field work in.....	IX, X	Maya calendar system.....	XXXI
Makto, description of.....	113	Maya codices, relative excellence of Hopi pictures and.....	15
Mallery, Garrick, inscriptions obtained by.....	XXV, XXXIX	Maya language, dictionary of.....	xxvi
Malo, derivation of.....	125	Meal, corn ground into, for Natackas.....	71
description of.....	82	grinding of, in corn festival.....	94
part taken by, in Pamürti festival.....	29	offering of, in Powamü festival.....	39
Malo kateina, appearance of, in Powamü festival.....	39	symbolic use of, in Hopi festivals.....	30
personation of, in Nacab kiva.....	30	31, 33, 34, 37, 41, 44, 56, 60, 69, 103, 107, 118, 121	
Mamzrau festival, association of Heheca with Corn maids in.....	74	Meal-grinding, ceremony of, by Añya kateina manas.....	73
Mamzrau mana, appearance of, in Mamzrauti.....	58	Meal plaque, appearance of, in representations of Hopi kateinas.....	69
derivation of.....	125	Meal pouch, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	59, 65, 68, 76, 121
description of.....	118	Meat, offering of, in Powamü festival.....	39
Mamzrauti, appearance of Palaliko maua in.....	118	Medicine, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	175
description of.....	23, 28	meaning of term.....	15, 16
difference of, from butterfly festival.....	58	Metate, appearance of, in corn festival.....	93, 91
duration of.....	20	in Hopi festivals.....	44, 94
fraternities taking part in.....	23	Meteor, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	174
<i>See</i> Maraupaki.		Mexican calendar and numerical systems.....	XXXI
Mamzrauti fraternity, ceremonies celebrated by.....	23	Mexican codices, relative excellence of Hopi pictures and.....	15
Mamzrauti society, prayer-stick-making of.....	55	suggestion from, in studying symbolism.....	13
Man-being, definition of.....	141	Mexican tribes, classification of.....	XXIII, XXIV
Maple sprout, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	301	Middle mesa, Awatobi migration to.....	104
<i>See</i> Sapling.		derivation of Natackas of.....	71
Marau fraternity. <i>See</i> Marau prayer-stick-making.		effigies at pueblos of.....	51
Maraupaki, appearance of Mamzrau maua in.....	118	Minnesota, field work in.....	ix
Marau prayer-stick-making, description of.....	22	wild rice industry in.....	xix
Marau society, meeting of.....	23	Mishongnawi people, personation of Sowinü by.....	104
March, Hopi ceremony in.....	22	Mohawk version of Iroquoian cosmology.....	255
appearance of Macibol in.....	87	Moisture tablet, appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	77, 79, 80, 121
appearance of Wukokoti in.....	85	Mole, offering of, in Powamü festival.....	39
ceremonies of.....	84	Molina, Audomaro, collaboration of, on Mayan dictionary.....	xxvii
Marionettes, representation of Corn maids by.....	49, 87	Momo, description of.....	81
use of, explanatory of the use of idols among the Hopi.....	49	personation of, in Powamü.....	32
Masaü, advent of.....	36-38	Momteita, description of.....	21, 25, 26
appearance of, in Palulukoñti.....	52	fraternities taking part in.....	23
derivation of.....	38, 125	Monkey in Iroquoian cosmology.....	214
description of.....	76	Mofi kiva, assembling of sun priests near.....	56
identity of sash worn by, with that of Sumaikoli.....	96	corn-planting in.....	52
personation of, in Palulukoñti.....	50	dance performed in.....	30
similarity between designs of, and those of Eototo.....	77	display of war-god images in.....	25, 26
		Lalakoñti winter assemblage held near Masaü rite performed in.....	39
			37

Page		Page
27	Mofi kiva, participants from, in Pamürti ..	27
31	prayerstick-making near ..	31
59	Moñkoku, use of, in representations of Hopi kateinas ..	59
19	Months, Hopi ..	19
52, 53	Moñiwiva, Hano ceremonies performed at ..	52, 53
84	location of ..	84
25	Monwü, appearance of, in Soyaluña ..	25
78	description of ..	78
32	personation of, in Powamü ..	32
30	in Teivato kiva ..	30
79	Monwü wüqti, association of, with Owl kateinas ..	79
79	description of ..	79
99, 113	Moon, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas ..	99, 113
xxix, xxx	Mooney, James, Cherokee studies of ..	xxix, xxx
39	reference to photograph by ..	39
	Moshili. <i>See</i> Rattle.	
xxvi	Motul, Mayan dictionary of ..	xxvi
	Mountain-lion. <i>See</i> Toho.	
	Mountain-lion skin, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas ..	66, 90, 96, 106
105	Mountain pueblo, derivation of Türkwinü from ..	105
	Mountain-sheep kateina. <i>See</i> Pañwü.	
	Mountaineer. <i>See</i> Türkwinü.	
52	Mucaias, appearance of, in Palülükoñti ..	52
126	Mucaias mana, derivation of ..	126
92, 93	description of ..	92, 93
126	Mucaias taka, derivation of ..	126
92	description of ..	92
29	part taken by, in Pamürti festival ..	29
30, 31	Mucaiasü, description of ..	30, 31
	<i>See</i> Buffalo dance.	
46	Mudheads, appearance of, in Hopi festivals ..	46
107	in pictures of Hopi kateinas ..	107
32, 33	participation in Powamü festival by ..	32, 33
	<i>See</i> Clowns; Palakyamü.	
xxxv	Music, aboriginal, new light on ..	xxxv
181, 287	Muskrat, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology ..	181, 287
	Muskwaki, transitional serial organization of ..	xxi
122	Muyiñ wüqta, identity of, with the Tanoan Nanoikusi ..	122
38	Muyiñwü, germ god of Awatobi ..	38
21, 24	worship of ..	21, 24
101	Muzribi, description of ..	101
xxix, xxx	Mythology, development of ..	xxix, xxx
21	Naacnaiya, description of ..	21
20	duration of ..	20
23	fraternities taking part in ..	23
126	Naactadji, derivation of ..	126
	Nacab kiva, bird dance in, in Pamürti festival ..	29
25	dances in, in Soyaluña ..	25
26	display of war-god image in, in Soyaluña ..	26
50	Palülükoñti festival at, in 1893 ..	50
27	participants from, in Pamürti ..	27
30	personation of Malo kateina in ..	30
32	Powamü bird dance performed by men of ..	32
31	Naka, Powamü festival at Walpi controlled by ..	31
	Naka, similarity of mask of, to those of Kotka and Wiki ..	109
86	Nakiatcop, description of ..	86
86	resemblance of, to Dawn kateina ..	86
125	Nakopan hoyu, derivation of ..	125
117	Nakopan personages, description of ..	117
	Nakopan picture, portrayal of ancient Hopi kateinas by ..	117
126	Nalucda, derivation of ..	126
111	Hopi name for Pohaha ..	111
	Naluctala, ceremonial day of, in Hopi festivals ..	20
	Nanatacka. <i>See</i> Natackas.	
122	Nanoikusi, identity of, with Muyiñ wüqta ..	122
122, 123	Nanoikwin, identity of, with Tuwapoñtumsi ..	122, 123
	Natacka mana, appearance of, in Powamü festival ..	25, 29
72	description of ..	72
67	participation in Powamü festival by ..	67
	Natacka naamü, appearance of, in Powamü festival ..	35
71	description of ..	71
	Natacka taamü, participation in Powamü festival by ..	67
72	Natacka wüqti, description of ..	72
	Natackas, association of, with Heheh, in Powamü festival ..	73, 74
68	children of Hahai wüqti ..	68
74	correspondence of, with Soyok taka ..	74
70, 73	description of ..	70, 73
70	monsters in Powamü festival ..	70
71	name Soyok given by Hopi to ..	71
17	regular appearance of ..	17
59	visitation of, to pueblos for food ..	59
33, 59	visit of, in Powamü festival ..	33, 59
xxvi	Natiek vocabulary, publication of ..	xxvi
	Navaho, common use of silver disks as ornaments among ..	62
126	kateinas derived from ..	126
94	similarity in dress of Hokyaña drummer to that of a ..	94
	Navaho Añya kateinas, description of picture of ..	88
44	personation of, by chorus in Palülükoñti festival ..	44
	Navaho Añyas, similarity of masks of, to those of the Hopi ..	88
83, 88, 119	Necklaces, appearance of, in Hopi pictures ..	83, 88, 119
76	human bones used as, by Hopi kateinas ..	76
67	use of, in decoration of Teutcutü ..	67
	New-fire ceremony, appearance of Wiwüteimü and Tataukyamü in ..	73
21	description of ..	21
19	effect of, on Hopi ceremonial calendar ..	19
19	variations in ..	19
	<i>See</i> Wüwuteimti.	
137	Newhouse, Seth, annalist ..	137
ix, xi, xviii	New Mexico, field work in ..	ix, xi, xviii
ix	New York, field work in ..	ix
	Night, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology ..	174, 224
	Niman, abbreviated Kateina dances closed by the ..	56

	Page		Page
Niman, description of.....	22, 57	Pakab clan, ceremony of.....	25, 26
duration of.....	20	Hopi kateinas derived from.....	125
difference in, in different pueblos.....	57	introduction of Owakülti by.....	58
fraternities taking part in.....	23	introduction of Teanaũ into Walpi by.....	54
purpose of.....	16	serpent effigies kept in house of.....	51
Niman kateina, appearance of Tuñwup on altar of.....	70	Teanaũ introduced into Tusayan by.....	91
Nova Scotia, field work in.....	1X	Pakacomo. <i>See</i> Patki clan.	
Novices' moon. <i>See</i> Kelemüryawü.		Pakiokwik, description of.....	113, 114
November, Hopi ceremonies celebrated in.....	21	Pakwabi, description of.....	108
Nüvak, association of, with Yohozro wüqti. derivation of.....	84 126	Palabikuña, description of.....	115
description of.....	83, 84	Palahiko mana, derivation of.....	125
regarded as a Hano kateina.....	83	description of.....	118, 119
October, Hopi ceremonies celebrated in.....	23	similarity of mask of, to that of Hopi Calako mana.....	119
Hopi festival occurring in.....	118	personations of, in Hopi festivals.....	55
Offerings, custom of making, to kateinas.....	77	Palakwayo, description of.....	77
Ohwachira, definition of.....	255	personation of, in Powamü.....	32
Oklahoma, field work in.....	1X, XII	Palulükoñ, association of, with Nüvak.....	84
Old-man cactus. <i>See</i> Samo wüqtaka.		derivation of.....	124
Old-man sun. <i>See</i> Ahü; Tawa wüqtaka.		description of.....	87
Onondaga version of Iroquoian cosmology.....	141	effigies of.....	50, 51
Ontario, field work in.....	1X	Walpi ceremonies performed at home of.....	52
Oraibi, description of Star kateina of.....	89	Palulükoñti, appearance of Hahai wüqti in.....	68
Natacakas at.....	71	application of name corn-planting to..	52
Powamü festival most complicated at..	31	description of.....	22, 40-55
use of extramural receptacles for ser- pent effigies by.....	51	kateinas appearing in.....	16, 87-95
variant of Oto in.....	89	occasional ceremonies connected with..	48-50
Orenda, definition of.....	339	variation in.....	19
Orozco y Berra, linguistic classification of, vindicated.....	xxv	Paluña hoyá, derivation of.....	125
Otgon, definition of.....	197, 242	description of.....	90, 91
Otter, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmol- ogy.....	174, 180, 287, 315	worship of.....	21, 25
Owa, description of.....	82	Pamürti, celebration of advent of Zuñi kateinas in.....	57
representation of, by Telavai.....	81	ceremony of, led by Pautiwa.....	59
Owa kateina, appearance of, in Powamü festival.....	39	description of.....	21, 26-29, 59
Owa kateina mana, derivation of.....	126	fraternities taking part in.....	23
Owa kateina taka, derivation of.....	126	Hopi festival.....	24
Owakül mana, derivation of.....	125	kateinas appearing in.....	16
Owakülti, description of.....	23, 58	personation of Sio Humis taamü in....	64
difference of, from butterfly festival...	58	purpose of.....	16
duration of.....	20	significance of introduction of Tenk- waina in.....	62
fraternities taking part in.....	23	Pamüryawü, ceremonies celebrated in.....	21
introduction of, from Awatobi.....	58	Pañiwü, description of.....	102
resemblance of, to Lalaköñti.....	58	Papago, altruism of.....	xxvii
Owakül tyo, derivation of.....	125	conquest of nature by.....	xxviii
Owakültü fraternity, ceremonies cele- brated by.....	23	Paper bread, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	115
Owakültü society, dance of, in Palulükoñti.	50	in representation of Teutekutü.....	67
Owanozozro, appearance of, in Powamü festival.....	36	use of, in Hopi foot races.....	114
description of.....	88, 89	Paraphernalia used in Palulükoñti.....	50, 51
Owl. <i>See</i> Monwü.		Parrot feathers, appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	69, 70, 92, 95, 98, 100, 105, 106, 112, 120
Paho. <i>See</i> Prayer sticks.		Paski, description of.....	117
Paiakyamü, appearance of, in dramatiza- tion of growth of corn.....	93	Patagonia, researches in.....	xlii
in Hopi festivals.....	24	Patcosk, description of.....	99
in picture of the Nakopan hoyá.....	117	Patki, Ahülani, the returning sun of the..	122
association of, with Kaisale mana.....	120	introduction of Añya kateinas by.....	45
Painting, Hopi skill in.....	13, 15	Patki clan, affiliation of, with Walpi.....	29
kateina, Hopi fears about.....	14	altar in house of.....	29
Paintings, appearance of, in Powamü festi- val in 1900.....	81	dramatization of return of ancients of..	16
		Hopi kateinas derived from.....	124
		participants in Tawa Paholawü mem- bers of.....	31

Page		Page
	Patkí clan, prayer-stick-making at the old house of .....	31
	throwing of meal at, by Pauliwa .....	26
	clans, introduction of Lalakoñti into Tusayan by the .....	58
	house of, entrance of Pamürti procession into .....	28
	Lalakoñtu winter assemblage held in .....	39
	serpent effigies kept in .....	51
	probable derivation of Añya katecina and Zufi Kokokei from .....	94
	Patszo, appearance of, in Soyaluña .....	25
	description of .....	80
	personation of, in Powamü .....	32
	Patszo katecina, comparison of, with others .....	81
	Patuñ, description of .....	116
	Pauliwa, appearance of, in Powamü festival .....	36
	connection of, with Pakab clan .....	25
	god, derivation of .....	125
	description of picture of .....	59
	personation of, in Pamürti .....	26, 27
	personators from Teivato kiva led by .....	48
	resemblance between symbolic design of, and that of Cipikne .....	60
	Pavaoakaei. See Moisture tablet.	
	Pawik, appearance of, in Soyaluña .....	25
	derivation of .....	125
	description of .....	78
	personation of, at Nacab kiva in 1893 .....	50
	in Pamürti .....	27
	Pawnee Hako ceremony .....	XXXI
	record obtained of .....	XII
	Payne, E. J., on changes in languages .....	18
	Phallic emblems, appearance of, in representations of Hopi katecinas .....	72-74
	Phallic proceedings among the Hopi, significance of .....	21
	Pictures of katecinas, arrangement of .....	18
	description of .....	59
	employment of Hopis to draw .....	13
	purpose of .....	15
	variations in, made by different persons .....	59
	Pigments used by Hopis in painting katecina pictures .....	11
	Pigeon, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology .....	304
	Piki. See Paper bread.	
	Pima katecinas among Hopi .....	17, 18
	Pinart, Alphonse, Seri vocabulary obtained by .....	XXV
	Pine, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas .....	64, 79, 82, 83, 100, 102, 113
	use of, as screens in Hopi festivals .....	46, 47
	by Hopi katecinas .....	76, 97, 106
	to represent hair and beard .....	105
	Pine tree, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas .....	78, 95, 112, 119
	Piñon nuts, use of, in Hopi festivals .....	30
	Pikot, description of .....	105
	Piptuka, description of .....	116
	Plains Indians, connection of, with Tewas .....	111
	similarity of leggings worn by Pohaha to those of .....	111
	Planting katecina. See Paski.	
	Planting stick, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas .....	116
	use of, by Hopi katecinas .....	77
	in Masauñ ceremony .....	37
	Plaza kiva of Hano, corn-planting in .....	52
	Plumed Snake, consecration of Moñwiva to .....	84
	house of .....	51
	Pohaha, description of .....	111
	Pompin, Tewa name of San Francisco mountains .....	105
	Porto Rico, field work in .....	1X
	ethnologic material from .....	XII
	Potato, wild, the first of vines to grow .....	226
	Pottery, Tusayan, excellence of painting on .....	15
	Powa, derivation of .....	125
	Powamü, appearance of, Wupamanu in .....	91, 92
	application of name Bean-planting to .....	52
	advent of ancients of Katecinas clans .....	57
	bird dances in .....	25
	description of .....	22, 31-39, 84, 85
	duration of .....	20
	fraternities taking part in .....	23
	Hopi festival .....	21
	katecinas appearing in .....	67
	participation in Powamü festival by .....	67
	resemblance of, to Pamürti .....	26
	return of Ahül from .....	122
	significance of .....	16
	variation in .....	19
	Powamü katecinas, festival of .....	38
	Powamürywü, Hopi ceremony in .....	22
	Powell, J. W., field work of .....	X, XIII
	sociological studies of .....	XX
	work of, in comparative philology .....	XXIII
	Prayer offerings, custom of making, in Hopi festivals .....	77
	Prayer sticks, made by Flute chief in 1900 .....	29
	making of, in winter Lakone Paholawü .....	39
	use of, in Hopi ceremonies .....	30, 31, 33, 55, 57, 93
	Praying, custom of, in Hopi festivals .....	53, 54
	in Pamürti festival .....	28
	Priest fraternities, Hopi, association of, with masked katecina observances .....	24
	names of .....	23
	Priests. See Fraternities.	
	Prizes, use of, in Hopi foot races .....	114
	Pueblo women, style of hairdressing of .....	89
	Pueblos, correlated agricultural and social development of .....	XXII
	Puma. See Toho.	
	Purification, act of, in Hano child-flogging ceremony .....	69
	days of, in Hopi festivals .....	29
	Putckohu. See Rabbit sticks .....	113
	Puikoñ, appearance of mother and grandmother of .....	43
	derivation of .....	125
	Kokyan wüqt, grandmother of .....	90
	similarity in facial symbols of, to those of Keca .....	78
	Puikoñ hoyu, description of .....	90
	Hopak, the sister of .....	89
	Pauluñ hoyu, twin brother of .....	90
	similarity of symbols of Puikoñ katecina to those of .....	90

	Page		Page
Piiiköñ hoyá, worship of .....	21, 25	Sahagun manuscript, suggestion of, concerning symbolism .....	13
Piiiköñ kateinas, dissimilarity of, and Bufalo kateinas .....	43	part played by, in Masau ceremony .....	37
Piiiköñki, description of .....	25	Salab Monwú, description of .....	79
Rabbit skin, use of, as rug, by Hopi kateinas .....	50, 74, 76, 78, 79, 106	Salamopias, identity of Cipikne with .....	60
Rabbit sticks, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	113, 116	Samo wuqtaka, association of, with Hopinyu .....	112
Rabbit tails, use of, for necklaces, in decoration of Hopi kateinas .....	67	derivation of .....	125
Raccoon, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology .....	202	Samo wuqtaka kateinas, appearance of, in Palúluoköñti .....	52
Racing kateina. <i>See</i> Wawac.		San Francisco Mountains, name given to, by Tewas .....	105
Rain, representation on Hopi masks of symbols to bring .....	114	Turkwintú derived from people of .....	95
symbols of, in Hopi festivals .....	41, 42	Sapling, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology .....	196, 201, 208, 218, 219, 302, 312, 315, 325, 328, 331, 333, 335
Rainbow, symbols of, appearance of, in Hopi pictures .....	64, 102, 108, 121	<i>See</i> Tharonhiawakan.	
legend of travel of Hopi gods on .....	121	Sash, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	68, 75, 76, 78-80, 82, 86, 96, 99, 100, 108
Rain-cloud clan, basket dance of, kateinas of, celebration of advent of, in Soyaluña .....	57	dance, appearance of, in representations of Hopi kateinas .....	68
<i>See</i> Patki clan; Water-house clan.		wearing of, on shoulder, by Hopi kateina .....	105
Rain-cloud symbol, appearance of, in Hopi festivals .....	29, 41, 42, 47	Savagery, matronymic system characteristic of .....	XXI
in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	59, 64, 66, 68, 80, 81, 84, 88, 90, 92-94, 98, 102, 105, 106, 108, 112, 118, 120	Seasons, Hopi .....	19
Rain priests, Zuñi, correspondence of, to kateina fathers .....	56	Secret ceremonies, absence of, in abbreviated Kateina dances .....	56
Rain symbols, appearance of, in Hopi pictures .....	47, 81, 88, 92, 105, 119	from butterfly festival .....	58
Rattle, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology .....	174	performance of, in Niman .....	56
appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	64, 72, 78-80, 83, 86, 92, 95, 96, 99, 102-104, 107, 114	Seeds, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	107
distribution of, in Fowamú festival .....	31	Semicircular bands, use of, in decoration of Hopi kateinas .....	95
gourd, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	82	symbolic use of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	80
turtle-shell, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	82	Seneca version of Iroquoian cosmology .....	221
use of, in flute ceremony .....	30	September, annual occurrence of Lalakoñti in .....	58
in Hopi festivals .....	37	Hopi ceremonies celebrated in .....	22
in Pamúrti .....	27	Seri, the, egoism of .....	XXVII
Rattlesnake, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	107	face-painting of .....	XIV
Reed. <i>See</i> Pakab.		language of, not related to the Yuman .....	XXV
Responsivity, ethnological principle of .....	xxviii, xxix	dialects of .....	XXV
Return kateina. <i>See</i> Ahil.		maternal organization of .....	XIV
Rice, wild, extensive aboriginal use of .....	xiX, xx	submjsion to nature of .....	XXVIII
Rings, appearance of, in decoration of Hopi kateinas .....	83, 115	technology of .....	XVII
Rio Grande pueblos, dress of tablita dancers of .....	58	Sheep scapulae, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	61, 76, 106
introduction of buffalo dance from .....	43	use of, by Hopi kateinas .....	85
introduction of butterfly dance from .....	119	in accompaniment to dance in Hopi festivals .....	56
migration of Asa and Honam clans from .....	26	in making accompaniment for song in Hopi ceremonies .....	64
Roberts, E. W., authorization of bulletins procured by .....	XXVI	Sheep horns, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	102
Rose-willow in Iroquoian cosmology .....	289	Sheepskin, appearance of, in dress of Hopi kateinas .....	43, 72, 73, 75, 83, 92, 93, 106, 117, 119
Sabi, mask of, kept by Walpi Pakab clan .....	95	Sheepskin wig, appearance of, in picture of Woe .....	67
Sa clan, serpent effigies kept in house of .....	51	Shell rattle. <i>See</i> Rattle.	
		Shells, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	92



	Page		Page
Shell tinklers, representation of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	68	Snake, heads of, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	84
Shrines, appearance of, in Pamürti .....	27	image of, in picture of Teanaú .....	91
use of, in Hopi festivals, for reception of prayersticks .....	31	Snake clan, overcoming of Masauú by chief of .....	38
Sichumovi, celebration of butterfly festival at .....	58	Teabaiyo kateina owned by .....	75
celebration of Owaküüti at .....	58	<i>See</i> Teüa clan.	
celebration of Pamürti at .....	21, 26	Snake dance, description of .....	22
derivation of kateinas in .....	125-126	fraternities taking part in .....	23
East mesa Nataca masks in .....	70	suggestion of, by Teanaú kateina .....	51
figurines of Corn maidens possessed by Honani clan of .....	87, 88	<i>See</i> Teüatikibi.	
origin of people of .....	26	Snake festival, alternation of, with flute festival .....	19
planting of beans at .....	31	Snake fraternity. <i>See</i> Teüa fraternity.	
serpent effigies owned by .....	51	Snake girl, identity of dress of, with that of flute girl .....	57
visitation by Ahüi to houses in .....	34	Snake prayer-stick-making, description of .....	21
Sikya Cipikne. <i>See</i> Cipikne.		Snake priests, meal bog of .....	91
Sikyahonauú, use of house of, in Pamürti ..	28	resemblance of decoration of Macibol to snake symbol of .....	87
Sikyatki, derivation of Hemico from .....	115	similarity of costume of, to that of Citüüü .....	108
derivation of Masauú from .....	38	tinklers worn by .....	61
destruction of .....	115	Snares, use of, by Natacas .....	35
excellence of painting on pottery from ..	15	Snake kateinas. <i>See</i> Patszo.	
Hopi territory owned by .....	38	Snout, varieties of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	28, 59, 60, 62, 64-66, 74, 76, 82, 85, 86, 91, 95, 97, 99, 100, 102, 103, 105-108, 111, 114
introduction of Eototo from .....	77	Snow, a man-being made by Tawiskaron ..	324
legend connected with .....	117	Snow kateina, identity of some of the symbols of, with those of Huik .....	61
people of, familiarity with kateina cult by .....	117	<i>See</i> Nüvak.	
pottery from .....	112	Sociology, branches of .....	xx, xxxi
<i>See</i> Kokop clan.		Solar myths, association of flute with Tawa in .....	101
Sikyatki kateina, designation of Hopinyü as a .....	112	Song, characteristic feature of, in Sumaikoli. movements of Corn maidens to rhythm of .....	85
Sipapu, appearance of, in Pamürti festival. sacred badges placed in, in flute ceremony .....	29	rendition of, in Hopi festivals .....	31, 36, 37
use of, in addressing gods .....	53	use of, as accompaniment to meal-grinding in Hopi festivals .....	44
Sio, derivation of .....	125	in flute ceremony .....	30
description of .....	107, 112	in Pamürti .....	27
Sio Avate hoyá, derivation of .....	125	Sorcery, accusation of, against painters of kateinas .....	14
description of picture of .....	64	Soul, meaning of term .....	16
difference of, from Hopi Avate Hoyá ..	83	Sowñwó, derivation of .....	125
Sio Calako, derivation of .....	125	description of .....	103-104
representation of, by Hopi kateinas ..	66	similarity of symbolism of, to that of Teub .....	103
Sio Humis, derivation of .....	125	So wüqti, appearance of, in festival of Powamü kateinas .....	38
description of picture of .....	63	description of .....	76
Sio Humis kateina, appearance of, in Powamü festival .....	39	identity of Kokyan wüqti with .....	90
Sio Humis taamü, description of picture of ..	64	Soyal kateina. <i>See</i> Ahülaní; Soyaluñ.	
Sio Humis taadta, derivation of .....	125	Soyal manas, appearance of, in Soyaluña ..	121
Sio kateinas, Powamü dance by .....	32	derivation of .....	124
Sio mana, derivation of .....	125	relation of, to clan .....	45
description of .....	107	<i>See</i> Soyaluña.	
Sitgreaves, Lorenzo, ruined pueblo discovered by .....	xix	Soyaluña, appearance of Ahülaní in .....	121
Siwap, description of .....	100	celebration of advent of rain-cloud kateinas in .....	57
Skin tablet, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	101	description of .....	21, 24, 25
Sky god. <i>See</i> Sun god; Wupamau.		duration of .....	20
Sky, visible, in Iroquoian cosmology .....	141	images of war gods displayed in .....	23, 26
Sky world in Iroquoian cosmology ..	175, 255, 282		
Smoke, ceremonial, in Powamü festival ..	36		
Smoke talk, ceremonial days of, in elaborate Hopi festivals .....	20		
Smoking, custom of, in Hopi ceremonies. 30, 53, 60 in Pamürti festival .....	28		
Snake, effigies of, appearance of, in Hopi festivals .....	41, 42, 46, 51		

Page	Page		
Soyaluña, modifications in, corresponding to celebration of flute or snake dance.....	21	Stevenson, Matilda C., mention of Hoteauni by.....	100
purpose of.....	16	on Zuñi claim to Sichumovi.....	26
variation in.....	19	Zuñi studies of.....	XXX
Soyan ep. appearance of, in Palilükoñti.....	52	Stein, R., Eskimauan research of.....	XII
derivation of.....	125	Stick, notched, use of, in Hopi festivals.....	56
description of.....	85	Stone, bridge of, in Iroquoian cosmology.....	309
Soyohin kateñas, descriptions of pictures of.....	98-106	Stone images, representation of Hano warrior gods by.....	21
Soyok, derivation of name.....	71	stone implements, Steiner collection of.....	XXXIV
Soyok mana, derivation of.....	125	Sumaikoli, appearance of, in spring and summer festivals.....	96
personation of, at Walpi.....	71	association of Kawikoli mask with those of.....	96
<i>See</i> Natacka mana.		ceremony of.....	22, 23
Soyok taka, correspondence of, with Natacka.....	71	derivation of.....	125
derivation of.....	125	description of.....	96
personation of, at Walpi.....	71	identity of sash worn by, with that of Masauñ.....	96
Soyok wüqti, derivation of.....	71	spring ceremony of.....	55
participation in Powamü festival by.....	39, 67	summer ceremony of.....	57
<i>See</i> Natacka wüqti.		Sumaikoli masks, capture of, in Navaho foray.....	57
Soyoko, description of.....	70, 71	preservation of, in Hano.....	57
<i>See</i> Natackas.		similarity of Walpi to Hano.....	55
Soyoko group, Teabaiyo referred to.....	75	Summer, prayer-stick-making in.....	83
Soyol kateña. <i>See</i> Ahülani.		Summer sun prayer-stick-making, fraternities taking part in.....	23
Soyol manas, appearance of, in Soyaluña.....	24	Sun, bringing of Buffalo maid to Tusayan by.....	31
Soyowa, derivation of.....	125	dramatization of return of.....	21
<i>See</i> Sio.		objective embodiment of spirit of.....	16
Spider, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	315	personation of, in eagle form.....	122
embodiment of spirit of earth as.....	16	representation of, in Hopi pictures.....	120
Spider clan.....	111	similarity of symbolism of, to that of Wupamau.....	91
Spider woman. <i>See</i> Kokyan wüqti.		symbols of, in Hopi festivals.....	41-43
Spirits, primitive belief in existence of, after death.....	15, 16	Sun clan of Hano, extinction of.....	57
Spots, decorative use of, in pictures of Hopi kateñas.....	76, 103	Sun god, dramatization of the advent of.....	21
Spring, sacred, use of water from, by Hopi kateñas.....	76	garment worn by, in picture of Ahül.....	68
Sprout, Maple. <i>See</i> Tharonhiawakon.		representation of, in Pamürti.....	26
Sprouting seeds, symbolic use of, in pictures of Hopi kateñas.....	101	in Soyaluña.....	24
Spruce, appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	89, 121	worship of.....	24
Squash, a female man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	174	<i>See</i> Ahül; Calako; Pautiwa.	
appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateñas.....	65, 78, 97, 107	Sun gods, Calako one of the.....	110
blossom of, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateñas.....	63, 82, 92, 97, 102, 103, 112, 116, 118, 119	explanation of multiplicity of.....	101
seeds of, appearance of, in representations of Hopi kateñas.....	64	similarity of attire of, to that of Sumaikoli.....	6
<i>See</i> Patuñ.		Sunflower, a female man-being, in Iroquoian cosmology.....	174
Squash kateña. <i>See</i> Patuñ.		appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	64, 106, 112, 120
Staff, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateñas.....	65, 68, 103, 121	Sun fraternity. <i>See</i> Sun prayer-stick-making.	
Standard-bearer, figure of, in picture of Bull mana.....	120	Sun kateña. <i>See</i> Tawa.	
Star, a female man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	174	Sun ladders, appearance of, in Hopi festivals.....	43
Star kateña. <i>See</i> Coto.		in pictures of Hopi kateñas.....	43
Stars, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateñas.....	65, 92, 99, 102, 111, 113	Sun masks. <i>See</i> Wüwiyomo.	
characteristic arrangement of, in picture of Coto.....	89	Sun prayer-stick-making, description of.....	21, 22
decorative use of, in Hopi festivals.....	47	<i>See</i> Tawa Paholawü.	
Stephens, David, exposition of meaning of creation by.....	138	Sun priests, assembling of, in Tawa Paholawü.....	56
		winter ceremony of.....	31
		Sun spring. <i>See</i> Tawajap.	
		Sun symbol, worn by girl in buffalo dance.....	67

	Page		Page
Sun tablet, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas .....	79	Tawapa, ceremonies performed at .....	52
Sun worship, use of Calako masks in .....	110	Tawawimpyka. <i>See</i> Sun priests.	
Swastika, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas .....	114	Tawiskaron, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology . . . . .	303, 307, 309, 310, 321, 327, 332
Symbolism, definiteness of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas .....	59	Teabaiyo .....	71, 75
method of obtaining information about.	11	Teakwaina, derivation of .....	125
predominance of, in primitive technique and decoration . . . . .	xvi, xvii	description of picture of .....	62
Symbols on masks, Hopi skill in painting..	13	resemblance of, to Hehée .....	71
Tablet, appearance of, as headdress, in pictures of Hopi katecinas .....	105	Teakwaina clan, claim of, to Teakwaina katecinas as clan ancients .....	45
in Hopi pictures .....	64, 102, 112, 118-120	Teakwaina katecinas, personages participating in dances of .....	62
Tablita dancers, dress of .....	58	Powamu dance by .....	33
Tacab, description of .....	98	Teakwaina mana, derivation of .....	125
part taken by, in Pamürti festival .....	29	legend of .....	63
personation of, at Nacab kiva in 1893 ..	50	Teakwaina masks, possession of, by Kukütc clan .....	29
representation of, by Tcaval .....	81	Teakwainas, personation of, in Pamürti ..	27
resemblance of, to Tacab yebiteai .....	98	Teakwaina taadta, derivation of .....	125
Tacab Añya, description of .....	88	Teakwaina taamu, description of picture of.	63
Tacab Añya katecina manas, appearance of, in Palülükoñti festival .....	44	Teakwaina yaadta, derivation of .....	125
Tacab katecina, personation of, in Wikwahobi kiva .....	30	description of picture of .....	63
similarity of mask of Teik to that of ..	108	Teanañ, appearance of, in Palülükoñti ..	52
Tacab katecinas, dance of, in Palülükoñti..	50	derivation of .....	125
Powamu dance by .....	33	description of .....	91
Tacab naactadji, description of .....	97	similarity of mask of Wupamau to that of .....	91
Tacab tenebidji, description of .....	97, 98	similarity of meal bag of, to that of snake priests .....	91
Tacab yebiteai, description of .....	98	<i>See</i> Sabi.	
resemblance of, to Tacab .....	98	Teanañ katecina, appearance of, in Palülükoñti .....	51
Tatpoles, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katecinas .....	96	Teateakwaina kokoiamü, personation of, by Teakwaina katecinas .....	45
use of, in decoration in Hopi festivals..	47	Teateakwaina mamantü, personation of, by Teakwaina katecinas .....	45
Takpabu, corn in picture of Yehoho called.	106	Teateakwaina taamu, personation of, by Teakwaina katecinas .....	45
Talakin, association of, with Matia .....	104	Teateakwaina tatakti, personation of, by Teakwaina katecinas .....	45
Tanik, mask of, kept by Walpi Pakab clan.	95	Teateakwaina yuamü, personation of, by Teakwaina katecinas .....	45
resemblance of, to Wupamau .....	95	Teateakwaina tatakti, personation of, by Teakwaina katecinas .....	45
Tanoan Añya katecinas, dance of, in Palülükoñti .....	50	Teateakwaina yuamü, personation of, by Teakwaina katecinas .....	45
Tanoan colonists, introduction of East mesa Natackas into Tusayan by .....	71	Teilikomato, description of .....	116
Tanoan katecinas, adoption of, among Hopis. Nüvak regarded as one of the .....	18	Teivato kiva, bird personations in .....	30
Tanoan names for Hopi katecinas .....	122-124	corn-planting in .....	52
Tanoan pueblo, buffalo dance at .....	43	Hopi festival performed in .....	36
Taü towa. <i>See</i> Sun clan.		Teolawitz, derivation of .....	125
Tataukyamü, appearance of, in new-fire ceremony .....	73	description of picture of .....	61
Tataukyamü fraternity, ceremonies celebrated by .....	23	personation of, in Pamürti .....	26, 27
Tateküti, appearance of, in Hopi festivals. In picture of the Nakopan hoyo .....	117	Teosbuei, derivation of .....	85, 125
in Powamu festival .....	39	description of .....	85, 86
description of .....	87, 116, 117	Teotoyuñya, first ceremonial day of elaborate Hopi festivals .....	20
Tawa, association of flute with .....	101	Teüa, language of, different from modern Hopi .....	18
description of .....	100, 101	Teüa clan, description of .....	110
Tawa fraternity, ceremonies celebrated by.	23	serpent effigies kept in house of .....	51
Tawa Paholawü, summer, description of ..	56	Teüa fraternity, ceremonies celebrated by.	23
winter .....	31	Teüatikibi, description of .....	57
<i>See</i> Sun prayer-stick-making.		duration of .....	20
Tawa wüqtaka, identity of, with Ahül .....	122	Teüb, description of .....	103
Tawapa, meeting place in Pamürti .....	27	Teüb fraternity, ceremonies celebrated by.	23
similarity of Walpi festival at, to those of March festival .....	84	Teüb katecina, similarity of symbolism of, to that of Sowüwü .....	103
		Teüclawü, derivation of .....	125
		Teukapelli, description of .....	115

	Page		Page
Teukubot, description of .....	91	Trumbull, J. H., Natick dictionary of .....	XXV, XXVI
Teukuwimpkya, appearance of, in Hopi festivals .....	24	Trumpets, use of, in Hopi festivals .....	54
Teutekutú, appearance of, in Hopi festivals. description of .....	24 67	Tubeboli manas, pictures of, in Hopi festivals .....	42
Technology, earliest stages of .....	XVII, XVIII	Tumae, description of .....	104
Te clan, mask of. <i>See</i> Pohaha.		Tumas, description of .....	68, 69
Teeth, prominence of, in mask of Yohozro.	84	flogging by .....	36
Tehabi, description of .....	70	member of Tuñwup group .....	70
participation in Powamú festival by .....	67	participation in Powamú festival by .....	67
Tehuelche tribe, investigation of .....	XII	personation of, in Powamú dance .....	33
Telavai, appearance of, in picture of the Nakopan hoyá .....	117	Tuñwup, derivation of .....	125
in Powamú festival .....	39, 67	description of .....	69
description of .....	81	function of, in Powamú festival .....	67, 68, 69
Tenebidji, derivation of .....	126	personation of, in Powamú dance .....	33
Tenocho, Seri vocabulary furnished by .....	XXV	regular appearance of .....	17
Tetañaya, description of .....	81	Tuñwup group, personages of .....	70
Teük, derivation of .....	125	Tuñwup katcinas, flogging by .....	36
description of .....	108	Tuñwup taada, derivation of .....	125
Tewa, buffalo dance introduced from .....	31	Tuñwup taamu, description of .....	70
connection of, with Plains Indians .....	111	member of Tuñwup group .....	70
introduction of masks to the East mesa by colonists from .....	111	participation in Powamú festival by .....	67
names of, for katcinas .....	123, 124	Turkey. <i>See</i> Koyona	80
Tewa kiva, Powamú dance in .....	32	Turkey feathers, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katcinas .....	71, 89, 100, 102, 103, 105, 107
Tewan clan, katcinas introduced by .....	62	use of, in Hopi festivals .....	46
Tharonhiawakon, meaning of creation of man and animals by .....	138	Türkinobi .....	51
names of .....	138	Turkinób, derivation of .....	95, 105, 124
reference to .....	137	description of .....	105
<i>See</i> Zephyrs.		mask of, kept by Walpi Pakab clan .....	95
Theatrical performance, Hopi .....	22	Turkwinú mana, derivation of .....	124
Thomas, Cyrus, Central American stocks classified by .....	XXIV	description of .....	105
cyclopedic labor of .....	XXXII	Turpockwa, appearance of, in Soyaluña .....	25
Mayan and Mexican calendars investigated by .....	XXXI	description of .....	79
Thomas, Jessie E., Mayan vocabulary, transcribed by .....	XXVII	similarity of symbolism of, to that of Palakwayo .....	77
Tiburón, Seri Indians of, study of .....	XIV	Turquoise, use of, as ear pendants, in Hopi pictures .....	113, 119
Tierra del Fuego, researches in .....	XII	in picture of Woe .....	67
Tihüni, Hopi ceremonial day of .....	20, 54	as ornaments, by Teosbucí .....	85
Tinklers, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katcinas .....	96	Turtle, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology .....	174, 180, 181, 286, 288, 301
Tin rattles, peculiar to dress of Heilülü .....	66	Turtle shells, appearance of, in representations of Hopi katcinas .....	61
Tiponí, absence of, in Pamúrti .....	28	distribution of, in Powamú festival .....	31
appearance of, in flute festival .....	29	Türtumsi, derivation of, from Comanche tribe .....	99
Tiwenu, description of .....	102	description of .....	99
Tiyuna, Hopi ceremonial day of .....	20	Tusayan, bringing of Buffalo maid by Sun to .....	31
Tobacco clan, East mesa Nataacka masks kept by .....	70	bringing of helmet of Teakwaina to .....	62
Toho, description of .....	105, 106	ethnologic exploration of .....	XL
picture of, in house of war god .....	25	germ god of .....	38
Tokoté, picture of, in house of war god .....	25	introduction of East mesa Nataackas into .....	71
Tokotepatenba, garment worn by Yehoho.	106	introduction of Lalakoñti into .....	58
Tooth, the tree called .....	151, 176	introduction of Loieca and Kokopelli into .....	62
Toica, description of .....	78	Teanañ introduced by Pakab clan into .....	91
personation of, in Powamú .....	32	Tuscaroras, adoption of, by League of the Iroquois .....	133
Toté, figurines of Corn maidens made by .....	88	Tuwanaçabi. <i>See</i> Honani clan.	
Totokya, Hopi ceremonial day of .....	29, 52, 121	Twins, birth of, in Iroquoian cosmology .....	292
Triangular figures, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi katcinas. 65-67, 79, 99-101	66	male, birth of .....	183, 230
use of, as rain symbols .....	66	Ucumiryawú. <i>See</i> March.	
Triangular mouth, Hopak distinguished by .....	89	Urcimú, description of .....	106
Trifid symbol, appearance of, in representations of Hopi katcinas .....	71		

	Page		Page
Visor, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	95, 97, 98, 102, 103	Waterfowl, man-beings in Iroquoian cosmology .....	182, 285
Vocabularies, American, in archives of the Bureau.....	XXIII	Water-house clan, germ goddesses of .....	122
Vroman, A. C.....	X	Water of Springs, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology .....	174
Wafer bread, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas .....	83	Wattles, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	80
Wahikwinema, description of.....	30	Wawac races, description of kateinas appearing in .....	114-117
Wakac, derivation of.....	126	Wealth, display of, in Pamürti festival.....	28
description of.....	113	Wedding blankets, appearance of, in Hopi pictures .....	119
Wala, masking of kateinas at.....	52	Whip, use of, in Hopi foot races.....	114
shrine of.....	33	White bear. <i>See</i> Kutcahonau.	
Walapai tribe, derivation of Teosbuci from.....	85	White kateina. <i>See</i> Kutca.	
Walpi, bird gods personated by .....	29	Whites, influence of, on Hopi painting.....	13, 14
child-flogging at .....	36, 69	Whizzer, appearance of, in Hopi pictures.....	91, 108, 111, 120
corn-planting in Teivato kiva of.....	52	<i>See</i> Bull-roarer.	
departure of kateinas from.....	57	Wicoko, worship of.....	25
derivation of kateinas in.....	125, 126	Wikteina, description of.....	116
destruction of Sikyatki by the.....	115	Wikwaliobi kiva, Tacab and Woe kateinas personated in.....	30
East mesa Natacka masks in .....	70	Wild-cat. <i>See</i> Tokotei.	
frightening of children by Soyok wüqti at.....	39	Willow wands, use of, by Hopi kateinas .....	50
introduction of Sio from Zuñi into.....	112	Wind, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	174, 234, 232, 233, 235
Pakab clan of, introduction of Teanaü by .....	54	Spring, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology .....	174
mask of Citoto kept by .....	95	Wings, imitation of, by feathers.....	25, 27
mask of Sabi kept by .....	95	Winship, G. P.....	X
mask of Tanik kept by .....	95	Winter flute Paholawü, description of .....	23, 29, 30
mask of Turkwinü kept by .....	95	Winter Lakone Paholawü, description of .....	39
participation of, in Pamürti.....	27	fraternities taking part in.....	23
personators in Palüüköñti festival from .....	48	Winter Marau Paholawü, description of .....	23, 55
planting of beans at.....	31	Winter prayer-stick-making, resemblance of, to that of summer.....	56
plaza of, public dance of Añiya kateinas in .....	54	Winter snake ceremony, fraternities taking part in.....	23
Powamü festival at.....	31	Winter solstice ceremony, Hopi.....	24, 25
serpent effigies made by, in 1900.....	51	worship of war gods in, in Hano.....	25
serpent effigies owned by .....	51	of Walpi, appearance of Ahulani in.....	122
similarity of mask of Bear family of, to that of Ke Towa Bisenä.....	112	<i>See</i> Soyaluña.	
Sumaikoli and Kawikoli masks in .....	96	Winter sun prayer-stick-making, fraternities taking part in .....	23
Sumaikoli summer ceremony at .....	57	Winter Tawa Paholawü, description of .....	31
variant of Coto at .....	89	Wisconsin, field work in .....	IX
visitation of Ahüi to houses in .....	34	wild-rice industry in .....	XIX
Walpi kateinas, derivation of, from Awatobiti .....	74	Woe, description of .....	66, 67
Walpi men, Sowifwü kateina not recently personated by .....	104	participation in Powamü festival by .....	67
War bonnet, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	90	part taken by, in Pamürti festival .....	29
War implement, appearance of, in pictures of Hopi kateinas.....	90	Woe kateinas, appearance of, in Palüüköñti.....	52
Waring, Lucretia M., cataloguing of Bureau library by .....	XXXII	personation of, in Wikwaliobi kiva.....	30
Warrior, representation of a.....	108	Wolf, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	174
the Great, in Iroquoian cosmology.....	319	Wolf kateina. <i>See</i> Kwewü.	
War gods, worship of.....	25, 26	Women, Hopi, skill of, in painting.....	15
Warrior maid, Hehece appearing as, in Powamü festival.....	74	personation of, by men, in Hopi festivals.....	II, III
Warty, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	230, 238	Wood, H. S., editorial work of.....	XXXII
Wasp kateinas. <i>See</i> Tetañaya.		Wukokoti, appearance of, in Palüüköñti.....	52
Water, Fresh, a man-being in Iroquoian cosmology.....	175	in Powamü festival .....	36
prayer for, in Hopi festivals.....	53	description of .....	85
squirting of, by Hopi kateinas .....	81	Wupamau, appearance of clown in company of, in Powamü.....	91, 92
		appearance of, in Palüüköñti.....	52

	Page		Page
Wupaman, derivation of.....	125	Yohozro wüiqti, derivation of .....	126
description of.....	91, 92	description of .....	84
resemblance of, to Tanik.....	95	Yuca, mouse trap of, in Powamú festival..	71
similarity of mask of Teanaú to that of.....	91	whip of, appearance of, in pictures of.....	66,
Wüwükoti, ancient clan masks designated		Hopi katecinas .....	66,
by the name of.....	109	69, 70, 72, 76, 89, 98, 106, 108, 115, 116	
appearance of, beard and horns in pic-		Yucatan, Mayan vernacular of .....	XXVI
tures of.....	111	Yuman katecinas among Hopis.....	18
derivation of.....	125	Yuman tribe, derivation of Teosbuci from a.....	85
Wüwüiteimü, description of.....	21, 24	style of hair-dressing of .....	85
fraternities taking part in.....	23	Yuña, description of .....	113
Wüwüiteimü, appearance of, in new-fire		Yuña mana, description of.....	113
ceremony.....	73	Yuñya, Hopi ceremonial day of.....	20, 52
Wüwüiteimü fraternity, ceremonies cele-		Zephyrs, a man-being in Iroquoian cos-	
brated by.....	23	mogony .....	171, 183, 185, 293, 296
Wüwüiteimü priests, face decoration of, in		Zigzag lines, symbolic use of, in pictures of	
new-fire ceremony.....	74	Hopi katecinas .....	72, 75, 76, 84, 87, 89
Wüwüyomo, derivation of.....	125	Zigzag sticks, use of, as lightning symbol, in	
description of.....	65	pictures of Hopi katecinas.....	43, 92
display of masks of, at Pamürti .....	66	Zuñi, Calako masks of, display of, at Pam-	
masks of.....	28	ürti.....	65, 66
participation in Powamú festival by..	67	claim of, to Sichumovi.....	26, 62
relation of, to Honani clan.....	65	derivation of Alo mana from.....	109
resemblance of masks of, to that of		derivation of Atoele from.....	71, 75
Ahül .....	65	derivation of Kawikoli from .....	96
Wuyok, appearance of, in Hopi Pañlülüköiti		derivation of Kwacuc Alek taka from..	109
festivals.....	52	derivation of words from.....	97
Yahgan tribe, investigation of .....	XII	hair of Hókyaña mana dressed in fash-	
Yaupa, description of.....	79	ion of.....	95
personation of, in Powamú.....	32	Hopi katecinas derived from.....	60,
Yaya priests, appearance of, in spring and		107, 108, 112, 125	
summer festival.....	96	appearance of, in Hopi festivals.....	17, 18
description of.....	96	in Pamürti .....	26
fraternity of, ceremonies celebrated by..	22, 23	celebration of advent of, in Pamürti ..	57
Kawikoli accompanied by.....	96	mythology of, reference to monograph	
Walpi spring festival held by.....	55	on.....	XXX
Yebitei, derivation of .....	126	style of women's ceremonial headdress	
Yehoho, description of.....	106	of, identical with that of Hopak .....	89
Yellowhammer, a man-being in Iroquoian		resemblance of rain priests of, to ka-	
cosmology.....	175, 202	tecinu fathers.....	56
		See Sio.	









SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION LIBRARIES



3 9088 01453 2048